

MEDIALON



MEDIALON CONTROL SYSTEM
Reference Manual

MEDIALON CONTROL SYSTEM

Show & Media Control System

Reference Manual

Medialon

101 rue Pierre Sépard
F92324 Châtillon Cedex, France
Tel.: +33 (0)1 46 55 60 70
Fax: +33 (0)1 46 55 54 83

Medialon Inc.

2977 McFarlane Road, Suite 301
Miami, FL 33133, USA
Tel.: +1 305 445 4045
Fax: +1 305 445 4048

support@medialon.com
www.medialon.com

FINAL USER'S LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MEDIALON SOFTWARE & PLUG-IN

IMPORTANT - READ ATTENTIVELY: By loading and installing the software on your computer, you indicate your acceptance of the following Final User's License for Medialon Software & Plug-In product (the "License Agreement") which is either: (i) printed on a licence card with the software; (ii) on-line in the software application. If you do not agree to the terms of this License Agreement, for a full refund, promptly return this product to the place you obtained it.

The License Agreement is entered into between you (the final user, a legal entity or natural person), and Medialon, 101 rue Pierre Séward, 92324 Chatillon Cedex France, SA with a capital of 398 202 € registered at Nanterre RCS B 383 966 009 00029, and concerns the aforementioned software product, any attached add-in software, the documentation in electronic format and any example or educational software (the "Software").

You shall inform all authorized users of the Software of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

License granting

The Software is protected by Intellectual Property Right, copyright law and by international agreements. Any partial or total reproduction or distribution of the Software, by any means whatsoever, is strictly prohibited. Any person not respecting these provisions shall be guilty of the crime of forgery and shall be liable to the penal penalties provided for by law.

The Software is not sold but transferred under license. You are authorized to install, use, run ONE copy of the Software on ONE computer. If you use a network server, you can install one copy of the Software on it, but you must acquire a user's license for each distinct customer computer using the Software. You are not authorized to use the Software for shared work time or on behalf of a third party.

All other rights not expressly granted in the present contract are reserved by MEDIALON SA, in particular the present contract grants you no right in relation to the service or trade mark belonging to MEDIALON SA. MEDIALON SA is the sole holder of the right to make any and all required corrections to the Software in order to comply with the Software documentation.

Save as otherwise provided by law, you are not authorised to reconstitute, reverse engineer, to de-compile or disassemble the Software product

If the software product is an update, you must, in order to use it, be the holder of a user's license for the original product. An update replaces the product that gave you the right to the update.

The original holder of the license for the software product is only authorized to transfer this contract once and permanently, to another end user provided that he provides written notice to MEDIALON SA and the recipient agrees to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. This transfer must include all the software elements including without limitation the most recent update and all prior versions, electronic and paper documents and the certificate of authenticity.

Copyright

All ownership rights and copyrights relating to the Software, any attached add-in software, the documentation in electronic or paper format and any other example or educational applications are proprietary of MEDIALON SA. MEDIALON SA retains all title and ownership of the Software and Software Documentation. All intellectual property rights relating to the APIs and contents to which the product can give access are proprietary of the respective owners of these APIs and contents, and can be protected by regulations and international agreements relating to copyrights and intellectual property rights.

Limited warranty

MEDIALON SA warrants that the magnetic media on which the Software is recorded and any Software Documentation will be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use for a period of one (1) year from first date of purchase (date of invoice). MEDIALON SA also warrants that the original copy of the Software will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying Software documentation for one (1) year from the date of receipt.

MEDIALON SA does not warrant that the functions contained in the Software will meet your all requirements or that the operation of the Software will be error free or uninterrupted.

Your exclusive remedy for breach of MEDIALON SA warranty shall be (i) in case of defects in the media, the replacement by MEDIALON SA of any magnetic media not meeting the warranty and (ii) in case of any defect in the Software, MEDIALON SA shall use reasonable efforts to provide maintenance, modifications or fixes in a timely manner, or at its option replace the Software, provided the Software is returned with a copy of your receipt. This limited warranty is void if failure of the Software has resulted from accident, abuse, alteration or misapplication. Any replacement Software will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period two (2) months, whichever is longer.

MEDIALON SA is not responsible for problems caused by changes in, or modifications to, the operating characteristics of any computer hardware or operating system for which the Software or any upgrade or update is procured, nor is MEDIALON SA for problems which occurs as a result of the use of the Software in conjunction with software of third parties or with hardware which is incompatible with the operating system for which the Software is being procured.

Infringement

MEDIALON SA, at its own expense, will indemnify and defend you against any action brought against you to the extent that it is based on a claim that the Software or any upgrade or update of the Software used within the scope of this Agreement infringes any French patent or copyright provided that MEDIALON SA is promptly notified in writing of such claim. MEDIALON SA shall have the right to control the defense of all such claims, lawsuits, and other proceedings. In no event may you settle any such claim, lawsuit, or proceeding without MEDIALON SA's prior written approval. MEDIALON SA shall have no liability for any claim under this section if a claim for a French patent or copyright infringement is based on the use of a superseded or altered version of the Software if such infringement would have been avoided by use of the latest unaltered version of the Software made available to you, or in the event such claim is based upon any modification or enhancement to the Software made by you or on your behalf. In the event a third party infringement claim is sustained in a final judgment from which no further appeal is taken or possible, or if your use of the Software is enjoined by a court, then MEDIALON SA shall, in its sole election and at its expense either (i) procure for you the right to continue to use the Software pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) replace or modify the Software to make it non-infringing; or if (i) and (ii) are not reasonably feasible, (iii) terminate this Agreement and refund to you the depreciated value of the Software, based on straight line depreciation over a period of 5 years. The foregoing

obligations state MEDIALON SA's entire liability and your exclusive remedy of and MEDIALON SA shall have no other liability or obligation with respect to any actual or alleged infringement of any intellectual property rights under this Agreement

Limitation of liability

MEDIALON SA's entire liability to you or another party for any loss or damage resulting from any claims, demands or actions arising out of this Agreement shall not exceed the license fee paid to MEDIALON SA for the Software ("License Fee"), net of dealer or distributor margins, notwithstanding any failure of essential purpose of any limited remedy.

No other warranties

Except for the express warranty provided under heading Limited Warranty above, the Software and its related documentation are provided "As Is" and without a warranty of any kind, whether express, implied, statutory and MEDIALON SA specifically disclaims the implied warranties, terms or conditions of merchantability, non-infringement and fitness for a particular purpose.

No liability for consequential damages

ACCORDING TO DANGEROUSNESS OF CERTAIN KIND OF EQUIPMENTS WHICH CAN BE CONTROLLED BY THE SOFTWARE, THE LIABILITY OF MEDIALON SA IS SUBMITTED TO THE STRICT COMPLIANCE WITH THE MANDATORY SAFETY RULES AS DESCRIBED INTO THE SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION.

Save as otherwise provided by law, in no event and more particularly in case of breach of the safety rules as described into the Software documentation, shall MEDIALON SA be held liable for any special, indirect or accessory damage, of any nature whatsoever, including without limitation body or material injury, loss of profit, interruption of activity, loss of information or other pecuniary losses which may result from the use or the impossibility to use the Software, and this even if the company MEDIALON SA has been notified of the possibility of such prejudice.

Termination

This Agreement is effective until terminated. This Agreement will terminate if you fail to comply with any provision of the Agreement. Upon termination, you shall destroy all copies of the Software, including security keys and modified copies, if any.

Maintenance and support

Maintenance, including the provision of upgrades and updates to the Software, and telephone support is available from MEDIALON SA only through a maintenance plan. Updates and upgrades are not available separately.

General provisions

If any term, condition, or provision in this Agreement is found to be invalid, unlawful or unenforceable to any extent, such invalid term, condition or provision will be severed from the remaining terms, conditions and provisions, which will continue to be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

This Agreement shall be interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of France. Any dispute arising out of this Agreement shall be submitted to Paris Commercial Court (Tribunal de Commerce de Paris).

MEDIALON SA
101 rue Pierre Séward
92324 Châtillon Cedex
France

www.medialon.com

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1. Read these instructions.
2. Keep these instructions.
3. Heed all warnings.
4. Follow all instructions.
5. Do not use this apparatus near water.
6. Clean only with dry cloth.
7. Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
8. Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
9. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
10. Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
11. Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
12. Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.
13. Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
14. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as when the power supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.



PRECAUTIONS

PLEASE READ CAREFULLY BEFORE PROCEEDING

* Please keep this manual in a safe place for future reference.



WARNING

Always follow the basic precautions listed below to avoid the possibility of serious injury or even death from electrical shock, short-circuiting, damage, fire or other hazards or physical injury to you or others, or damage to the device or other property. These precautions include, but are not limited to, the following:

Power supply / Power cord

- Only use the voltage specified as correct for the device. The required voltage is printed on the name plate of the device.
- Use only the specified power cord.
- Do not place the power cord near heat sources such as heaters or radiators, and do not excessively bend or otherwise damage the cord, place heavy objects on it, or place it in a position where anyone could walk on, trip over, or roll anything over it.
- Remove the electric plug from the outlet when the device is not to be used for extended periods of time, or during electrical storms.
- When removing the electric plug from the device or an outlet, always hold the plug itself and not the cord. Pulling by the cord can damage it.

Do not open

- Do not open the device or attempt to disassemble the internal parts or modify them in any way. The device contains no user-serviceable parts. If it appears to be malfunctioning, discontinue use immediately and have it inspected by qualified Medialon service personnel.

Water warning

- Do not expose the device to rain, use it near water or in damp or wet conditions, or place containers on it containing liquids which might spill into any openings.
- Never insert or remove an electric plug with wet hands.

Location

- Do not expose the device to excessive dust or vibrations, or extreme cold or heat (such as direct sunlight, near a heater, or in a car during the day) to prevent the possibility of panel disfiguration or damage to the internal components.
- Do not place the device in an unstable position where it might accidentally fall over.
- Do not block the vents. This device has ventilation holes on the rear and sides to prevent the internal temperature from rising too high. In particular, do not place the device on its side or upside down, or place it in any poorly ventilated location, such as a bookcase or closet.

Connections

- Before connecting the device to other devices, turn off the power for all devices.
- Be sure to connect to a properly grounded power source.

If you notice any abnormality

- If the power cord or plug becomes frayed or damaged, or if there is a sudden loss of function during use of the device, or if any unusual smells or smoke should appear to be caused by it, immediately turn off the power switch, disconnect the electric plug from the outlet, and have the device inspected by qualified Medialon service personnel.
- If this device is dropped or damaged, immediately turn off the power switch, disconnect the electric plug from the outlet, and have the device inspected by qualified Medialon service personnel.

MANDATORY SAFETY RULES

Although Medialon Control System Software is designed to control different kinds of hardware equipment, such as relays to control fire works, Medialon Control System can NOT be used to insure safety of users.

Users must make sure that all dangerous equipment controlled directly or indirectly by Medialon Control System, includes their own safety procedures and process.

Medialon Control System is not designed to insure safety process.



ACCORDING TO THE DANGEROUSNESS OF CERTAIN KINDS OF EQUIPMENT WHICH CAN BE CONTROLLED BY THIS SOFTWARE, THE LIABILITY OF MEDIALON SA IS SUBMITTED TO THE STRICT COMPLIANCE WITH THE MANDATORY SAFETY RULES AS DESCRIBED HERE ABOVE.

WARRANTY TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR MEDIALON HARDWARE

Medialon SA warrants that the Medialon hardware and all components are free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of 1 Years from the date of delivery to the first owner. This warranty is not transferable

Warranty will be void if manufacturer's installation and use instructions are not followed.

Warranty will be void unless our factory approved parts are used and properly installed by an authorized representative.

Warranty does not extend to parts misused, mishandling, neglect, accident, damage, flood, fire, or other causes beyond the control of the manufacturer. The warranty does not extend to consequential damage.

To make a warranty claim, visit [Medialon.com](https://www.medialon.com) to obtain an RMA (Return Material Authorization) number. No claim will be accepted without an RMA number.

The equipment in need of service should be shipped (with RMA) to the address on the RMA form, freight pre-paid. Any returned items deemed faulty due to manufacturer defect will be repaired or replaced and shipped back to the customer at no charge to the customer.

About This Manual

This manual is written for show technicians, Freelancers and end user technicians who are responsible for programming and running show control systems in live events or permanent installations.

It provides readers with the technical skills required to set up and program a Show Control installation based on Medialon Control System.

Prerequisites

This manual assumes the following prerequisites:

- Proficiency using Windows interface
- General knowledge of computer hardware
- General knowledge of control protocols: DMX 512, MIDI, Serial, Timecode
- General knowledge in audiovisual: Video, Video-processing, Audio, Lighting, Machinery
- General knowledge in show structure




Manual objective

After reading this manual, you will be able to:

- Describe the features and requirements of Show Control installation based on Medialon Control System
- Set up software and hardware required for a Show Control installation using Medialon Control System
- Program shows
- Develop custom user interfaces and logical treatments for complex show control applications
- Run and maintain a Show Control installation based on Medialon Control System

Manual Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions:

- **<link>** each time you find text written in orange, it is corresponding to an active link to an internal reference or to a web site.
-  This icon on the left margin means the text describes a feature that is only available in Medialon Manager V5.
-  This icon on the left margin means the text describes a feature that is only available in Showmaster ST.
-  This icon on the left margin means the text describes a feature that is only available in Showmaster Pro.




-  This icon on the left margin means the text describes a feature that is only available in Showmaster iPro.
-  This icon on the left margin means the text describes a feature that is only available in Showmaster Editor.
-  This icon indicates notes or special attention.

Table of Content

FINAL USER'S LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MEDIALON SOFTWARE & PLUG-IN	4
IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS	8
WARRANTY TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR MEDIALON HARDWARE	11

About This Manual	13
------------------------------------	-----------

Table of Content	15
-----------------------------------	-----------

INTRODUCTION

Presentation	31
-------------------------------	-----------

Programming Environment's Features	31
Medialon, An Integrated System	32

Overview of Medialon Control System	33
--	-----------

Medialon Control System's Programming Environment.	33
Device Control	34
Timeline Tasks	34
StepBased Tasks and Variables	35
Graphical UserScreen Interface	35
Master / Slave Capabilities	35
Add-on Functionalities	35
Internet Functionalities	35
Sophisticated Programming	35
Architecture	36
MxMs	36
Device MxMs	36
Service MxMs	37
Low Level Communicator	38
Protocols and Hardware Resources	38
Task Engine	38
Graphical User Interfaces	39
Built-in User Interfaces	39
Custom User Interfaces	40
Variables	40
System Variables	41
Screen Variables	41
User Defined Variables	41
Medialon Control System Objects and Interactions	41
Medialon Control System Modes	42
Stop Mode	42
Debug Mode	42
User Mode	43
Run Mode	43
Medialon Control System Product Comparison	43
Product Comparison Chart	45
Medialon Showmaster ST	46
Medialon Showmaster Pro	46
Medialon Showmaster iPro	46
Medialon Manager V5 Pro	46
Medialon Manager V5 Lite	46
Medialon Manager V5 Panel	46

SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

Computer Requirements	49
Minimum System Requirements	49
Suggested System Requirements	49
Medialon Manager Installation	51
Installation of Main Software	51
First Start.	52
Registration	54
Activating MxMs	55
MxM Activation	55
Showmaster Editor Installation	57
Installation of Showmaster Editor	57
Registration	58

PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENT

Workspace	63
The Workspace	63
Main Toolbar.	64
Browser Tab	65
Lister Tab.	66
Properties Tab.	66
Control Tab.	67
Screens Tab	67
Device Map Tab.	67
Task Tab	67
Customize Your Workspace.	68
Workspace Theme.	71
The Finder.	73
The Finder Window	73
String	73
Where	73
Options	74
The Results Section	75

SHOW PROGRAMMING

Devices	79
Creating a Device	79
Device Properties	81
Testing Devices.	81
Testing Device Control Panels	81
Testing Commands	82
Device Help	83
Timebased Tasks	85
Show Structure	85
Single Timeline	85
Multiple Timelines	85

Creating a TimeBased Task	85
Creating a TimeBased task:	86
The Task Editor	86
Track Management	87
Track Note	88
Creating Cues	88
Cue Properties	90
Inserting a Message Cue	90
Inserting a Countdown Cue	91
Changing Cue Properties	91
Selecting Cues	93
The "Cue Selection" menus.	93
Managing Cues	94
Cut, Paste and Delete	94
Moving Cues	94
The "Cue Management" menu.	94
Cue Disable/Enable	94
Grouping Cues	95
Sizing Cues & Cue size options	95
Expanding and Compressing Cues	95
Cue time...(+/ - keyboard shortcuts).	95
Distributing Cues.	96
The Cue Library.	96
Time-X.	97
Timeline Management	98
Indicators.	98
Controls	98
Time Ruler contextual Menu	98
Blind Mode	99
Lock Task.	99
Positrack	99
Positrack Mechanism	100
Stop Task Behavior	100
Timecode	101
Internal Timecode	101
External Timecode.	101
Recording Cues.	101
Device Recorder Tool Bar	102
DMX Device Recording	102
Manager Commands in TimeBased Tasks	105
UserScreen Commands	105
Open UserScreen.	105
Close UserScreen	105
Goto Page	105
Task Commands	106
Start Task	106
Pause Task	106
Stop Task.	106
Sync Task.	107
Lock Task.	107
Goto Label	107
Goto Time	107
Goto Line	108
Show Task	108
System Commands	108
Sound Beep	108
Object Commands	108
Device Control	109
Enum Control	110
Get Object List	110
Expression	112
Controlling Tasks.	113

Views	114
Timeline View	114
List View	114
Flash Controls	114
Pause Points	115
Tasks in a Project	115
Task Properties	115
Task Variables	116
Task Management	116
Task Setup	117
Use Task Variables	117
Restart if start condition changes to true during execution	117
Task Duration	117
Timecode Setup	117
Timecode Loss Conditions	118
Timecode Sync Conditions	118
Timecode Jump Conditions	118
Timecode Offset	118
Timecode display	119

AUTOMATION PROGRAMMING

Graphical UserScreens 123

Creating a UserScreen	123
The Screens Tab	124
Virtual Screen	124
UserScreen Properties	125
UserScreen Pages	126
Page Properties	126
UserScreen Management	127
Graphical Objects	128
UserScreen Toolbar	128
Creating Graphical Objects	129
Graphical Object Properties	129
Common Properties	129
Buttons	130
Sliders	131
Digital Sliders	131
Text Edits	131
Lists	132
Text Displays	132
LEDs	133
Gauges	134
Containers	134
Graphical Object Tools	135
Font Selector	135
Color Selector	135
Image Selector	137
Value Selection Window	137

Variables 139

Defining Variables	139
Categories	139
Types of Variables	139
Persistent Variable	140
Creating User Variables	140
Variable Properties	141
Variable Names	141

System Variable Properties	141
Screen Variable Properties	142
User Variable Properties	143
Using Variables as Cue Parameters	143

Expressions 147

Logical Expressions	147
Operators	147
Evaluation expressions	148
Assignment expressions	148
The Expression Window	149
Operations	152
Conversion Rules	152
Operations on Strings	152
Converting Time	153
Comparing Time	153
Calculating and Converting Dates	153
Creating a Toggle Value	153
Creating a value selector with buttons	154
Creating a Showmaster File Path	154
Function Operators	155
Start Conditions	161
Setting the Start Condition of a task	161

StepBased Tasks 163

Creating a StepBased task	163
Creating Cues	164
Selecting Cues	164
The "Cue Selection" menus	165
Managing Cues	165
Cut, Paste and Delete	165
Moving Cues	165
The "Cue Management" Menu	165
Cue Disable/Enable	166
Grouping Cues	166
Blind Mode	166
Lock Task	166
Manager Commands in StepBased Tasks	166
UserScreen Commands	167
Open UserScreen	167
Close UserScreen	167
Goto Page	167
List Control	168
Object Text Control	168
Task Commands	169
Start Task	169
Pause Task	169
Stop Task	169
Sync Task	170
Lock Task	170
Goto Label	170
Goto Time	170
Goto Line	171
Call Task	171
Show Task	172
Expression	172
Logical Cues	172
Wait	172
While/EndWhile	173
If/Else/Endif	173

Wait For	174
OnExpression/Case	174
System Commands	175
Load New Data File	175
Sound Beep	176
Mouse Control	176
Quit Manager	177
Quit Showmaster	177
Object Commands	178
Device Control	178
Enum Control	179
Get Object List	180
Flash Controls	182
The Cue Library	182
Pause Points	182
Tasks in a Project	183
Task Properties	183
Task Variables	184
Task Management	184
Task Setup	185
Use Task Variables	185
Restart if start condition changes to true during execution	185

ADVANCED PROGRAMMING

The Cue Library 189

The Cue Library	189
Adding Cues to the Cue Library	189
From a Task	189
From The Device Command List	190
Inserting Cues from the Cue Library	190
Testing Cues from Library	192
Deleting Cues from Library	192

User Groups 193

User Group Creation	193
Sub-Group Creation	194
Adding Objects to User Groups	195
Adding Objects From the Lister	195
Adding New Objects	196
Sharing Objects	196

Networking 199

OpenCap	199
Medialon On Network Device	201
Creating a device	201
Device Properties	203
Device Commands	204
Device Variables	207
Network Architectures	208
Single Slave	208
Multiple Slaves	209
Medialon Manager Panel	209
OpenCap Connection Chart	210
Showmaster ST	210
Showmaster Pro	210
Showmaster iPro	210

Manager V5 Lite	210
Manager V5 Pro	210
Manager V5 Panel	210
Showmaster ST	210
Showmaster Pro	210
Showmaster iPro	210
Manager V5 Lite	210
Manager V5 Pro	210
Manager V5 Panel	210
OpenCAP API	210
Medialon Scheduler Solo	210
Medialon Scheduler Multi (4)	210
Medialon Scheduler Multi	210

Preferences 211

General	211
Project	212
Task	213
General	213
TimeBased (Timeline)	214
StepBased	214
Runtime	215
Auto Run Manager when Opened	215
Delayed Startup	215
Quit	216
Enable Multi Processor Support	216
Network	216
Manager/Showmaster Server Port	216
Options	216
UserScreen	217
Target screens	217
Default UserScreen Settings	217
Userscreens Debug Location	218
Watchdog	218
Setup	218
Log Traces	219
Target	219
Trace options	220
Configuring MxM Traces	220

Advanced Tools 223

Cue Multiple Devices	223
Device Replacement	224
Device Cue Reassignment	224
Device Replacement	224
Device Auto-Selection	225
Pause Points	225
Task Execution	225
Play/Pause Stop	226
Execute Cue	226

Import & Export Project 227

Importing a Project file	227
Exporting / Importing a Task	227
Exporting a task	227
Importing a Task file	227
Converting a Project	228

Driver Edition	229
MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator.	229
Driver Creation	229
Type	229
Frame	230
Checksum	231
Automation.	232
Test.	232
User Commands	233
Command Creation	233
Command Parameters	234
Positrack Groups	235
Monitoring, Request and Variables.	235
Automatic Answers	235
Periodic Request	235
Variables	236
Save and Share Drivers	239
Save / Save as	239
Load	241
Share Your Drivers	242
 User Mode	 243
User Mode Rights	243
Task Editor in User Mode	244
 MENUS & WIZARDS	
 Menus	 249
File Menu	249
Edit Menu.	250
Showmaster Menu.	252
Object Menu	252
UserScreens	253
Devices	253
Variables	254
Tasks.	254
Windows Menu	254
Workspace	254
Tools	254
View	255
Close	255
Help.	256
 Drag and Drop Wizards.	 259
Dragging onto Graphical Objects.	259
Dragging Device Commands onto Graphical Objects	259
Dragging Devices on Container Objects	259
Dragging Variables onto Graphical Objects	260
Dragging Tasks onto Graphical Objects	261
Drag and Drop on Tasks.	261
Dragging a Task onto another Task	261
Dragging a Variable onto a Task	262
Dragging a Cue into a Task.	262
 Task Creation Wizards	 263

Graphical Object Wizards	263
Create a task started by this object	263
Add start condition to selected task	263
Create a task to monitor a variable with this object	264
Create a task to perform a device command from this object	264
Variable Wizards	265

Keyboard Shortcuts 267

File main menu	267
Edit main menu	267
Showmaster menu	268
Object main menu	268
Windows main menu	268
Help main menu	269
Workspace navigation	269
Browser Tab Navigation	269
Lister Tab Navigation	269
Properties Tab Navigation	270
Task Editor Tab Navigation	270

Action on Double click 274

MANAGER V5 SPECIFIC FEATURES

Overview of Medialon Manager 277

Medialon Manager V5.	277
Medialon Manager Modes	277
Stop Mode	277
Debug Mode	278
User Mode	278
Run Mode.	278
Medialon Manager V5 License Options	278
Medialon Manager V5 Pro	278
Medialon Manager V5 Lite.	278
Medialon Manager V5 Panel	279

Resources 281

Resource Management (MRC)	281
Add New Resource.	282
Saving Resource Configurations	291
MRC Help	292

Project Files 293

Project Files & Folders	293
Medialon Manager Project File.	293
Image Folder	293
Persistent Variables Files	293
Recovering the Previous Version of a Project	293
Upgrading Manager V5 & MxMs.	294

Medialon Watchdog 295

Watchdog Overview.	295
Medialon Watchdog Window	295
Failure Action	296
Activity	296

Applications	296
Log Event	297
E-mail Notification	298

SHOWMASTER EDITOR SPECIFIC FEATURES

Overview of Showmaster Editor 301

Showmaster Editor	301
Medialon Showmaster Modes	301
Running or Normal Mode	302
Programming Mode	302
Programming Scenario	305

Menu Showmaster 307

Showmaster Model Switching	307
Showmaster Connection	308
Connect	308
Disconnect	310
Showmaster Configuration	311
Configuration > Network	311
Configuration > Log Traces	312
Configuration > Date & Time	313
Configuration > Passwords	314
Project Loading	315
Retrieve Project	315
Send Project	316
Associated Files	316

Resources 319

Resource Management (MRC)	319
Add New Resource	320
MRC Help	328

Project Files 329

Project Files & Folders	329
Showmaster Project File	329
UserData Folder	329
Persistent Variables Files	330
Recovering the Previous Version of a Project	330

SHOWMASTER HARDWARE

Overview of Showmaster 333

Embedded Show Controllers	333
Showmaster ST	333
Showmaster Pro	334
Showmaster iPro	335
Medialon Showmaster Modes	335
Running or Normal Mode	335
Programming Mode	336
Recovery Mode	336
Recovery Tool	336

Showmaster ST Description 339

Contents of the Package	339
Getting Started	339
Front Panel Controls	339
Keypad Functions	340
LCD Display Messages	340
LED Status Messages	341
Rear Panel	342
Digital Input/Output Port Wiring	343
MIDI Connection	345
DMX Connection	345
Serial Connection	345
Technical Specifications	346
Network Connection	346
USB Connections	346
Serial Interfaces	346
Digital Interfaces	346
DMX Interface	347
MIDI Interface	347
Physical	347
Power	347
Approvals	347
Accessories	347

Showmaster Pro Description 349

Contents of the Package	349
First Start	349
Front Panel Controls	349
Keypad Functions	350
LCD Display Messages	350
LED Status Messages	351
Rear Panel	352
Digital Input/Output Port Wiring	354
MIDI Connection	356
DMX Connection	356
Timecode Connection	356
Serial Connection	356
Technical Specifications	357
Network Connection	357
USB Connections	357
Serial Interfaces	357
Digital Interfaces	357
DMX Interface	358
TimeCode Interface	358
Video Reference Interface	358
MIDI Interface	358
Physical	358
Power	358
Approvals	358
Accessories	359

SHOWMASTER MAINTENANCE

Showmaster Firmware 363

Firmware Package	363
Firmware Installation	364
Update Showmaster Firmware	365

Reset Showmaster Firmware	367
-------------------------------------	-----

Recovery Tools 369

Recovery Mode	369
Recovery Tool Console	370
Get Connected	370
Console Commands	371
Test Mode Commands	375
Serial Resources	375
Digital I/O Resource	376
DMX512 Resources	377
MIDI Resources	378
Timecode Resource	378

Showmaster Logs 381

Manage Logs Window	382
Notify Messages	383
mShowmasterCore Messages	383
Alarm Messages	383
mShowmasterCore Messages	383
Error Messages	383
mShowmasterCore Messages	383
ManagerRT Messages	384
Fatal Messages	384
mShowmasterCore Messages	384
ManagerRT Messages	384

Showmaster Troubleshootings 387

Showmaster	387
Showmaster Editor	388

ANNEXES

Medialon Resource Connector 389

Embedded Resources	391
MRC Showmaster DMX	391
MRC Showmaster MIDI	391
MRC Showmaster I/O	391
MRC Showmaster Serial	391
MRC Showmaster TimeCode	391
MRC Windows COM	391
MRC Windows MIDI	391
External Resources	393
MRC AMX NetLinx	393
MRC Global Caché	393
MRC Adlink NuDAM	394
MRC Adlink PCI-7432	394
MRC Adrienne	395
MRC Advantech ADAM	395
MRC ArtNet	396
MRC Comtrol Device Master	396
MRC ICP DAS PISO-P32x32	396
MRC Opto22 SNAP Ethernet IO	397
MRC RedRat	398
MRC Sea Level Sea LINK	398
MRC SoundLight	399

Medialon MxM 403

Service MxMs	403
Data Management	403
Utilities	404
Telecom	405
Device MxMs.	407
Driver Editor	407
MIDI	407
Lighting	408
TimeCode	408
Relay I/O	408
Field Bus	409
Infrared	409
Audio Processor.	409
Audio Server.	411
Camera	413
Matrix	413
Rigging	414
Video Processor.	414
Video Projector	415
Video Server.	415

Regional and Language Options 421

Configure Windows to type in multiple languages	421
Specify the language that is used for Medialon Control System	423
How to install additional languages	424

INDEX**Index 427**

INTRODUCTION

In this section you will discover Medialon Control System, what its main elements are and how they interact with each other.

This section also helps those who are new to Medialon Control System to understand its core engine and ease their understanding of the following chapters.

Presentation

The introduction of our first Audiovisual Control Software in 1999 was driven by our vision to develop innovative technologies to help creative people to achieve compelling entertainment and edutainment experiences.

From the original Medialon Manager Control software, **Medialon Control System** has evolved into a range of products:

- **Embedded controllers:** Medialon Showmaster ST, Medialon Showmaster Pro and Medialon Showmaster iPro.
- **Open platform control software only:** Medialon Manager V5 Pro and Medialon Manager V5 Lite.

All products share the Medialon Control Programming environment, based on our legendary graphical yet powerful user interface.

In our embedded controllers, shows are programmed with Showmaster Editor (free) software and executed in the controller hosting Showmaster Runtime. For the open platform solution, programming and execution is done in a PC running Medialon Manager Software.

The embedded controller has the advantage of an all-in-one controller that includes all relevant hardware interfaces such as DMX, MIDI, Serial, Timecode, Digital IOs and of course TCP/IP.

The software only version provides easy integration in an IT environment when a link to databases or other IT resources is needed.

Both can be sized to your exact needs by adding Medialon or third party hardware interfaces.

Thanks to the easy graphical programming environment, applications are programmed in much less time than with any other conventional control system; neither coding nor compilation are required.

The native synchronization capabilities and legendary Timeline with drag and drop programming makes Medialon Control System the ideal choice for Show Control Applications. However, complex logical task programming is also available, allowing your shows to be interactive and respond to input from operators as well as guests.

Programming Environment's Features

A driver for virtually anything...

Medialon Control System uses Plug-in drivers called MxMs (Manager X Object Modules) to control devices.

A wide range of MxMs are included for most popular devices on the market connected through Serial, Midi, Timecode, Infrared, Modbus, OPC, TCP/IP, etc. The Programming environment also includes a powerful tool to write your own drivers for Serial, TCP/IP, UDP and MIDI devices. These custom drivers can be shared on Medialon's web site with other Medialon users.

Not just a device controller...

Medialon Control System includes MxMs plug-ins to add functionalities and to

control a new type of devices found in modern AV/IT installations: SQL Database for data management, FTP Client for media management and transfer, Email engine, Telephony engine to build up a DTMF server, etc.
Medialon Control System really can take advantage of the power of modern integrated AV/IT (depending on the hardware used).

Device Synchronization

Timelines with drag and drop programming allow synchronization of virtually any devices to external or internal time-code with an accuracy of a 100th/sec. Timelines use a feature unique to Medialon, Positrack, which locates any device at the position it should be at any given time when moving back and forth in the show. This makes rehearsal much easier and efficient.
Timelines offer the ability to record external signals such as DMX, MIDI and Serial for later synchronized playback.

Logical Programming

Control programming always requires more than a Timeline.
Medialon Control System offers both the time driven programming and event or external condition based programming capabilities.
Programming can be triggered by input from a touch screen, Digital I/Os, or data coming from controlled devices. Variables can be used throughout to perform complex logical programming.

An open network application ...

Medialon Control System has been network oriented from its original version. It not only controls many AV and IT devices over TCP/IP, but it also communicates with other Medialon systems on the same network.
The Medialon On Network (MON) protocol publishes tasks and commands to other Medialon Control products such as Medialon Scheduler for easy development of shared applications. MON is also available as an API offering a powerful interoperability tool to communicate with third party software or develop add on modules in C++ or C#.

Graphical User's Screen Interface

Medialon Control System is compatible with Medialon Panel (free) application to create User Screen hosted by tablet PCs. Medialon Manager includes the User Screens built into the control software.
These User Screens can include multiple graphical objects such as buttons, sliders, video windows, LEDs, bar graphs, pictures and more for building a fully customized control system.

Hardware independent

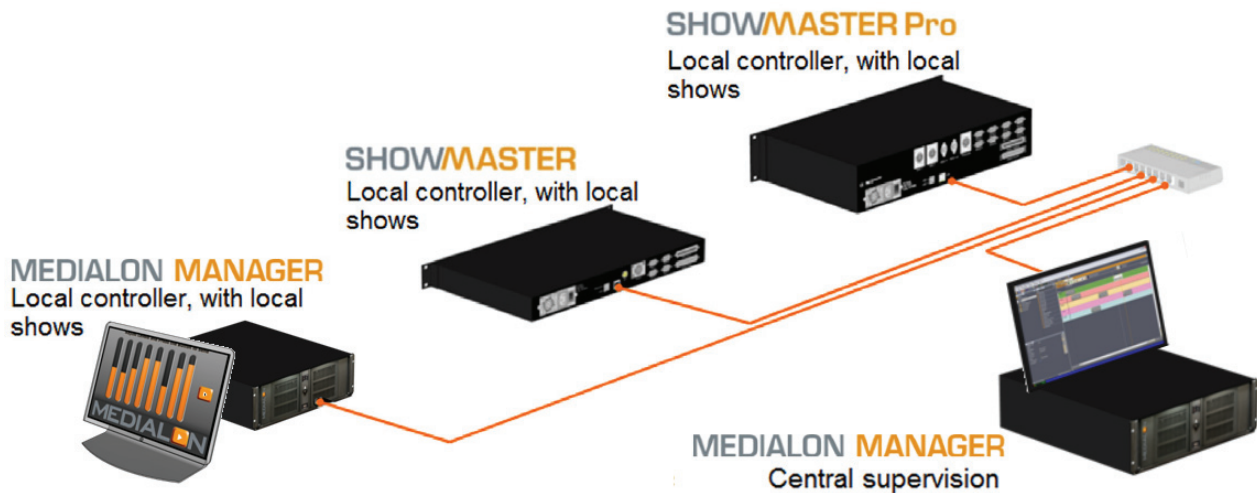
Independently from the plug-in drivers, Medialon Control System uses resources to physically connect to the controlled devices.
These resources can be local resources from PCI Cards installed in a computer running the Medialon Manager software, or an IP based solution such as Serial over IP converters, or other control hardware such as Artistic Licence Artnet, Global Caché, etc. Networked extensions can be used for both the software version and embedded controllers.

Medialon, An Integrated System

Every Medialon controller can share tasks and variables on the network, allowing other controllers access and control to them. It's possible to have the entire program spread over several controllers. Different topologies depend on the complexity or functionalities of the system to be installed.

Overview of Medialon Control System

Medialon Control System has evolved from the original Medialon Manager control software into a range of products, from embedded controllers to the open platform control software only. However, all products share the same Medialon Control System Programming environment.



Medialon Control System is included in the following Medialon products:



- **Embedded Controllers**
 - Medialon Showmaster ST
 - Medialon Showmaster Pro
 - Medialon Showmaster iPro
- **Open Platform Control Software Only**
 - Medialon Manager Pro
 - Medialon Manager Lite

Medialon Control System's Programming Environment

Medialon Control System programming software can control and synchronize digital audio & video, lighting dimmers and desks, matrix switchers, image processors, video walls, lasers, fireworks, special effects, etc., all over one network. It offers frame accurate synchronization, even on digital video, DMX acquisition and editing, multitasking and device position tracking. These tools allow you to free your creativity.

Device Control

Visually organized by the Device Map, this is the capability to control any type of devices via serial communication, TCP/IP, MIDI, DMX, IR, Relays etc. Medialon Control System uses plug-ins called MxMs (Manager XObject Modules) to control devices. There are a wide range of MxMs for most popular devices on the market communicating via serial, MIDI, Timecode, Infrared, Modbus, OPC, TCP/IP, etc. Medialon Control System also includes a powerful tool to write your own drivers using Serial, TCP/IP, UDP and MIDI. These drivers can be shared with other Medialon users.

Each MxM provides a set of commands that can be sent to the devices and returns a set of variables that give device feedback information which can be used in programming to monitor the device's status or to make decisions. Most MxMs come with a powerful built-in graphical user interfaces (GUI) called Device Control Panels to control and monitor devices.

Medialon Control System has been designed to natively synchronize the devices and controls with an accuracy of a hundredth of a second.

Medialon has always been hardware independent; it can use virtually any hardware to control devices. Independently from the plug-in (MxM), Medialon Control System uses a resource to be physically connected to each device. This resource can be a serial port, a PCI DMX card in a computer, a relay on a Showmaster or an IP serial converter, or any other hardware such as AMX® interfaces, Artistic Licence Artnet, Global Caché, etc. for both Medialon Showmaster and Medialon Manager. The Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) manages and configures the necessary resources for Medialon Control System projects.

Timeline Tasks

This is the core show engine in Medialon Control System. The timeline is a time metaphor in which users program cues to control various devices. The Timeline offers a number of tools to ease the programming job and the playback of the show.

Positrack functionality is a powerful tool to program shows on a timeline. This is the capability for the software to reposition every device at the position or state they should be at when jumping back and forth in the timeline. Positrack allows fine-tuning of a complex show without needing to run the show from the beginning each time you want to test a new adjustment.

The Task Control Panel acts as a real control panel for each Timeline. It can be enlarged and sent to another monitor (for the lighting designer, for example). The task monitor window provides start, pause and stop buttons, the current Timecode of the timeline, a display for comment and countdown cues (comment cues are user defined cues in the timeline to add comments to programming, countdown cues give a comment as a countdown to the next action in the show).

Timelines can be viewed as a list, providing access to "Flash Controls". This functionality allows users to move up and down in the show. While the show is running, the user can fire cues in advance or disable upcoming cues. This gives extreme flexibility in live event shows where things sometimes do not happen as expected.

Several timelines can run simultaneously, a timeline can control another one, or

be synchronized to another one or run independently, and all of the timelines can be synced to external timecode.

StepBased Tasks and Variables

StepBased tasks perform cues, just like the timelines, but in a "step by step" manner without any time reference. StepBased tasks can also perform logical operator cues such as "If, Then, Else," "While, End While" and "Wait For."

Variables returned by devices, as well as user-defined variables, can be used in StepBased Tasks. Variables inspectors show the status of all variables in a show.

StepBased tasks can be used to create powerful programming that performs complex actions or makes decisions.



Graphical UserScreen Interface

Although the software comes with a number of screens to control devices or Timelines which are sufficient in most shows, an additional UserScreen builder allows users to define their own screens with buttons, sliders, video windows, LEDs, bar graphs, pictures and more. This feature allows the creation of a "protected" user interface for critical shows or to customize applications.

Master / Slave Capabilities

Medialon Control System is network oriented by design. Medialon Control System applications can share their objects (like Variables, Tasks, and UserScreens) on the TCP/IP network (Slave), or see variables and send commands to others Medialon Control Systems (Master). It is easy to build networked applications to control a Medialon Control System when control needs to be distributed to several other Medialon Control Systems such as touch panels. Another common topology includes a central Medialon Control System controlling and supervising other Medialon Control System or touch panels.

Add-on Functionalities

Some advanced functionalities are not needed in most applications, but are available through the use of special MxMs. The Files Management MxM has all the necessary tools to copy, move, rename, and delete files in a Windows environment. Strings Management provides conversion and analysis of text strings. Event Log allows the user to define what events should be logged in the system and generates text files that can then be e-mailed or stored to network attached storage. Most of these functionalities are useful in permanent installations more than for live events.

Internet Functionalities

Medialon Control System includes a number of add-on functionalities in the form of specific MxM plug-ins to perform actions which are related to internet communication. Most of these functionalities are useful in permanent installations more than for live events. The E-mail MxM allows e-mail to be sent or received. The FTP client lets Manager handle all kind of FTP transfers. The Database MxM provides an interface with SQL type databases.


Sophisticated Programming

Cues can perform actions in the software itself, like "Pause" or "Synchronize Task", to make real-time changes during the show. Significant internal or device conditions can be identified as variables. Variables can be used locally or



published on the network for other Medialon Control Systems or for external display or control. Variables can be continuously monitored and combined to fire tasks. You can start tasks based on device exceptions, day, date, time, or outside authorization.


Architecture

Medialon Control System uses 4 main objects for building and creating your program:

- Devices (MxMs) 

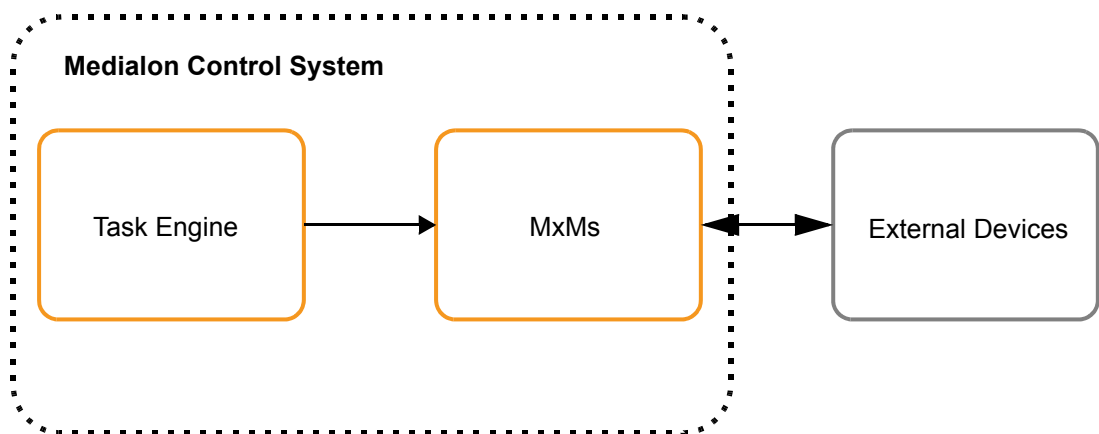
- Tasks 

-  • Graphical user interfaces 

- Variables 

MxMs

Medialon Control System sends commands to external devices via software modules called **Medialon XObject Modules (MxMs)**. Medialon develops these software plug-ins to allow Medialon Control Systems to control external devices or increase its functionalities. In return, the MxMs receive data from the external devices and make it available for Medialon Control System.



 All MxMs are available on the Medialon web site: www.medialon.com

There are two major types of MxMs:

- Device MxMs.
- Service MxMs.

Device MxMs

MxMs that communicate with external devices are referred to as "Device MxMs." Device MxMs allow Medialon Control System to communicate with hardware machines such as video projectors and lighting consoles, but they can also control third-party software such as Dataton Watchout. A wide range of Device MxMs are available for your show control application.

- **Video Servers** (Serial, TCP/IP)
Doremi, Turbo, Mediasonics, Dataton Watchout, Windows Media Player, etc.
- **Video Processors** (Serial, TCP/IP)
Barco Encore, Analog Way iX Series, etc.
- **Audio Consoles and Audio Processors** (MIDI, TCP/IP)
DM 2000, etc.
- **Lighting Consoles** (MIDI, TCP/IP)
Martin MaxXYZ, Wholehog, etc.
- **Dimmers, Lighting Fixtures** (DMX)
Dimmers, DL3s, MAC 2Ks, Foggers, etc.
- **Media Servers** (DMX)
Catalyst, Pandora's Box, Maxedia, etc.
- **Switchers & Routers** (Serial, TCP/IP)
Folsom, Autopatch, Extron, etc.
- **Video Projectors** (Serial, TCP/IP)
Barco, Christie, Sony, Sanyo, etc.
- **Digital I/O and PLCs** (Serial, TCP/IP and dedicated PCI boards)
Onboard Digital IO Ports, Modbus, OPC, etc.

Service MxMs

Some MxMs implement services as extensions of Medialon Control System and provide sophisticated functionalities like scheduling, error logging or database management. They are referred to as "Service MxMs". These MxMs greatly enhance Medialon Control System and provide the necessary resources to manage and control information or perform special tasks.

Data Management



- **Database:** This MxM provides an interface with SQL compatible databases. It allows reading, modification and creation of data and records, and sending of SQL requests to the database.
- **Files Management:** This MxM provides a simple way to copy, move or erase files on a hard disk or a Windows network. It also provides commands for reading and writing files.
- **String Management:** This MxM provides conversion and analysis of character strings.

Utilities



- **E-mail:** This MxM handles the sending and the reception of E-mails in a Medialon Control System project. It has all the functionalities of regular E-mail software, including management of modem connections.
- **Event log:** MxM EventLog is designed to produce messages and event reports. It provides functions to store, sort, export and print event lists by date and time.
- **Network Utilities:** Network Utilities MxM provides several commands for network management and system information retrieval.
- **Variables Management:** This MxM provides commands that act on variables, and these commands are positracked when they are used in a Medialon Control System timeline.


Low Level Communicator

The Low Level Communicator MxM is a low level and powerful MxM. It is a low-level MxM because it is not dedicated to a specific device and is able to use many raw communication protocols.

You can write your own set of commands, create monitored variables linked to the reception of specified frames, and much more to create drivers dedicated to your specific devices and projects.

5 types of communication are available:

- Serial
- TCP/IP Client
- TCP/IP Server
- UDP/IP
- MIDI

 *Low Level Communicator drivers may be published and shared on the Medialon web site: www.medialon.com*

Protocols and Hardware Resources

MxMs have been developed for all standard communication protocols:

- Serial RS232, RS422 protocols
- TCP/IP and UDP/IP communication
- DMX512 via a PCI Card or ArtNet
- MIDI using PC Audio Cards or USB Interfaces
- TimeCode via a PCI Card or on a Showmaster Pro
- Modbus
- OPC
- Infrared via external interfaces

Independently from the MxM, Medialon Control System uses a resource to physically connect to the device. This resource can be a Windows COM port, a Showmaster relay output, a LAN connection, a Serial over IP converter, or any other hardware such as AMX® Netlinx interfaces, Artistic Licence Artnet, Windows® PC resources, Global Caché, etc. Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) will help you to manage and configure the necessary resources for your projects.

Task Engine

The core of Medialon Control System is its task engine which allows the execution of programmed cues. How and when cues are executed depends on whether the cues are in a TimeBased task or a StepBased task. Medialon Control System is able to run these tasks in parallel and concurrently, thanks to its built-in multitasking architecture.

TimeBased Tasks



In TimeBased tasks, cues are executed based on the current time position of the task. This uses a familiar Show Control concept known as the “Timeline”, where cues are laid down on tracks and are triggered as soon as the time of the task reaches the cue.

StepBased Tasks



In StepBased tasks, there is no notion of or reference to time. Cues are executed one after the other in a “Step by Step” manner. The task flow can be modified by conditional statements, much like a traditional scripting or programming language, making them useful to implement logical behaviors.

Graphical User Interfaces

Medialon Control System provides 2 different types of user interface windows which can give you immediate control and feedback of what’s going on while your show is running:

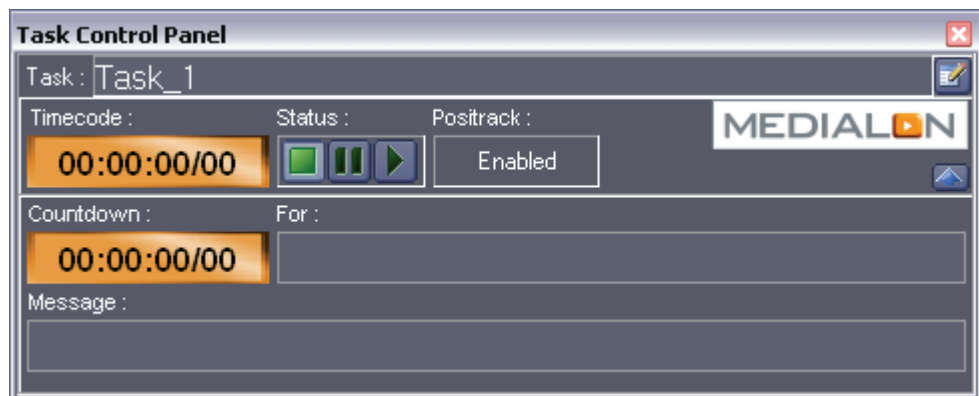
- Built-in User Interfaces provided by Medialon Control System or by the MxMs.
- Custom User Interfaces which you can create and configure depending on your needs.

Built-in User Interfaces



Task Control Panels

Exclusively designed to control TimeBased tasks, the Task Control Panel displays information about a task including the current timecode position of the task as well as countdowns and messages attached to the next cue to be executed.



Device Control Panels

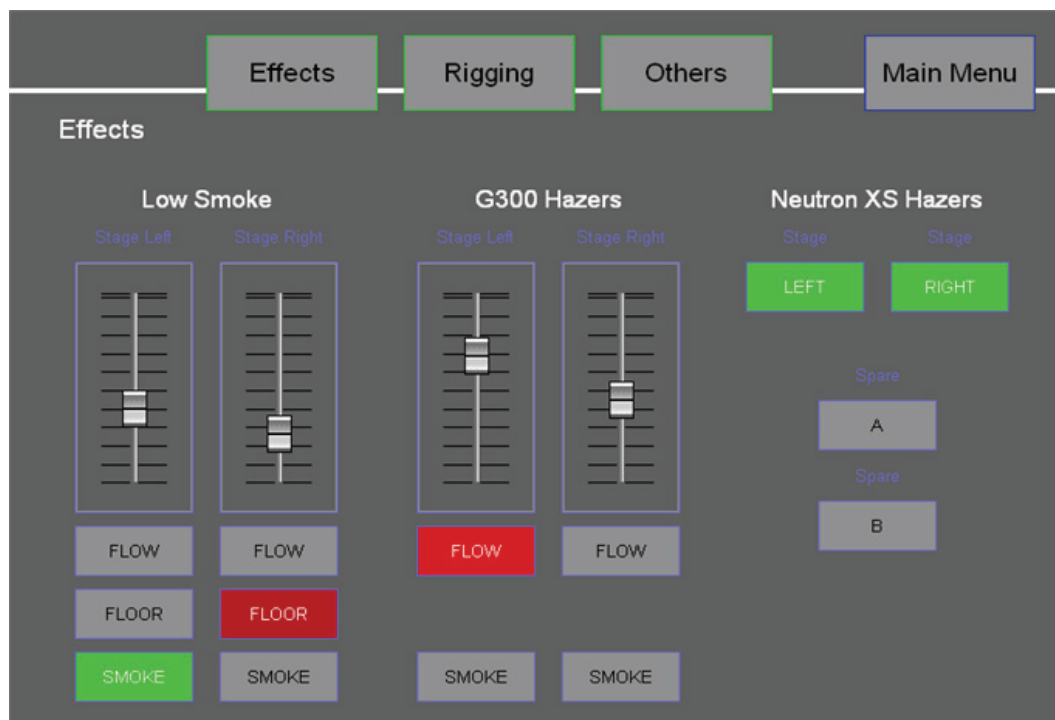
Device Control Panels look similar to equipment front panels and feature the necessary buttons and displays needed to control your devices. Device Control Panels may be opened either in the Control Center window, or in independent floating windows.



Custom User Interfaces



Custom UserScreens can be easily built thanks to the graphical toolset provided by Medialon Control System. Graphical objects on these UserScreens can trigger tasks and/or display system & device information, thus allowing you to design complete custom user interfaces.









Before you can type in a different language than the one installed, you must configure the keyboard to match the language. *See "Regional and Language Options", page 421.*

Variables

The various elements of Medialon Control System, such as tasks, devices and UserScreens, share information through variables. Variables can be described as objects that contain values.

There are 6 types of variables used by Medialon Control System and the MxMs to store information. Each type has its own specificities and parameters.

- Integer 
- Real 
- String 
- Enum 
- Time 
- Date 

System Variables

Variables that are automatically created by Medialon Control System are called System variables. For example, there are variables for the current time, Manager's current status or the position of the mouse pointer.

Other System Variables are automatically created with the devices. These may be the current timecode of the device, whether the device is online or the list of clips available on a video server.

Tasks may also have variables, such as Status or TimecodeStatus for TimeBased Tasks. These System Variables are not automatically created; you must define their creation upon task creation, as part of your Medialon Control System preferences or by editing your task's preferences.

Screen Variables

All dynamic objects present in a UserScreen generate one or several variables. Pushing a button changes its Click variable's value. Changing variables can trigger a task to start. A text display can be updated by a changing timecode variable, for instance. Screen variables are "Read/Write", and can be updated manually or through programming.

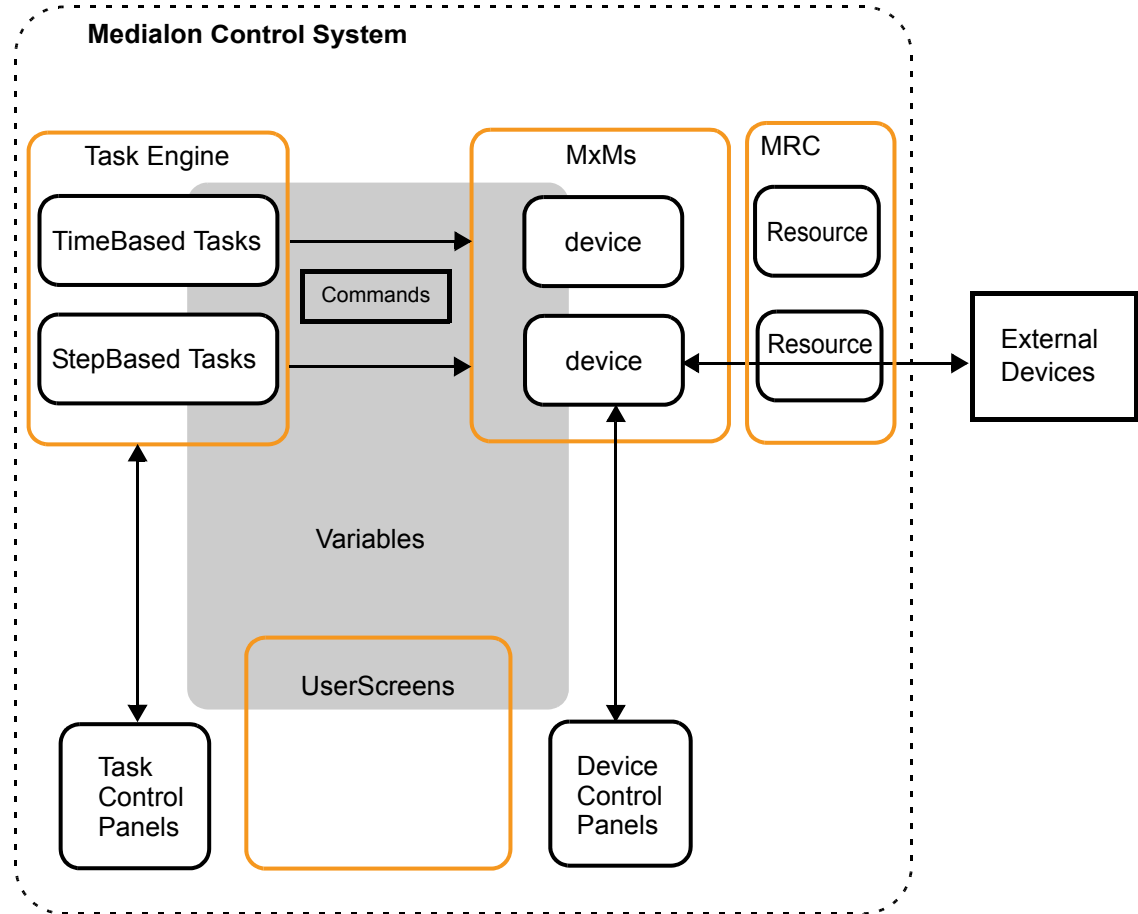
User Defined Variables

You may also create your own variables to store information. These can be of any type and all the parameters are editable. User variables are "Read/ Write," meaning they can be updated manually or by programming. They may also be made persistent (values are stored automatically).

Medialon Control System Objects and Interactions

The following diagram outlines the interactions between the objects inside Medialon Control System. Notice that a key element of Medialon Control System

is the Variables, which allows all the different elements to share their information in the system.



Medialon Control System software components plus MxMs and MRC are parts of the Showmaster Firmware. When you work on a project, it is strongly recommended to use the same firmware version on the Showmaster and in Showmaster Editor.

Medialon Control System Modes


Stop Mode

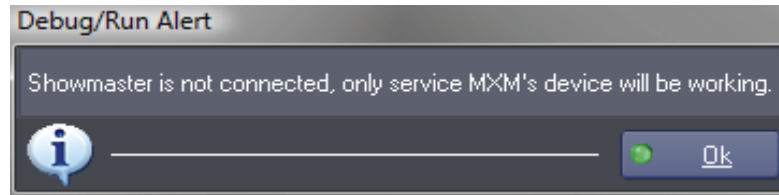
The first time you launch Medialon Control System, you will be in Stop Mode. In this mode, Medialon Control System doesn't communicate with any external equipment nor does it perform any internal tasks. Stop Mode is the default programming mode where your project will be conceived. Devices, Tasks, UserScreens and Variables can be created, modified and deleted freely.

Pressing the **Esc** key or clicking on the Stop Project button will return you to this mode.

Debug Mode

In Debug Mode, Medialon Control System fully interacts with external devices. Programming windows such as the Object Browser, Properties and Task Editors are still accessible. This allows you to see what is happening internally while your project runs, allowing you to make adjustments without stopping the project.


 *If a Showmaster is not connected, only service MxM devices will be active.*

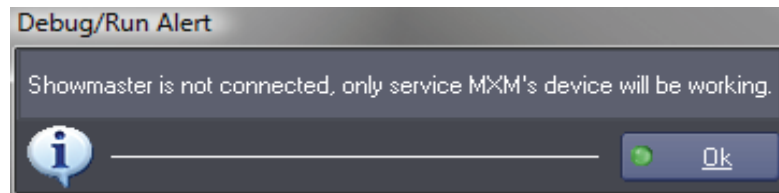


Debug Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing the **F2** key or clicking on the Debug Project button.

User Mode

Medialon Control System's User Mode gives the opportunity to the programmer to decide which objects will be accessible to the user (tasks, devices, command for devices, variables...). The User Mode works like the Debug Mode, but only with selected objects.

 *If a Showmaster is not connected, only service MxM devices will be active.*




User Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing the **Ctrl+F2** key or clicking on the User Mode Project button.

Run Mode

Run Mode is the final runtime mode of a project. Medialon Manager fully interacts with external devices and hides all of the programming windows. Only the UserScreens or the Device and Task Control Panels are displayed.

Run Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing the **F3** key or clicking on the Run Project button.

 *The three running modes (Debug, User, and Run) can only be entered from Stop mode. You cannot switch between Debug and Run mode directly.*

Medialon Control System Product Comparison

Medialon Control System has evolved into a range of products, from embedded controllers to open platform control software only. The chart on the following page describes the main features available for each Medialon Control System product.

This page is left blank intentionally.

Product Comparison Chart

<div>MEDIALON</div> <div>Product Comparison Chart</div>		Embedded Controllers (programming software included)				Control Softwares (Show Control Machine/PC required)			
		SHOWMASTER ST	SHOWMASTER Pro	SHOWMASTER iPro	MANAGER V5 Lite	MANAGER V5 Pro			
HARDWARE FEATURES		Depends on the Card Frame Controller or PC used							
Serial	4							8	w/ ext.*
Digital Inputs	16							16	w/ ext.*
Relay Outputs	16							16	w/ ext.*
MIDI	In/Out							In/Out	w/ ext.*
DMX	1 Out							2 In/Out	w/ ext.*
TCP/IP	1							1	1
Time Code								1 In balanced	w/ ext.*
Siemens Profinet									✓
Medialon Hardware Extension (IObox)								✓	✓
3rd Party Hardware Extension		✓	✓						
SOFTWARE FEATURES									
Drag & Drop Programming	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Timeline Programming	1	Unlimited	Unlimited		1	Unlimited			
1/100th Sec Sync Accuracy	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Device Positracking	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Device Recording (DMX, MIDI, Serial)		✓	✓		✓	✓			
Logical Programming	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Real Time Program Testing	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Driver Editor	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
OpenCap Protocol	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Log Files	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Local Media Playback					✓	✓			
On-board UserScreens					✓	✓			
Panel Connections	2	Unlimited	Unlimited		2	Unlimited			
Alarm via Email	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
SQL Database						✓			
w/ ext. = with extension (Medialon extension or third party hardware)									

* w/ ext. = with extension (Medialon extension or third party hardware)

Medialon Showmaster ST

Showmaster ST is an all-in-one embedded Show Controller fitted with all necessary show protocol interfaces. It controls and synchronizes dimmers, lighting desks, video projectors, video servers, sound processors, and many other types of equipment. Showmaster ST also provides onboard digital I/O. Its free editing software embeds most of the features of the award winning Medialon Manager software such as sync and logical programming as well as real time testing. It allows programming of one show at a time and two simultaneous touch panel connections but does not support 3rd party extension interfaces.

Medialon Showmaster Pro

Showmaster PRO is an all-in-one embedded Show Controller fitted with all necessary show protocol interfaces. It controls and synchronizes dimmers, lighting desks, video projectors, video servers, sound processors, and many other types of equipment. Showmaster PRO also provides onboard digital I/O and balanced Timecode input. Its free editing software embeds most of the features of the award winning Medialon Manager software such as sync and logical programming as well as real time testing. It supports multiple timelines, 3rd party extension interfaces, unlimited simultaneous touch panel connections and signal recording for Serial, DMX, MIDI and TCP/IP.

Medialon Showmaster iPro

Showmaster iPro is a Medialon Control software running in a Siemens mEC PLC in parallel with the regular Siemens real time environment. This unique combination of PLC and Show Controller in the same box benefits from advanced two-way communication and real time sync between the two environments. Its free editing software embeds most of the features of the award winning Medialon Manager software such as sync & logical programming as well as real time testing. It supports multiple timelines, 3rd party extension interfaces, unlimited panel connections and signal recording for Serial, DMX, MIDI and TCP/IP.

Medialon Manager V5 Pro

Medialon Manager V5 Pro is designed for any show & media control application, from a simple stand-alone to large networked systems. Several Manager V5 stations can be connected together and share data over an Ethernet network. It is perfect for demanding applications such as theme parks, museums or complex live events. Medialon Manager V5 Pro offers multiple TimeBased tasks (or Timelines), StepBased tasks and custom control panels (UserScreens). It also allows unlimited simultaneous touch panel connections and signal recording for Serial, DMX, MIDI and TCP/IP.

Medialon Manager V5 Lite

Medialon Manager V5 Lite is designed for small to medium size permanent installations. Though limited in capacity, it offers all Medialon Manager control and programming power at an affordable price. It only supports one timeline, but allows 3rd party extension interfaces, two simultaneous panel connections and signal recording for Serial, DMX, MIDI and TCP/IP.

Medialon Manager V5 Panel

Medialon Manager V5 Panel is specifically designed to implement remote control panels, typically on a touch screen computer. This free version of Medialon Manager V5 cannot control external devices but is able to connect and share data with other Medialon Control System stations on the network.

SOFTWARE INSTALLATION

In this section you will discover how to install Medialon Manager or Showmaster Editor on your computer.

Computer Requirements


Minimum System Requirements

2 GHz PC Pentium IV Processor

512 MB Memory

40 GB Hard Disk

Windows XP Pro, Windows Vista Business or Windows 7 Pro

 *Medialon Software Products are compatible with Windows XP, Windows Vista (32Bits) and Windows 7 (32Bits) and can be used on these platform for all kind of usage. However, although they can run on Windows 64 bits platforms (Vista 64bits and Windows 7 64 Bits) in 32 bits compatibility mode, it has not been fully tested and certified on these platforms, so we recommend to do not use these platforms in production environment.*

TCP/IP (Winsock2) Layer

1024x768 32Bits Graphic Card

Sound Adapter

Suggested System Requirements

3Ghz PC Pentium IV Processor

1 GB Memory

60 GB Hard disk

Windows XP Pro SP3, Windows Vista Ultimate or Windows 7 Ultimate

1280x1024 32Bits Graphic Card

Sound Adapter

Medialon Manager Installation

This chapter describes the procedure to follow to install Medialon Manager V5 on your computer. Please follow it closely, as correct installation of Medialon Manager is very important for the success of your project.

The Medialon Manager Install DVD includes:


- Medialon Manager V5
- Medialon Manager V5 Panel
- Medialon Control System Reference Manual
- Runtimes for MxMs

Installation of Main Software

Medialon Software Products are compatible with Windows XP, Windows Vista (32Bits) and Windows 7 (32Bits) and can be used on these platform for all kind of usage. However, although they can run on Windows 64 bits platforms (Vista 64bits and Windows 7 64 Bits) in 32 bits compatibility mode, it has not been fully tested and certified on these platforms, so we recommend to do not use these platforms in production environment.

To install Medialon Manager V5 software:

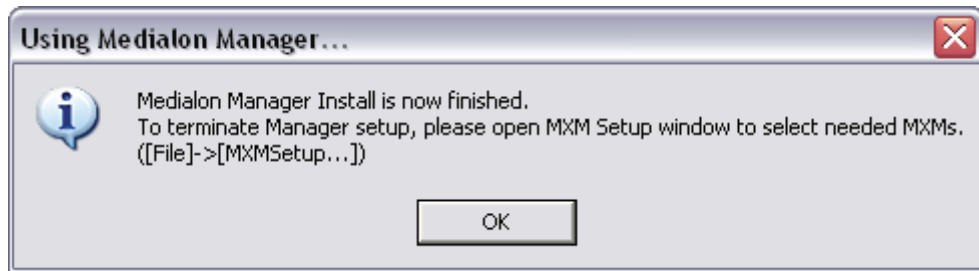
1. First make sure you have administration rights on your computer.

 *With Windows Vista or Windows 7, you need to turn off the User Account Control.*

2. Set the license dongle aside; do not connect it to the computer yet.
3. Insert the DVD in the DVD-ROM drive of your computer, the installer launches automatically.



4. Click "Install Medialon Manager".
5. Read the Software License Agreement, then click the "Yes" button.
6. Click "Next" on the Welcome page.
7. Fill in the user information and click "Next".
8. Click "Next" on the Choose Destination Location page. This will install Medialon Manager V5 in the default Medialon Manager directory.
9. The installation process copies the Medialon Manager V5 files.
10. When the following information window is displayed, click "OK".



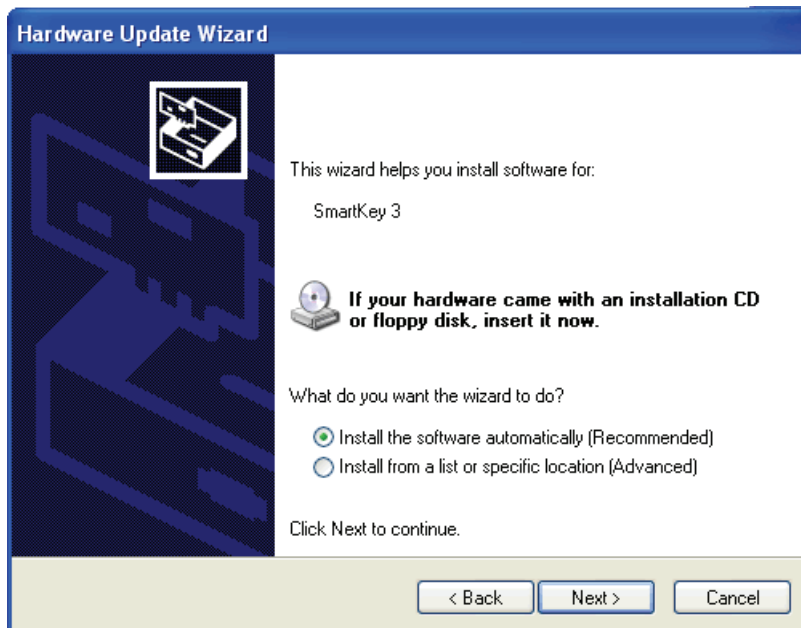
11. Remove the DVD from the DVD-ROM drive and click "Finish" to complete Medialon Manager installation. If your computer asks you to restart, you must restart to finish installation of the license dongle driver.

First Start

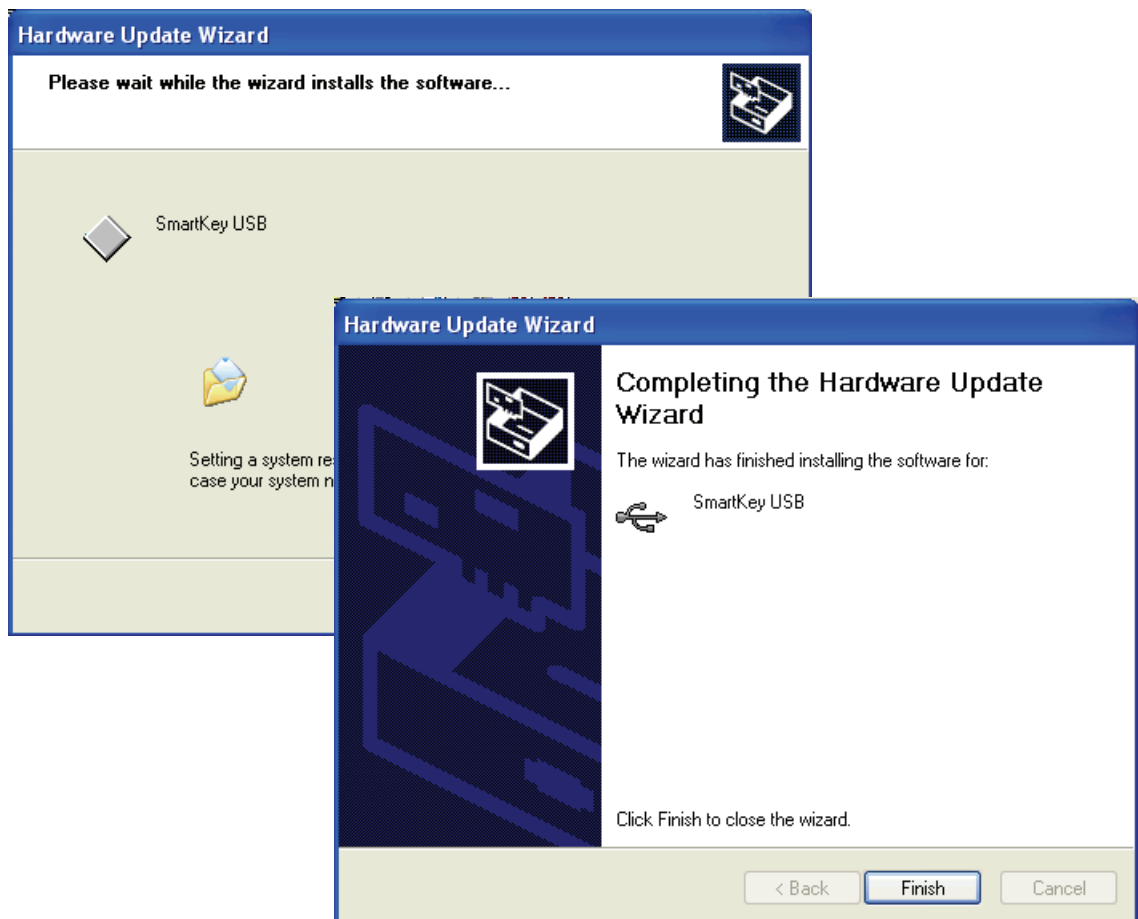
1. Insert the Dongle Key in a free USB port on your computer.
2. If Windows prompts you to install new hardware (USB Key). Follow these instructions to install the driver on the USB port.



3. Select "No, not this time" and click "Next"



4. Select "Install the software automatically" and click "Next"



5. Click "Finish" to complete the USB driver installation

6. Select "Medialon Control System" in the Windows Start Menu.



Registration

Medialon Manager will ask for your registration number upon startup.

Please take a few moments to register your product with us.

If you do not yet have your registration number, please use one of the following methods to obtain it:

- Click on "Request Registration Number" button below, if you have an Internet connection. An e-mail will be sent to you with your registration number.
- Fax your contact information, your Serial and License numbers (above) to +33 (0)1 46 55 54 83 (for Europe and Asia) or + 1 (305) 445 4048 (for North & South America). Your registration number will be sent back to you using your contact information.
- Call us at +33 (0)1 46 55 60 70 (for Europe and Asia) or + 1 (305) 445 4045 (for North & South America) to request your registration number.

Register your Manager Licence

Product Serial Number: 00000

Product Licence Number: [Placeholder Image]

Your product is not registered.

Please take a few moment to register your product, entering your registration number.

If you have not yet your registration number, please proceed using one of the following methods to obtain it:


- * Click on "Request Registration Number" button below, if you have an Internet connexion. An email will be sent to you with your registration number.
- * Fax your contact informations, your Serial and Licence numbers (above) to +33 1 46 55 54 83 for Europe & Asia or +1 (305) 631 4159 for USA. Your registration number will be sent back to you using your contact informations.
- * Call us at +33 1 46 55 60 70 for Europe & Asia or +1 (305) 631 4155 for USA to request your registration number.

Enter your Registration Number: [Input Field]

Request Registration Number Register Register Later

Once you have received your registration number, simply fill out the registration number field and click the "Register" button.

Should you need to use your license on several computers, you may use this number to register your software on all of them. You will, however, need the dongle key to run Medialon Manager.

 *We strongly recommend you register your license if you start your project using the "autorun" option. The registration dialog box will continue to be displayed each time you launch your project until the software is registered.*

Activating MxMs

The first time you start Medialon Manager V5, no MxMs are activated; this dialog box is to remind you to activate your MxMs:

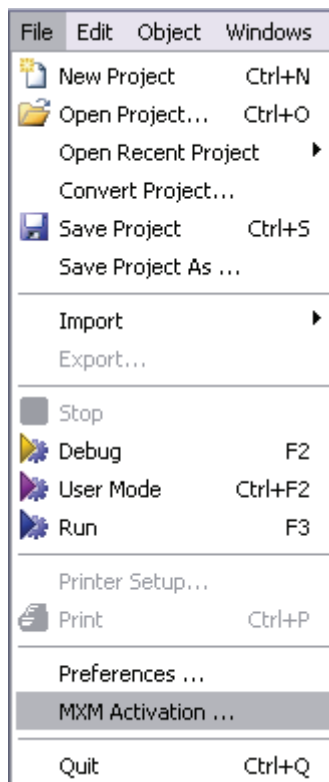


None of the MxMs are activated in order to spare unnecessary memory usage. This is why you have to activate the required MxMs manually when the installation is complete. Once the needed MxMs have been activated, Manager V5 only loads the activated MxMs on startup, using only the necessary memory and optimizing the load time of Medialon Manager.

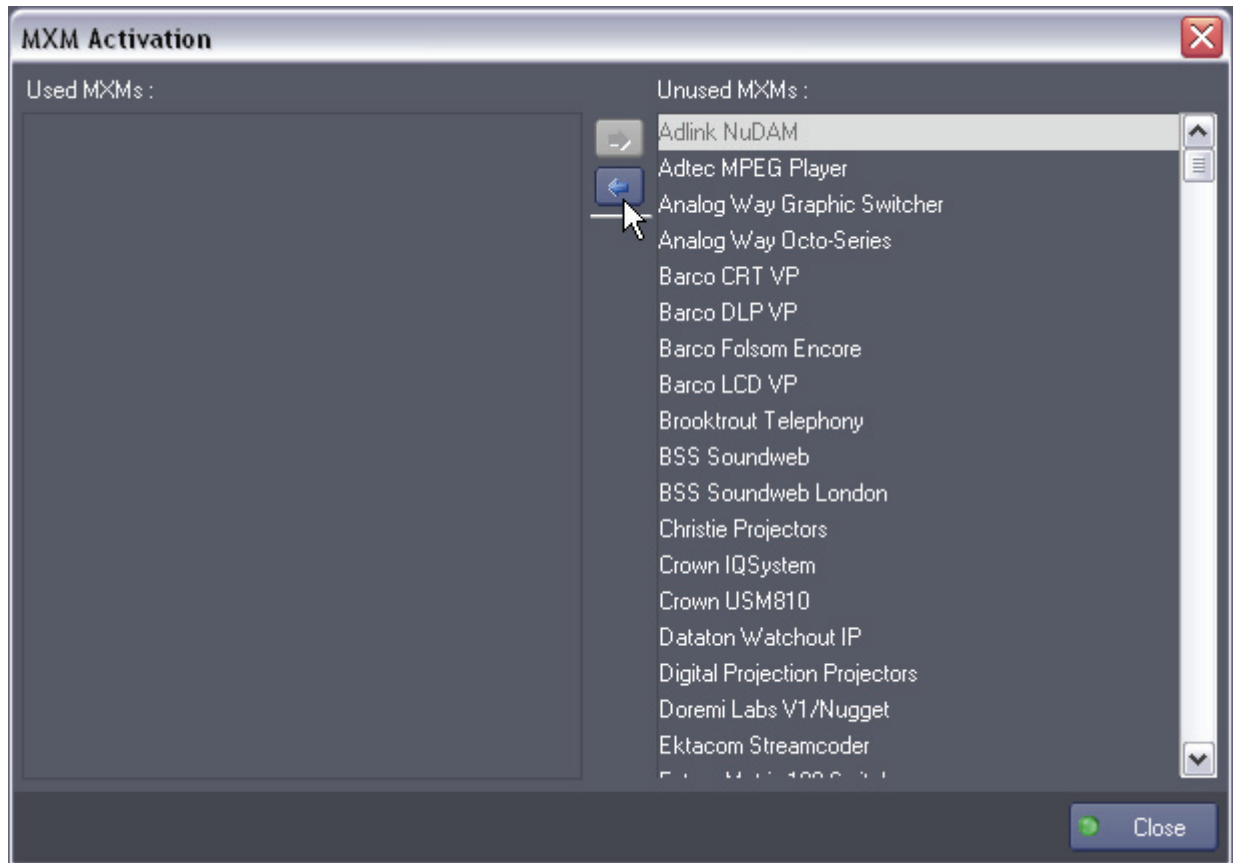
MxM Activation

To activate the MxMs you need in your Medialon Manager project, please follow the steps below:


1. Select the "File/MxM Activation..." menu item



2. The “MxM Activation” dialog box appears



3. Select the desired MxM in the right column (“Unused MxMs”)
4. Click the “Move MxM to used MxM List” button (left arrow)
5. The MxM is now activated
6. Follow the same steps for all the MxMs you wish to activate
7. To deactivate an MxM, select it in the left column and click the “Move MxM to unused MxM List” button (right arrow)
8. Once you have finished activating MxMs, you may close the dialog box

 *MxMs can be activated or deactivated at any time when Medialon Manager is in Stop Mode.*

Showmaster Editor Installation

This chapter describes the procedure for installing Showmaster Tools on your computer.

The Medialon Showmaster Tools DVD includes:


- Showmaster Editor
- Showmaster Firmware
- Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool
- Medialon Control System Reference Manual

Installation of Showmaster Editor

Medialon Software Products are compatible with Windows XP, Windows Vista (32Bits) and Windows 7 (32Bits) and can be used on these platform for all kind of usage. However, although they can run on Windows 64 bits platforms (Vista 64bits and Windows 7 64 Bits) in 32 bits compatibility mode, it has not been fully tested and certified on these platforms, so we recommend to do not use these platforms in production environment.

To install Showmaster Editor software:

1. First make sure you have Administrator rights on your computer.

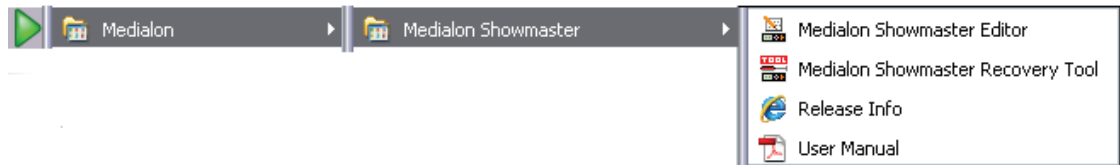
 *With Windows Vista or Windows 7, you need to turn off the User Account Control.*

2. Insert the installation DVD in the DVD-ROM drive of your computer; the installer launches automatically.



3. Click "Install Medialon Showmaster Editor".
4. Read the Software license Agreement, then click the "Yes" button.
5. Click "Next" on the Welcome page.
6. Fill in the user information and click "Next."


7. Click "Next" on the Choose Destination Location page. This installs Showmaster Editor in the default Medialon Showmaster directory.
8. The installation process copies the Showmaster Editor files.
9. Remove the installation CD from the CD-ROM drive and click "Finish" to complete the Showmaster Editor installation.
10. Select "Medialon Showmaster" in the Windows Start Menu.

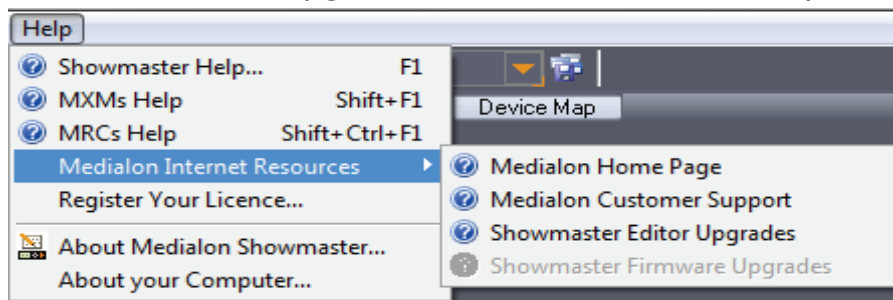


Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool software is installed with Showmaster Editor.

Registration

Showmaster Editor asks for your registration number upon startup. Please take a few moments to register your product with us.

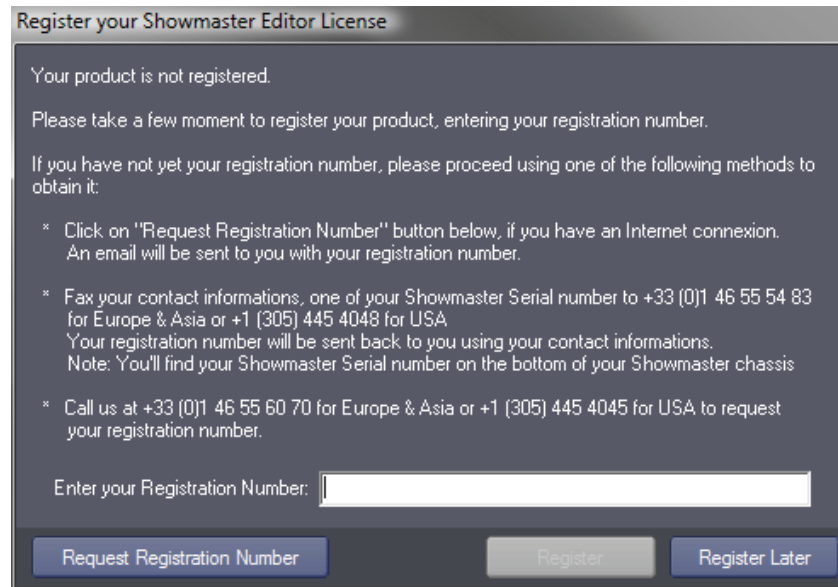
 *Free Showmaster Firmware upgrades are not available until you have registered.*



If you do not have your registration number, please use one of the following methods to obtain it:

- Get your Medialon Showmaster's Serial Number. You'll find it on the bottom of your Showmaster chassis or displayed on the LCD display.
- Click on "Request Registration Number" button below if you have an Internet connection. An e-mail will be sent to you with your registration number.
- Fax your contact information and your Showmaster's Serial number to +33 (0)1 46 55 54 83 (for Europe and Asia) or + 1 (305) 445 4048 (for North & South America). Your registration number will be sent back to you using your contact information.
- Call us at +33 (0)1 46 55 60 70 (for Europe and Asia) or + 1 (305) 445 4045

(for North & South America) to request your registration number.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Register your Showmaster Editor License". The text inside reads: "Your product is not registered. Please take a few moment to register your product, entering your registration number. If you have not yet your registration number, please proceed using one of the following methods to obtain it:" followed by three bullet points: 1. Click on "Request Registration Number" button below, if you have an Internet connexion. An email will be sent to you with your registration number. 2. Fax your contact informations, one of your Showmaster Serial number to +33 (0)1 46 55 54 83 for Europe & Asia or +1 (305) 445 4048 for USA. Your registration number will be sent back to you using your contact informations. Note: You'll find your Showmaster Serial number on the bottom of your Showmaster chassis. 3. Call us at +33 (0)1 46 55 60 70 for Europe & Asia or +1 (305) 445 4045 for USA to request your registration number. Below the text is a text input field labeled "Enter your Registration Number:". At the bottom are three buttons: "Request Registration Number", "Register", and "Register Later".

Once you have received your registration number, simply fill out the registration number field and click the "Register" button.

Should you need to use Showmaster Editor on several computers, you may use the same number to register your software on all computers.

PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENT

In this section you will discover your main working environment.

Workspace

The Workspace

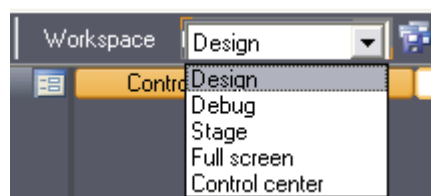
Medialon Control System's workspace is composed of areas that are used to display system and device information, graphical user interfaces or tasks in your project.

The workspace is defined by all the areas that segment and organize the graphical environment of Medialon Control System, and each area can contain one or several tabs that display the project's information.

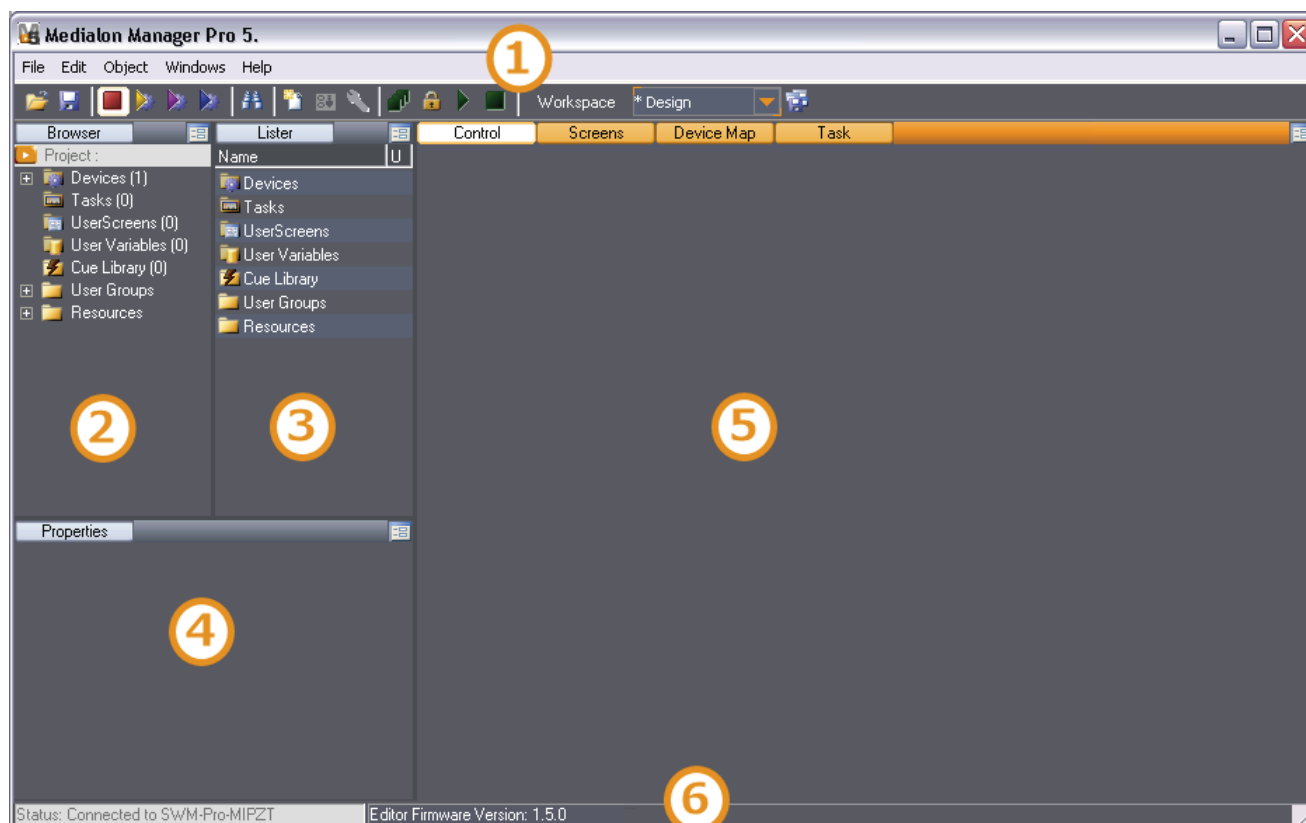
Together, the layout of the areas and the distribution of the tabs within create the Workspace.

There are predefined workspace configurations which you can choose from:

- Design
- Debug
- Stage
- Full Screen
- Control Center



When Medialon Control System starts, the Workspace opens up in Design mode as below.



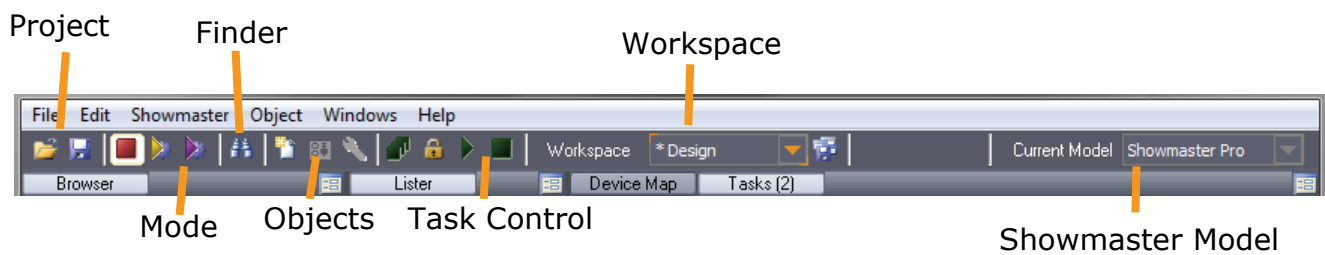
1. The Toolbar
2. The Object Browser tab: gives access to all your project's objects
3. The Object Lister tab: displays the content of the object selected in the Browser
4. The Object Properties tab: the properties of the most recently selected object or cue can be monitored and edited
5. The Working Area could contain:
 - Control tab
 - Device Map tab
 - Screens tab
 - Tasks tab



6. The Status bar: displays current firmware version and the name of the connected Showmaster.

Main Toolbar

Medialon Control System's Main Toolbar gives access to menus and groups of functions.

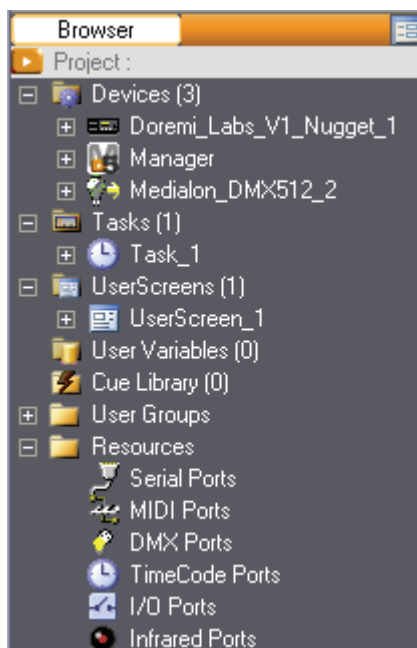


- Open and Save Project
- Medialon Control System Mode
- Finder
- Objects: New / Control Panel / Setup
- Task control: Stop All / Lock / Start / Stop
- Workspace: Select / Save
- Showmaster: Select Showmaster model



Browser Tab

The Browser presents all elements of your project.



Like an explorer, you can expand or collapse every node. When you select a node, its content is displayed in the Lister and in the Object Properties.

Objects

- Devices 

- Tasks 

- UserScreens 

- User Variables 

- Cue Library 

User Groups

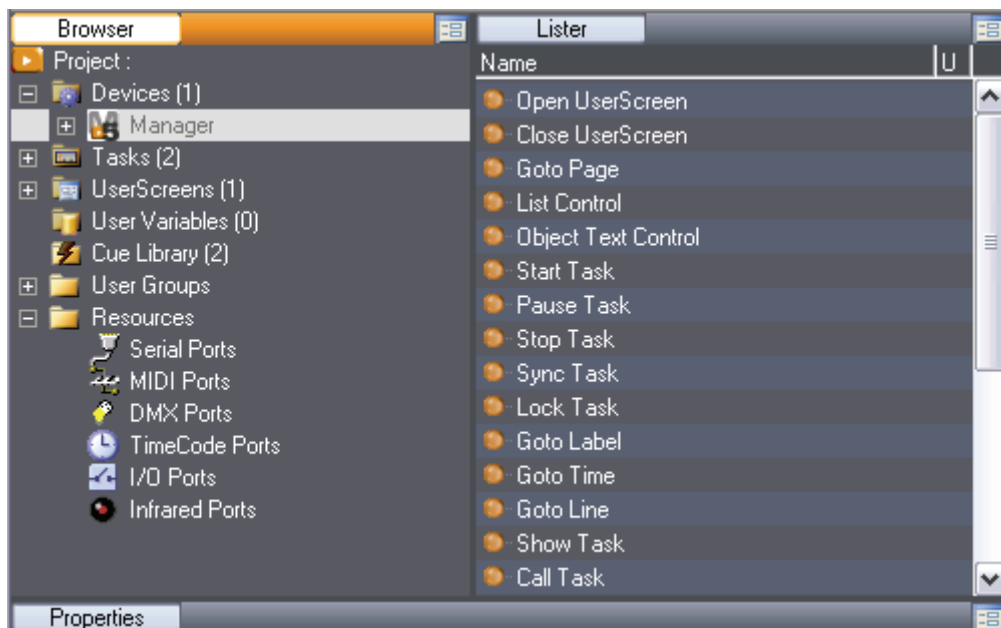
With the User Groups, you can create groups and sub-groups of objects from the same class (Devices, Variables, Tasks or UserScreens), this allows you to organize information that is important for your program.

Resources

Resources contains a list of ports available for your project but also allows you to create virtual resources for specific configurations.

Lister Tab

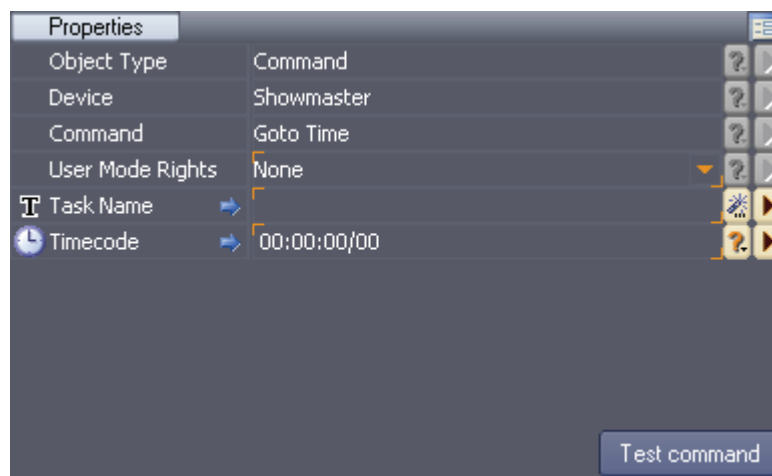
The content of the Lister depends on the Browser selection.



For example: When the Manager device is selected in the Browser, the lister displays the list of Manager commands.

Properties Tab


When an object is selected in the Lister or in an Editor, its properties are displayed in the Properties Tab.



Some properties are constant and cannot be modified. Only properties with orange corners can be changed.

To change a value:

1. Select the field by clicking on it.
2. Enter the new value and press **Enter** to store it.
3. To test a command, set the parameters in the Command Properties and click on the Test Command button to send the command.

 Use **Ctrl + Mouse Wheel** to select constant property and copy it (**Ctrl+C**).

Control Tab

The Control tab is used specifically to display the Control Panels of certain devices.

To display a Control Panel inside the Control tab, hit **Shift** + double click on the device within the Browser tab or inside the Device Map tab.

To display a Control Panel as a floating window the Control Center tab, hit **Alt** + double click on the device within the Browser tab or inside the Device Map tab.

Screens Tab



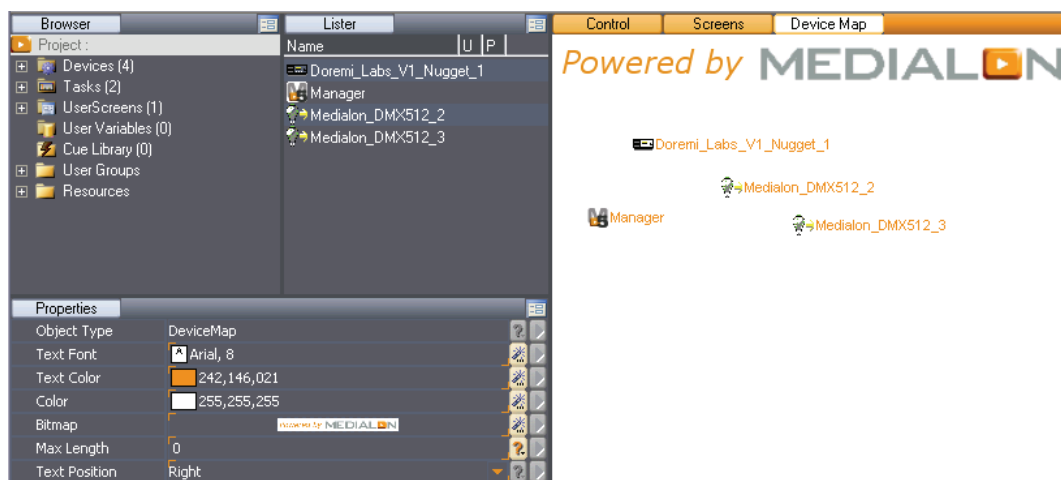
This tab is only available with Medialon Manager. The Screen tab is where the custom graphical interface is designed and created.

To create a new UserScreen, right click inside the tab and select the desired options from the menu.

For further information please refer to the ["Graphical UserScreens" page 123](#).

Device Map Tab

The Device Map tab is where you create and visualize your devices. The devices are displayed as icons from which you can access information and setup menus.



To create a new device, right click inside the tab and select "New Device."

To edit an existing device or simply view the device's Help file, right click on the device icon and select the desired option.

Task Tab

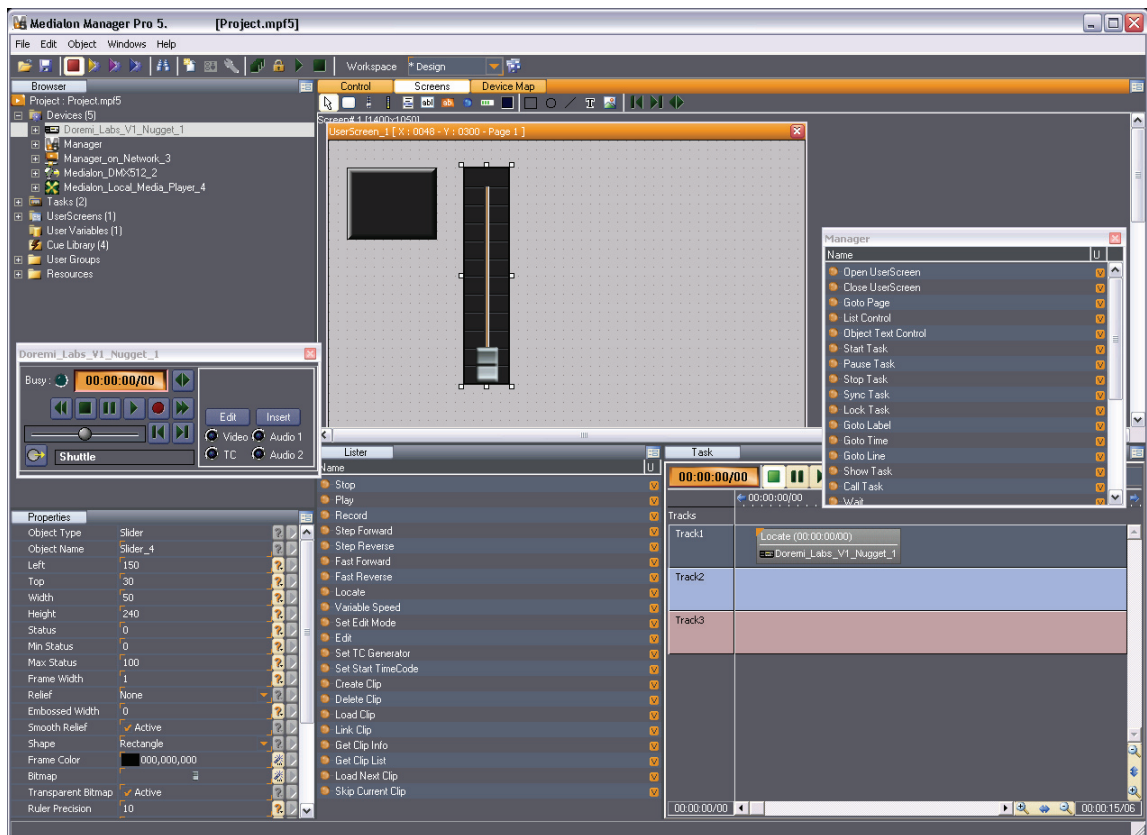
The Task tab is where the Task Editor opens. The Task Editor is used to insert and edit actions (cues) inside task.

To open a Task Editor, right click on a task in the Lister and select the desired option.

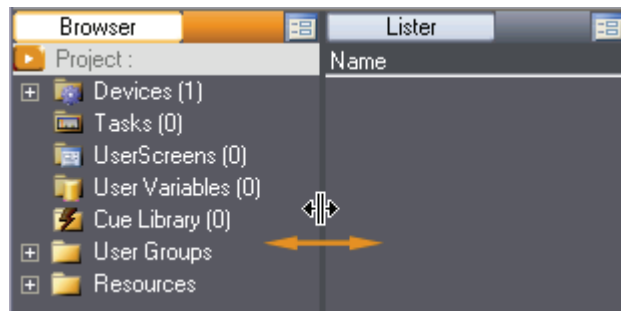
For further information, please refer to the ["The Task Editor" page 86](#).

Customize Your Workspace

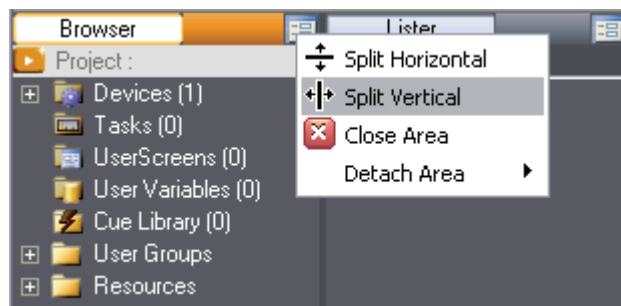
You may choose to customize your workspace to adapt the programming environment to your needs.



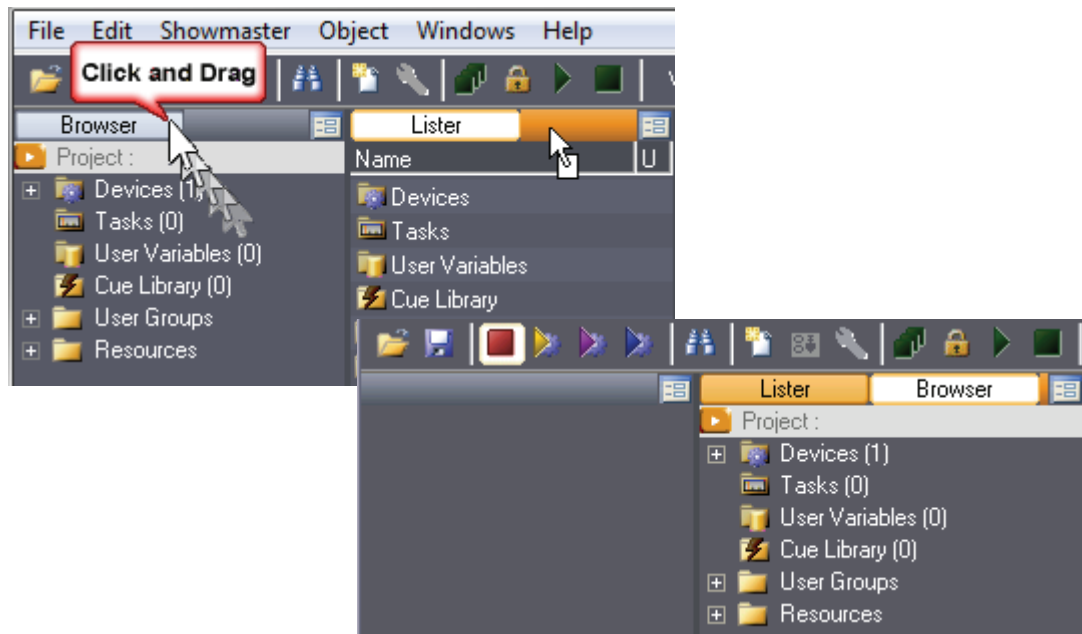
Areas can be resized by expanding the edges of the area



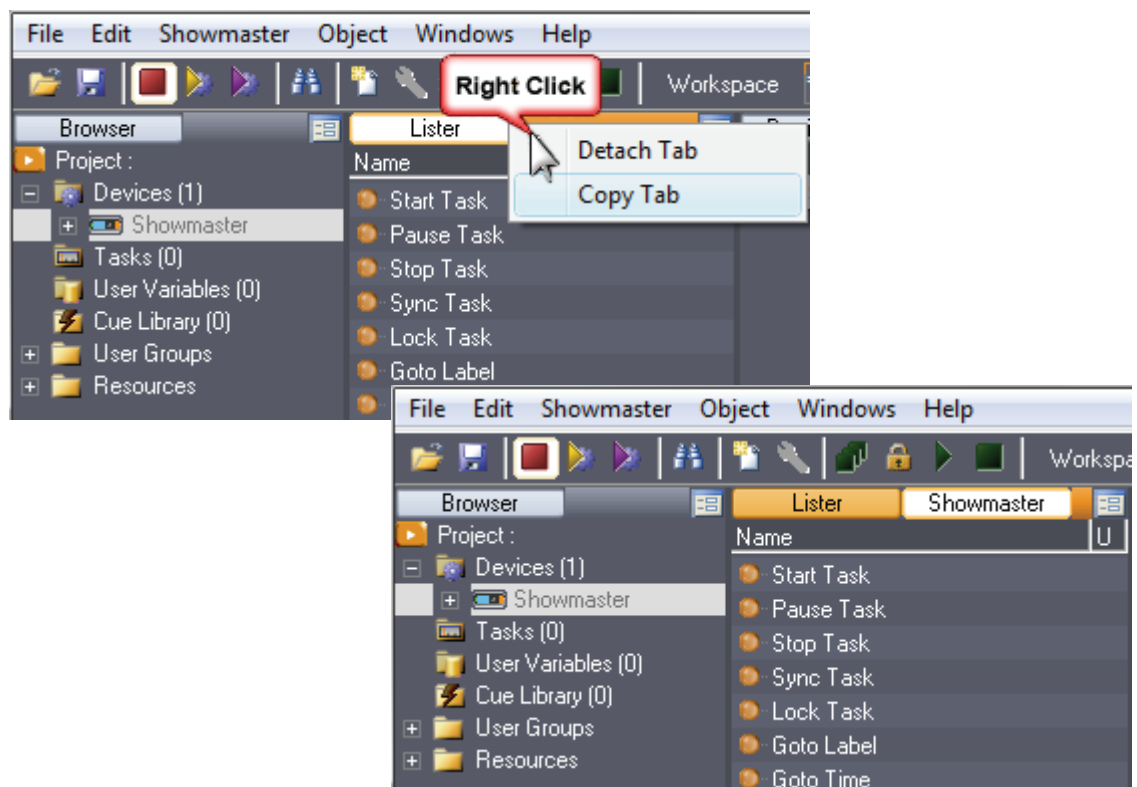
or split vertically and horizontally by clicking on the area management icon.



You can drag and drop tabs from other areas to create and organize your own workspace.

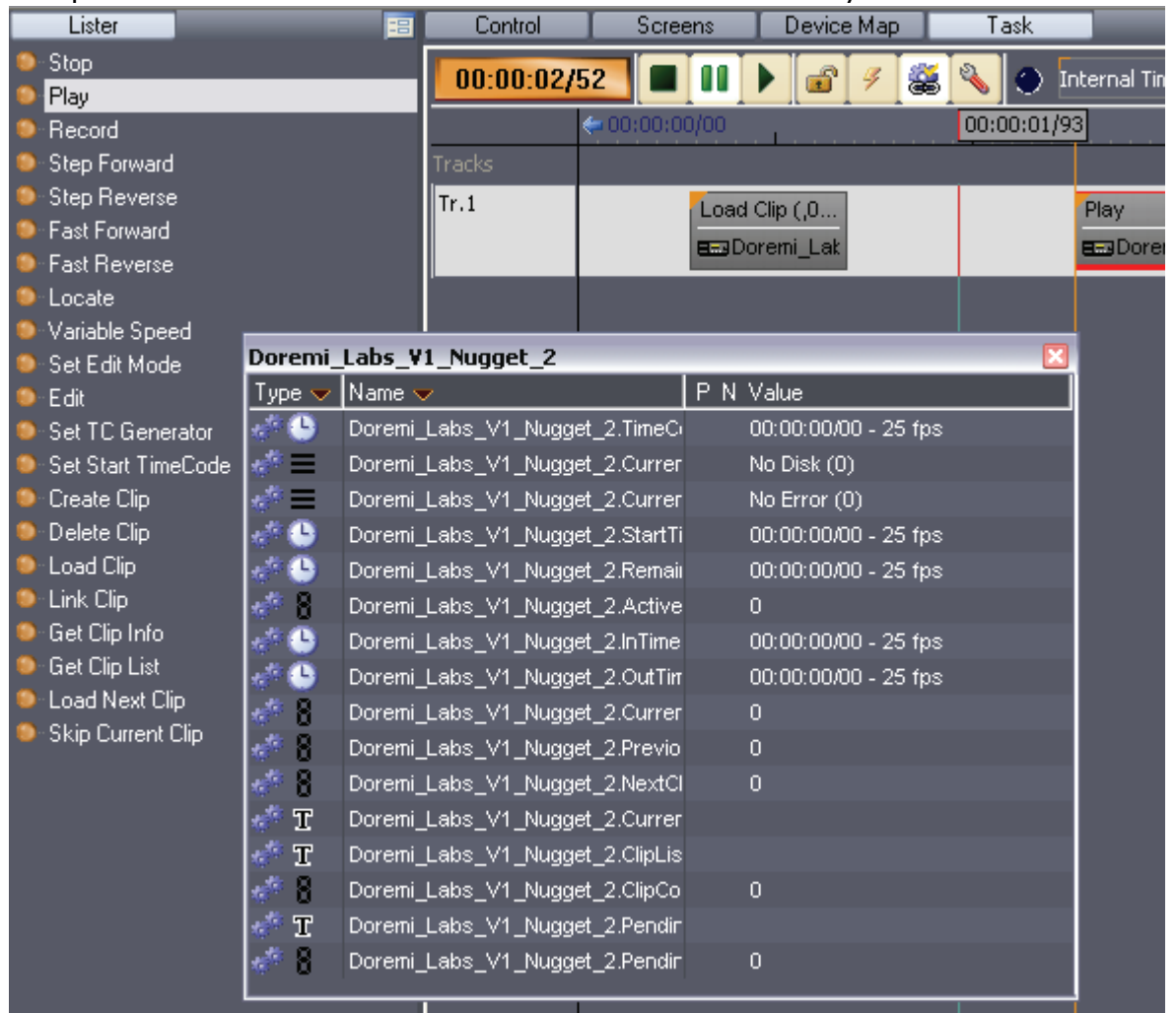


Tabs can also be duplicated.



For example: Get a filtered Lister with a list of Showmaster commands.

Tabs can be detached by double-clicking on the tab's title. The tab becomes an independent window that can be moved and resized freely.



Any changes in the current workspace are marked by an asterisk before the name of the selected workspace.

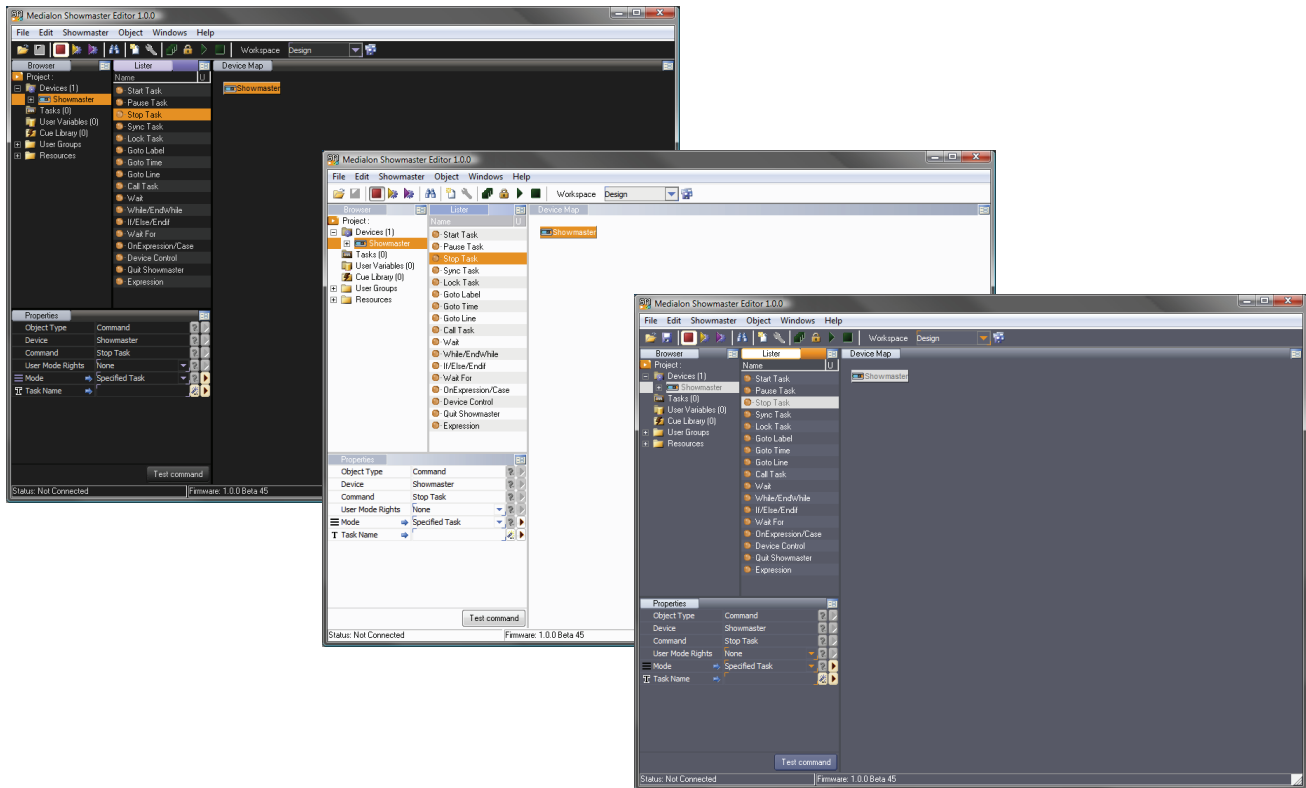


You can save it by clicking on the Save Current Workspace  button.

The new workspace is then available in the list of Workspaces.

Workspace Theme

You can change the look and feel of Medialon Control System's Workspace by choosing a different theme. See ["Theme Selector"](#), page 212.

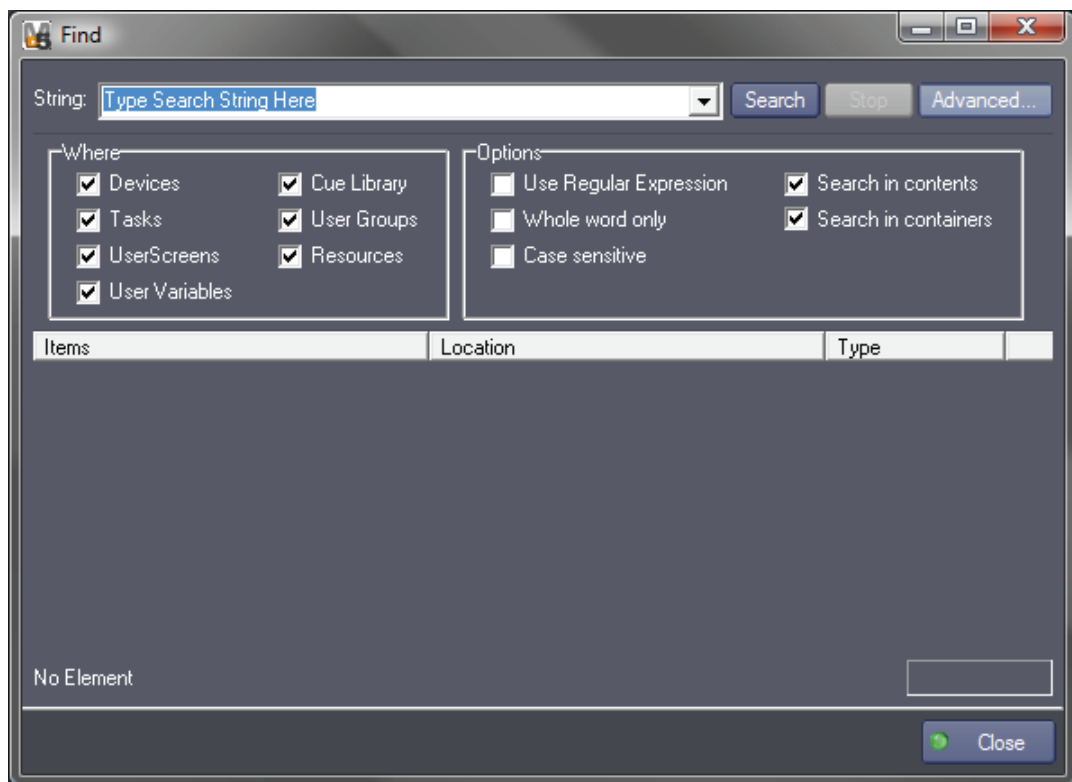


The Finder

Medialon Control System integrates a search engine that allows you to quickly find the object you are looking for in your project. You will discover that this tool is very time saving, especially as your project evolves and your project becomes bigger and more complex.

The Finder Window

The Finder can be launched from the Edit menu, by clicking on the Finder icon of Medialon Control System's main toolbar, or with the keyboard shortcut **Shift+Ctrl+F**. The Find window appears.



String

The String field is where you enter search text, partial or whole.

 Click on **Advanced** to get more options for your search.

Where

You may limit your search to specific areas of your project to avoid unnecessary results.

Devices

When this option is selected, the search engine will scan Device Names.

Tasks

The Search engine will Scan the Tasks to find matching Strings. If both the *Contents* and the *Containers* options are selected, the engine will search both the Task list for names matching the requested String, and the cues inside the tasks for the requested String (Cue Comments are not searched).

UserScreens



The search engine will scan the UserScreens and the Dynamic Graphical Objects inside them to find matching Screens or Graphical Objects.

User Variables

The names and values of User Variables are scanned by the search engine to find the matching String.

Cue Library

The Cue Library is scanned for matching Strings.

User Groups

The search engine scans for all matched objects in the User Groups.

Resources

The resources will be scanned for matching Strings.

Options

Use Regular Expression

This option enables the *Regular Expression Syntax* Rules for the search query.

Examples:

"`.at`" matches any three-character string like *hat*, *cat* or *bat*

"`[hc]at`" matches *hat* and *cat*

"`^[^b]at`" matches all the matched strings from the regular expression "`.at`" except *bat*

"`^[hc]at`" matches *hat* and *cat* but only at the beginning of a line

"`[hc]at$`" matches *hat* and *cat* but only at the end of a line

If you are not familiar with Regular Expression Syntax, the internet is a good resource for more information.

Whole word only

If you choose to perform the query with the Whole Word Only option activated, the search engine will only return the exact matches and will not display partial results.

Case sensitive

When the Case Sensitive option is enabled, only exact matches of Upper and Lower case characters will be returned in the results window. Combined with the Whole Word Only option, only identical results will be returned.

Search in contents

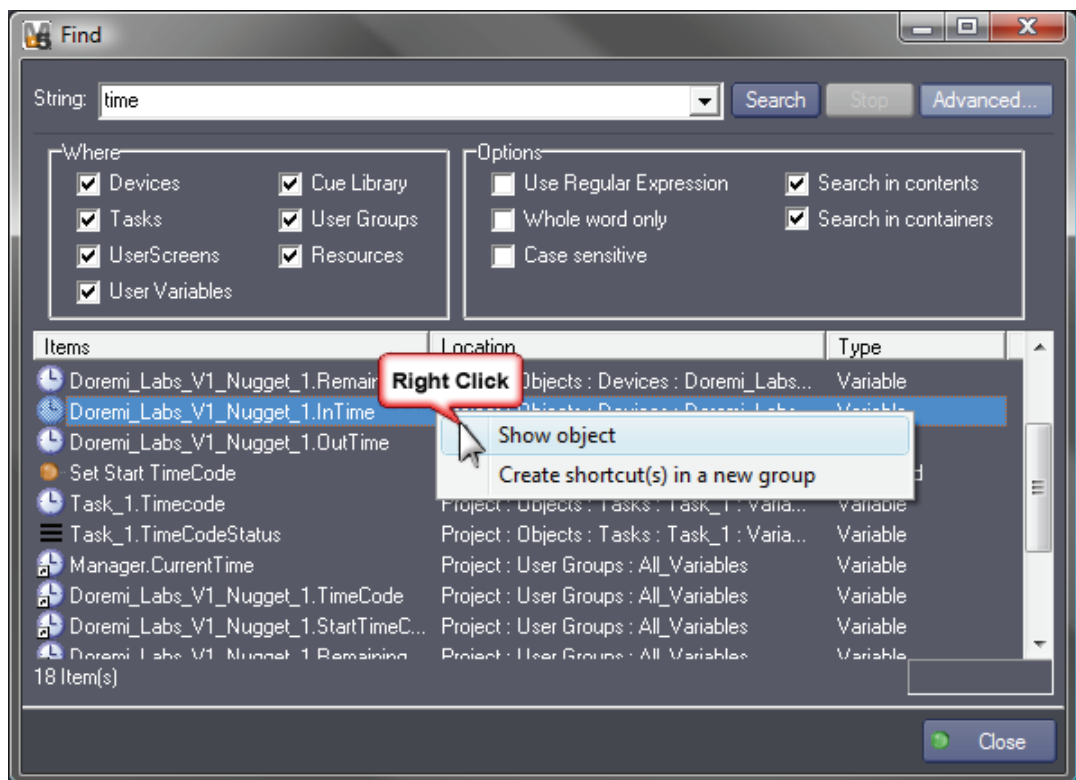
When the Search engine performs its scan, it has the option to search the contents of certain objects. For instance, if you wish to find a Cue inside a task, you must enable this function as well in the selecting "Tasks" in the "Where" menu. The engine will search the "Content" of the Tasks for the desired String.

Search in containers

Searching in containers enables the search to take place in the objects listed in the "where" menu. For instance if you are searching for a Task, you must enable this option to scan the Task Names.

The Results Section

All results of the search query are displayed in the Results list.



Right-clicking on the desired object opens a contextual menu allowing you to force the Browser and Lister to display the selected object. You may also choose to create a User Group from the selected result(s). Multiple selection is available using the **Ctrl** and/or **Shift** keys.

SHOW PROGRAMMING

In this section you will learn show programming from the basic single show structure to complex multiple show structures using timelines.

Devices

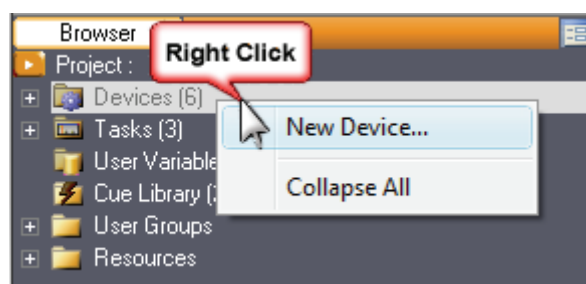
Once all of the required MxMs are set up in Medialon Control System, you are able to create the devices you want within your program. Devices are the machines, programs or services that Medialon Control System will control with the MxMs and the hardware interfaces connected to it. An MxM can host several devices. For example you may create as many Doremi devices as you wish once the MxM Doremi Labs V1/Nugget is activated.

Creating a Device

1. Select in the menu bar **Object/Devices/New Device**, type Ctrl+Insert, or right click in the Device Map to open the contextual menu and choose New Device. The Create Device window opens.



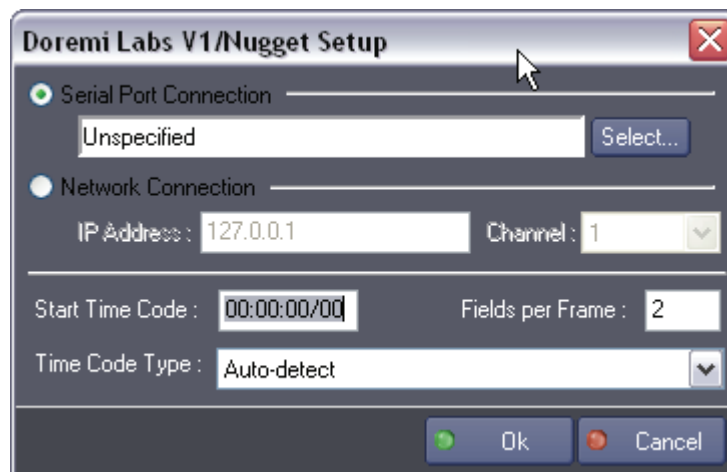
You may also select the Devices item in the Object Browser and choose New Device.



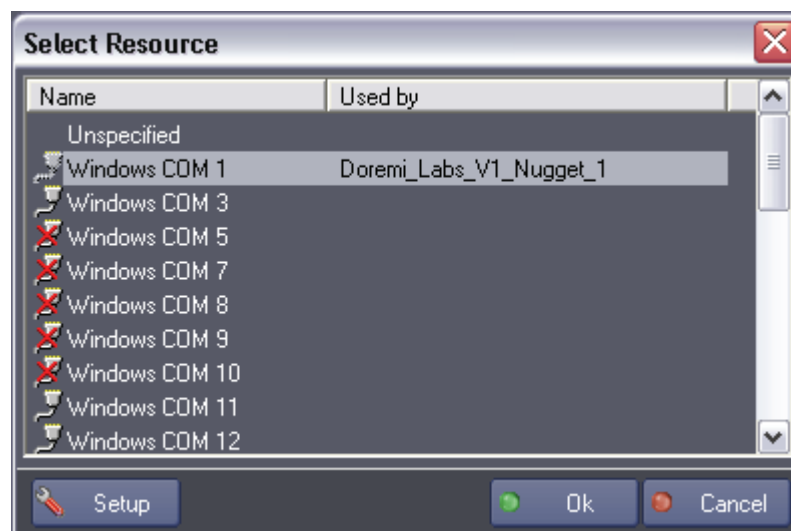
2. Select the type of device you want to create and give it a name.



3. In the Device Setup dialog box, the required parameters and configuration can be set. The contents of the Device Setup dialog box are different for each type of device. Please refer to MxM help files for correct device setup configurations.



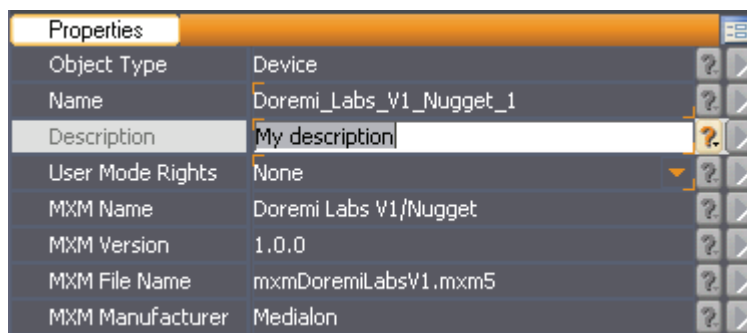
4. Click "Select" to open the Resource Selection Box.



5. Select an available resource and click "OK." If the resource is not yet defined, you can keep the resource Unspecified or use the "Setup" button to create a new resource.
6. Once you have finished configuring the device, click "OK." The new device is created and appears in the Browser tab and Device Map tab.

Device Properties

Select a Device in the Browser tab or in the Device Map tab; its properties are displayed in the Properties tab.



MxM information used by this Device is available here.

You can also rename the Device. Don't forget to validate your changes with the **Enter** key.

The Description field allows extra (optional) information.

User Mode Rights defines if this device object is visible in User Mode.

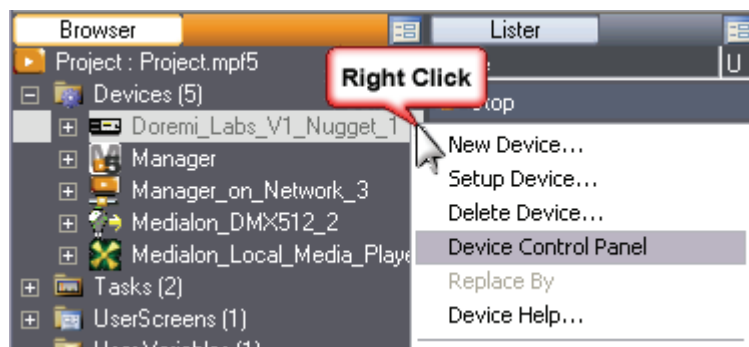
Testing Devices

After creating a Device, Medialon Control System allows the user to quickly test the device settings and connections without any programming.

 *Showmaster Editor needs to be connected to a Showmaster to test commands.*

Testing Device Control Panels

1. Type **F2** to switch Medialon Control System to Debug Mode.
2. Select the device in the Browser tab (or in the Device Map tab): use the right click menu to open the Device Control Panel in the Control Center.

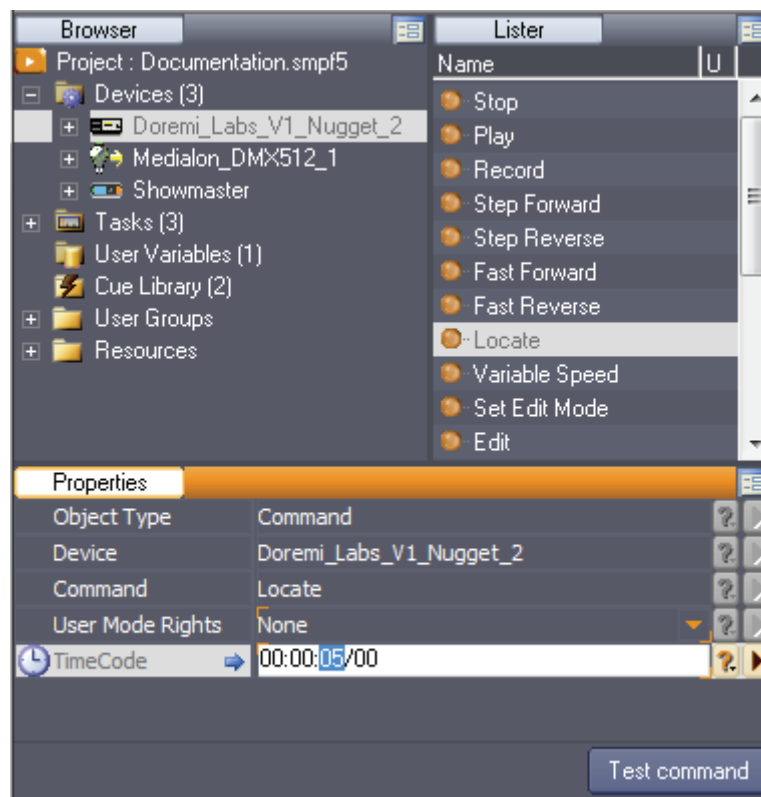


3. Check that the device is online.


4. Control the real world device with the buttons.

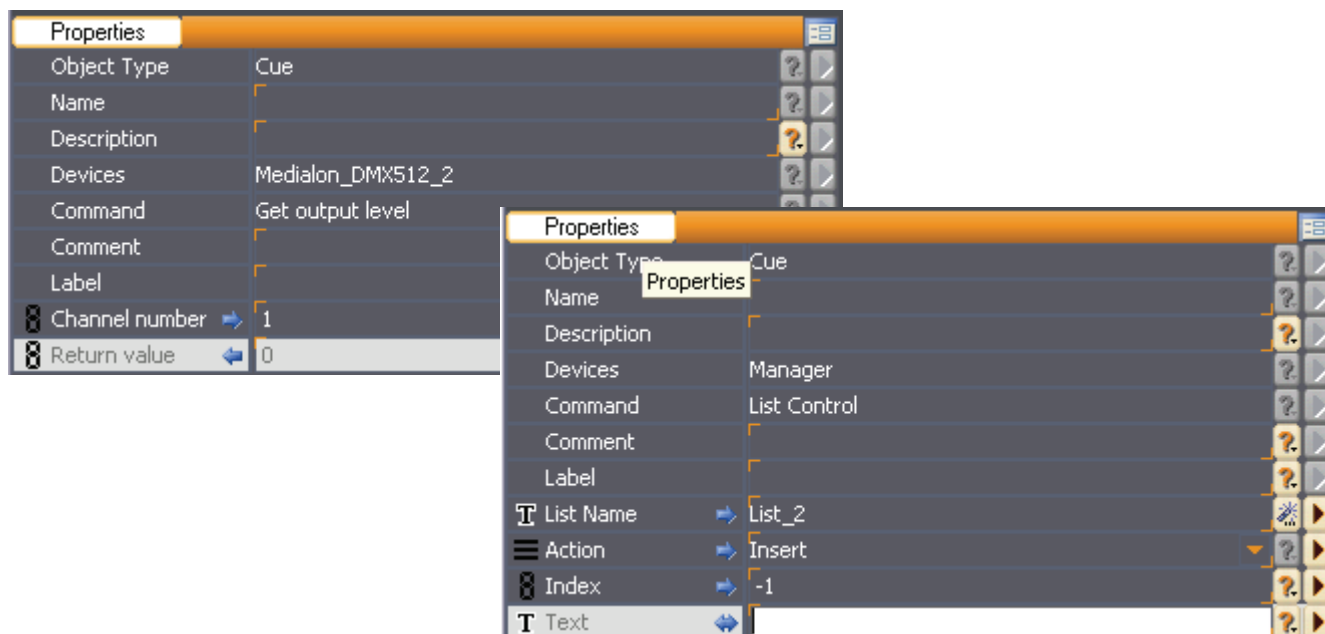


Testing Commands



1. Select a Device in the Object Browser; the full list of available commands appears in the Object Lister.
2. Select a Command in this list.
3. Enter parameter values, if needed, in Object Properties.
4. Click on the **Test command** button in Object Properties.

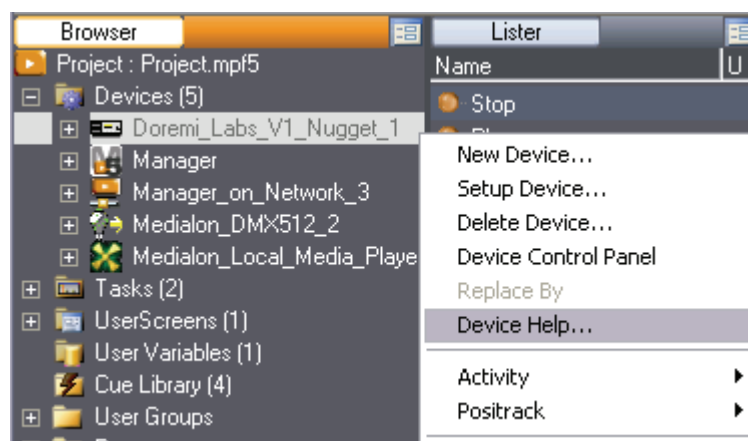
 Arrows indicate the direction of parameters. It could be Output, Input or Both. Input (right arrow) indicates that the parameter is given to the command (used by the command during execution), Output (left arrow) indicates that the parameter is updated by the command (after the command is executed).



Device Help

Medialon Control System gives access to a Help file for each Device.

Select the device in the Browser tab (or in the Device Map tab): use the right click menu to open Device Help.



Each MxM is provided with a complete Help file.



[MXM List \(Alphabetical\)](#) [MXM List \(Category\)](#)

Medialon MxMs' Help

Name :	Doremi Labs V1 & Nugget
Version :	1.0.2
Available for :	Manager V5 (all versions), Showmaster.
Limitation In :	
Device Brand :	Doremi Labs
Positrack Compatible :	Yes
Resources type :	UDP/IP Network or Serial

Compatible hardware interfaces - available resource modules (MRC) :

[Serial] AMX Netlinx
[Serial] Windows COM

[> Overview](#) | [> Installation \(MXM\)](#) | [> Creation \(Device\)](#) | [> Commands \(List Of\)](#) | [> Variables \(List Of\)](#) | [> Support](#)

Overview :



Doremi Labs offers a range of MJPEG ,MPEG and uncompressed high quality video players and recorders. This MxM allows the control of Doremi Labs V1 or Doremi Labs Nugget machines.
This type of video recorder/player offers an interesting alternative to the standard analog video recorders.

The connection between the MXM and the device could be either a RS422 connection (Sony 9 Pin connector) or a

The Help document contains:

- Overview of the real Device
- Information about MxM installation, like if a third party driver or software is needed
- Device Creation and Setup
- List of Commands with comments and parameters
- List of Variables with the description of available feedback information
- Release Notes of the MxM

 *All MxMs are available on the Medialon web site: www.medialon.com*

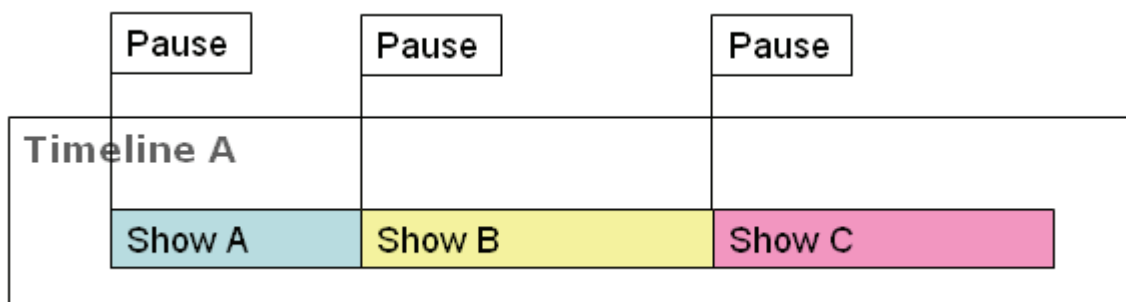
Timebased Tasks

Show Structure

When you create a time-based show with Medialon Control System, many structures can be used with single or multiple timelines. This must be considered in advance and will depend on your operational needs. Among the many show structures that Medialon Control System allows you to build, here are two basic examples typically used when programming.

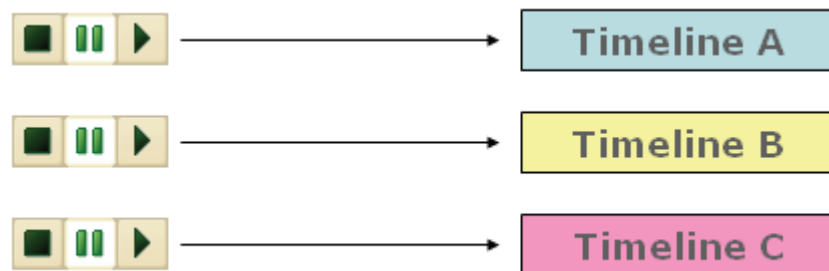
Single Timeline

The main show is built on one single timeline. Segments of the show can be played consecutively one after the other.



Multiple Timelines

The main show is subdivided into several timelines.



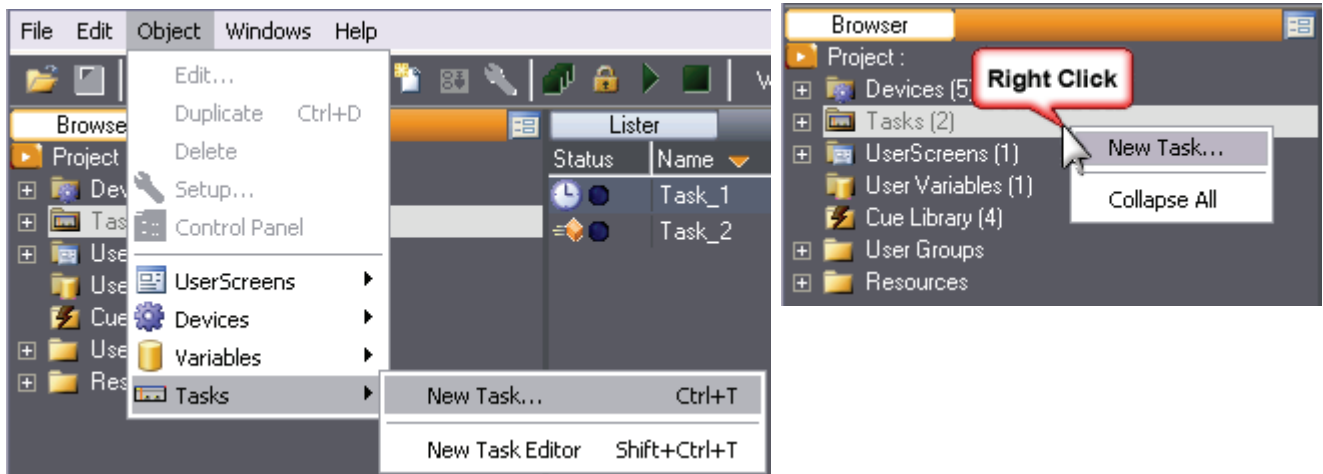
They can be played individually, or simultaneously by synchronizing them with the same timecode (internal or external).

Creating a TimeBased Task

A TimeBased task is the simplest type of task that Medialon Control System provides. A TimeBased task is made of tracks that contain cues. The TimeBased task's (Timeline) current position is the reference time which may be either internal or external. Cues are triggered when the reference time reaches their positions.

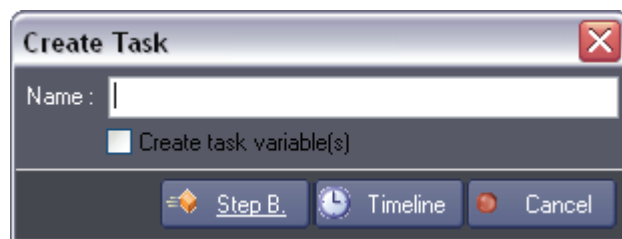
Creating a TimeBased task:

1. Select the "Object/Task/New Task..." menu item.



Optionally, you can select the Tasks item in the Browser tab and right click to open the contextual menu and choose New Task.

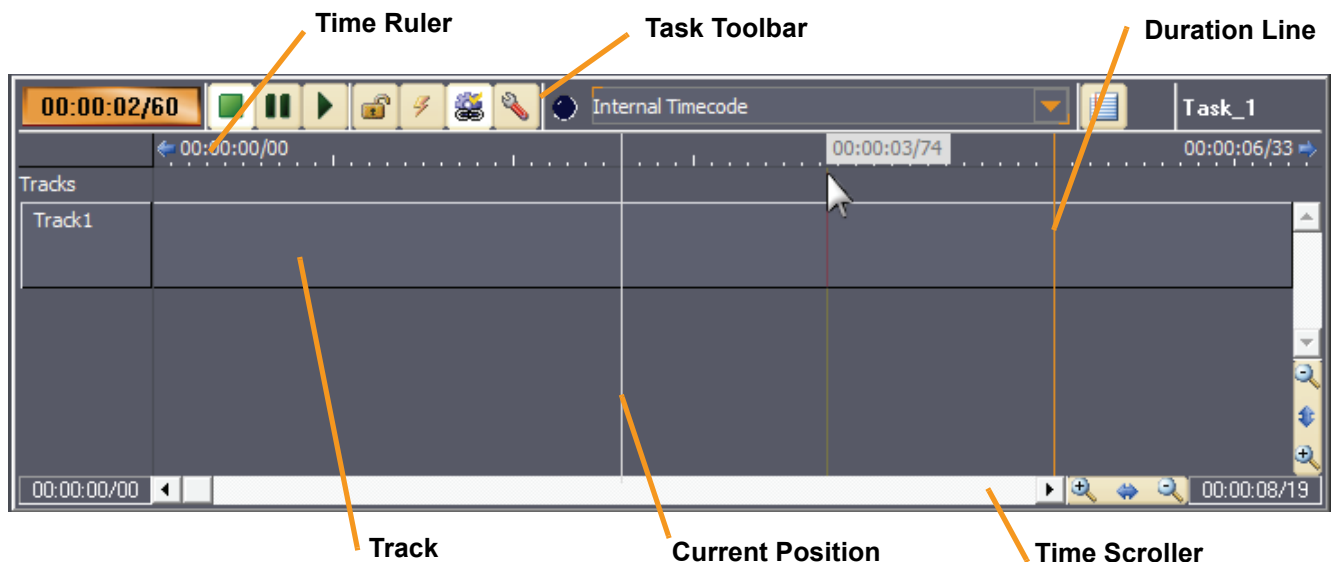
2. The Create Task dialog box is displayed:



3. Type a name.
4. You can create variables that will reflect various statuses of the task by checking the Create task variables box.
5. Select the "Timeline" type.
6. Medialon Control System automatically opens the new task in a Task Editor.

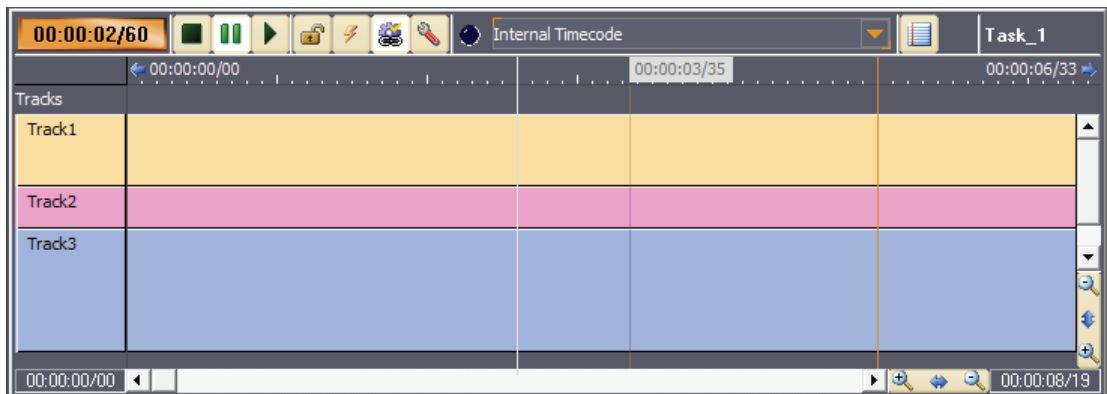
The Task Editor

The Task editor shows the task's contents and is where you will be programming your TimeBased shows.



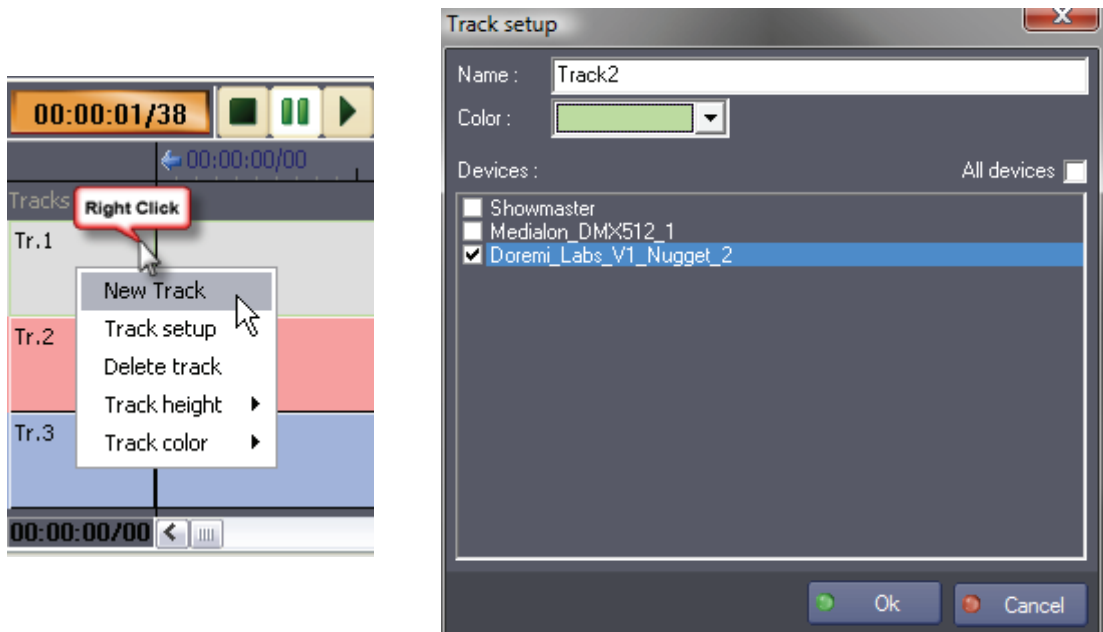
Track Management

Tracks are a way to organize your work: you may want to put all of the cues for the different devices on the same track or you may want to use a different track for each device.



You can create and use up to 99 tracks in a Timeline.

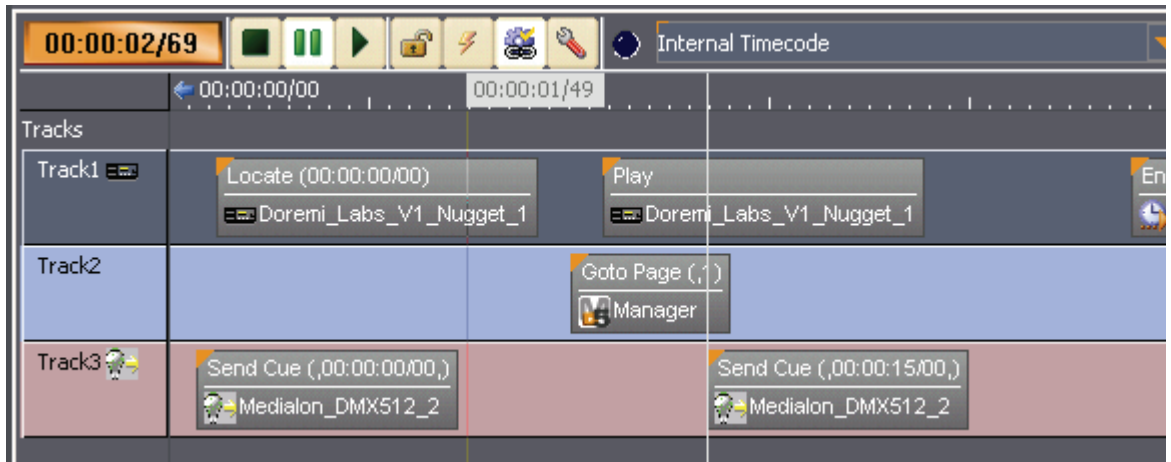
Right clicking the mouse on the left part of the track displays a contextual menu that allows you to customize the track's aspects:



You can change the color, the height or the Setup of the track.

You can create new tracks or delete existing tracks.

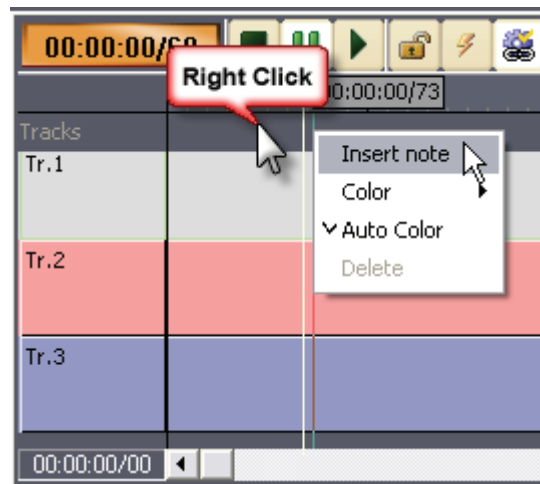
You may also decide to allow only one device's commands on the track.



Track Note

Track notes are used to mark sections of the timeline graphically. They are static and do not send information to the system, but can be very useful during programming to rapidly identify sections of your show.

To add a note to your timeline, right click on the section between the Time ruler and the first track and choose the "Insert note" option. Once the note has been added, simply double click on it to edit the note's text field. You may choose to have colors of the note be automatically managed by the system.



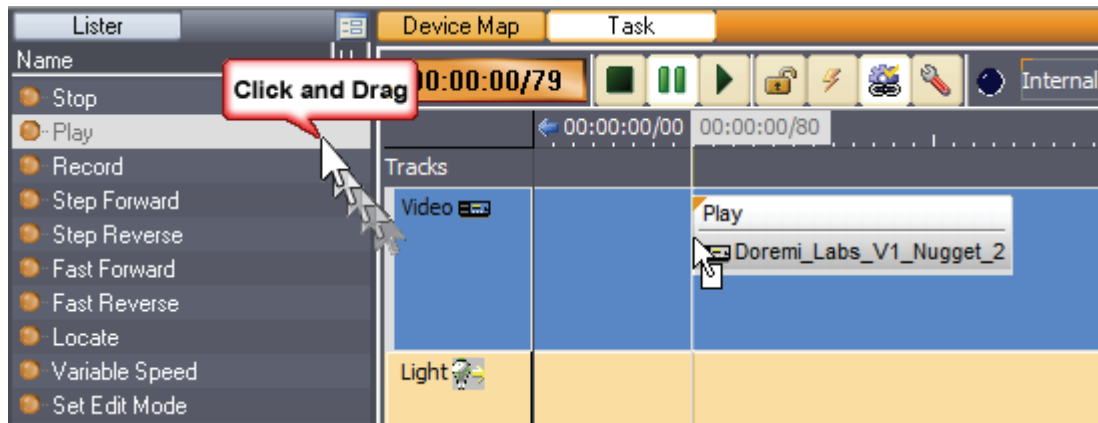
Once the note has been inserted, you can change the color or delete it by right clicking on the selected note.

Notes may be resized by clicking and dragging the right edge of the note, and moved by clicking and dragging the left edge.

Creating Cues

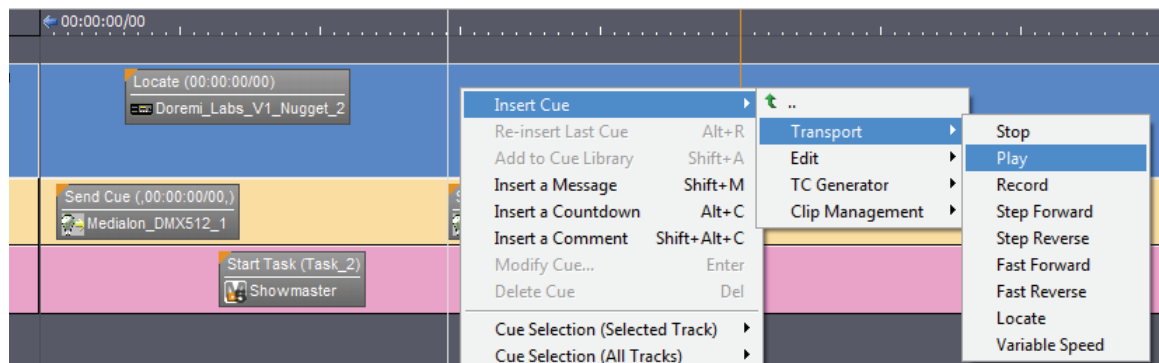
Method A

1. Select the desired device in the Browser tab to display the commands in the Lister tab.
2. Select a command in the Lister tab.
3. "Drag and Drop" this command where you want to insert the cue in the Task's timeline

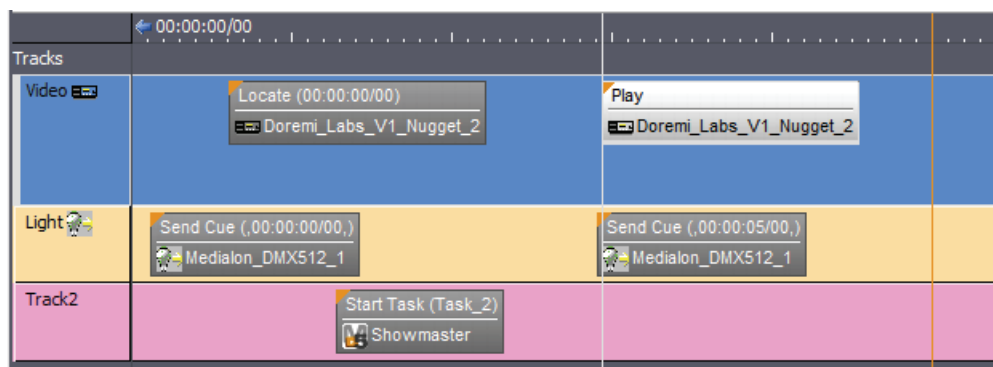


Method B

1. Move the mouse pointer to the desired cue position on the timeline.
2. Right click and select "Insert Cue."
3. Then browse to the desired device command and select it.



4. Select "Transport/Play," for instance.



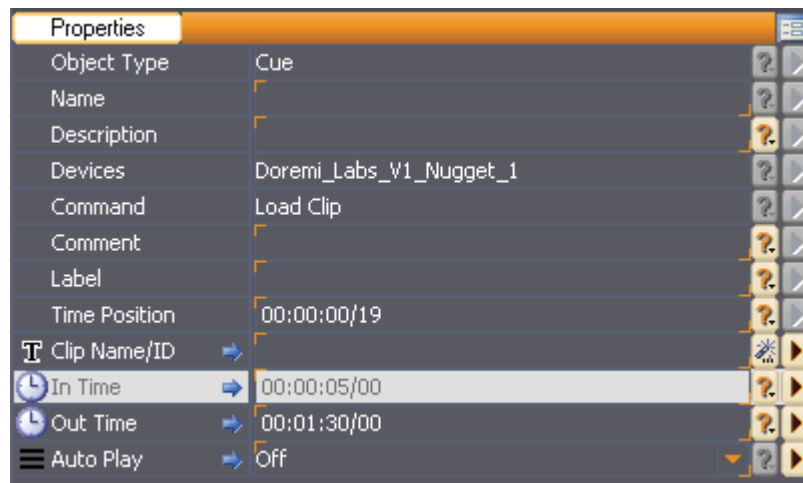
5. The desired Command Cue is inserted in the timeline.

Testing

To test the cues, type **F2** to switch to Debug Mode and click on the Play button of the Task toolbar.

Cue Properties

Select a Cue in the task to display its properties in the Properties tab:



- *Devices*: Name of the selected Device
- *Command*: Name of the selected Command
- *Comment*: You can add a comment about this Cue or Command
- *Label*: Each Cue is identified by its Time Position. A "Label" may also be added to it. The Label is associated with the Cue and thus is not changed if the Time Position shifts.
- *Time Position*: Time Position of the Cue
- Command Parameters, depending on the selected command

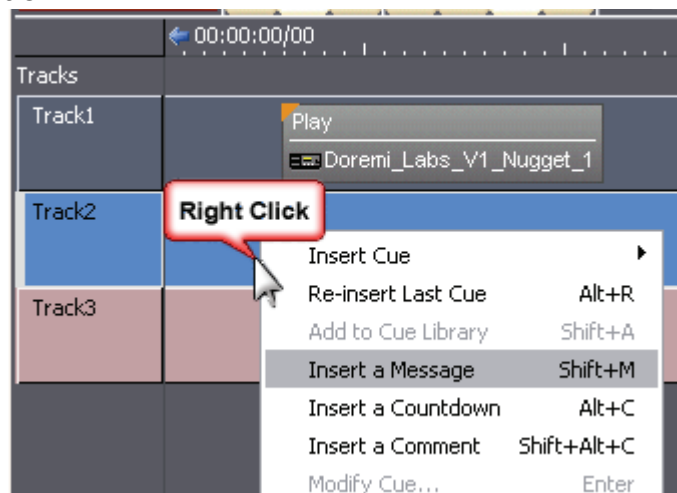
Inserting a Message Cue

Message cues are cues that have no effect on external devices but are used to dynamically document the show and give back information while the timeline is running.

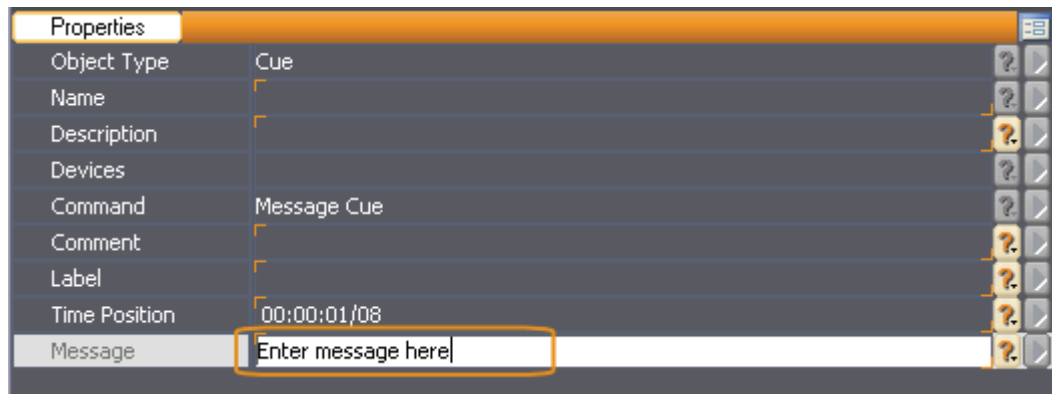
These cues display their messages in the Task Control Panel and are also available as a Message variable if you chose to create task variables when the task was created.

To insert a Message cue:

- Type **Shift+M** or select the "Insert a Message" menu item, or right click inside the track.



- Enter the Message text and hit **Enter**.

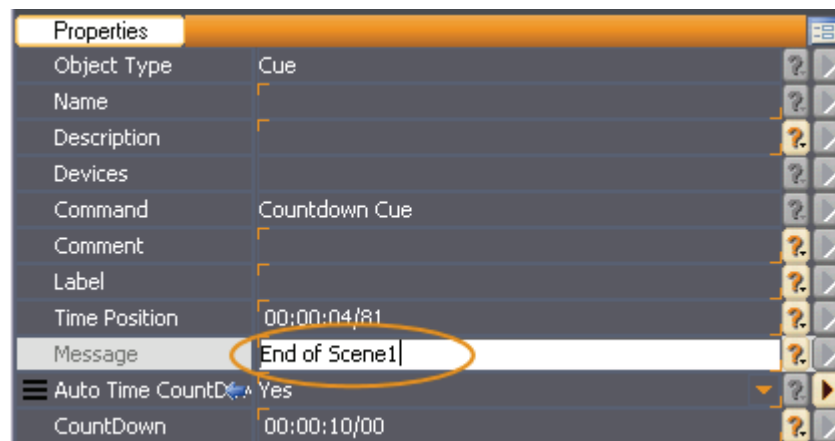


Inserting a Countdown Cue

Countdown Cues are similar to Message Cues but with advanced functionality. The Task Control Panel displays the remaining time before the next Countdown Cue with an associated message.

To insert a Countdown Cue:

- Type **Alt+C** or select the "Insert Countdown Cue" menu item, or right click inside the track.
- Type a message text and hit **Enter**.

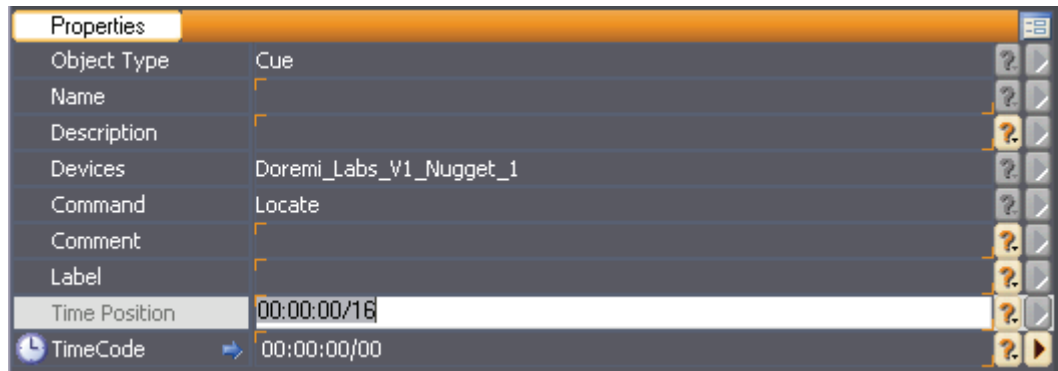



- *Auto Time Countdown* means that the countdown will start from the previous countdown cue or from the beginning of the timeline if there are no previous countdown cues.
- When "No" is selected, the countdown will count either from the *Countdown Time* (X time from the countdown cue's position), or from the end of the last countdown cue if it is within the Countdown Time period.

Changing Cue Properties

Select a cue to display the Cue Properties to modify Comment, Label and Time Position of the cue.

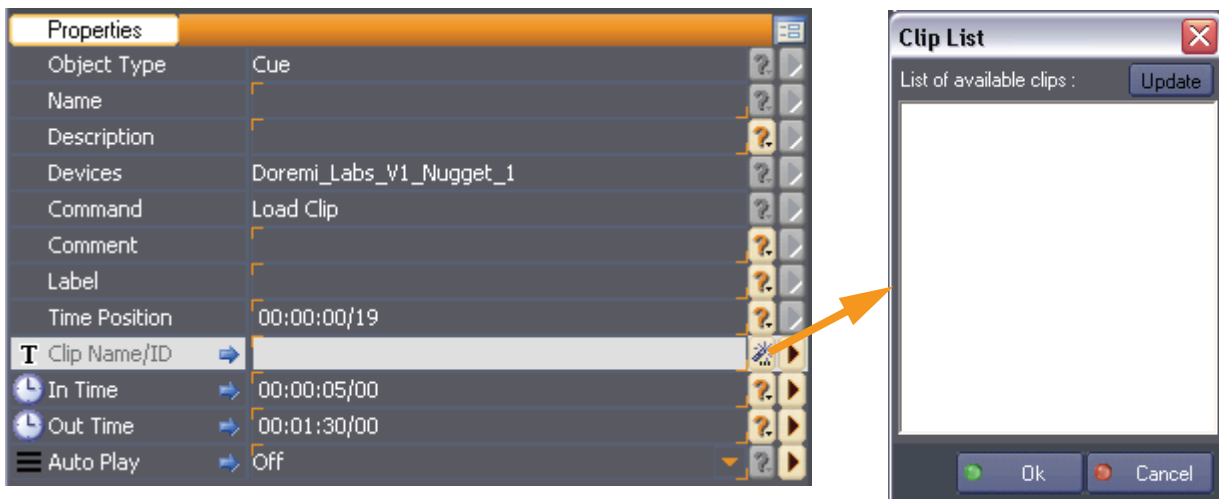
A Cue's properties are automatically displayed in the Object Properties for editing when you create them or select them. Only properties with orange corners can be changed.



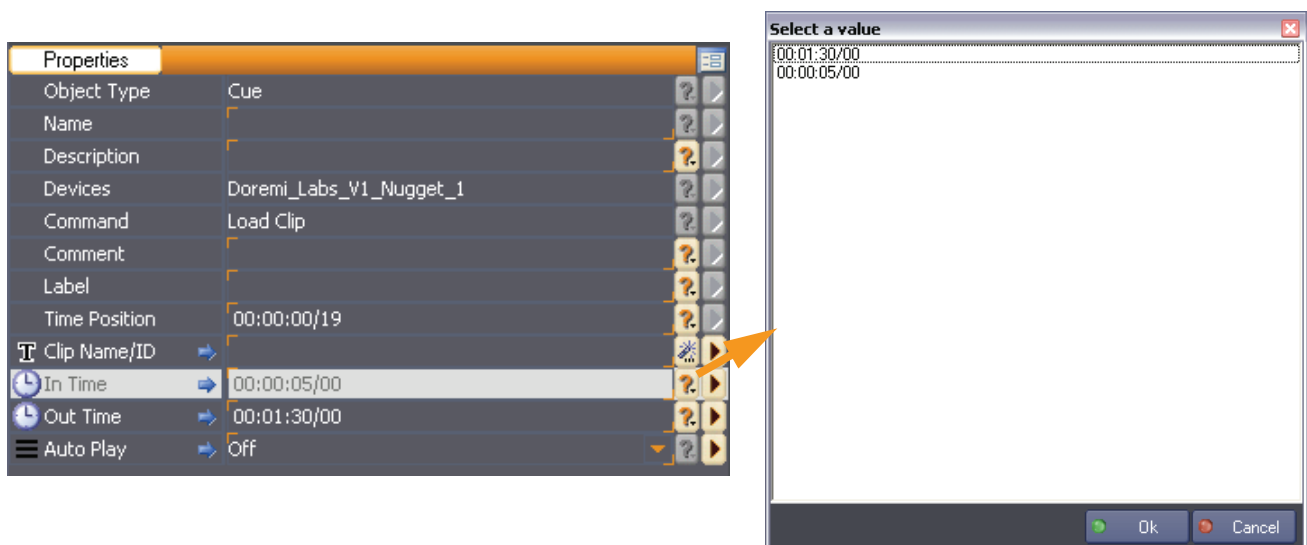
 *Don't forget to validate your changes with the **Enter** key.*

The number and type of parameters in the Properties tab depends on the cue type (device command, message, countdown, etc.).

Some parameters have a wizard to help you choose a value. To open the wizard click on the Magic wand on the right side of the parameter.



If no wizard is available, the question mark button allows you to select one of the last values you already manually entered.



Selecting Cues

There is often the need to select cues before using cue related commands. That's why the Task Editor provides a variety of ways to select cues. Selected cues are highlighted in orange (or white if using the Legacy theme).

To select cues:

- Click on the cue to select one cue.
- Press the **Ctrl** key and click on another cue to add it to the selection.
- Press the **Shift** key and click on a cue to add of the cues which are between the last selected cue and this cue.
- Type **Ctrl+A** to select all of the cues in the task if no track is selected, or all of the cues in the current track, if a track is selected.
- Drag the mouse to draw a selection box over the cues you want to select.

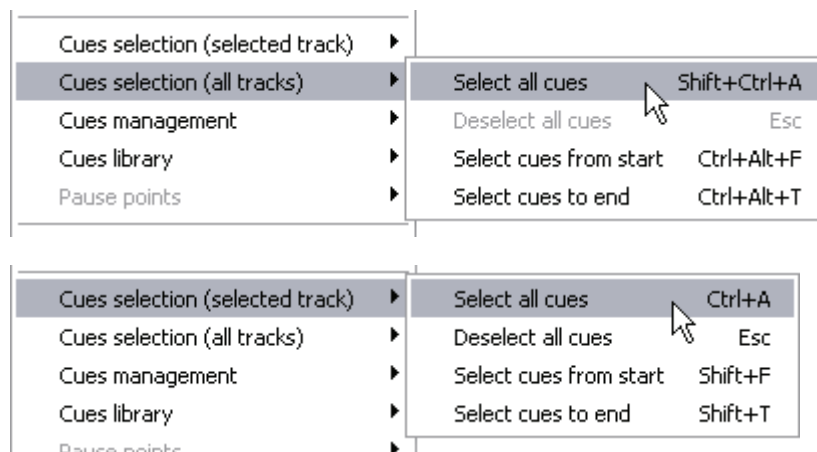
To deselect cues:

- Click on an empty part of the task editor to deselect all of the cues.
- Press the **Ctrl** key and click on a selected cue to remove it from the selection.
- Type **Esc** to deselect all of the cues.

The “Cue Selection” menus

The Cue Selection can be done inside the active track or in all tracks of the Timeline. In both cases, the list of commands is the same.

These menus allow more sophisticated types of cue selection.



Managing Cues

Cut, Paste and Delete

Cut and paste commands are supported with familiar keyboard shortcuts:

- Type the **Delete** key to delete the selected cues
- Type **Ctrl+C** to copy the selected cues
- Type **Ctrl+X** to cut the selected cues
- Type **Ctrl+V** to paste cues to the current position of the timeline. Pasted Cues maintain their relative offset from one another, just as they were Copied or Cut.

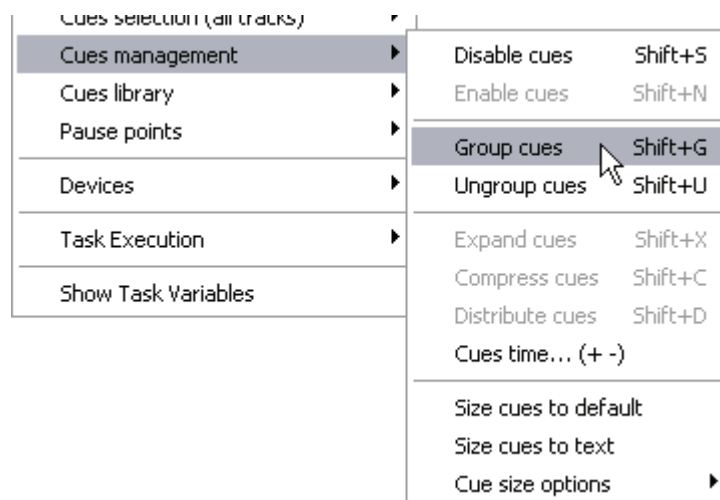
Moving Cues

There are several handy keyboard shortcuts to precisely move selected cues:

- Hold the **Alt** key down and use **arrow** keys to move the selected cues by 1/10th second increments. Use **Ctrl+Alt** and **arrow** keys to move them by 1/100th second increments.
- Type the **+** key and enter a time to move the selected cues forward.
- Type the **-** key and enter a time to move the selected cues backward.

The “Cue Management” menu

The Task Editor also provides various commands in the “Cue Management” submenu to automatically change relationships between cues.



Cue Disable/Enable

- **Disable / Enable** cues: Disabled Cues are not executed during Task execution.

To disable a selected cue:

- Type **Shift+S**
- If the Flash Control feature is activated, click on the Enable/Disable Flash Control Button
- Choose the “Cues Management/Disable Cues” menu item

To enable a selected cue:

- Type **Shift+N**
- If the Flash Control feature is activated, click on the Enable/Disable Flash Control Button
- Choose the "Cues Management/Enable Cues" menu item

Grouping Cues

Cues may be grouped while in the TimeBased task's Track View Mode in order to ease cue handling. Once a group of cues is created, clicking on any cue of the group selects all of the members of the group. This is particularly handy to make sure that the time relationship between cues of a group is not modified by mistake while dragging cues.

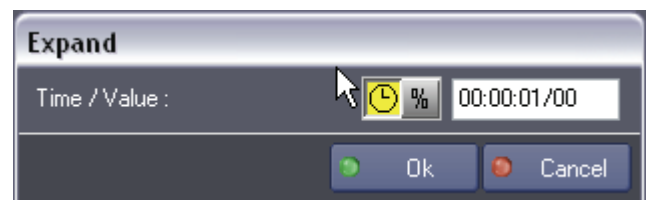
- To group cues: select the cues to be grouped and either choose the Edit/Group menu item or type **Ctrl+G**.
- To ungroup a group of cues: click on one cue of the group to select the whole group and either choose the Edit/Ungroup menu item or type **Ctrl+U**.

Sizing Cues & Cue size options

- You can change the width of a cue to its default size or to the size required for all the text it contains to be fully displayed.

Expanding and Compressing Cues

- Expand the time between the selected cues by a percentage or by time.



Add X percent of time to the selection, or add X second(s) to the selection.

Compress the time between the selected cues by a percentage or by time.

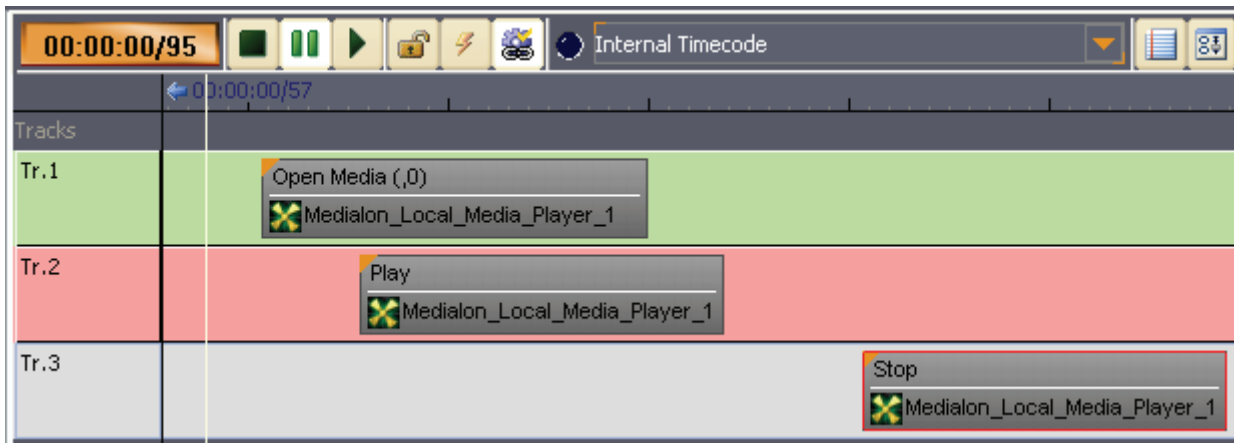
Cue time...(+/ - keyboard shortcuts)

- Enables you to move, relatively or absolutely, the time position of several cues by increasing or decreasing the time.

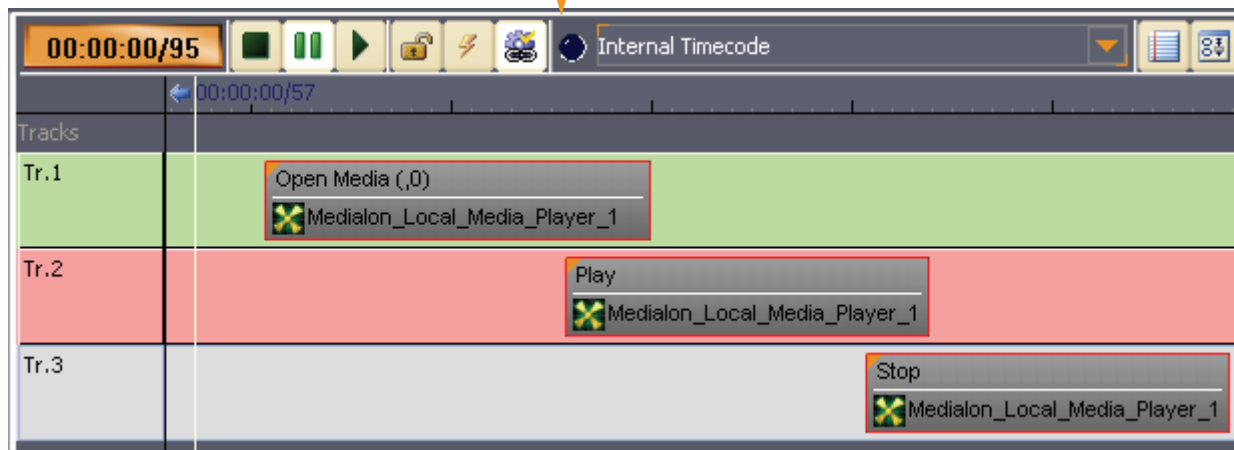


Distributing Cues

- Distribute the selected cues evenly on the timeline.

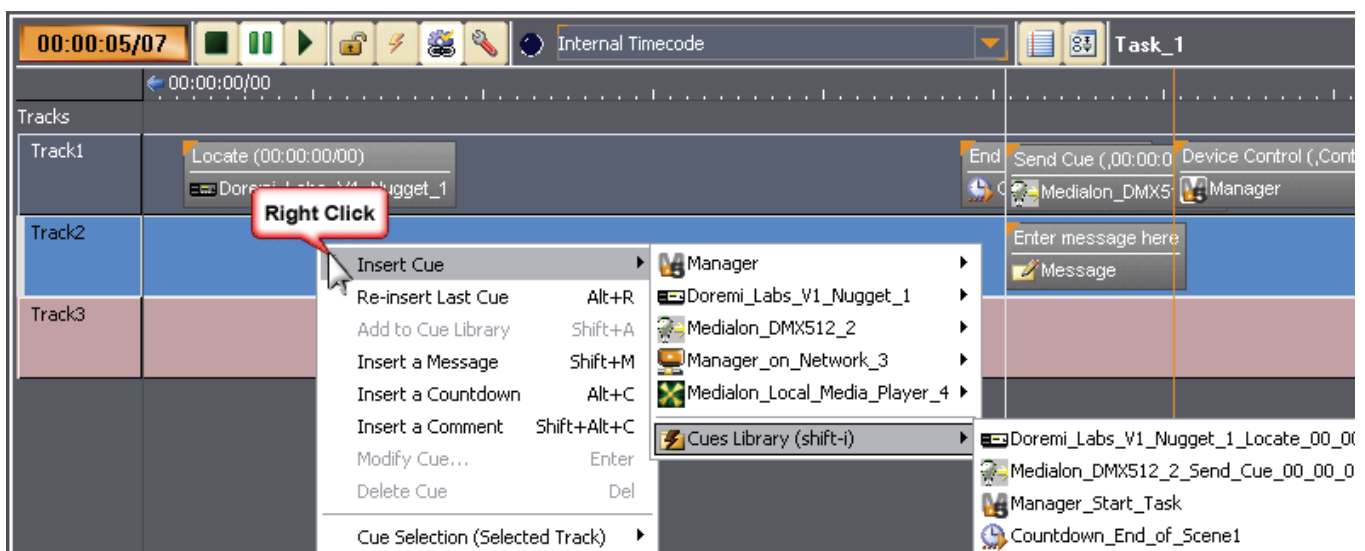


Distribute Cues



The Cue Library

The Cue Library is a convenient way to store cues which are often used. Cues can be easily added to the library and retrieved from the library by typing keyboard shortcuts. See details in ["The Cue Library" page 189](#).

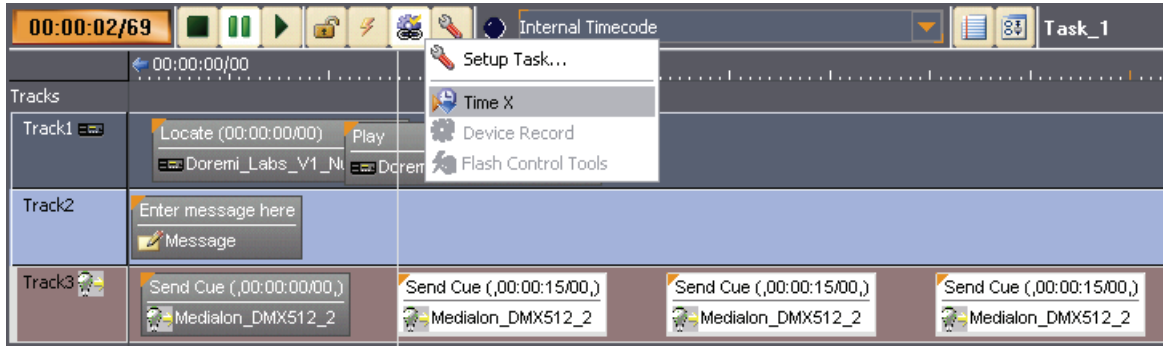


Time-X

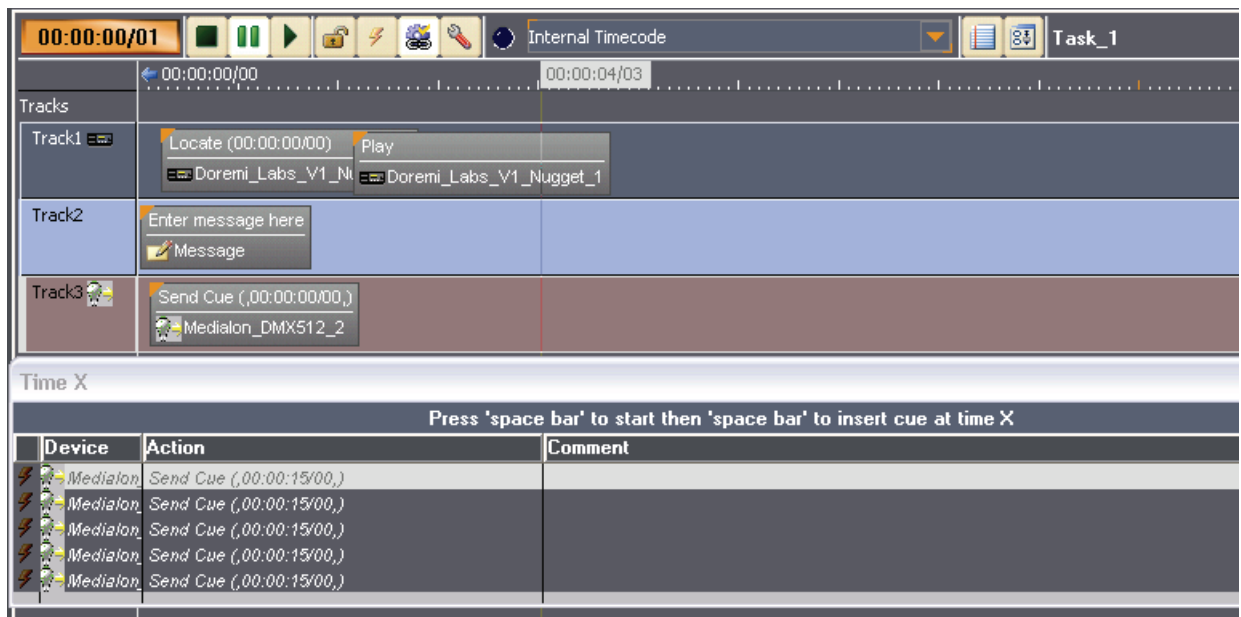
"Time-X" enables selected cues to be placed across a given time at defined points; i.e: when listening to a musical rhythm or whilst watching a video.

This function works as follows:


1. Select the required cues either by passing the mouse pointer over them with the left mouse button pressed down, or by selecting them one by one with the mouse pointer and keeping the **Ctrl** key on the keyboard pressed down.
2. Click on the setup menu button and select Time-X.



3. A dialog box will ask for the start time of the distribution. When the field has been filled in, press the **Spacebar** to start the Timeline running.

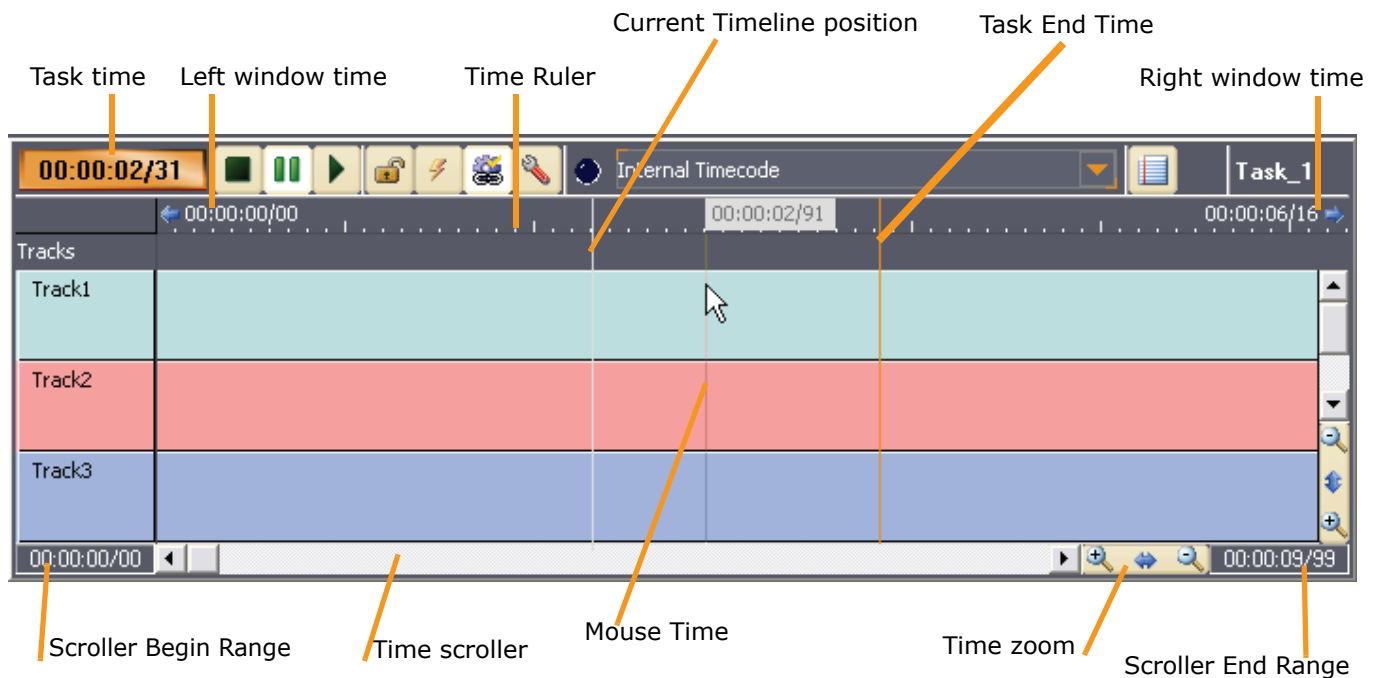


4. With each press of the **Spacebar**, cues are placed in the order they were in on the Timeline before their selection.

 **Note:** Due to the Positrack engine, a Start time of 00:00:00/00 is not allowed. Use 00:00:00/01 to begin at the beginning of the timeline.

Timeline Management

There are several indicators, controls and menus that allow you to modify the current Timeline's time and what part of the timeline is displayed. Below is a quick summary of their uses.



Indicators

- **Task Time:** displays the current time of the Timeline. Clicking on this control allows changing this time (Keyboard Shortcut = **G**).
- **Current time position:** this thin white bar (or Orange in Ice Theme) shows the current position in the timeline.
- **Mouse time:** the thin line (blue in Backstage Theme, tan in Legacy Theme and Orange in Ice Theme) and associated flagged time display shows the time at the mouse position.
- **Task End Time:** this thin orange line shows the Task's end time.
- **Left window time:** time of the leftmost displayed part of the timeline.
- **Right window time:** time of the rightmost displayed part of the timeline.

Controls

- **Time Scroller:** scrolls the visible part of the timeline (but doesn't change the current timeline time).
- **Time Zoom:** sets the zoom level of the view.
- **Scroller Begin Range:** Sets/Displays the Begin Range of the Scroller Bar.
- **Scroller End Range:** Sets/Displays the End Range of the Scroller Bar.

Time Ruler contextual Menu

Right clicking on the Time Ruler displays the Time Ruler contextual menu which allows you to set the time display format, zoom levels and other settings.

Time Zoom

Allows you to set the Zoom level of the Timeline from 0.1% to 1000%, and to adapt the span of the timeline to your needs.

Smooth Scrolling

When Smooth Scrolling is active, you will visualize the current time position at a fixed point as the timeline scrolls by. When it is off, the current Timeline position will move and the Timeline will refresh when the cursor moves off the display. Smooth Scrolling requires more graphical resources and can be turned off to improve graphical responsiveness.

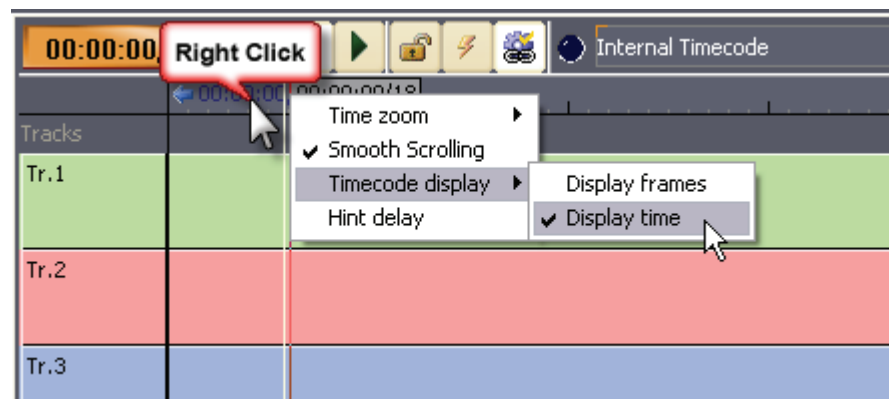
Timecode Display

You can change the time display format between Time and Frame views.

Hint Delay

Cues can be resized to the point that the description is no longer visible.

The hint delay allows you to set the time, in seconds, that the cue's information will wait to be displayed when the mouse hovers over the cue.



Blind Mode

Blind mode allows you to run your task without executing any of the cues.

Lock Task

The Lock Task prohibits the task from being launched automatically when the start condition becomes true or when a Start Task command is sent. The task may still be fired by using the play buttons in the Task Control Panel and Task Editor Tab, or with the Flash Controls.

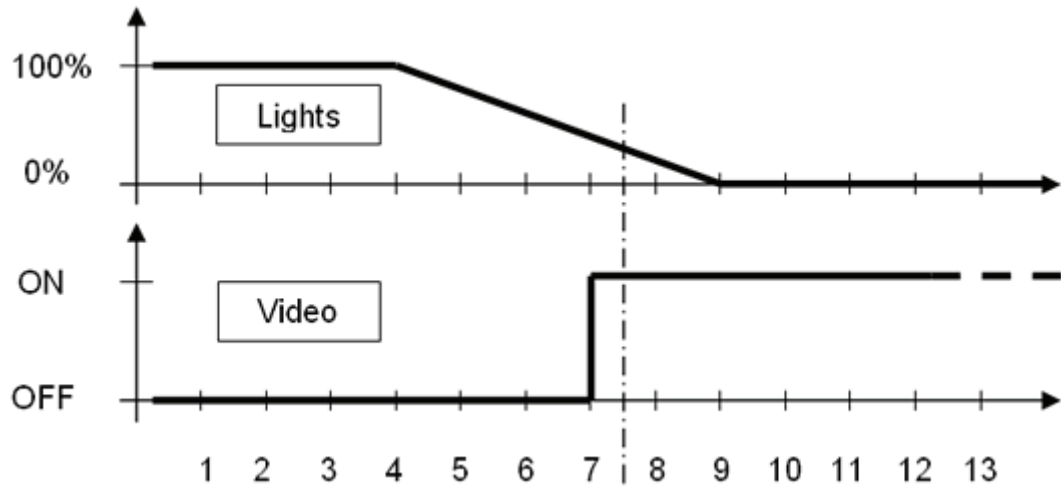
Positrack

Position Tracking (or "**Positrack**") is a mechanism that enables a Timeline to recalculate the state that the objects monitored had at any moment in the Timeline.

Positrack Mechanism

When Positrack mode is enabled, just locate the timeline at the desired time (for example, by clicking on the Time Ruler) and all devices compatible with Positrack will be set at the correct state.

This feature is especially useful for long shows where it wouldn't be practical to restart the show from the beginning just to check something at the end of it.



In the above illustration, "Positrack" is engaged, following a return to time T, enabling the lighting to be reset to 30% and the video player to be repositioned at 0.5 second from the start of its sequence. Medialon Control System recalculates the states at a given time, but the speed at which the return to these states is made depends on the type of machine being controlled.

This "Positrack" mechanism enables you to reduce programming time of a sequence of events when it is necessary to run this sequence several times to adjust each event (here the position of the object) whilst enabling you to restart the sequence at any time position.

Positrack can be enabled or disabled for the whole timeline with the "**Positrack**" button located on the task toolbar.

Stop Task Behavior

If a task is in pause and Positrack active, when you stop the task, devices could have different behavior. Choice of this behavior can be made in the Medialon Control System Preferences ([See "Preferences" on page 211.](#)).

Default Behavior

When you stop a task in pause, all devices used in this task, stay in their current status defined by the Positrack. A player will stay in pause, DMX channels keep transition levels, etc.

Legacy Behavior

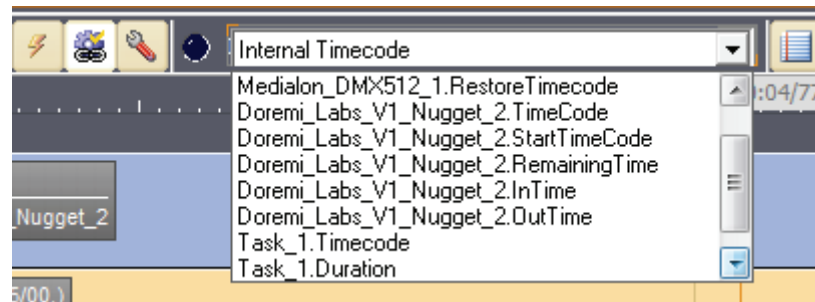
This behavior is the one used by Medialon Control System before Medialon Manager V5.1.0. or Showmaster Editor V1.5.0.

When you stop a task that is Paused, all devices used in this task are released of their pause status. All devices resume the last command sent before the task was paused. Players restart playback, DMX Cues finish their fade, etc.

Timecode

TimeBased Tasks use timecode as clock reference to execute cues. The clock reference may be either internal or external.

The choice is made via a popup menu at the top of the Task Editor.



Internal Timecode

When using internal timecode, the reference time of the timeline is controlled by Medialon Control System based on the internal computer or Showmaster clock. If the timeline is running, the reference time increases. If the timeline is paused, the reference time is frozen, etc. This is the default mode of the timeline.

External Timecode

You can slave the timeline to any Time variable available in the current project. The Timecode pull down menu displays all timecode sources available.

Several settings on the Task Setup dialog box define the behavior of the timeline regarding timecode drop out or jumps.

Recording Cues

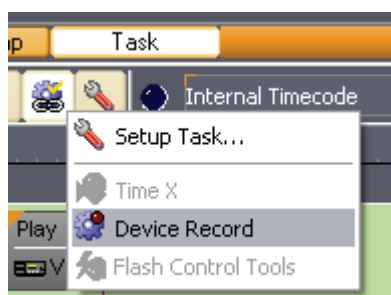


The device record function of Medialon Control System allows you to record information from certain devices directly onto a timeline.

The following MxMs are compatible with Device Recording:

- MxM Medialon_Basic_MIDI_In_Out
- MxM Medialon_MIDI_Show_Control
- MxM Medialon_Low_Level_Communicator
- MxM Medialon_DMx512

The Device Recording process is activated using the setup button in the task's toolbar if the selected device includes this feature.

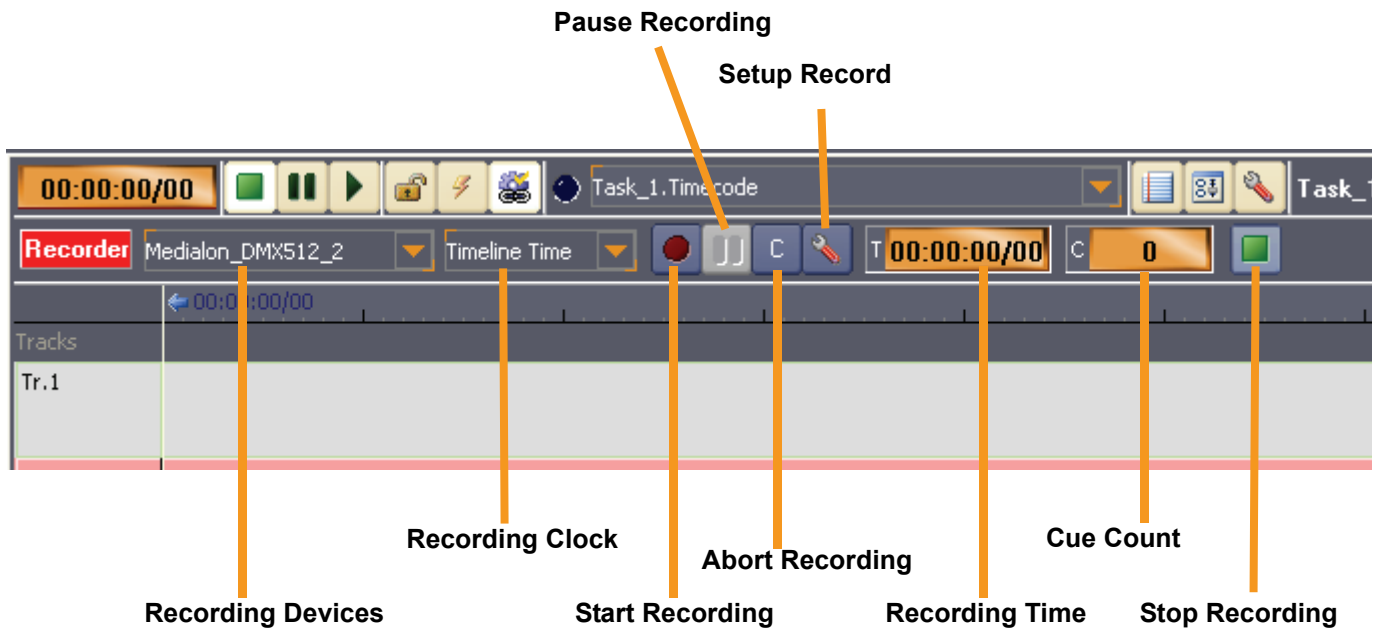


 Note that if the device does not support cue recording capability, the Device Record button is not accessible.

Cues are recorded by the device and inserted in the task at the end of the recording session. Cue contents depend on the device type.

Device Recorder Tool Bar

The Device Recorder has its own toolbar.



Recording Devices

List of Devices used by the recorder. If multiple devices are selected, settings for each device's recording can be set by choosing the device from this drop-down selector.

Recording Clock

- Medialon Control System can use the current Timeline's Timecode as the clock reference during the recording. The recording is made only when the TimeBased task is running.
- Medialon Control System can use the Recorder's Internal Time. In this case, recording is made even if the Timeline is stopped.

Setup Recording

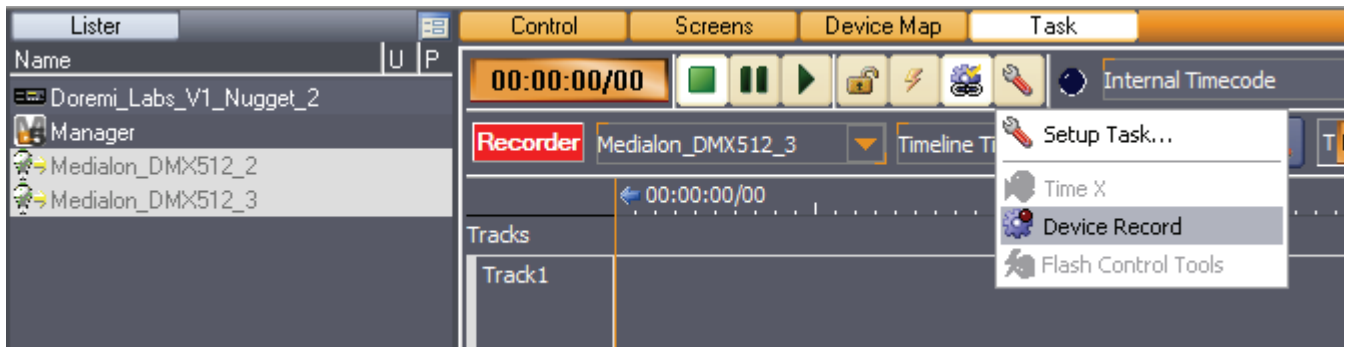
This menu allows selecting the type of recorded cues you want. Choices are different depending on the selected device's type.



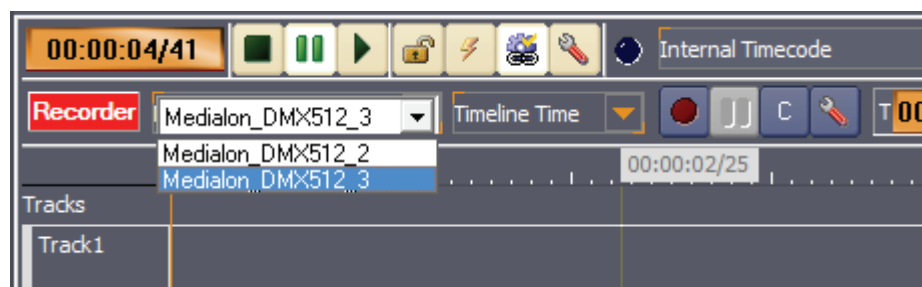
DMX Device Recording

To start a DMX recording, follow steps below:

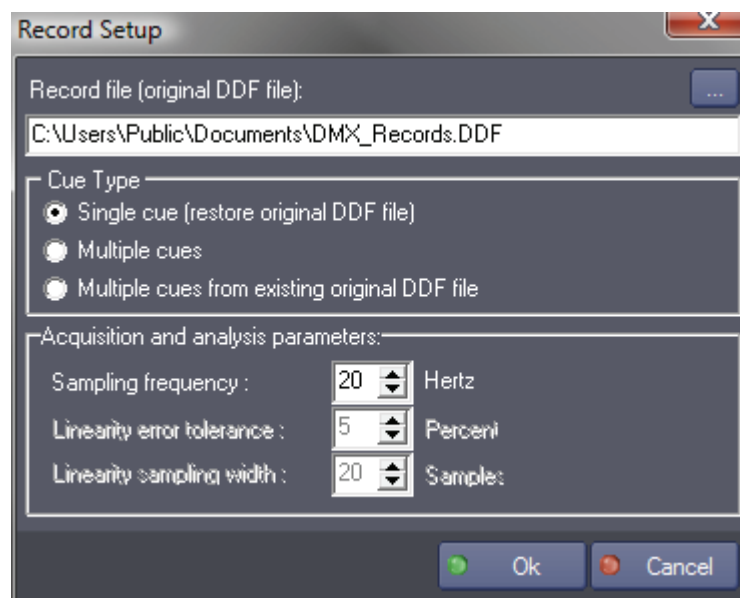
1. Select DMX device to be recorded. Multi selection is allowed.



2. Open Recorder Toolbar using Tools/Device Record button in the TimeBased Editor.
3. The recording needs to be configured for each selected device, click on Record Setup button.



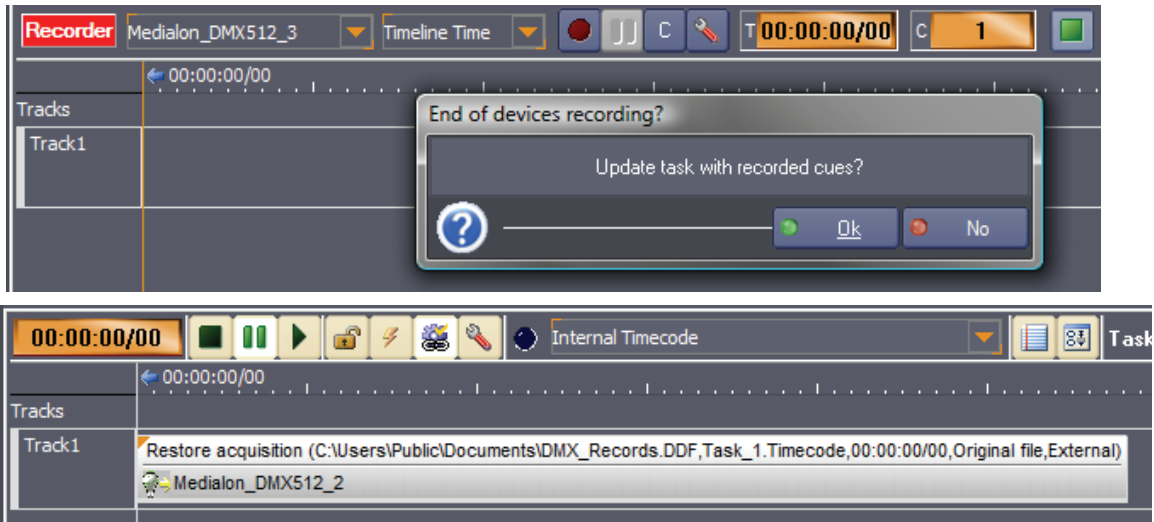
4. Record Setup window will appear, you may choose to record the Data as one single cue or as multiple cues.



If you select "Single Cue", don't forget to define the record file path and name.

5. Select the start position on the task (timeline) where recorded cues will be inserted.
6. Press the Start Recording Button. **CTRL+Click** to start the recording of all selected devices.
7. Start the timeline to activate the recording process.
8. At the end of the recording, press Stop Recording button. Then Medialon

Control System updates the Timeline with the recorded cues.



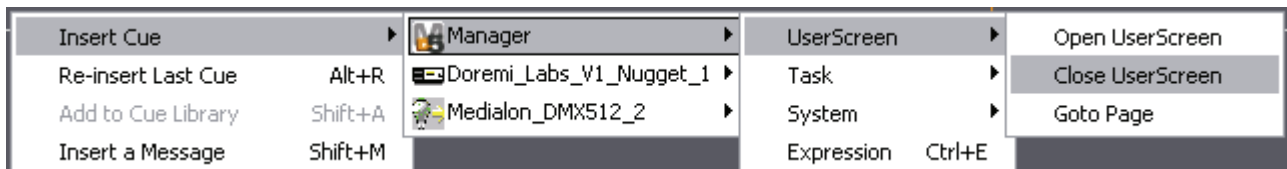
Manager Commands in TimeBased Tasks

Medialon Control System itself is viewed as a device and can receive commands as regular devices do. These commands control the tasks and change device settings or control user interfaces.

UserScreen Commands



This set of commands allows you to control the custom user interface (only available with Medialon Manager V5).



Open UserScreen

From a user's point of view, the constituent parts of a program may be several "UserScreens". The appearance of these screens, linked to the user's requests (choice, various options), the requirements of the creator (organization of a game, of a dispatching, etc.), or practical necessities (information, warnings, etc.), is controlled by the "Open UserScreen" command.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to be opened.

Position: [Type: Enum]: Position mode

Available values:

- "Default": Uses default UserScreen position, does not force Left and Top parameters
- "Absolute": UserScreen position is forced by Left and Top parameters

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of UserScreen

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of UserScreen

There is no limit to the number of screens that can be opened simultaneously, except for the screen surface and thus the legibility of all of the displayed elements required by the user.

Close UserScreen

The opposite of the previous action; closing a "UserScreen" is carried out by the "Close UserScreen" command.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to be closed

Goto Page

You can display several "UserScreens" simultaneously, but only one out of the 999 pages that a given "UserScreen" can contain. The Goto Page command is used to select the desired page. This choice may be selected by the user or be provided by the programming.

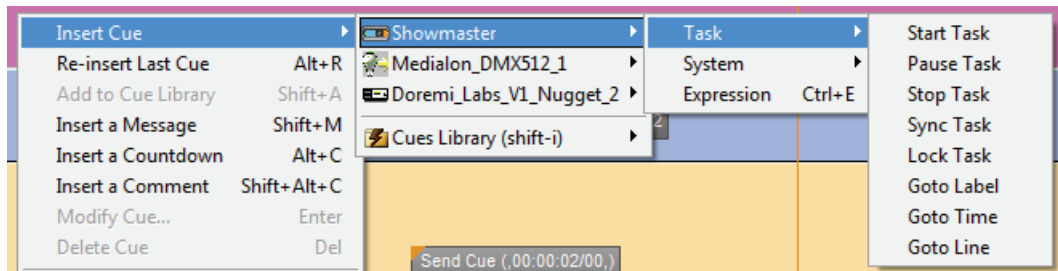
Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of the UserScreen to go to page on

Page: [Type: Integer]: Page number to go to

Task Commands

This set of commands allows you to control the current task where the cues are inserted, but also gives you control of all the other tasks in your project.



Start Task

A task may be automatically started by the state of an object by using the Start Condition, which appears in the Task Lister Tab. But a task may itself launch another task using the "Start Task" command. When programming the "Start Task" command, you define the parameter of the task name to be launched. If the Task is already running, this command has no effect.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to be started

Pause Task

A task may be suspended momentarily and then continued again from where it was paused. To restart a task, use the "Start Task" command from another task.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to pause

Stop Task

This command not only stops a task, but it takes it back to the start (its line 0 or Time 00:00:00/00), so that the next "Start Task" command makes it restart from the beginning.

Parameter:

Mode: [Type: Enum]:

Available values:

- *Specified Task*: stops the task specified in the Task Name property
- *All Tasks (Inclusive)*: Stops all tasks including the active task handling the Stop Task command
- *All Tasks (Exclusive)*: Stops all tasks excluding the active task handling the Stop Task command

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to stop

Sync Task

Launches a "TimeBased" task by attributing a time-reference Variable to it (reference Timecode). This time can be taken from any point on the "Timeline." This command may be used when the clock of the "Timeline" concerned is already in execution.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to synchronize

Sync Mode: [Type: Enum]: Synchronization mode

Available values:

- "Internal": The given task is internally synchronized
- "External": The given task is synchronized to the variable "Time Variable"

Time Variable: [Type: Time]: Time Variable used for synchronization reference

Lock Task

A task may be prohibited from starting using this command (Locked). Locked tasks cannot be started from Start Conditions or the Start Task command. This protection can also be removed using the same command (Unlocked).

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to lock/unlock

Lock Mode: [Type: Enum]:

Available values:

- "Unlocked": The given task is unlocked
- "Locked": The given task is locked

Goto Label

A "cue" is identified by an index number (StepBased task) or a time (TimeBased task). A "Label" may be added to it. The advantage of a "Label" associated with the "cue" is that it cannot be changed accidentally as a "cue" index can in the event of an insertion, or if the "cue" is moved to a different time.

The purpose of the "Goto Label" command is to reach the cue associated with the Label and to launch the execution of the task from this Label. The same Label may be used in several different tasks.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to go to label

Label: [Type: String]: Label to go to in task

Goto Time

This command is exclusive to the "TimeBased" tasks and enables you to reach a given time in a "TimeBased" task and launch its execution starting at this time.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to go to time

Time: [Type: Time]: Time to go to in the TimeBased task

Goto Line

This enables you to access a “cue” index in a Stepbased task and to launch the execution from this “cue”.

To program this command, you have to set the name of the task and the line number of the “cue” in the task.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to go to line number

Line: [Type: Integer]: Line to go to in the StepBased task



Show Task

Opens or closes a Task Editor with the given task inside.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to show/hide

Status: [Type: Enum]: Show or hide

Available values:

- “Show”: The Task Editor is opened
- “Hide”: The Task Editor is closed

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of Task Editor

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of Task Editor

Width: [Type: Integer]: Width of Task Editor

Height: [Type: Integer]: height of Task Editor



Note: When the Task Name parameter is empty, the command is applied to the active task that executed the Show Task command.

System Commands



Sound Beep

This command allows you to send a sound beep directly from the Motherboard speaker with the desired parameters (frequency and duration) in increments of 1/100 second.

Parameters:

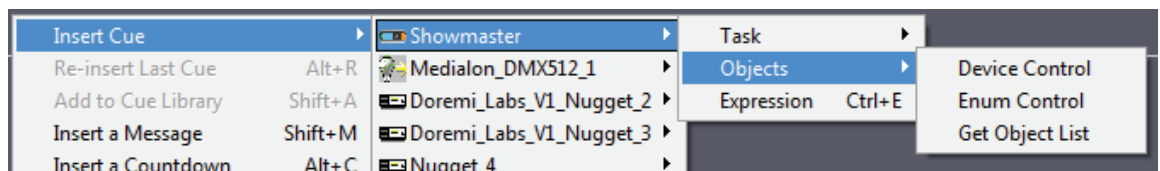
Frequency: [Type: Integer]: Sound frequency from 20Hz to 20KHz

Duration: [Type: Integer]: Duration of sound in 1/100s

Wait: [Type: Enum]: This parameter has no effect in TimeBased Tasks

Object Commands

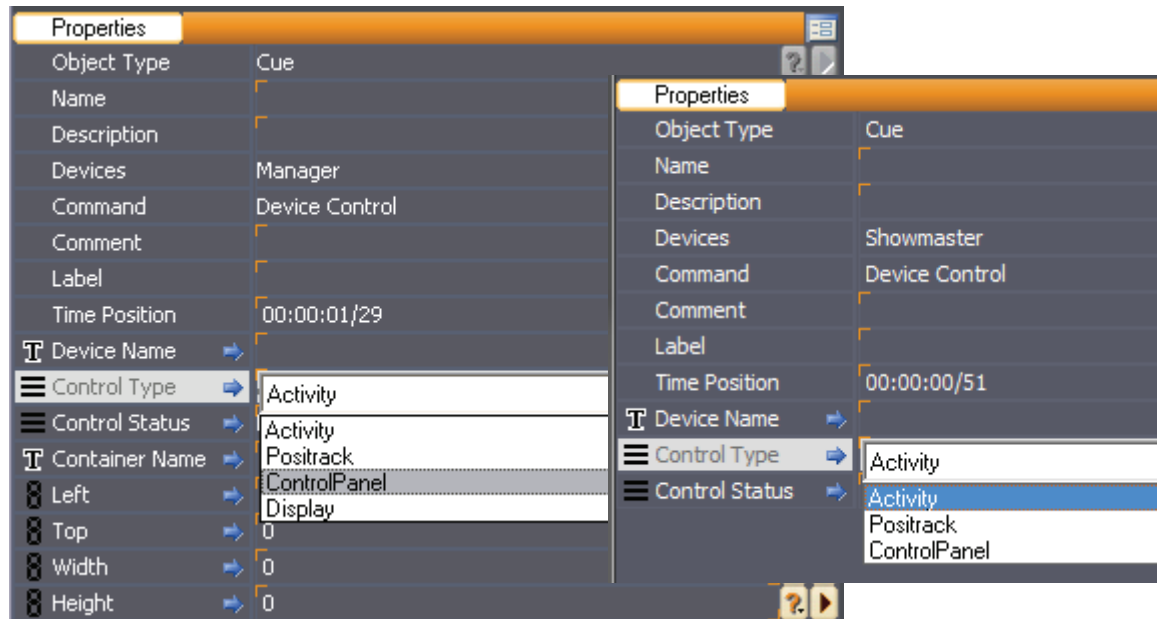
Medialon Control System can take control of a Device.



Device Control

This command is used to change the behavior of or to control a device.

This command changes a Device's behavior and can open Control Panels.



If Device Activity is disabled, no commands generated by Medialon Control System are sent to the real world device.

Positrack can be disabled for a specific device so that no repositioning commands are sent to that device when a jump is made in a timeline.



Device Control Panels can be opened or set to a container in a UserScreen.

Parameter:

Device Name: [Type: String]: Name of device to control

Control Type: [Type: Enum]: Type of control to apply to the device

Available values:

- "Activity": enables or disables device activity
- "Positrack": enables or disables device positrack mechanism
- "Control Panel": shows or hides the device Control Panel
- "Display": shows or hides the device display (for example, the video window of the Local Media Player MxM)

Control Status: [Type: Enum]: Status of command

Available values:

- "Enable": The control type is enabled.
- "Disable": The control type is disabled



Container Name: [Type: String]: Name of container in the UserScreen into which the Control Panel will be opened

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of Control Panel if no Container is specified

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of Control Panel if no Container is specified

Width: [Type: Integer]: Width of Control Panel if no Container is specified and the Control Panel is resizable

Height: [Type: Integer]: Height of Control Panel if no Container is specified and the Control Panel is resizable

Enum Control

This command provides all the actions necessary for the management of an Enum variable, for example: display, update, select/deselect, delete.

Parameters:

Enum Name: [Type: String]: Name of Enum Variable

Action: [Type: Enum]: Control to apply the Enum


Available values:

- "Insert"*: Add a new value to the enum
- "Delete"*: Delete a value from the enum
- "Get Enum": Retrieve the text content of a given value
- "Set Enum"*: Replace the text content of a given value
- "Get Count": Retrieve the count of values in the enum
- "Clear"*: Delete all values from the enum
- "Get Enum List": Retrieve the text content of all values
- "Set Enum List"*: Replace the text content of all values

* Action is not available with System variables.

Index/Count: [Type: Integer]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action.
It is either the Index value on which the action is made or the result from the Get Count action

Text: [Type: String]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action.
It is either the text you give to the value, or the result from the Get Enum action

 *Note: If you want to add a new item to the top of the enum, the index parameter must be "0". If you want to add a new item to the bottom of the list, the index parameter must be set to "-1".*

Get Object List

Retrieves the list of objects available in your project.

Parameters:

Parent Object Name: [Type: String]: The starting point for establishing the Object List. If empty, the search will be performed on the whole project. Use the wizard to select an available parent object.

Object Type: [Type: Enum]: Type of Object to be listed

Available values:

- "All Objects": No filter is applied
- "Device": Get the list of devices contained in the Parent Object
- "Task": Get the list of tasks contained in the Parent Object
- "Variable": Get the list of variables contained in the Parent Object
- "User Variable": Get the list of User Variables contained in the Parent Object
- "Timeline Task": Get the list of TimeBased tasks contained in the Parent Object
- "Stepbased Task": Get the list of StepBased tasks contained in the Parent Object
- "UserScreen"*: Get the list of UserScreens contained in the Parent Object
- "Button"*: Get the list of buttons contained in the Parent Object

- “Slider”*: Get the list of sliders contained in the Parent Object
- “Digital Slider”*: Get the list of digital sliders contained in the Parent Object
- “Display”*: Get the list of displays contained in the Parent Object
- “LED”*: Get the list of LEDs contained in the Parent Object
- “Gauge”*: Get the list of gauges contained in the Parent Object
- “Container”*: Get the list of containers contained in the Parent Object
- “List”*: Get the list of lists contained in the Parent Object
- “Edit”*: Get the list of text edit objects contained in the Parent Object
- “Any Graphic Object”*: Get the list of all graphic objects contained in the Parent Object

Object List: [Type: String]: The result of the command



* UserScreens and Graphical objects are only available with Medialon Manager.

Parent objects and allowed object types

Parent Object	Device	Task	Variable	UserScreen	Graphical Object
Project	X	X	X	X	X
Device			X		
Task			X		
UserScreen			X		X
Graphical Object			X		
User Group		X	X	X	

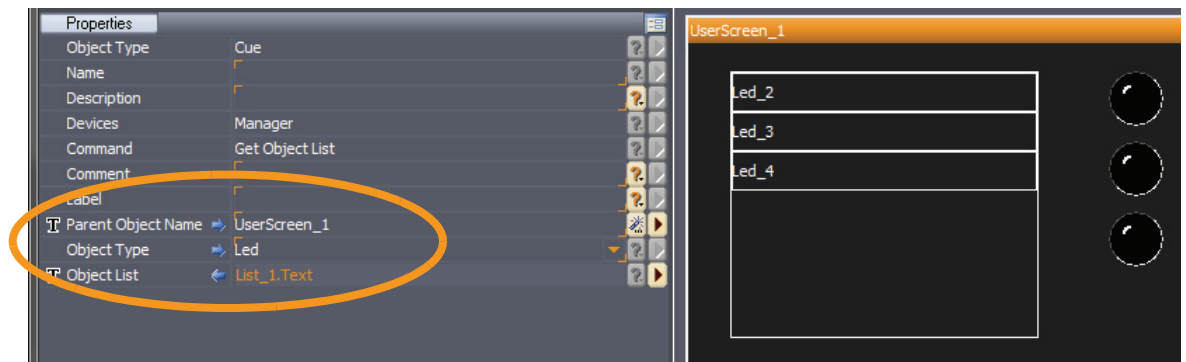
Examples:

Get list of tasks in your project

Get list of variables in a User Group



Get list of LEDs in a UserScreen



Expression

This provides the normal functions of computer programming, with Boolean operators. Expression writing is accelerated by the provision of dialog boxes and drop-down menus, reducing direct writing of code to a minimum.

Parameter:

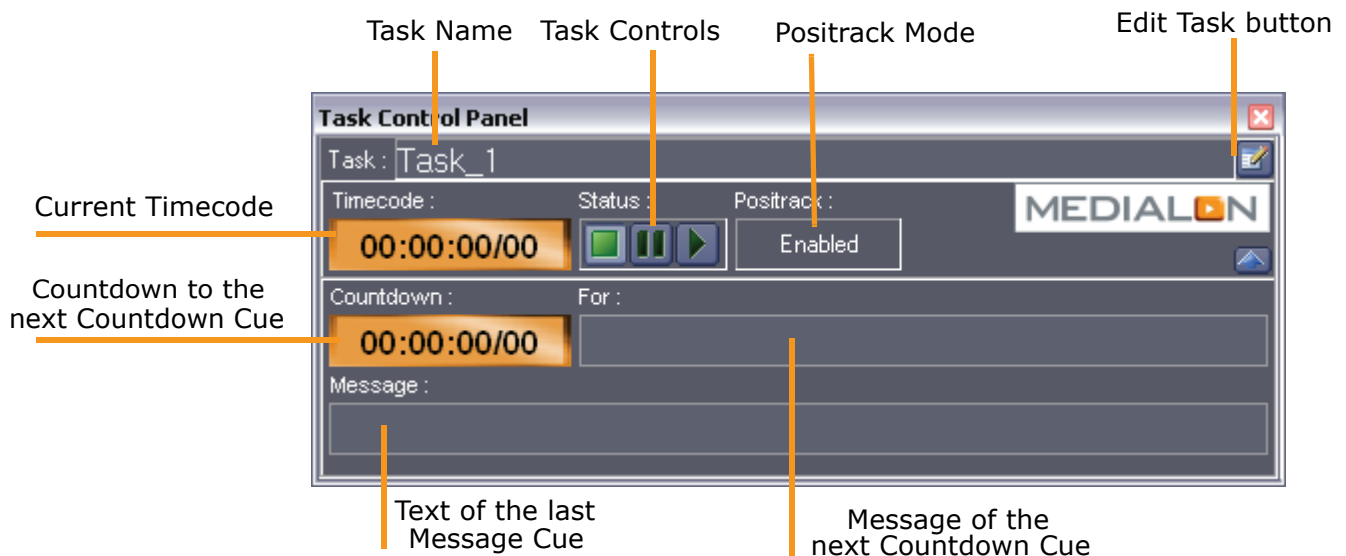
Expression: [Type: Private]: Click on Magic wand button to open the Edit Expression window (more details in ["Expressions" page 147](#)).



Controlling Tasks

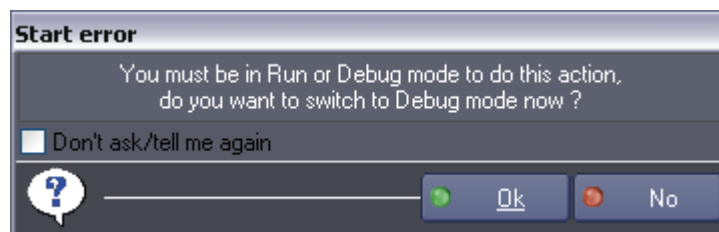



The Task Control Panel shows the main runtime information and commands of a TimeBased task. It is displayed by clicking on the "Control Panel" button in the Task Editor window. When the Control Panel window is resized, inner controls are resized automatically in order to ease far away reading.



With the Task Control Panel, you can start your timeline. Medialon Control System needs to be in debug mode to start a task.

Switch Medialon Control System to Debug Mode by pressing the **F2** key.




 A warning dialog box will ask you to switch in Debug mode if Medialon Control System is in Stop Mode and you try to start a task.

Use the Task Control buttons



- Click on the task "**Play**" button to start the show.
- Click on the task "**Pause**" button to pause the show.
- Click on the task "**Stop**" button to stop the show.

 Note that the timeline stops automatically after the last cue and will not run if there are no cues inserted, unless the task duration has been increased.

Views



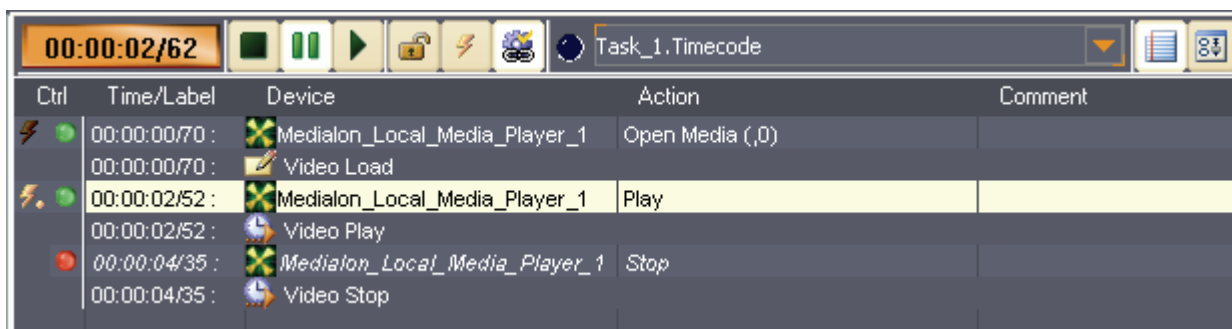
The task editor offers two views for TimeBased tasks. Clicking on View button will toggle between the two.

Timeline View

In this view, cues are organized in tracks and time position. A time ruler allows you to move cues around in the timeline. When the timeline runs, tracks scroll from right to left; the current time position stays in the center of the window.

List View

This view shows the TimeBased task as a cue list.



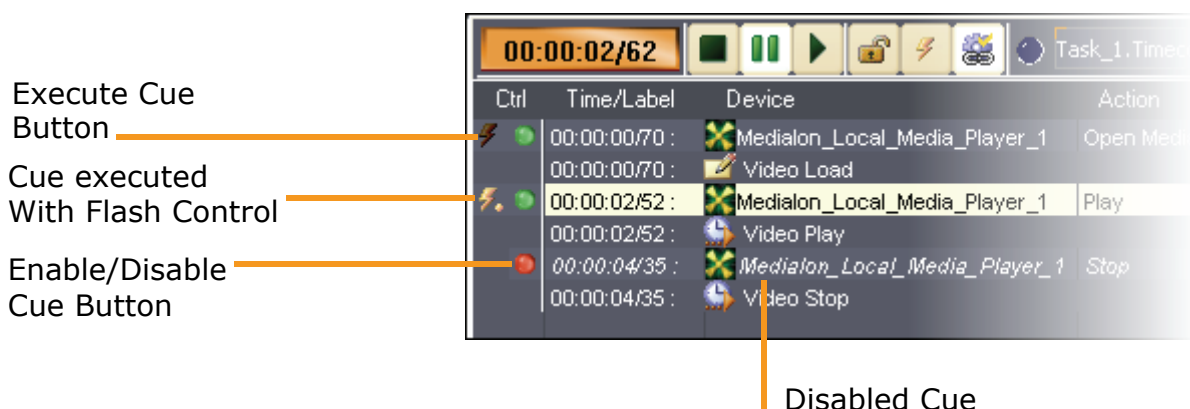
Ctrl	Time/Label	Device	Action	Comment
⚡	00:00:00/70 :	Medialon_Local_Media_Player_1	Open Media (,0)	
	00:00:00/70 :	Video Load		
⚡	00:00:02/52 :	Medialon_Local_Media_Player_1	Play	
	00:00:02/52 :	Video Play		
⬇	00:00:04/35 :	Medialon_Local_Media_Player_1	Stop	
	00:00:04/35 :	Video Stop		

The cue list scrolls down when the task is executed.

In this view, “Flash Control Buttons” are present.

Flash Controls

The “Flash Controls” give the capability of controlling the cues in a task regardless of the current position or status.



Execute Cue Button

Cue executed With Flash Control

Enable/Disable Cue Button

Disabled Cue

The Flash Button on the left of each Command Cue lets you execute that cue.

The Round button allows you to disable (Red) or enable (Green) the cue.

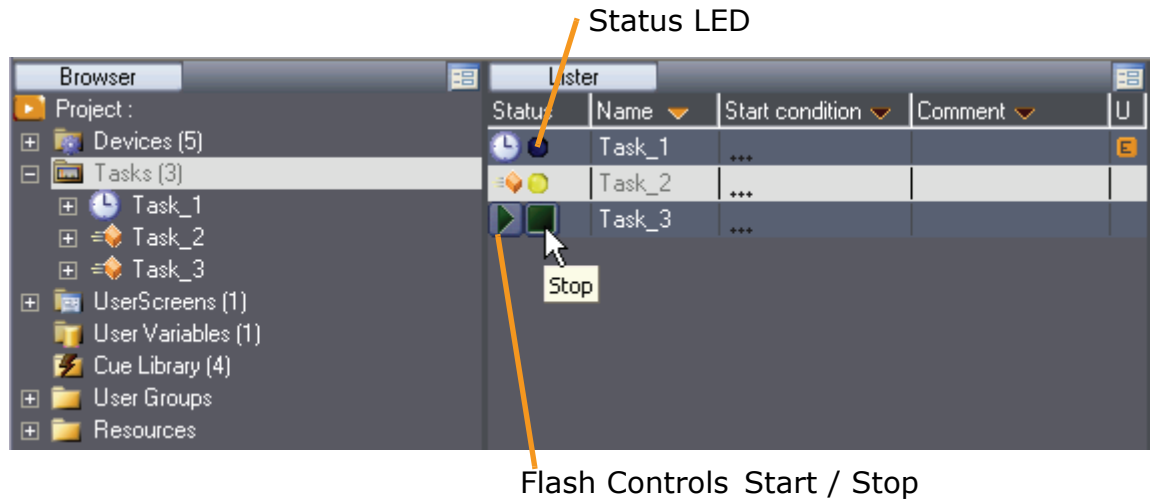
“Message” and “CountDown” Cues do not have Flash Controls.

Pause Points

Pause Points allow you to step through your tasks for debugging complicated tasks. This function is not available in Run Mode. See details in [Advanced Tools/ Pause Points chapter page 225](#).

Tasks in a Project

All tasks created in a project are listed in the Browser Tab.



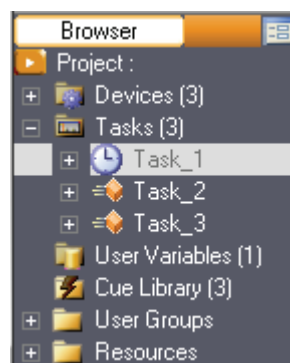
Select the Tasks node to see all tasks in the Lister.

The status of each task is displayed by a LED (Dark Blue = Stopped, Yellow = Paused, Light Blue = Running).

Flash controls are available in the Lister tab to start or stop tasks.

Task Properties

Expand the Tasks node in the Browser tab to see all tasks.



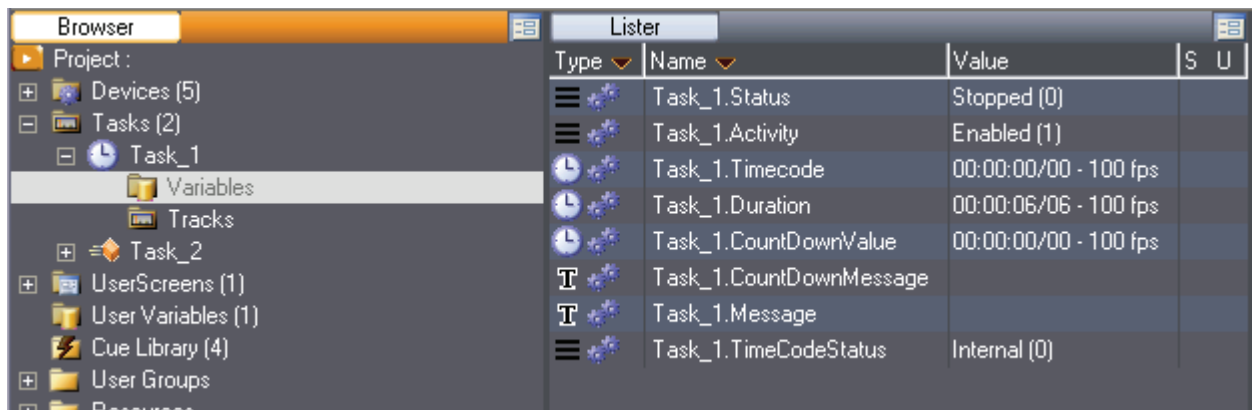
When you select a task in the Browser or in the Lister, its properties are displayed in the Object Properties tab



- **Name:** You can rename the task. Don't forget to validate your changes with the **Enter** key.
- **Description:** Description of this task
- **User Mode Rights:** Defines if this task is visible or editable in User Mode
- **Comment:** You can add a comment about this task
- **Condition:** Condition to automatically start the task

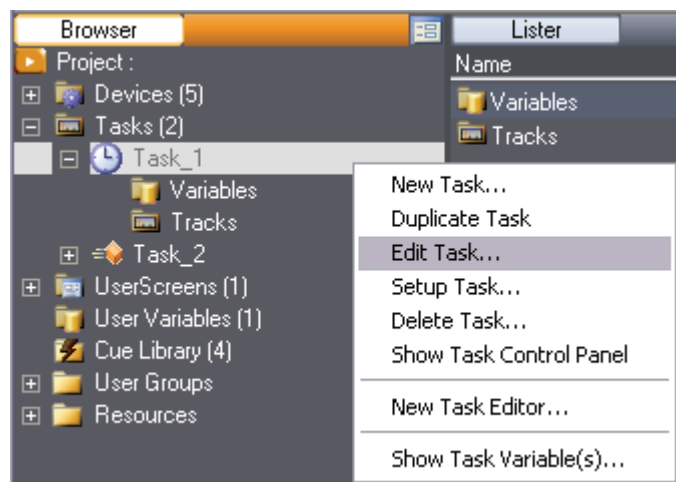
Task Variables

Select a task and expand it in the Browser tab to display the list of variables or the tracks in the Lister tab.



Task Management

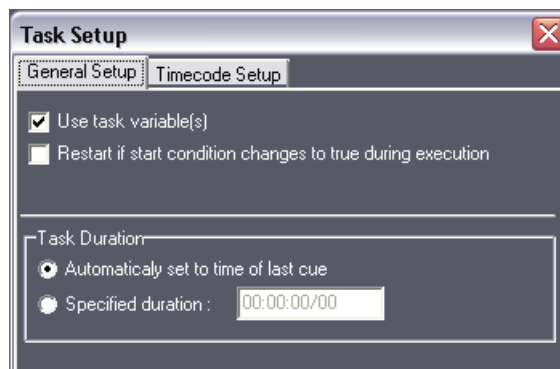
Once you have created your task, you may access the task management menu by right clicking on the desired task in the Browser tab or in the Lister tab. The contextual menu appears, giving you access to the management options.



- **New Task:** Creates a new task
- **Duplicate Task:** Duplicates the selected task and names the duplicate with a numerical incremental value
- **Edit Task:** Opens the task editor in the Task tab or switches to the selected task's editor if it is already open
- **Setup Task:** Opens the selected task's setup window
- **Delete Task:** Deletes the selected task from the project after prompting for confirmation
- **New Task Editor:** Opens a new Task tab. With the new tab open, selecting Edit Task opens the Task Editor of the selected task in the new tab.
- **Show Task Control Panel:** Only available for TimeBased tasks, this command opens the selected task's Control Panel inside the Control Tab
- **Show Task Variable(s):** Displays variables of the selected Task in the Lister

Task Setup

Clicking on the Task Setup button or right clicking on the task in the browser and selecting "Setup Task..." opens a Task Setup dialog for the currently selected task.



Use Task Variables

If this option is checked, task variables are created.

Restart if start condition changes to true during execution

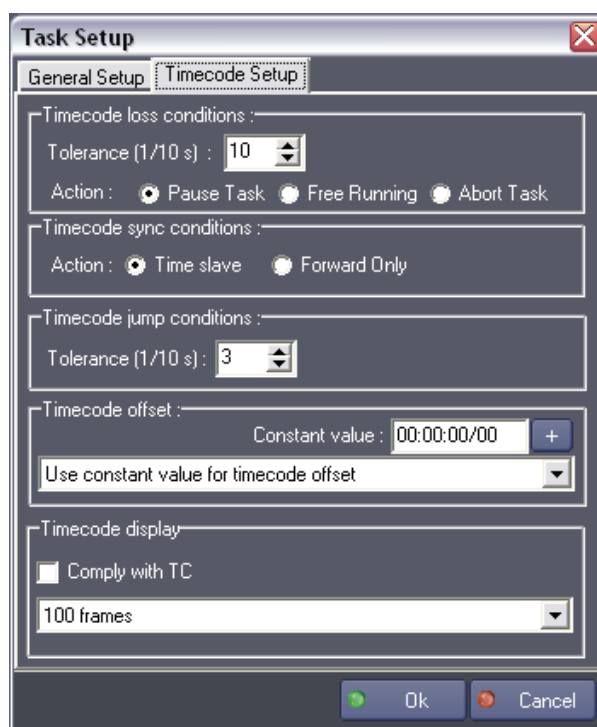
If this option is checked, the task restarts when it reaches the end if its Start Condition changes to true while the task is running. This is useful to guarantee that a variable change which causes the condition to become true is correctly taken into account inside the task.

Task Duration

Specifies the duration of the task.

Timecode Setup

An additional tab is displayed on the Task Setup dialog for TimeBased tasks. This tab allows you to configure the positrack behavior of the task depending on its timecode reference.



Timecode Loss Conditions

Defines the behavior of the task when reference Timecode is lost (Timecode stops). The tolerance is the time (in tenths of a second) between the expected position of the Timecode and its true position. A value of 10 means that the task will consider that the Timecode is lost if the gap between the reference Timecode and the expected Timecode is greater than 1 second.

The Action parameter defines what the task will do if the Timecode is lost:

- Pause: the task pauses
- Continue: the task ignores the incoming time code and continues on its internal clock (Free Running)
- Stop: the task stops

Timecode Sync Conditions

- Time slave: allows continuous enslavement (follows the incoming Timecode)
- Forward Only: enables you to enslave the Timecode only if it is greater than or equal to the current time position of the task. For example, if you don't want the positracked "Devices" to reposition themselves each time the reference Timecode goes back, then choose this option, in which case the task will wait for the reference Timecode to reach the value of its position before going to "Run".

Timecode Jump Conditions

Defines the time tolerance (1/10 second) before considering that the reference Timecode has skipped forward.

Timecode Offset

Defines an offset to add to the external Timecode reference incoming value. It

can be a positive or negative constant value or any time variable.

Timecode display

Allows you to setup the frame rate of the task. If "Comply with TC" is checked, the frame rate of the task will automatically clock to the Timecode source.

AUTOMATION PROGRAMMING

In this section you will learn how to turn a show program into an automated application and how to create Graphical User Interfaces.

Graphical UserScreens



The "UserScreen" is the only visible part of the Medialon Manager application in Run mode, where the user will choose, make decisions, get information, play, and act on everything that is programmed in your project. UserScreens are a very important part of the programming process and should in no case be neglected.



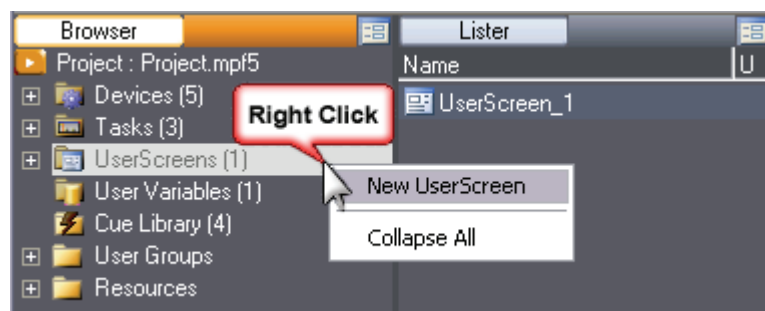
UserScreens are not available with Medialon Showmaster, however the free Medialon Manager Panel software can interface with all Medialon Control System components.

Creating a UserScreen

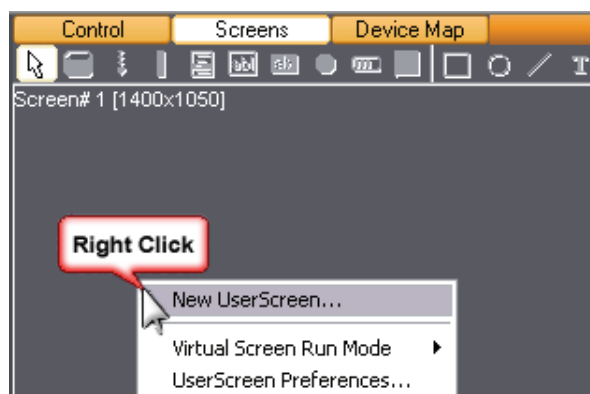
Select the "Object/UserScreens/New UserScreen..." menu item.



Or Select the UserScreens item in the Browser tab and right click to open the contextual menu.

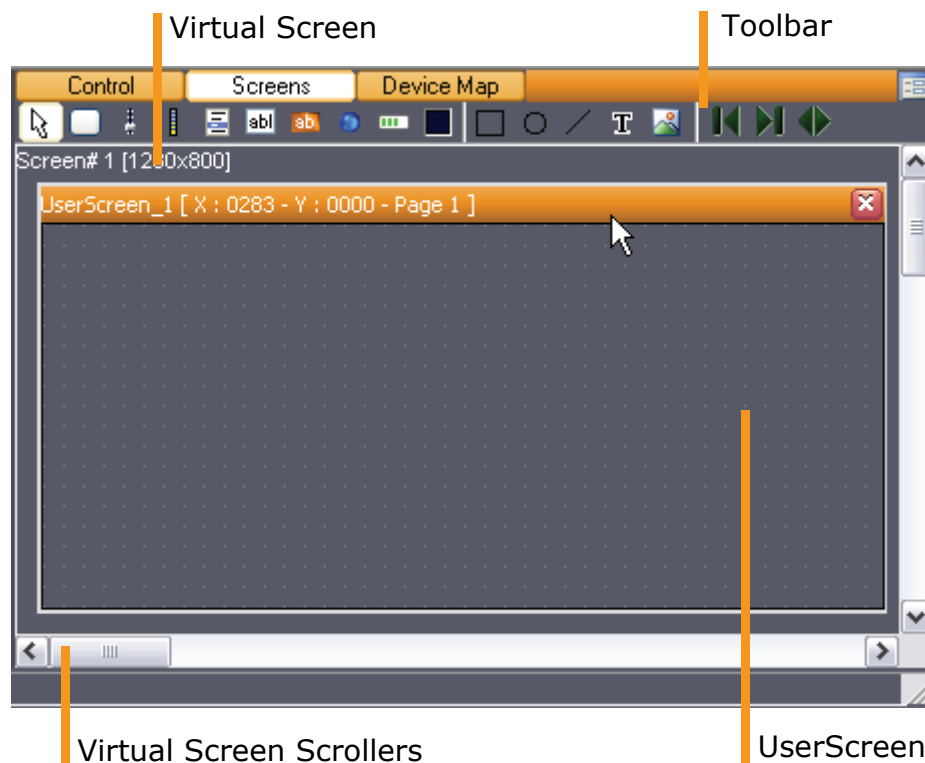


Or right click inside the Screens tab. Medialon Manager automatically opens the new UserScreen in the Screens tab.



The Screens Tab

The Screens tab shows the UserScreens inside the virtual screen so you may create your interface while still having complete access to the Browser, Listers, Task Editors and Properties of your project.



The upper part of the UserScreen Editor contains the toolbar containing all graphical objects that can be inserted in a UserScreen.

The UserScreen is represented by a window inside the Virtual Screen.

Virtual Screen

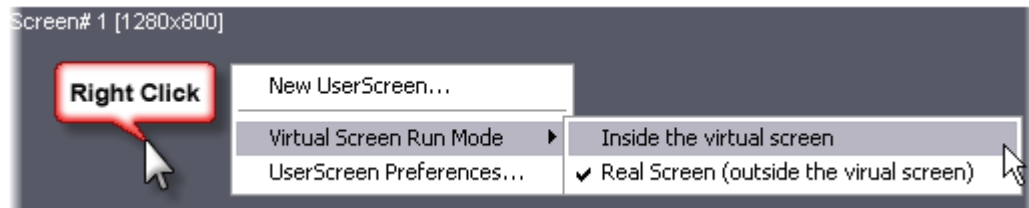
The Virtual Screen is a powerful feature of Medialon Manager. Designed specifically for programming and debugging, Virtual Screen allows you to simulate your screen resolution while keeping all the other Areas and windows visible. Furthermore, Virtual Screen allows you to create graphical user interfaces at a higher resolution than your current screen settings can handle, allowing you to program on a different system than the final runtime system.

There are two modes for the UserScreen debug location:

- Inside Virtual Screen
- Real Screen (outside the virtual screen)

In Virtual Screen Mode, UserScreens are displayed inside the virtual screen in Debug Mode. When you set the mode to Real Screen, your UserScreens are displayed as a separate window in Debug. These settings do not affect the Run mode of Medialon Manager, where all UserScreens display on the Real Screen.

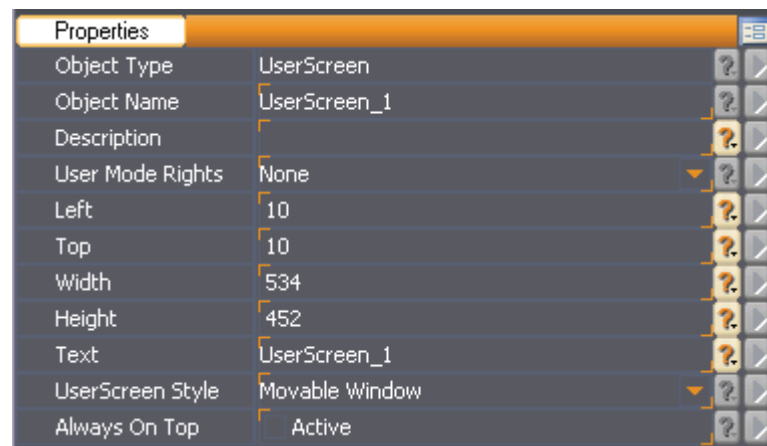
To change the virtual screen mode, right click in the Screen Tab on the workspace.



Virtual screen settings are made in [Preferences/UserScreen chapter page 217](#)

UserScreen Properties

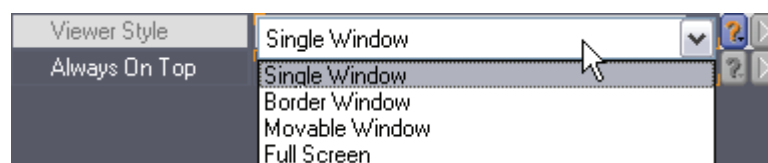
The Properties tab displays the UserScreen's settings.



- **Object Name:** Name your UserScreen; meaningful names can help you remember what objects you are programming
- **Description:** Enter extra information
- **User Mode Rights:** Defines if this UserScreen Object is visible in User Mode
- Position of upper left corner (**Left / Top**): Use the mouse to move the UserScreen, or you can enter new values in the properties fields
- The size of the UserScreen is defined by its **Width** and **Height**. The mouse can be used to resize the UserScreen, or you can enter values in the fields
- You can customize the **Text** displayed in the title bar of the UserScreen
- When the "**Always on Top**" option is active, the UserScreen will always be in front of all other UserScreens if they overlap

UserScreen Style

A UserScreen can be displayed with 4 UserScreen styles, the choice will effect the way the UserScreen appears in Run Mode.



- **Single Window:** The UserScreen is painted in a fixed position window without a border. The user cannot move it.
- **Border Window:** This style adds a thin border to the Single Window, and still cannot be moved.

- **Movable Window:** The UserScreen has a title bar and borders. The user can move the window on the screen. It's the default style when you create a new UserScreen.
- **Full Screen:** With this style, the UserScreen will fill the Screen. This option is useful to hide and protect the computer's desktop.

UserScreen Pages

A UserScreen can be composed of several pages (up to 999). When you create a new UserScreen, the first page is automatically generated.

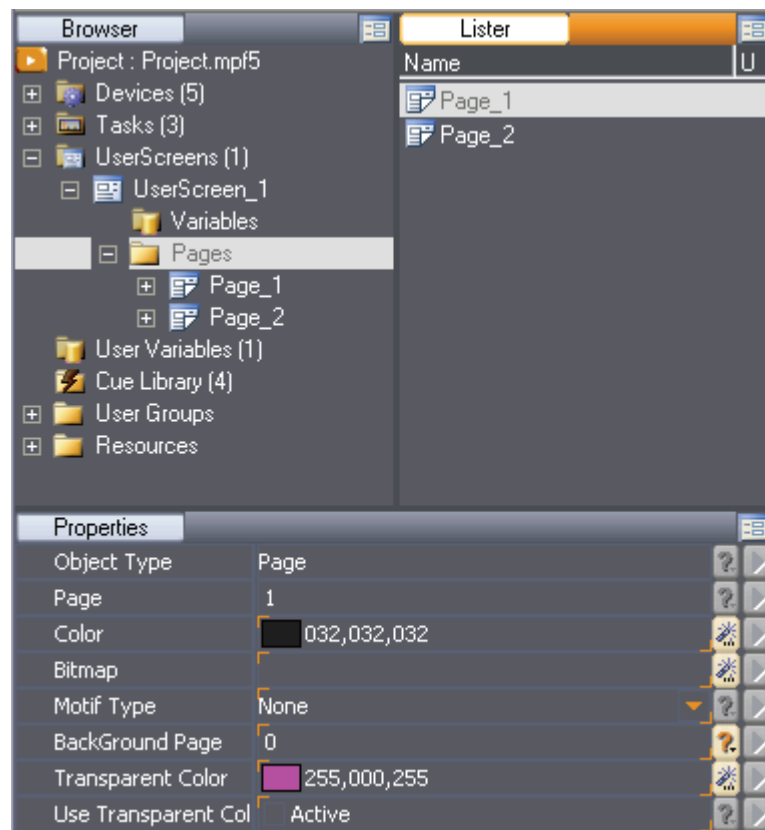
The UserScreen Toolbar gives you buttons to navigate inside the UserScreen.

Previous/Next Page  Goto Page #

Use the "Next Page" button in the Toolbar to add new pages. Once pages are created, they cannot be deleted unless the entire UserScreen is deleted.

Page Properties

Page properties can be displayed in the Properties tab by clicking in the UserScreen's page or from the Lister tab. Notice, a page can have another page as its background. If a background page is set, all objects on the background page are visible on the current page and functional in Debug or Run modes.

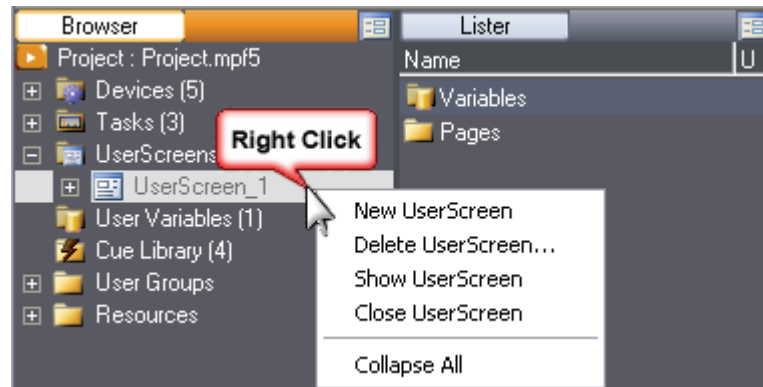


- **Color:** Defines the background color of the page; use the magic wand on the right side to open the **Color Selector** box.
- **Bitmap:** To select a background bitmap, use the magic wand to open the **Image Selector**.

- **Motif Type:** Depending of the background bitmap you select, you can define the type of motif used (Stretch / Patern).
- **Background Page:** Same Objects can be used in several pages. Instead of duplicating these objects, you can use a page as background. All objects present in this page are displayed and active in the current page.

UserScreen Management

To manage UserScreens once they have been created, you can access the Management menu by right clicking on the UserScreen inside the Browser tab or inside the Lister tab.




From the Browser or lister tabs:

- **New UserScreen:** Creates a new UserScreen
- **Show UserScreen:** Opens the selected UserScreen in the Screens tab
- **Delete UserScreen:** Deletes the selected UserScreen from the Project
- **Close UserScreen:** Closes the selected UserScreen

From the menu bar:

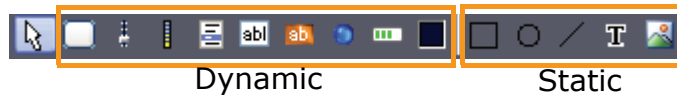
- **New UserScreen:** Creates a new UserScreen
- **Goto previous page:** Changes the current page to the previous one (if any) on the focused UserScreen
- **Goto Next page:** Changes the current page to the next one on the focused UserScreen. If there is no next page, a new one is created
- **Goto page...:** Changes the current page to specific page on the focused UserScreen if it exists
- **Goto First page:** Changes the current page to the first one on the focused UserScreen
- **Goto Last page:** Changes the current page to the last one on the focused UserScreen
- **Move Objects:** Enables you to move one or several objects selected from one page to another. This command works not only in the current "UserScreen" but also between various "UserScreens" already created.

 *If you wish to move an object that has been "linked" to start conditions or cue parameters, you MUST use this command. If you cut/copy/paste the objects from one UserScreen to another, all links to the objects are lost!*

Graphical Objects

UserScreen Toolbar

The UserScreen Toolbar contains 2 types of graphical objects:



- Dynamic objects that can perform actions and have variable statuses.
- Static objects cannot be modified and cannot trigger any action in the system.

Dynamic Objects


There are two different types of dynamic objects: those primarily designed to perform actions, and those designed to monitor information. Advanced functionalities allow you to use these inversely, that is, monitoring with Action Objects and acting with Monitoring Objects.

- Button
- Slider
- Digital Slider
- List
- Text Edit
- Text Display
- LED
- Gauge
- Container

Static Objects

Static Objects are standard drawing objects that allow you to complement your Graphical Interface with information and design.

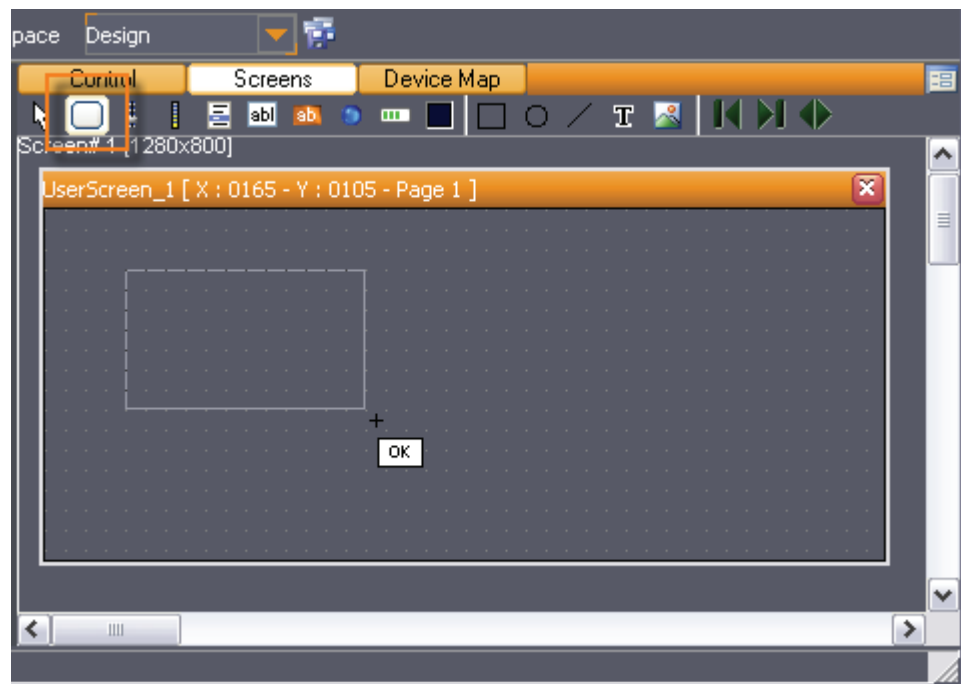
- Square/Circle/Line
- Static Text
- Bitmap Image

 Before you can type in a different language than the one installed, you must configure the keyboard to match the language. *See "Regional and Language Options", page 421.*

Creating Graphical Objects


Inserting an object

1. Use the UserScreen Toolbar to select the type of object.
2. Use the mouse to define the top left hand corner of the object.



3. Hold the left button and drag the pointer to define the size of the object.
4. Medialon Manager generates an automatic name for the object. This name is based on object type and ID index. An object is identified in a project by its name. You can change this name in the Object Properties.



 Giving a detailed name to all your dynamic objects will help you during programming and debugging of your project.

Graphical Object Properties

Common Properties

Position & Size

- **Left:** Defines the left position of the top left hand corner of the Object relative to the UserScreen's top left corner
- **Top:** Defines the top position of the top left hand corner of the Object relative to the UserScreen's top left corner
- **Width:** Defines the width of the graphical object
- **Height:** Defines the height of the graphical object

Design Properties

- **Colors:** Use the magic wand on the right side to open the **Color Selector** Box
- **Text Font:** Click on the magic wand to open the **Text Font** box. All fonts installed in the computer can be used in Medialon Manager.
- **Frame Width** and **Embossed Width:** Defines a number of pixels for the object's border
- **Smooth Relief** option: makes embossed transitions smoother on Dynamic Objects
- **Hint:** A message to be displayed when the mouse hovers over the Object

Bitmaps

- Use the magic wand to open the **Image Selector** and define the bitmap.
- If your Bitmaps have a background color, make them transparent with the **Transparent Bitmap** option. When active, all pixels in the bitmap with same color as the top left corner pixel are replaced by the object's color.
- **Motif:** Defines the display of the Bitmap
- A Bitmap's position can be defined

Buttons

- **Status:** Button status (0 = Off; 1 = On)
- **Text Position:** The vertical and horizontal positions of the text in the button can be set
- **Shape** option: changes the button from a rectangle to round
- **Effect:** Instead of having one color per status, you can mix two colors and having a gradation effect
- **Transparent** option: makes the button invisible but active on the page. You can use this option to create hidden buttons or active zones on a bitmap.
- Text in the button can be a single or multi line
- If **Single Line** option is inactive, automatic carriage return can be activated with the **Word Wrap** option. Single Line and Word Wrap are mutually exclusive. Use **Shift + Enter** key combination to insert a carriage return when both options are inactive.

Button Behavior:

Buttons in Medialon Control System have three modes:

- **Normal:** Push button behavior, the button is On (1) while you press it. When you release it, its status goes to Off (0).
- **Toggle:** In this mode the button keeps its last status. You press it a first time, button status turns On (1). If you press it a second time, the status turns Off (0).
- **One Time:** In this mode, the user can press the button only once. You need to implement a command in a task to release this button.
- **Still Down** option: keeps the button in down position graphically when its status is On.

Variable

- Name:[Button_name].Status
Type: Integer
Values: Min. 0, Max 1

Sliders

Sliders are used to define levels. You need to set the minimum value (**Min Status**) and the maximum value (**Max Status**). The current position of the slider gives the current **Status**.

- **Ruler**: Defines the graduation marks and their color
- **Slot**: Defines the width and the color of the slot
- **Background Color**: Defines the color of the object; use the magic wand to select the color
- **Shape**: With this option you can create a rotary knob
- **Effect** section: allows replacing the background color with a gradation between 2 colors

Variable

- Name:[Slider_name].Status
Type: Integer
Values: Default: Min. 0, Max 100; Editable through Object Properties.

Digital Sliders

Digital Sliders have similar properties as Sliders.

- **Ruler**: defines the graduation marks and their color
- **Background Color**: defines the color of the object; use the magic wand to select the color
- **Shape**: With this option you can choose between a bar graph and a pie chart

Variable

- Name:[Digitalslider_name].Status
Type: Integer
Values: Default: Min. 0, Max 100; Editable through Object Properties.

Text Edits

User may need to enter text or number with the keyboard, Text Edit object offers fields to do that.

Select the "Text Edit" tool in the UserScreen toolbar and with the mouse draw your text field.

- **Text**: This property contains the result of keyboard typing
- If you need to limit the length of typing, set the **Max Length** parameter. 0 means no limit.

- Text Edit can be used to enter a password; define a **Password Character** to display this character instead of the real entry
- By default, a Text Edit is a string, you can force another **Edit Type**
- If **Single Line** option is inactive, automatic carriage returns can be activated with the **Word Wrap** option, for multi line text. Single Line and Word Wrap are mutually exclusive.

Variable

- Name:[Edit_name].Text
Type: String

Lists

Medialon Control System offers a powerful tool: the list. The user is able to choose an item from several items.

Select the "List" tool in the UserScreen toolbar and with the mouse draw your list.

- The position of the selected item in the list is given by the **Status** parameter (-1= no selection, 0= first item, 1= second item, etc.).
- **Text Items**: Click on the magic wand to open the **Edit Items** box and add items to the list
- **Text Position**: The position of the text in the edit field can be set
- **Sorted**: The list can be logically sorted. When *Sorted* is activated, no two items in the list may have the same value.

Variables

- Name:[List_name].Status
Type: Integer
Values: Min. -1, Max 2147483647
- Name:[List_name].Text
Type: String
- Name:[List_name].SelectedText
Type: String
- Name:[List_name].Count
Type: Integer

Text Displays

Text information can be displayed in a UserScreen with a "Text Display" object.

Select the "Text Display" tool in the UserScreen toolbar and with the mouse draw your display.

- **Text Position**: The position of the text in the display can be set
- **Inset**: Defines bitmap border size inserted in the display. Bitmap motif type

selection is "stretch".

- If **Single Line** option is inactive, automatic carriage returns can be activated with the **Word Wrap** option for multi line text displays.

Variables

- Name:[Textdisplay_name].Text
Type: String
- Name:[Textdisplay_name].Click
Type: Integer
Values: Min. 0, Max 1
Usage: A Text Display can be used as a button. Clicking on it acts like a push button.

LEDs

Using default parameters, the color of the LED depends upon the value of its associated "Status" property. A "Status" value of 0 would set a black color, a "Status" value of 1 would set a red color and so on.

You can change the color associated with each "Status" value by editing the Color/State property in the Object Inspector. You can also use bitmaps instead of colors to reflect the LED's state by editing its bitmap/State property. Note that if a bitmap is associated to a state, this setting takes precedence over the color setting, though both are active. The bitmap is displayed on top of the background color.

At runtime, an LED Object can be programmed to blink automatically by setting the value of its associated "Flash Frequency" and "Sequence" variables, which appear in the Variable Lister.

Frequency values are expressed in hundredths of a second. For example, setting the "Flash Frequency" variable to 50 will change the "Status" of the LED every half of a second when Manager is in Run Mode or Debug Mode. To disable LED blinking, just set its "Flash Frequency" variable to 0.

The "Sequence" specifies the sequence of states that would be traversed by the LED if blinking mode is on. Each state's number must be separated by a non numerical symbol. For example, setting the value of the "Sequence" variable to "1,3,10" will automatically change the state of the LED from 1, to 3, then to 10, then to 1 and so on.

Properties

- **Status**: Current status of the LED from 0 to 255
- **Color**: Indicates the color per status of the LED (0-255)
- **Bitmap**: Allows you to insert one bitmap for each status of the LED (0-255)
- **Shape**: Shape of the LED (round or rectangle)

Variables

- Name:[LED_name].Status
Type: Integer
Values: Min 0, Max 255

- Name:[LED_name].FlashFrequency
Type: Integer
Values: Min 0, Max 2147483647
- Name:[LED_name].Sequence
Type: String
Value: The sequence defines the pattern of statuses the LED will run through when the Flash Frequency is other than 0. Use a non numerical symbol to separate the different status values within the pattern.
Example: 0,1,2,3,2,1
- Name:[LED_name].Click
Type: Integer
Values: Min 0, Max 1
Usage: LEDs can be used as buttons. A click on it acts like a push button.

Gauges

- **Status**: Current status of the Gauge
- **Min/Max** Status: defines the Min and Max values of the Gauge status
- **Direction**: defines in which direction the gauge will move
- **Color Off**: Defines the color of the background of the gauge; use the magic wand to select the color
- **Color On**: Defines the color of the filled portion of the gauge; use the magic wand to select the color
- **Text Color**: Defines the color of the text visible at the center of the gauge; use the magic wand to select the color. To prevent the text from appearing in the gauge, set the Text Color to the same value as Color Off.

Variable

- Name:[Gauge_name].Status
Type: Integer
Values: Default: Min. 0, Max 100; Editable through Object Properties.

Containers

Containers are a very specific active device. They are active since they are used to dynamically display Device Control Panels, as well as MxM specific information, such as Database, Video, or Web Browser.

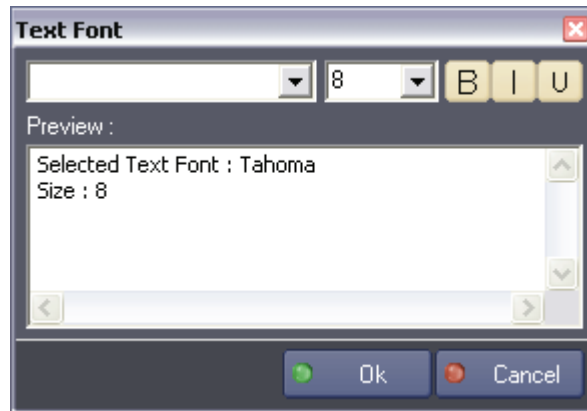
Other than the standard graphical configuration properties, containers do not have any specific properties or any variables. They are in fact “windows” that are used to display the information or media in a specific and controlled location.

To set a container, you must use the Manager Device Control Command.

Graphical Object Tools

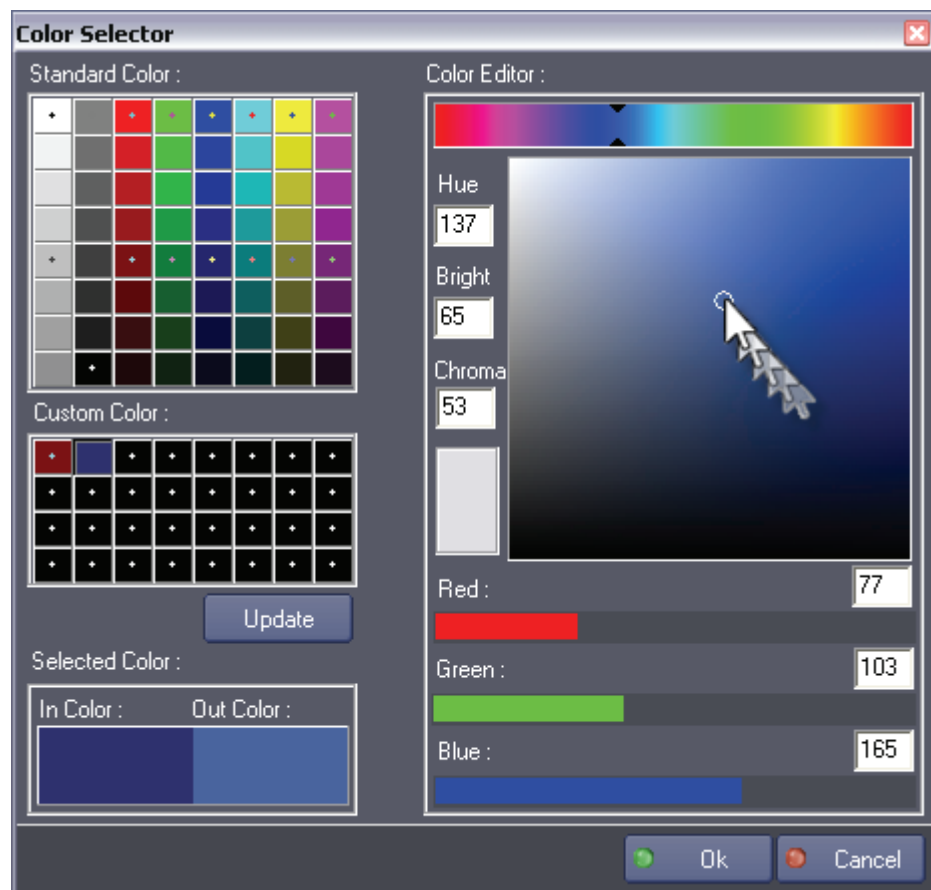
Font Selector

Allows you to edit the style and size of the graphical objects text properties.




Color Selector

Allows you to edit and store the various color properties of the selected object.



Define a new color in the Color Editor and save it as a Custom Color by clicking on Update button.

 You can add custom colors at any time when you add graphical objects. Use the keyboard shortcut **Ctrl + Alt** and click on the desired color. The color picker adds the sampled color to the custom color list.

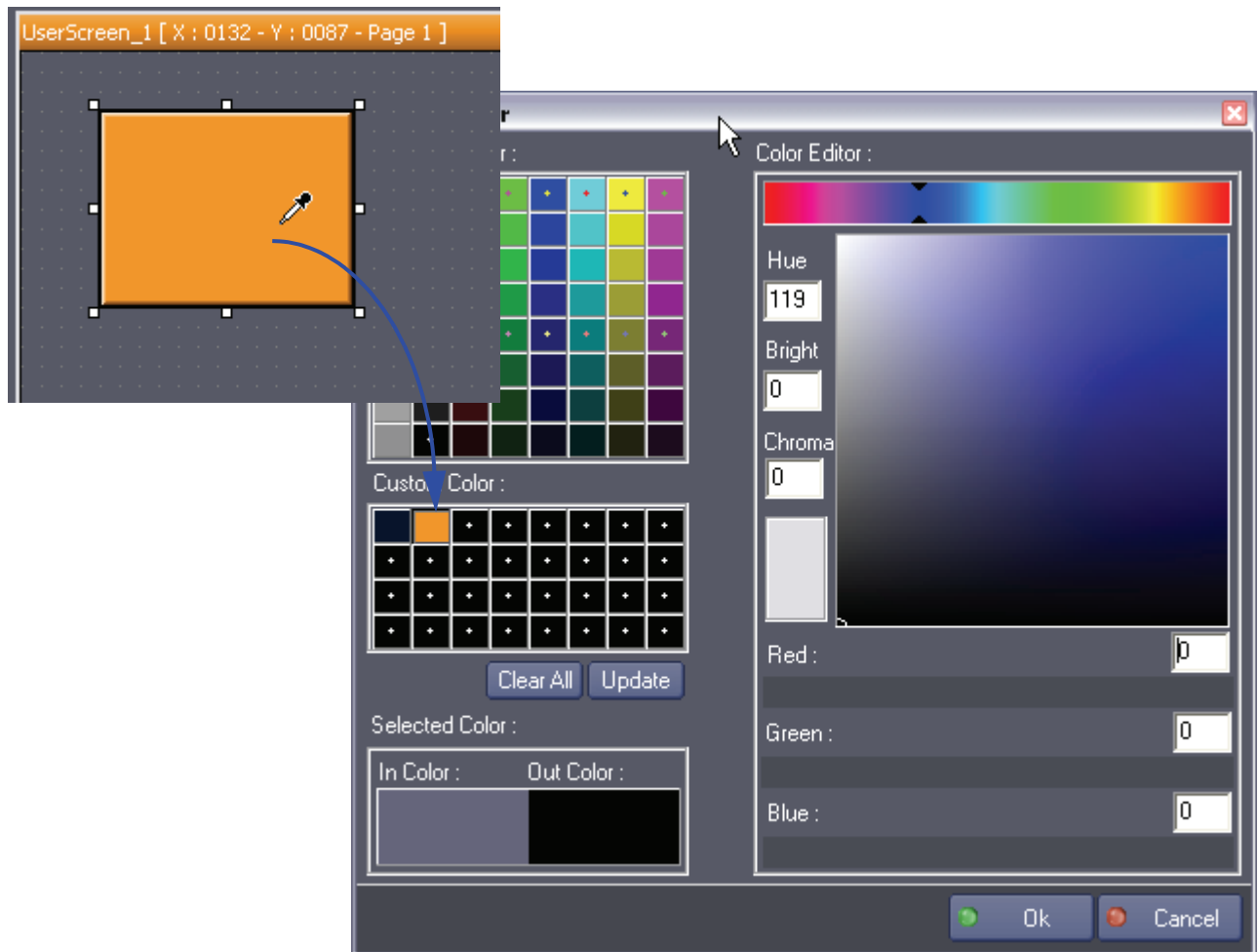



Image Selector

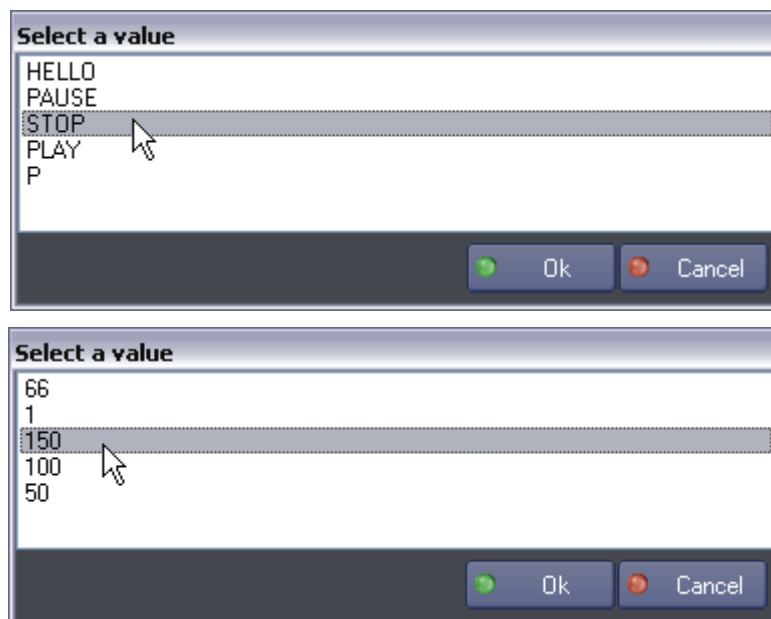
The Image selector lists the Bitmaps that can be used as object properties. You may select from the predefined images available or import your own.



 Note that Medialon Manager V5 only accepts the *.BMP format.

Value Selection Window

When you need to type the same information in Property fields of different objects several times, you may find it useful to use the value selection window. Every time a numerical or alphabetical field is filled out, the values are stored in this window. By clicking on the "Select a Value Icon", you can access this list and insert the value without typing. The values are stored in a separate window whether they are numerical or alphabetical value; you cannot have access to the numerical values from an alphabetical property field.



Variables

Defining Variables

Variables are objects that store a value. They are expressed as alphanumeric names that can be used for calculations and the execution of tasks. The value changes according to the state of an object, the result of a calculation, a user's action or the information sent back from a device.

Variables may characterize the states or actions of "Devices" and objects present in the "UserScreens".

Independently of the Variables associated with "Devices" and "UserScreens," "User Variables" may be created to suit your programming necessities.

Categories

System 

These are Variables that pertain to Manager and to other "Devices". They cannot be deleted (except for Medialon On Network variables). The Manager Variables concern the date, time, states and actions of the keyboard and the mouse.

 *Screen* 

Each "UserScreen" is associated with a Variable (its page numbers). Each active object also generates one or several Variables. The Variables linked to the "UserScreens" cannot be deleted. They disappear only when the object or "UserScreen" that created them is deleted.

User 

These are Variables created by the programmer. They can be easily modified or deleted.

Types of Variables

Integer 

This Variable expresses a whole number, characterizing the state of an object, the X/Y position of the mouse pointer, the value of a slider, or a visitor count, for example. The initial value must be indicated. The default value is zero. The "Min value" and "Max value" fields indicate, by default, the minimum and maximum values that the Variable can take. The values of these fields can be used for programming, calculations and displays.

Real 

A Real Variable is similar to an integer variable, with the additional advantage of having Floating-point representation of integer subsets. The precision of the display can be set to the desired precision (Medialon Control System rounds off to the closest subset value).

String 

The String Variable is a chain of characters that can be displayed as such or integrated into a sentence. Such a chain of characters will be displayed with the typographical choices (font, size, color) attributed to its display system.

Enum 


"Enum" is a Variable listing pre-determined values: periodical information or days of the week for example.

Time 

Various modes for dividing and displaying time are possible, on the basis of the time code standard (24, 25 or 30 frames per second) and a decimal time-splitting of seconds (1/100 and 1/1000 second).

Date 

A Variable that contains a date. This may be used for date calculations, comparisons or programming periodical, exceptional or random events. Medialon Control System follows the PC's regional options to display dates.

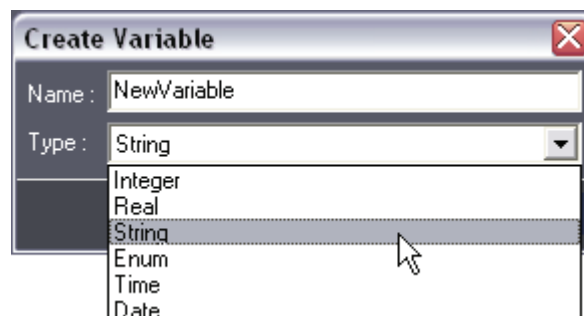
 *Note: Date format has to be a complete format, e.g. DD/MM/YYYY, YYYY-MM-DD or MM.DD.YYYY. "8/4/07" will not be recognized by Medialon Control System.*

Persistent Variable

A Persistent Variable has its value memorized when Medialon Control System is switched off or even after an unforeseen power cut, and the value is re-established the next time Medialon Control System is powered up.

Creating User Variables

You can create a Variable either by right clicking on the "User Variables" Object in the Browser tab, right clicking in the Lister, or by using the keyboard shortcut **Shift+Ins**.



The type of Variable must be chosen and given a name that has not already been used and which does not include characters used for calculations (/ +: -, etc.).

For example: it is not possible to name a Variable "on/off", but "on_off" works.

When Variables are created, Medialon Control System proposes, by default, the values of the Variable created previously. In the same way, when a Variable is duplicated, the new Variable takes the name [name of the Variable copied]2.

Variable Properties

Just like any other Object in Medialon Control System, Variables have properties. If you wish to edit them, you must take into account the category and the type, as some elements are not modifiable.

Variable Names

Variables are referenced in the system by their names. System and Screen variables are automatically named using a logical procedure. The names are divided into two parts.

[ObjectName].[Description]

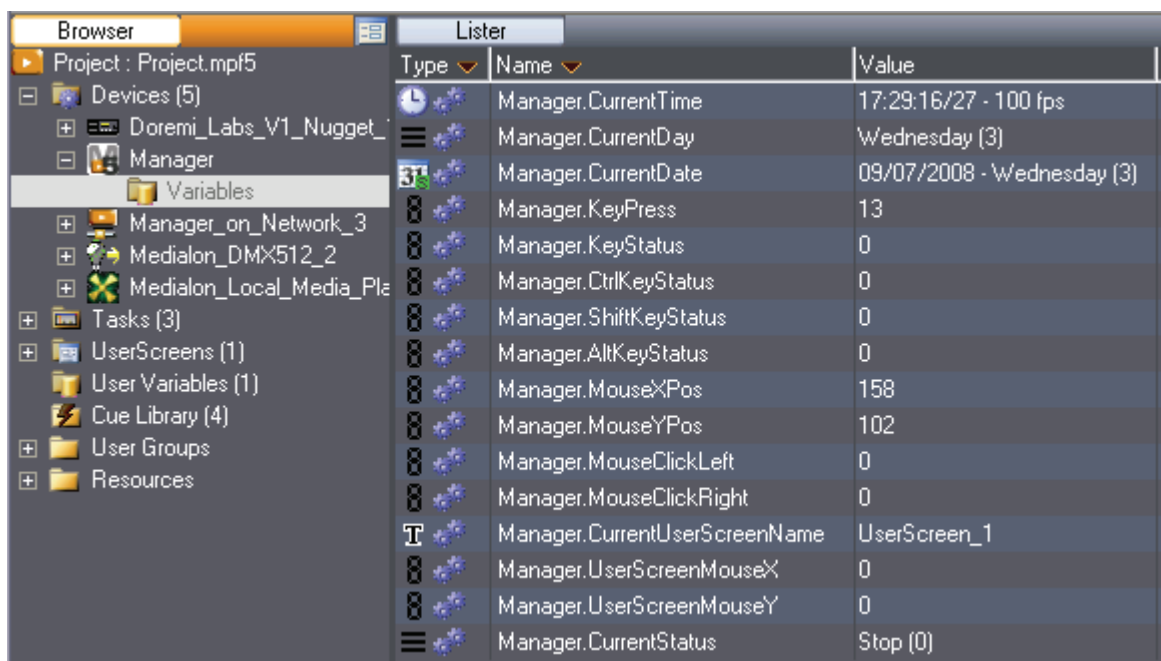
For instance: **Manager.CurrentTime** or **Button.Status**

You may choose to follow this nomenclature when creating User Variables or to use another one. However it is very important to give a precise name to each Variable you create, this will ease navigation when searching for the variable during programming.

System Variable Properties

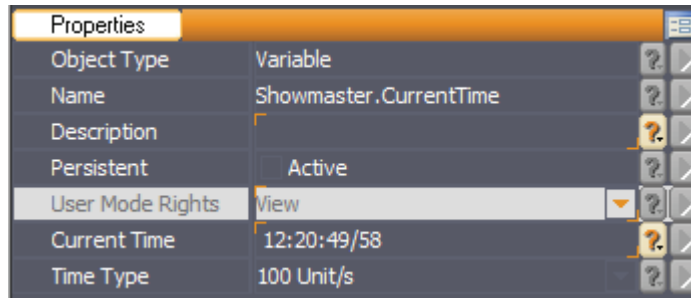
As we have seen, System variables are created with the devices. Manager, being seen as a device automatically generated in the project, will create Manager System Variables. Each device created has its own variables, and so do tasks if you chose to create Task Variables when creating the task.

To access the list of an object's variables, select the Variables folder of the desired device or task and the Lister automatically updates.



Type	Name	Value
🕒	Manager.CurrentTime	17:29:16/27 - 100 fps
📅	Manager.CurrentDay	Wednesday (3)
📅	Manager.CurrentDate	09/07/2008 - Wednesday (3)
⌨	Manager.KeyPress	13
⌨	Manager.KeyStatus	0
⌨	Manager.CtrlKeyStatus	0
⌨	Manager.ShiftKeyStatus	0
⌨	Manager.AltKeyStatus	0
⌨	Manager.MouseXPos	158
⌨	Manager.MouseYPos	102
⌨	Manager.MouseClickLeft	0
⌨	Manager.MouseClickRight	0
📄	Manager.CurrentUserScreenName	UserScreen_1
⌨	Manager.UserScreenMouseX	0
⌨	Manager.UserScreenMouseY	0
⌨	Manager.CurrentStatus	Stop (0)

To display a Variable's properties, select it to update the Properties tab.



System variables are linked to status and information of the devices that are active within the session, therefore, not all parameters are editable. System variables cannot be Persistent since their parameters are linked to the actual status of the devices, not the last state they were in when the project was shut down.

The editable properties of system variables are marked with orange corners.

User Mode Rights defines if this variable is visible in the User Mode.



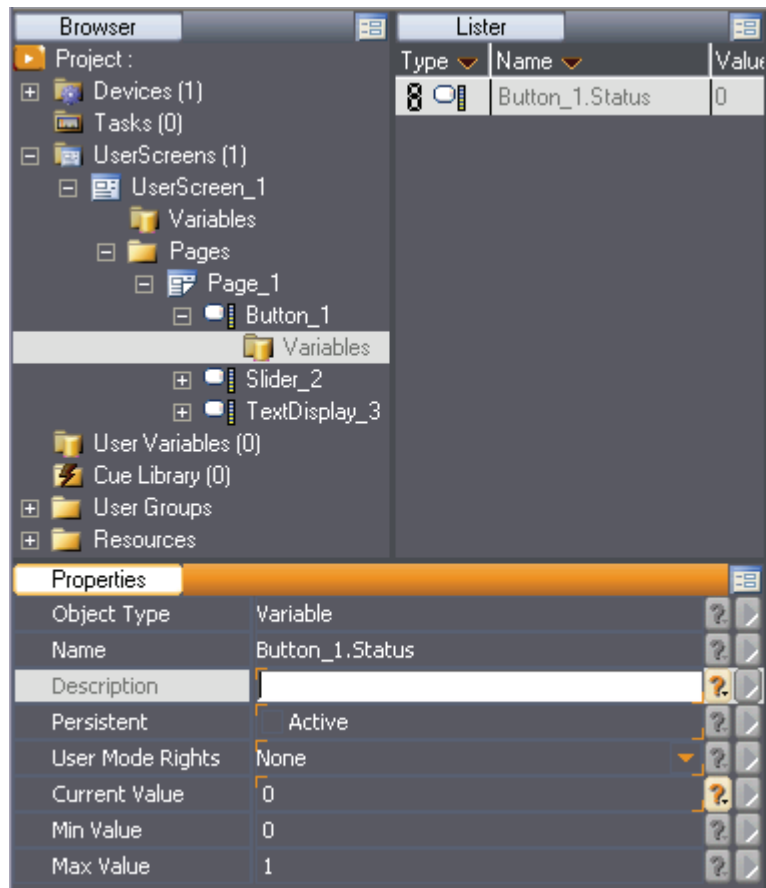
Screen Variable Properties

All screen Objects created in your project, whether UserScreens or Graphical Objects, also have variables linked to them. To access the variable Properties of the Screen Objects, you must browse to the correct UserScreen or Page and open the variables folders in the Lister tab.

Please note that the graphical Object Properties and the Graphical Object's Variable Properties are two different and separate properties.

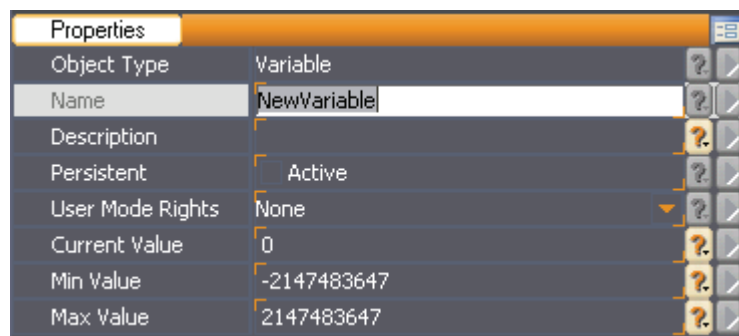
User Mode Rights defines if this variable is visible in the User Mode.

Screen Variables can be set to Persistent allowing you to retrieve the last position they were in when the Project was last closed.



User Variable Properties

When you create a User Variable, there is no direct link to any object in your project, therefore all the properties are editable, including the name and values.



User Mode Rights defines if this variable is visible in the User Mode.

User Variables can be set to Persistent, allowing you to automatically retrieve the last state they were in when the Project was last closed.

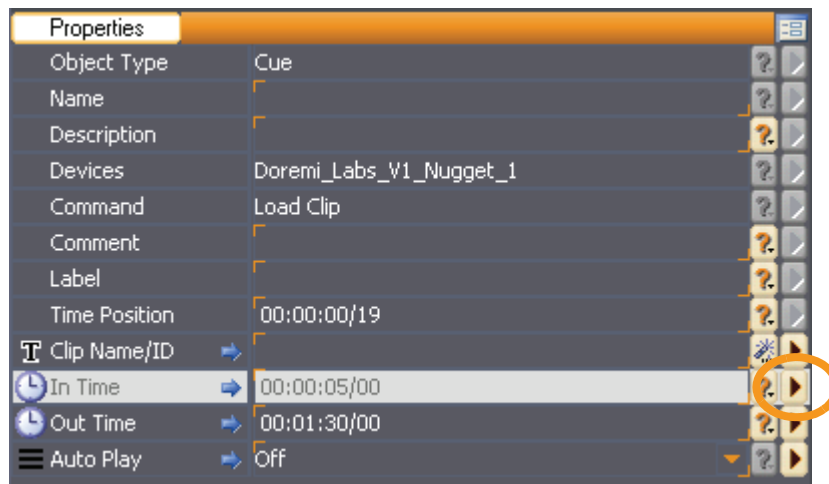
Using Variables as Cue Parameters

Variables may be used as parameters for Command Cues to dynamically control one or all the parameters. This very powerful function allows you to "dynamically" update the parameters of a command before it is sent.

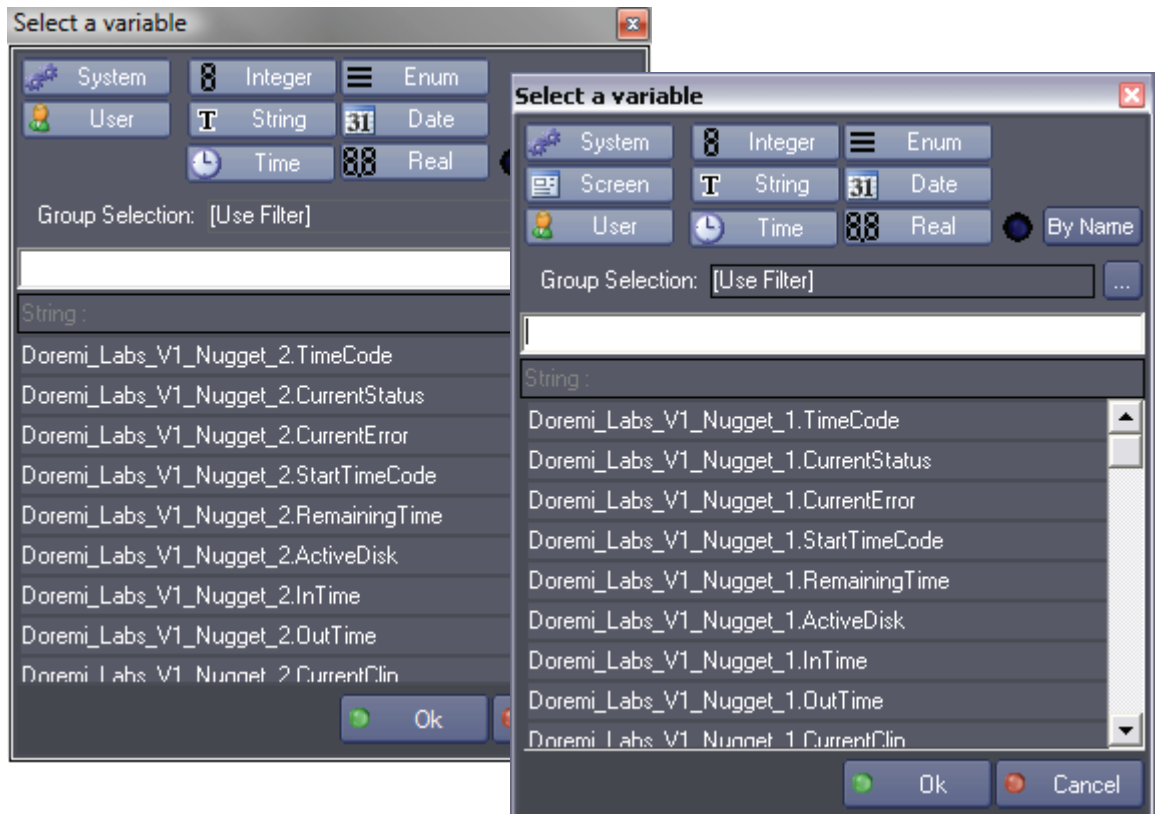
All editable parameters of Command Cues are able to use variables as their value. Medialon Control System does not process any of these values, so the

variable that is used MUST have a value that is interpretable by the recipient. For example, a "Locate to Time" Command is only valid if the variable is a "Time," a "Time formatted String" or an integer (Integers are translated to Time, based on the Frame Rate of the Time parameter; if the frame rate is 1/100s, and the integer 100, the corresponding time value will be "00:00:01/00").

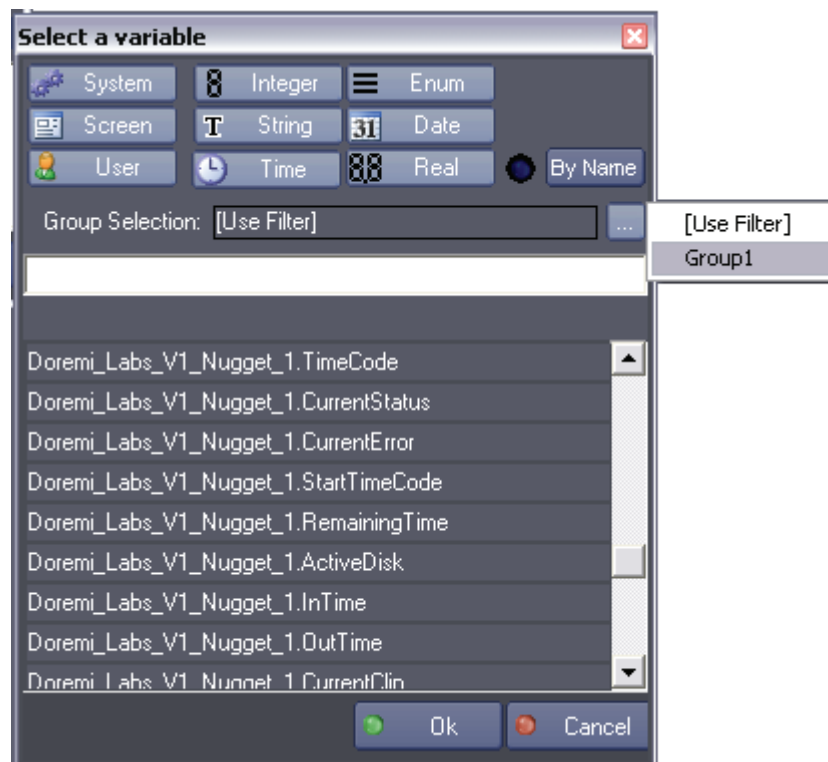
To use a variable as a parameter for the Command Cue, select the Command Cue you want to configure and click on the "arrow" to the right of the desired Command Parameter.



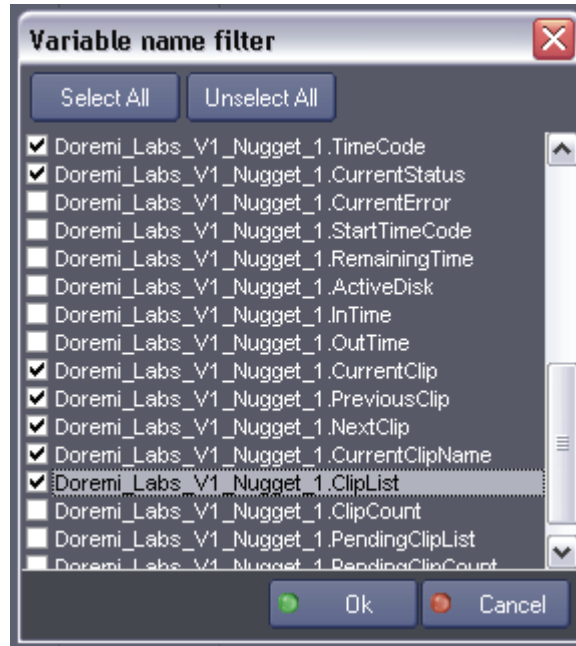
This opens the Variable Selection Window where you can search for and select the variable to use.



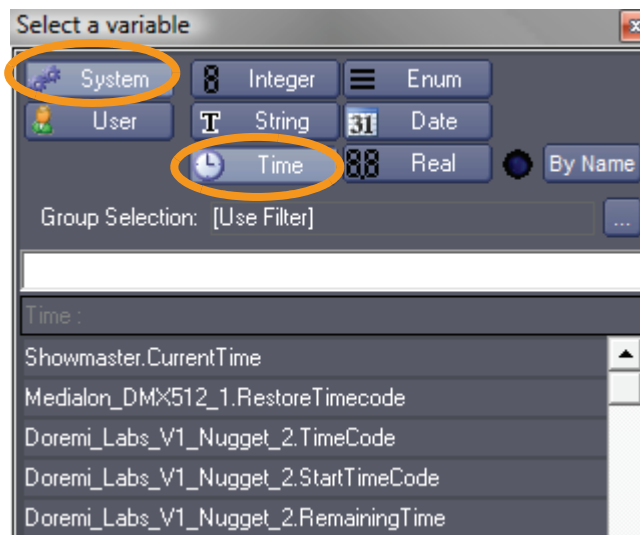
Variable selection list can be filtered by User Groups.



The Variable selection list can also be filtered by Variable Name.



You can also use Category and Type buttons to show or hide variables.



Expressions

Logical Expressions

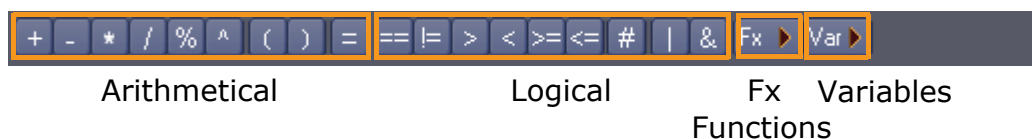
Logical Expressions provide the normal functions of computer programming, using Boolean operators. An expression is a mathematical (or logical) string called a "Regular Expression;" it contains variables, constants and operators (+, -, *, /, (,), etc.). Expressions are evaluated using operators between variables and constants to provide a result. The result could be used as a logical result (true or false) or could be stored into a variable for a future use.

Operators

Several operators are available and can be divided in two main categories: arithmetical operators and logical operators. Operators have priority among them.

2 + 4 * 3 equals to 14 (not 18) because * operator has a higher priority than + operator.

The priority of operators is digressive in this list: ^, -(Neg), %, *, /, +, -, =, !=, >, <, >=, <=, |, &, =, #.



Arithmetical operators:

- + Add a value to another one
- Subtract a value from another one or use as a negative operator when there is only one value
- * Multiply a value by another one
- / Divide a value by another one
- % Retrieve the remainder of the division from the first value by the second
- ^ Power operator
- = Assignment operator; set the first value to the contents of the second

Logical (boolean) operators:

== Equality comparison operator; compares the contents of two values. If they are equal the result is true (1) otherwise it is false (0).

!= Difference comparison operator; compares the contents of two values. If they are equal the result is false (0) otherwise it is true (1).

> Greater than operator

< Less than operator

>= Greater than or equal to operator

<= Less than or equal to operator

| OR operator; one or the other value must be true to evaluate as true

& AND operator; both parts of the Expression must be true to evaluate as true

Change operator; used only with variables, the content of a variable is compared to its previous value to define if it has changed

() Parenthesis symbols are used to force priorities between operators

Evaluation expressions

Evaluation expressions are either true or false. Those expressions are used for conditions (i.e If/Then/Else, While/EndWhile, WaitFor, etc.):

```
Button_StartShow_1.Status == 1
```

If Button_StartShow_1.Status is equal to 1, the expression is true and the command is executed.

Assignment expressions

Assignment expressions are used to store a value into a variable:

```
ShowSelection = 2
```

```
TimeToShow = "01:00:05/00"
```

ShowSelection variable is set to 2 whereas TimeToShow variable is set to the time "01:00:05/00".

Both evaluation and assignment expressions can be combined to take advantage of regular expressions:

```
ShowSelection = (Slider_SelectShow.Status == 5)
```

If Slider_SelectShow.Status is equal to 5, the expression in the parenthesis is true and therefore the variable ShowSelection is set to 1 (true is considered as 1), otherwise if Slider_SelectShow.Status is equal to 0, the expression in the parenthesis is false, therefore the ShowSelection variable is set to 0 (false is considered as 0).

The Expression Window

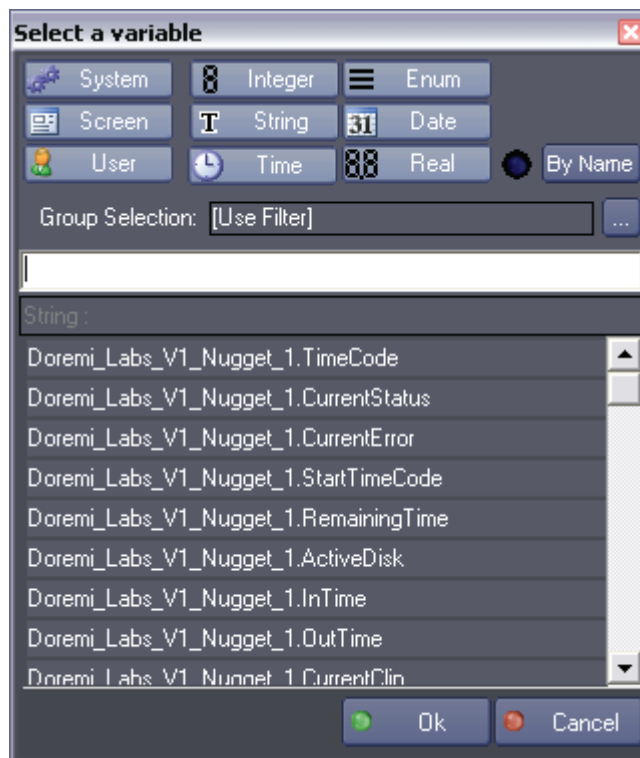
When you create an Expression Cue within a task, you need to write the expression out so the calculation is performed. To access the "Edit Expression" window, select the cue and click on the "Magic Wand" of the Expression Property to open the Edit Expression Window.



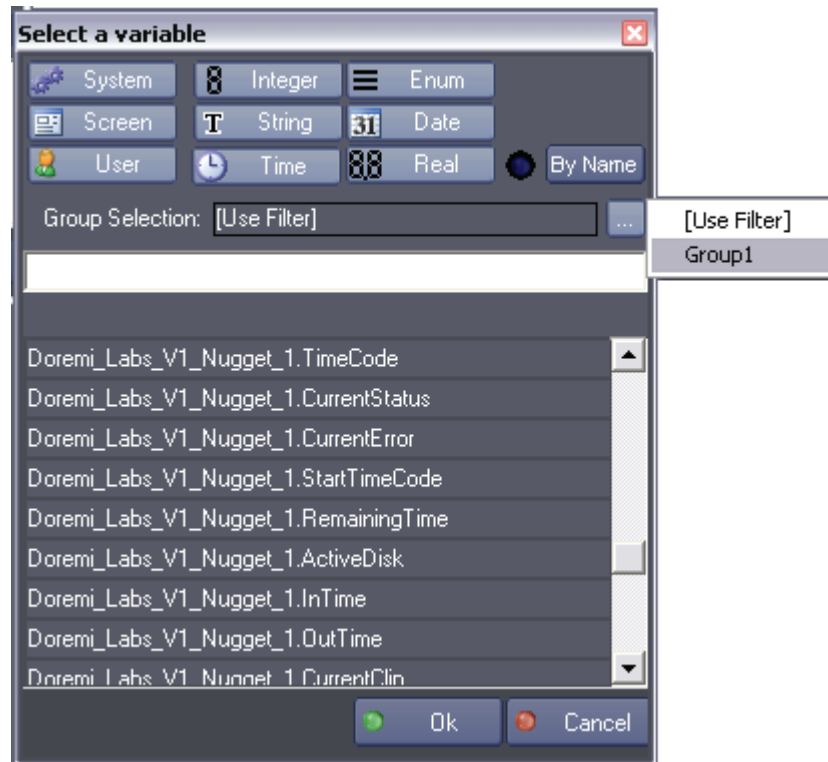
Alternatively, you can double-click on the expression field in the Properties Tab.



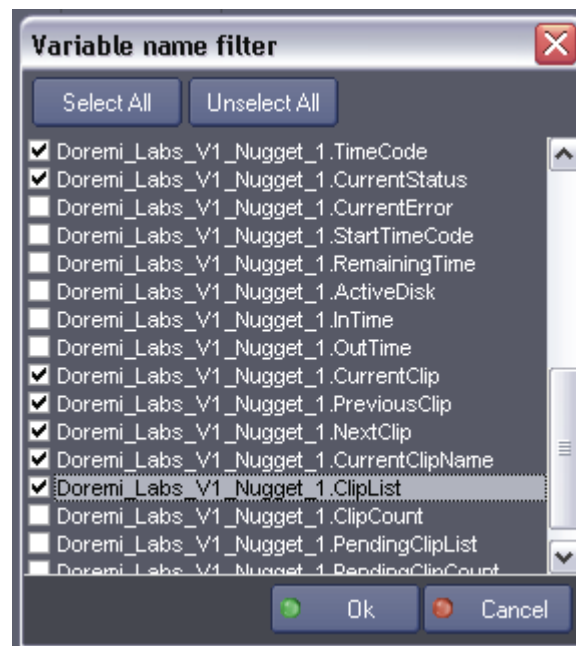
To create Expressions, you will need to choose variables to use. Simply click on the Variable Selection Icon to open the Variable Selection Window. All the filters are active when you first open this window. If you do not wish to display the variables of one category or type, click on the Icon and they are filtered out.



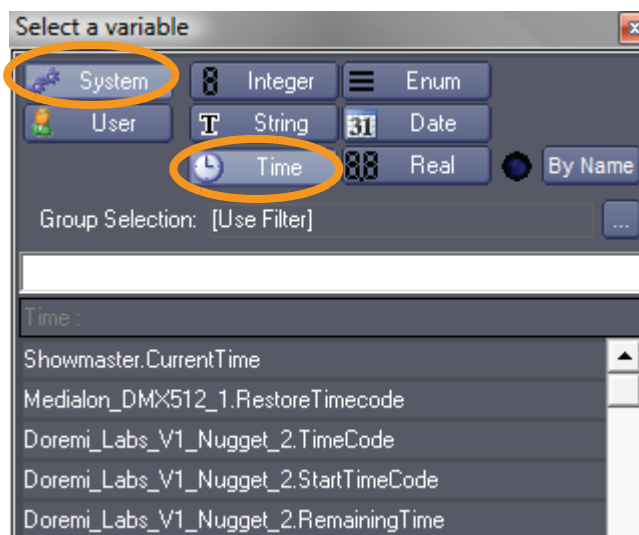
The Variable selection list can be filtered by User Group.



It can also be filtered by Variable Name.

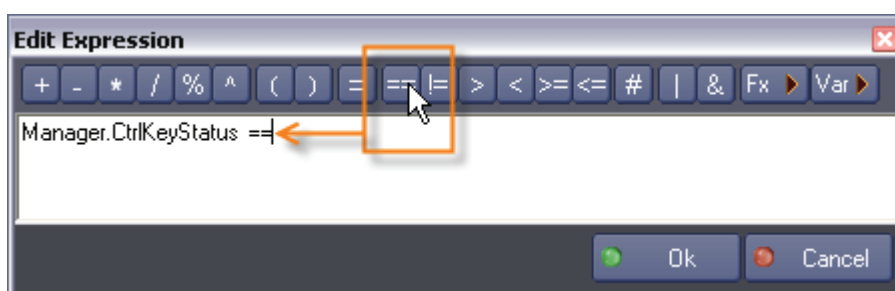


You can use Category and Type buttons to show or hide variables.




When you select a variable from the list, the variable appears in the "Edit Expression" as it is named in your project.

You will also need to select the operators that will perform the calculation you desire. Select the operators by clicking once on their icon; they are inserted automatically in the Expression.



All the command lines can also be entered on the keyboard as long as the programming syntax is scrupulously respected.

 All string values must be enclosed within quotes: "textvalue", "00:01:25/15", "08/07/2007".

Operations

Conversion Rules

In an operation, the type of the result is the type of the left most operand of the operation. The other operand is converted before the operation.

Table 1: Conversion results

Left/Right	Integer	Real	String	Time	Date	Enum
Integer	Integer	Integer	Integer	Integer	Integer	Integer
Real	Real	Real	Real	Real	Real	Real
String	String (1)	String (1)	String (2)	String (2)	String (2)	String (1)
Time	Time (3)	Time (3)	Time (3)(5)	Time (3)		Time (3)
Date	Date (4)	Date (4)	Date (4)(6)		Date (4)	Date (2)
Enum	Enum	Enum				Enum

Operation restrictions:

1. Addition, Subtract, Multiply, Modulo (Remainder)
2. Addition only
3. Addition, Subtract, Multiply, Divide
4. Addition, Subtract
5. String must have a Time format "00:00:00/00"
6. String must have a Date format (for example: "00/00/0000") See "Date", page 140.

 To convert an Integer that ranges from 0 to 100 to a Real that ranges from 0.0 to 1.0, use this kind of expression: $\text{Float} = (0.0 + \text{Integer}) / 100$.

The right side of the operator is converted to the type of the leftmost item before evaluation of the expression.

Examples:

String < Integer (Edit.Text < 10): the Integer (10) is first converted into the String ("10"), then stored to the Variable (Edit.Text).

Date >= String (Manager.CurrentDate >= "01/04/2010"): the String ("01/04/2010") is converted into a Date before being compared to Manager.CurrentDate.

Operations on Strings

Arithmetical operators can be used to perform some kinds of string management:

- Truncates the string from the right: String = String - 4: removes the last 4 characters from String. If String had the value "ABCDEFGH", then the new value is "ABCD".

+ Concatenate two strings: `String = String + "enation"`: adds the sub string "enation" to the contents of String. If String had the value "Concat", then the new value is "Concatenation".

***** Concatenate a string multiple times: `String = String * 3`: Concatenates the contents of String 3 times. If String had the value "W", the new value is "WWW".

% Truncates the string from the left: `String = String % 3`: Keeps the last 3 characters of String. If String had the value "ABCDEFGH", then the new value is "FGH".

Converting Time

Time can be converted into an integer by using an expression like `MyInteger = Manager.CurrentTime`. MyInteger contains a value which represents the number of frames, based on the frame rate of the time variable.

Comparing Time

To compare two time values, it seems logical to use the `==` operator. But because expressions are evaluated one after another, it is plausible that expression `Manager.CurrentTime == "01:00:05/00"` may not evaluate as true when current time is "01:00:05/00" because the expression was evaluated just before or just after the computer's clock reached the target time.

It is better to create a time window to compare time values. The expression `(Manager.CurrentTime >= "01:00:04/90") & (Manager.CurrentTime <= "01:00:05/10")` is better and guarantees that the condition will evaluate as true. The width of the time window must be adjusted according to the required precision.

Calculating and Converting Dates

Dates can be converted into integers by using an expression like `MyInteger = Manager.CurrentDate`. MyInteger contains a value which represents the number of days elapsed since the reference date: 01/01/1900. `MyDate = 38312` causes the variable MyDate to take the value 11/23/2004 because 38312 is the number of days elapsed since the reference date (01/01/1900).

This mechanism can be used to calculate a new date based on a known date and a number of days. For instance we may want to calculate what date is 12 days from today: `MyDate = Manager.CurrentDate + 12` causes MyDate to take the value of today's date plus 12 days.

Creating a Toggle Value

It is often useful to have a value which alternatively swaps between two values (for instance 0 and 1). This could be done using If/Then/Else commands but it is faster and simpler to use an expression to do it:

`ToggleValue = 1 - ToggleValue`

This expression sets the value of the variable ToggleValue to 1 when its value is 0 and 0 when its value is 1, each time the expression is executed.

Creating a value selector with buttons

When a choice has to be done between options using buttons, for instance choosing between 5 options, an expression be used instead of a complex task that evaluates each button status to determine the selection.

After creating 5 buttons named Button_1 to Button_5, those buttons are programmed to start the same task with the following expression:

```
((Button_1.Status==1) & (Button_1.Status#)) |  
((Button_2.Status==1) & (Button_2.Status#)) |  
((Button_3.Status==1) & (Button_3.Status#)) |  
((Button_4.Status==1) & (Button_4.Status#)) |  
(Button_5.Status==1) & (Button_5.Status#))
```

Once the task is started by one of those buttons, the goal is to know which button has started the task. The expression:

```
Selection = (Button_1.Status == 1)*1 + (Button_2.Status == 1)*2 +  
(Button_3.Status == 1)*3 + (Button_4.Status == 1)*4 + (Button_5.Status == 1)*5
```

Selection is set to a value from 1 to 5 depending on which button started the task. Only one button can start the task at a time, so when a button status has the value 1, all other button statuses have the value 0. This expression can be evaluated as follow:

Selection = $1*1 + 0*2 + 0*3 + 0*4 + 0*5 = 1$ when Button_1 is down.

Selection = $0*1 + 1*2 + 0*3 + 0*4 + 0*5 = 2$ when Button_2 is down.

Selection = $0*1 + 0*2 + 1*3 + 0*4 + 0*5 = 3$ when Button_3 is down.

Selection = $0*1 + 0*2 + 0*3 + 1*4 + 0*5 = 4$ when Button_4 is down.

Selection = $0*1 + 0*2 + 0*3 + 0*4 + 1*5 = 5$ when Button_5 is down.



Creating a Showmaster File Path

With Medialon Showmaster, all files associated to a project must be located in the Project.UserData folder. [See more about "Associated Files" on page 316.](#)

Each time you need to build a file path, use "**\$CURRENTPRJ_USERDATA**" as the default root. This root value is translated by Medialon Showmaster to build the complete path according to the current location of the project.

Example:

```
MyPathName = "$CURRENTPRJ_USERDATA" + "\\DMX_memory\\"
```

- "\$CURRENTPRJ_USERDATA" is equal to "C:\My Documents\Medialon\Project\ProjectName.UserData" on your Showmaster Editor PC

- "\$CURRENTPRJ_USERDATA" is equal to "\\DefaultFolder\Project\ProjectName.UserData" on the Showmaster

Function Operators

Medialon Control System integrates Function Operators allowing you to extract information from complex variables or create "equations" using variables.

- Hours(TIMEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Hours] value from a time variable

Input: TIMEVAR: time variable

Output: Integer corresponding to hours

Example: Hours(12:34:15/30) = 12

- Minutes(TIMEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Minutes] value from a time variable

Input: TIMEVAR: time variable

Output: Integer corresponding to minutes

Example: Minutes(12:34:15/30) = 34

- Seconds(TIMEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Seconds] value from a time variable

Input: TIMEVAR: time variable

Output: Integer corresponding to seconds

Example: Seconds(12:34:15/30) = 15

- Frames(TIMEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Frames] value from a time variable

Input: TIMEVAR: time variable

Output: Integer corresponding to frames

Example: Frames(12:34:15/30) = 30

- Day(DATEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Day] value from a date variable

Input: DATEVAR: date variable

Output: Integer corresponding to day of DATE

Example: Day(01/18/2006) = 18

- DayOfTheWeekAsName(DATEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Day_Name] value from a date variable

Input: DATEVAR: date variable

Output: String corresponding to the day's name

Example: Day(01/18/2006) = "Wednesday"

- DayOfTheWeekAsNumber(DATEVAR)

Description: Extracts the [Day_Number] value from a date variable

Input: DATEVAR: date variable

Output: Integer corresponding to day's number in the week (Sunday=1)

Example: Day(10/12/2010) = 3



Warning: .CurrentDay variable (System Enum) first value is Sunday(0). if you want to compare this variable with the result of the function don't forget to apply the offset.

- **Month(DATEVAR)**
 Description: Extracts the [Month] value from a date variable
 Input: DATEVAR: date variable
 Output: Number corresponding to month number
Example: Day(01/18/2006) = 1
- **Year(DATEVAR)**
 Description: Extracts the [Year] value from a Date variable
 Input: DATEVAR: date variable
 Output: Integer corresponding to year number
Example: Day(01/18/2006) = 2006
- **LowerCase(StringVAR)**
 Description: Converts the desired String to lower case characters
 Input: STRINGVAR: string variable, enum field variable
 Output: STRINGVAR in lower case
Example: LowerCase("TesT stRING") = "test string"
- **UpperCase(StringVAR)**
 Description: Converts the desired String to upper case characters
 Input: STRINGVAR: string variable, enum field variable
 Output: STRINGVAR in upper case
Example: Uppercase("TesT stRING") = "TEST STRING"
- **Length(StringVAR)**
 Description: Returns the count of character of the selected String variable
 Input: STRINGVAR: string variable, enum field variable
 Output: Integer corresponding to length of STRINGVAR
Example: Length ("TesT stRING") = 11
- **CharAt(StringVAR,INDEX)**
 Description: Get a character of the selected string variable at a specified position
 Input:
 - STRINGVAR: string variable, enum field variable
 - INDEX: number, integer variable, real variable rounded; INDEX range is zero-based (the first position is 0)
 Output: Single character string corresponding to character of STRINGVAR at INDEX position. If INDEX is greater than the length of STRINGVAR, CharAt() returns an empty string.
Example:
 - CharAt("TesT stRING",3) = "T"
 - CharAt("TesT stRING",35) = ""
- **GetFieldOfEnum(ENUMVAR,INDEX)**
 Description: Get field (string part) of the selected enum variable at specified index
 Input:
 - ENUMVAR: enum variable.
 - INDEX: number, integer variable, real variable rounded; INDEX range is zero-based (the first enum value is 0)
 Output: String corresponding to field of ENUMVAR at INDEX. If INDEX is outside of range, GetFieldOfEnum() returns an empty string.

Example: MyEnum = {"Medialon","Manager","v1"}

- GetFieldOfEnum(MyEnum,2) = "v1"
- GetFieldOfEnum(MyEnum,4) = ""

- GetIndexOfEnum(ENUMVAR,STRING)

Description: Searches for STRING in fields of the selected enum variable. If STRING is found in the variable, the index of the field is returned. If there are no matches, GetFieldOfEnum() returns -1.

Input:

- ENUMVAR: enum variable
- STRING: string, string variable

Output: INDEX: Integer corresponding to the index of the ENUMVAR containing STRING. Enum index is zero-based (the first enum value is 0).

 *Special case: If several fields of ENUMVAR contain STRING, GetFieldOfEnum() returns the last field.*

Example: MyEnum = {"Medialon","Manager","v1"}

- GetFieldOfEnum(MyEnum,"Manager") = 1
- GetFieldOfEnum(MyEnum,"manager") = -1
- GetFieldOfEnum(MyEnum,"test") = -1

- Random(MAXNUMBER)

Description: Returns a Random integer value between 0 and [current Value of Selected Variable]; the process is only available on Integers, Reals (units only) and Enums.

Input: MAXNUMBER: number, integer variable, real variable rounded

Output: Integer value

Example: Random(123456) = 5637

- Random(MAXUNIT,MAXDECIMAL)

Description: Returns a Random real value between 0 and [current Value of Selected Variables]; the process is only available on Integers, Reals (units only) and Enums.

Input:

- MAXUNIT: number, integer variable, real variable rounded. The part before decimal digit is between 0 and (MAXUNIT-1).
- MAXDECIMAL: number, integer variable, real variable rounded. The part after decimal digit is between 0 and (MAXDECIMAL-1).

Output: Real value

Example:

- Random(123456,34) = 5637.8
- Random(1,1000) = 0.387

- Sqrt(NUMBERVAR)

Description: Returns square root of selected number or variable

Input: NUMBERVAR: Integer variable, real variable (must be greater than zero!)

Output: Real value

Example: Sqrt(123.456) = 11.11108

- **Round(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Rounds the selected number to the nearest integer. Round() uses the "away from zero" method for tie-breaking (-1.5 rounds to -2).

Input: NUMBERVAR: Real variable

Output: Integer value

Example:

- $\text{Round}(1.6) = 2$
- $\text{Round}(1.5) = 2$
- $\text{Round}(1.4) = 1$

- **Ceil(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Rounds the selected number to the superior integer

Input: NUMBERVAR: Real variable

Output: Integer value

Example:

- $\text{Ceil}(1.6) = 2$
- $\text{Ceil}(1.4) = 2$
- $\text{Ceil}(1.0) = 1$

- **Floor(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Rounds the selected number to the inferior integer

Input: NUMBER: Real variable

Output: Integer value

Example:

- $\text{Floor}(1.6) = 1$
- $\text{Floor}(1.4) = 1$
- $\text{Floor}(1.0) = 1$

- **Abs(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Returns the Absolute Value of selected number

Input: NUMBERVAR: Integer variable, Real variable

Output: Integer or Real value (depending on input type)

Examples:

- $\text{Abs}(-12.3) = 12.3$
- $\text{Abs}(134) = 134$

- **Max(NUMBER1VAR,NUMBER2VAR)**

Description: Returns the greater value between 2 selected numbers

Input:

- NUMBER1VAR: Integer variable, Real variable
- NUMBER2VAR: Integer variable, Real variable

Output: Integer or Real value (depending on input type)

Example:

- $\text{Max}(12.3,4) = 12.3$
- $\text{Max}(-3,-134.34) = -3$

- **Min(NUMBER1VAR,NUMBER2VAR)**

Description: Returns the inferior value between 2 selected numbers

Input:

- NUMBER1VAR: Integer variable, Real variable
- NUMBER2VAR: Integer variable, Real variable

Output: Integer or Real value (depending on input type)

Example:

- $\text{Min}(12.3,4) = 4$
- $\text{Min}(-3,-134.34) = -134.34$

- **Sin(ANGLEVAR)**


Description: Returns the sine of selected angle; angle units in radians

Input: ANGLEVAR: Real variable

Output: Real value (Value min= -1, max= +1)

Example:

- $\text{Sin}(0) = 0.0$
- $\text{Sin}(-1.25) = -0.94898$

 *Trigonometric functions (Sin, Asin, Cos, Acos, Tan, Atan) calculate angle units in radians. To convert degrees to radians, multiply by $\text{PI}/180$. To convert radians to degrees, multiply by $180/\text{PI}$.*

- **Asin(REALVAR)**

Description: Returns the arc-sine of selected Real, result in radians

Input: REALVAR: Real variable (min= -1, max= +1)

Output: Real value

Example:

- $\text{Asin}(1) = 1.57080$
- $\text{Asin}(-0.94898) = -1.24999$

- **Cos(ANGLEVAR)**

Description: Returns the cosine of the selected angle, angle units in radians

Input: ANGLEVAR: Real variable

Output: Real value (min= -1 max= +1)

Example:

- $\text{Cos}(1) = 0.54030$
- $\text{Cos}(-0.12) = 0.99281$

- **Acos(REALVAR)**

Description: Returns the arc-cosine of the selected Real, result in radians

Input: REALVAR: Real variable (min= -1 max= +1)

Output: Real value

Example:

- $\text{Acos}(1) = 0.00000$
- $\text{Acos}(-0.5) = 2.0944$

- **Tan(ANGLEVAR)**

Description: Returns the tangent of the selected angle, angle units in radians

Input: ANGLEVAR: Real variable (Values must be between $-\pi/2$ (-1.570796) and $\pi/2$ (1.570796), limits excluded)

Output: Real value

Example:

- $\text{Tan}(1) = 1.55741$
- $\text{Tan}(-0.12) = -0.12058$

- **Atan(REALVAR)**

Description: Returns the arc-tangent of selected Real, result in radians

Input: REALVAR: Real variable (Values must be between $-\pi/2$ (-1.570796) and $\pi/2$ (1.570796), limits excluded)

Output: Real value

Example:

- $\text{Atan}(1) = 0.78540$
- $\text{Atan}(0.14112) = 0.14019$

- **Ln(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Returns the Napierian (natural) logarithm of the selected number

Input: NUMBERVAR: number, Integer variable, Real variable. Value must be greater than zero.

Output: Real value

Example:

- $\text{Ln}(1) = 0.0$
- $\text{Ln}(123.456) = 4.81588$

- **Log(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Returns the logarithm (base 10) of the selected number

Input: NUMBERVAR: number, Integer variable, Real variable. Value must be greater than zero.

Output: Real value.

Example:

- $\text{Log}(1) = 0.0$
- $\text{Log}(12.5) = 1.09691$

- **Exp(NUMBERVAR)**

Description: Returns the Exponential function of the selected number.

Input: NUMBERVAR: number, Integer variable, Real variable

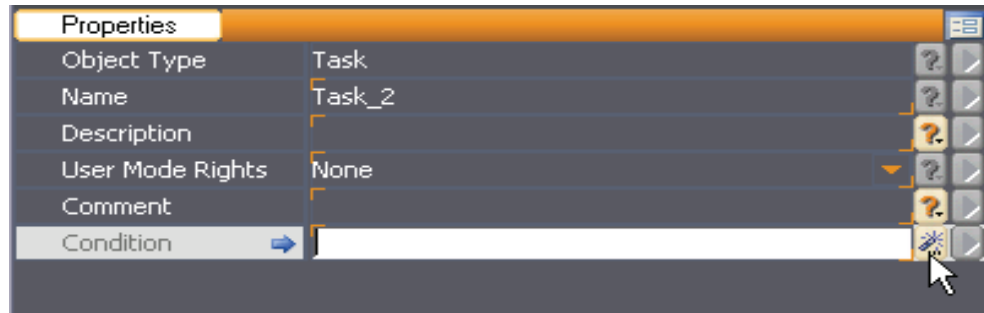
Output: Real value

Example:

- $\text{Exp}(0) = 1.0$
- $\text{Exp}(12.34) = 228661.95206$

Start Conditions

All tasks, whether StepBased or TimeBased, have a start condition that allows you to automatically execute the Task. Start Conditions are written in the form of an Evaluation Expressions. When the evaluation returns the answer “true” the task executes. The expression acts as a trigger.



Start Conditions can only function with Evaluation Expressions. If you use an Assignment Expression, the expression continually evaluates and the Task is continually triggered.

Setting the Start Condition of a task

By default, there is no start condition for a task when it is created. In that case, the Task can only be started manually via the Flash Controls or a Start Task command in another task. However, a task can be started automatically by specifying a Start Condition for the task.

To create a Start Condition, click on the “magic wand” in the Task Properties for the Condition property. This opens the “Edit Expression” window for you to write out the evaluation expression.

A classic expression used to start a Task is:

```
(Button_StartShow_1.Status==1) & (Button_StartShow_1.Status#)
```

This expression is divided into two parts that must evaluate true to make the entire expression true.

The first part compares the variable Button_StartShow_1.Status to 1 whereas the second part tests if Button_StartShow_1.Status has changed (since the last time the variable was evaluated).

StepBased Tasks

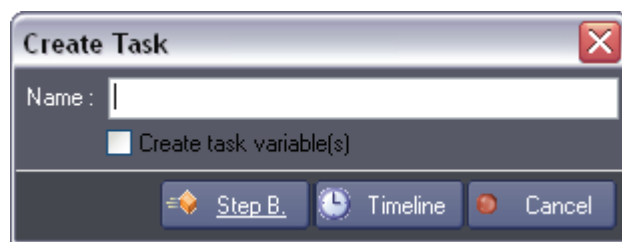
StepBased tasks are composed of a succession of command lines that execute consecutively. StepBased tasks can be used as "sub programs" capable of performing simple to complex logical operations.

Creating a StepBased task

To create a StepBased task, the procedure is the same as the creation of TimeBased Tasks.

Select the "Object/Task/New Task..." menu item or Select the Tasks item in the Object Browser and right-click to open the contextual menu.

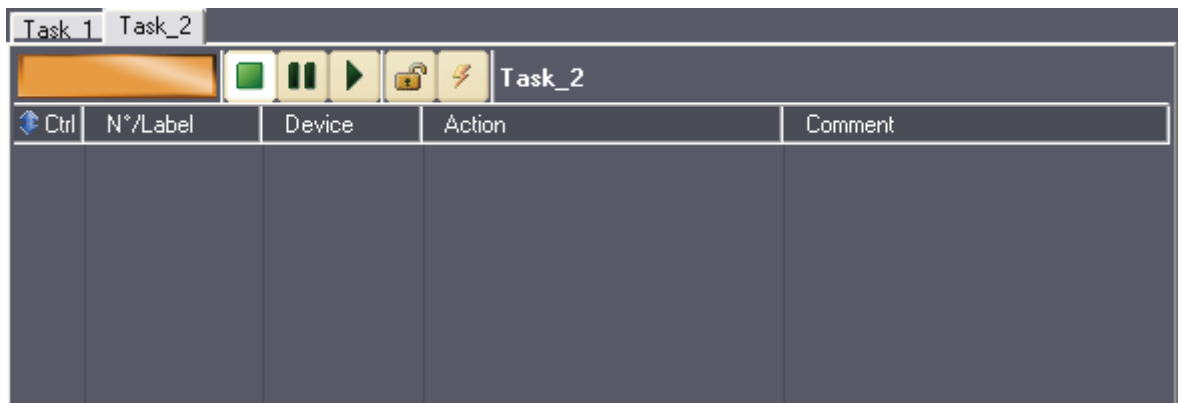
The Create Task dialog box opens:



Select the "Step B." type.

You can create variables that will reflect various properties of the task by checking the Create task variables box.

Manager automatically opens the new task in a Task Editor tab.



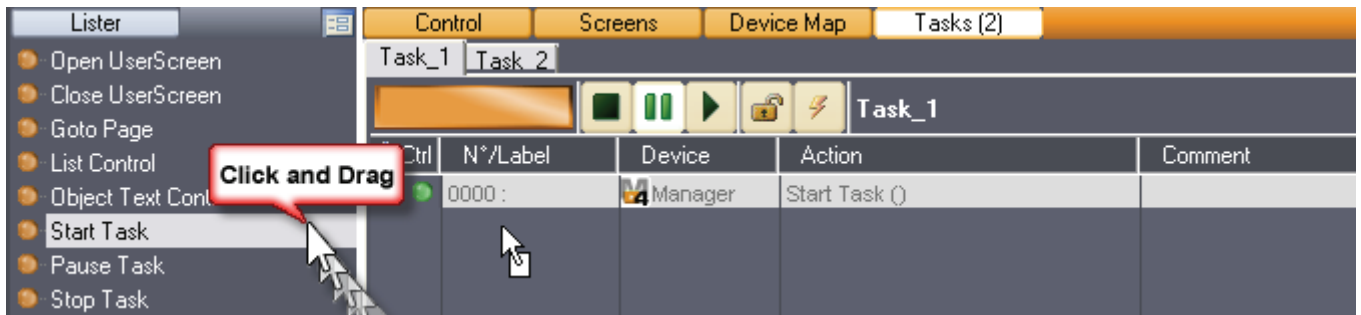
The StepBased tasks editor view is similar to the list view of TimeBased tasks, but it has no time reference. The cues are played one after another in the order they are placed in the task.

Creating Cues

Creating cues in StepBased Tasks is identical to creating them in TimeBased tasks.

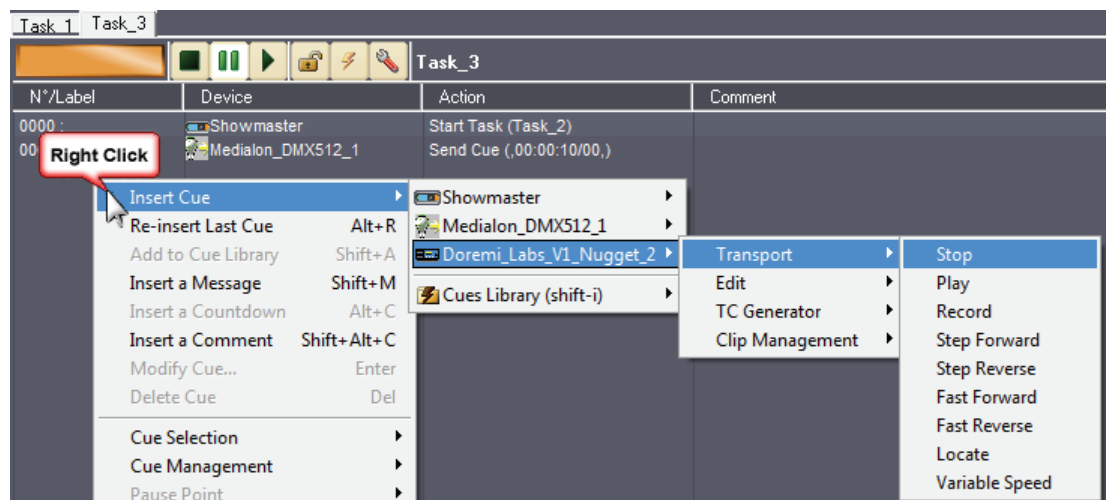
Method A

1. Select a command in the Lister tab.
2. "Drag and Drop" the command where you want to insert the cue in the Task.



Method B

1. Right-click inside the Task Editor Tab and select "Insert Cue".
2. Browse to the desired device command and select it.



Selecting Cues

It is often necessary to select cues before using cue related commands; that is why the Task Editor provides a variety of ways to select cues. Selected cues are highlighted in orange or white, depending on your selected Theme.

To select cues:

- Click on a cue to select it.
- Press the **Ctrl** key and click on another cue to add it to the selection.
- Press the **Shift** key and click on a cue to add all of the cues between the previously selected cue and this cue.
- Type **Ctrl+A** to select all of the cues in the task.

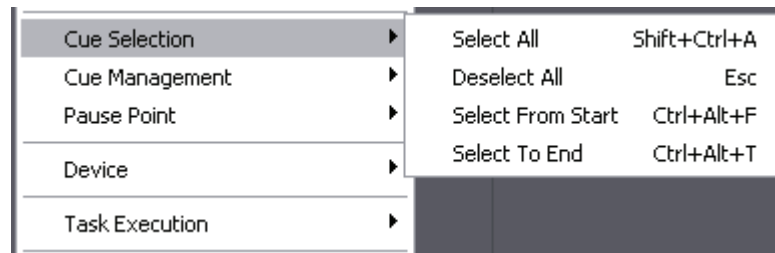
- Drag the mouse over the cues you want to select.

To deselect cues:

- Click on an empty part of the task editor to deselect all of the cues.
- Press the **Ctrl** key and click on a selected cue to remove it from the selection.

The “Cue Selection” menus

This contextual menu allows more sophisticated types of cue selection.



Managing Cues

Cut, Paste and Delete

Cut and paste commands are supported with familiar keyboard shortcuts:

- Type the **Del** key to delete the selected cues.
- Type **Ctrl+C** to copy the selected cues.
- Type **Ctrl+X** to cut the selected cues.
- Type **Ctrl+V** to paste cues to the current position of the timeline or task.

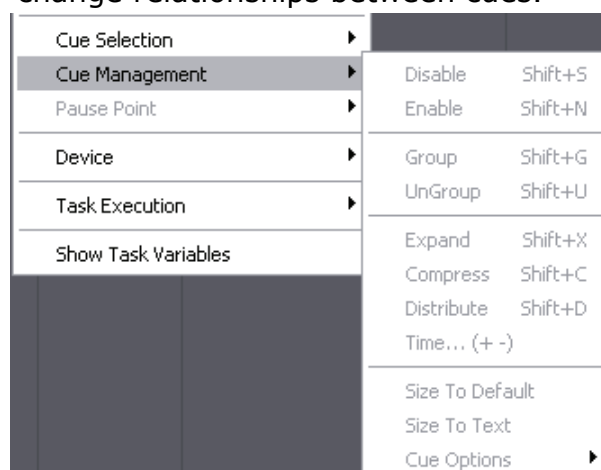
Moving Cues

There are several handy keyboard shortcuts to precisely move selected cues:

- Hold the **Alt** key down and use **arrow** keys to move the selected cues up or down.

The “Cue Management” Menu

The Task Editor provides various commands in the “Cue Management” submenu to automatically change relationships between cues.



Cue Disable/Enable

- **Disable / Enable** cues: Disabled cues are not executed during Task execution.

To disable a selected cue:

- Type **Shift+S**.
- If Flash Control feature is activated, click on the Enable/Disable Flash Control Button
- Choose the "Cues Management/Disable Cues" menu item.

To enable a selected cue:

- Type **Shift+N**.
- If Flash Control feature is activated, click on the Enable/Disable Flash Control Button.
- Choose the "Cues Management/Enable Cues" menu item.

Grouping Cues

Cues may also be grouped. Once a group of cues is created, clicking on any cue of the group selects all of the members of the group. This is particularly handy to make sure that the relationship between cues of a group is not modified by mistake while dragging cues.

- To group cues: select the cues to be grouped and either choose the Edit/Group menu item or type **Ctrl+G**.
- To ungroup a group of cues: click on one cue of the group to select the whole group and either choose the Edit/Ungroup menu item or type **Ctrl+U**.

Blind Mode

Blind mode allows you to run your task without firing any cues.

Lock Task

Lock Task prohibits the task from launching automatically when the start condition becomes true or when a Start Task command is sent. The task may still be fired by using the play buttons in the Task Control Panel and Task Editor Tab, or with the Flash Controls.

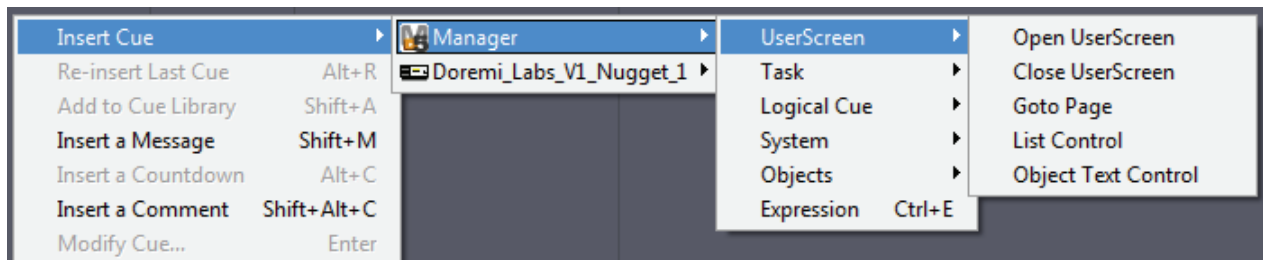
Manager Commands in StepBased Tasks

Medialon Control System itself is viewed as a device and can receive commands as regular devices do. These commands control tasks, change device settings, and control user interfaces.

UserScreen Commands



This set of commands allows you to control the custom user interface (only available with Medialon Manager V5).



Open UserScreen

From a user's point of view, the constituent parts of a program may be several "UserScreens". The appearance of these screens, linked to the user's requests (choice, various options), the requirements of the creator (organization of a game, of a dispatching, etc.), or practical necessities (information, warnings, etc.), is controlled by the "Open UserScreen" command.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to be opened.

Position: [Type: Enum]: Position mode

Available values:

- "Default": Uses default UserScreen position, does not force Left and Top parameters
- "Absolute": UserScreen position is forced by Left and Top parameters

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of UserScreen

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of UserScreen

There is no limit to the number of screens that can be opened simultaneously, except for the screen surface and thus the legibility of all of the displayed elements required by the user.

Close UserScreen

The opposite of the previous action; the closing of a "UserScreen" is carried out by the "Close UserScreen" command.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to be closed

Goto Page

You can display several "UserScreens" simultaneously, but only one out of the 999 pages that a given "UserScreen" can contain. The Goto Page command is used to select the desired page. This choice may be selected by the user or be provided by the programming.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of the UserScreen to go to page on

Page: [Type: Integer]: Page number to go to

List Control

This command provides all the actions necessary for managing lists, for example: display, update, select/deselect, delete.

This command is only available in StepBased tasks.

Parameters:

List Name: [Type: String]: Name of the list object in the UserScreen.

Action: [Type: Enum]: Control to apply to the list

Available values:

- "Insert": Adds a new item to the list
- "Delete": Deletes an item from the list
- "Get Item": Retrieves the text content of a list item
- "Set Item": Replaces the text content of a list item
- "Get Count": Retrieves the total number of items in the list
- "Clear": Deletes all items in the list
- "Get Item List": Retrieves the text content of all list items
- "Set Item List": Replaces the text content of all list items

Index/Count: [Type: Integer]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action. It is either the index number for the item on which the action is to be executed or it is the result from the Get Count action.

Text: [Type: String]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action. It is either the text value you give to an item, or the result from the Get Item action.



Note: If you want to add a new item to the top of the list, the index parameter must be "0". If you want to add a new item to the bottom of the list, the index parameter must be set to "-1". This works only if the "Sorted" property of the list object is not selected.

Object Text Control

This command can dynamically set or retrieve the text of all dynamic graphic objects.

This command is only available in StepBased tasks.

Parameters:

Object Name: [Type: String]: Name of the object in the UserScreen

Action: [Type: Enum]: Action to perform

Available values:

- "Get": Returns the value of the text property of the given object into the given variable
- "Set": Changes the text property of the given object

Property: [Type: Enum]: Type of text property

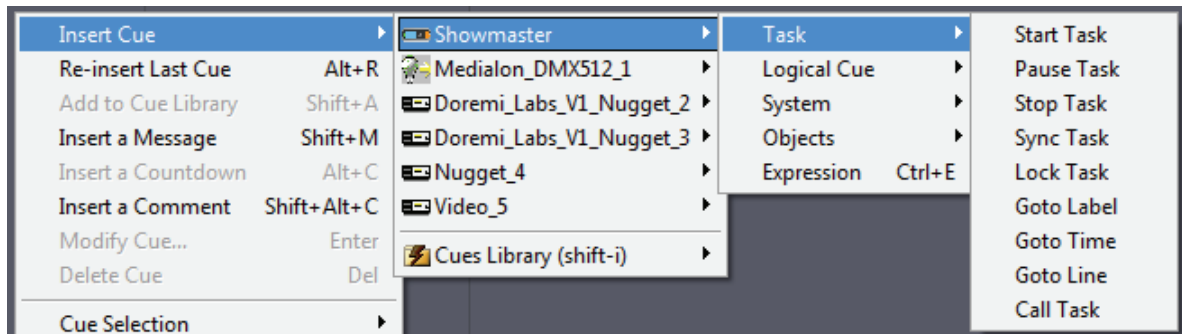
Available values:

- "Text": Sets both On and Off text properties
- "Text Off": Sets the Off text property
- "Text On": Sets the On text property

Value: [Type: String]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action. It is either the text value you give to the object, or the result from the Get action.

Task Commands

This set of commands allows you to control the current task where the cues are inserted, but also gives you control of all the other tasks in your project.



Start Task

A task may be automatically started by the state of an object by using the Start Condition, which appears in the Task Lister Tab. But a task may itself launch another task using the "Start Task" command. When programming the "Start Task" command, you define the parameter of the task name to be launched. If the Task is already running, this command has no effect.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to be started

Pause Task

A task may be suspended momentarily and then continued again from where it was paused. To restart a task, use the "Start Task" command from another task.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to pause

Stop Task

This command not only stops a task, but it takes it back to the start (its line 0 or Time 00:00:00/00), so that the next "Start Task" command makes it restart from the beginning.

Parameter:

Mode: [Type: Enum]:

Available values:

- *Specified Task:* stops the task specified in the Task Name property
- *All Tasks (Inclusive):* Stops all tasks including the active task handling the Stop Task command
- *All Tasks (Exclusive):* Stops all tasks excluding the active task handling the Stop Task command

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to stop

Sync Task

Launches a "TimeBased task" by attributing a time-reference Variable to it (reference Timecode). This time can be taken from any point on the "Timeline". This command may be used when the clock of the "Timeline" concerned is already in execution.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to synchronize

Sync Mode: [Type: Enum]: Synchronization mode

Available values:

- "Internal": The given task is internally synchronized
- "External": The given task is synchronized to the variable "Time Variable"

Time Variable: [Type: Time]: Time Variable used for synchronization reference

Lock Task

A task may be prohibited from starting using this command (Locked). Locked tasks cannot be started from Start Conditions or the Start Task command. This protection can be removed by using this command (Unlocked).

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to lock/unlock

Lock Mode: [Type: Enum]:

Available values:

- "Unlocked": The given task is unlocked
- "Locked": The given task is locked

Goto Label

A "cue" is identified by a number (StepBased task) or a time (TimeBased task). A "Label" may be added to it. The advantage of a "Label" associated with the "cue" is that it cannot be changed accidentally as a "cue" index can in the event of an insertion, or if the "cue" is moved to a different time.

The purpose of the "Goto Label" command is to reach the cue associated with the Label and to launch the execution of the task from this Label. The same Label may be used in several different tasks.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to go to label

Label: [Type: String]: Label to go to in the task

Goto Time

This command is exclusive to the "TimeBased" tasks and enables you to reach a given time in a TimeBased task and launch its execution starting at this time.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to go to time

Time: [Type: Time]: Time to go to in the TimeBased task

Goto Line

This enables you to access a "cue" index in a task and to launch the execution from this "cue".

To program this command, you have to set the name of the task and the line number of the "cue" in the task.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to go to line number

Line: [Type: Integer]: Line to go to in the StepBased task

Call Task

Causes the calling task to be suspended while the given task runs.

This command is only available in StepBased tasks.

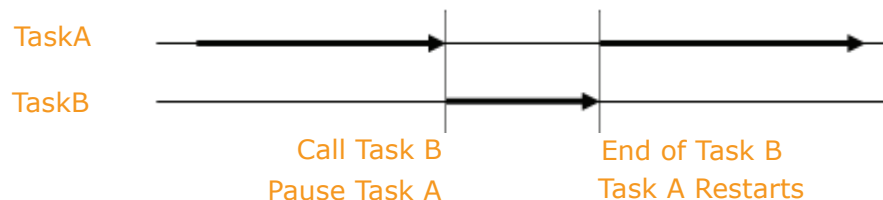
Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of the task to call

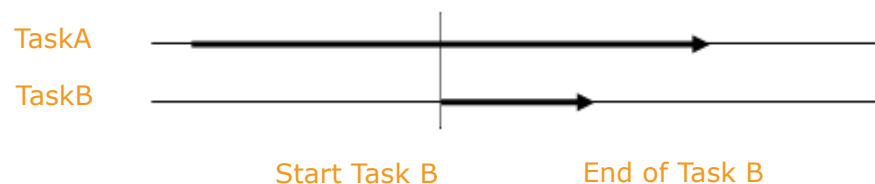
It is important to understand the difference between "Call Task" and "Start Task." "Call Task" is a command in a given task (A) that launches the execution of another given task (B), but it interrupts the running of task A while task B is in execution.

This is useful if you need to set a variable's value, and then call a task to process that variable before continuing with the original task. File, database, and network operations can sometimes take a few seconds to complete, so using Call Task ensures the original task (A) doesn't continue until the called task (B) has completed its work.

Call Task



Start Task





Show Task

Opens or closes a Task Editor with the given task inside

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of task to show/hide

Status: [Type: Enum]: Show or hide

Available values:

- “Show”: The Task Editor is opened
- “Hide”: The Task Editor is closed

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of Task Editor

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of Task Editor

Width: [Type: Integer]: Top position of Task Editor

Height: [Type: Integer]: Top position of Task Editor



Note: When the Task Name parameter is empty, the command is applied to the active task that executed the Show Task command.

Expression

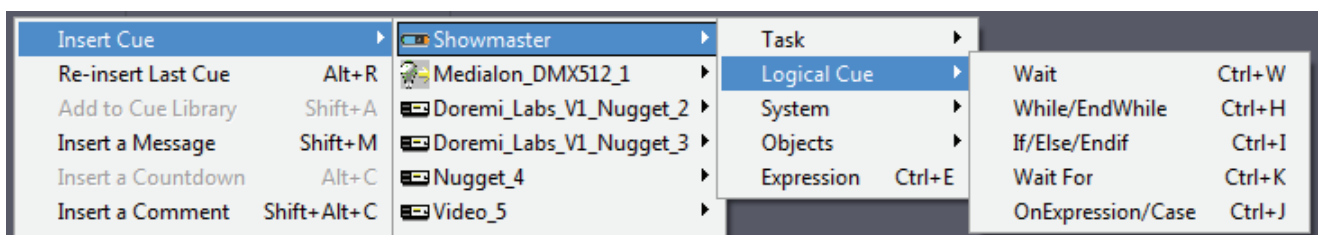
This provides the normal functions of computer programming, with Boolean operators. Writing expressions is accelerated by the provision of dialog boxes and drop-down menus, reducing the direct writing of code to a minimum.

Parameters:

Expression: [Type: Private]: Click on the Magic wand button to open an Expression Edit window (more details in [“Expressions” page 147](#)).

Logical Cues

This set of commands introduces conditional execution into your project.



These commands are only available in StepBased tasks.

Wait

Enables you to introduce a delay time between two command lines, from 1/100 second to 99 hours, 59 minutes, 59 seconds and 99 hundredths of a second.

Parameters:

Time: [Type: Time]: Amount of time the task should wait

While/EndWhile

This function enables you to create a loop: as long as the specified condition is true, then the "cues" between the "While" cue and the "EndWhile" cue will be executed. The loop stops when the "While" condition is no longer true.

- While Expression True
 - Command 1
 - Command 2
- End While (Expression is or becomes false)
- Command 3
- Command 4
- Etc ...

Parameters:

Condition: [Type: Private]: A Comparison Expression to be evaluated for the While condition. Click on the Magic wand button to open an Expression Edit window (more details in the Expressions chapter).

If/Else/Endif

This Cue triggers a command only if the required condition is true. Otherwise, another command may be activated. The "Else" function is automatically created but can be deleted or ignored if it is not used.

- If Expression True
 - Command 1
- Else (Expression false)
 - Command 2
- End If
- Command 3
- Command 4
- Etc ...

Parameters:

Condition: [Type: Private]: A Comparison Expression to be evaluated for the If condition. Click on the Magic wand button to open an Expression Edit window (more details in the Expressions chapter).

Wait For

This function enables the task to wait for an expression (e.g. waiting for a device status) to be true, with a timeout and a label to go to in case of timeout.

- Wait For Expression becomes True
- Expression becomes True
 - Command 1
- If Expression still false after “Time Out”
 - Command 2

Parameters:

Condition: [Type: Private]: A Comparison Expression to be evaluated as the Wait For condition. Click on the Magic wand button to open an Expression Edit window (more details in the Expressions chapter).

Timeout: [Type: Time]: If the condition is not satisfied within this amount of time, the task jumps to the given label.

On timeout goto label: [Type: String]: Label to go to when the timeout occurs. If no label is specified, the task executes the next cue in the task.

OnExpression/Case

This command block evaluates each “Case” expression until it reaches an expression that is true or it reaches the end of block, “EndOnExpression”.

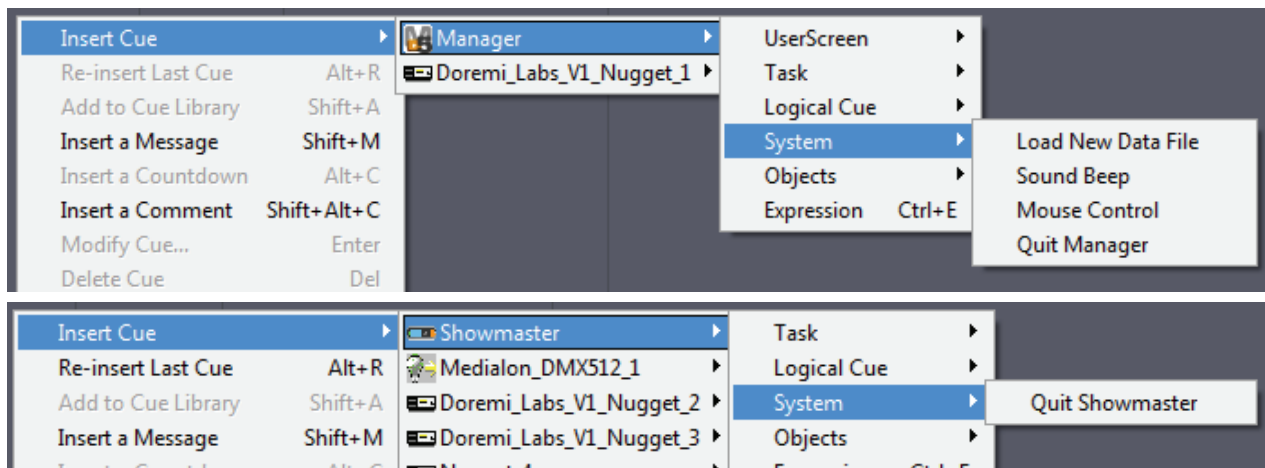
- On Expression
 - Expression 1 is true
 - Command 1
 - Expression 2 is true
 - Command 2
 - Expression 3 is true
 - Command 3
- Etc ...

Once a true case is reached, the commands inside the Case structure are executed and upon reaching EndCase, execution jumps to the EndOnExpression cue.

To ensure that at least one expression will always be executed in the event all other Cases fail, use Case(1) as the final Case in the OnExpression structureParameters for each Case statement:

Condition: [Type: Private]: A Comparison Expression to be evaluated in each Case. Click on Magic wand button to open Expression Edit window (more details in the Expressions chapter).

System Commands



Load New Data File

When persistent Variables are created, a file that saves their values is created (Project_Name.mvs5).

The "Load New Data File" command enables you to change the targeted storage file, updating the Variables concerned, adapting them to a user or reopening a query aborted some time before.

This command can be used to create user profiles, for example, according to certain criteria (centres of interest, access rights, etc.).

This command is only available in Medialon Manager StepBased tasks.

Parameters:

File Name: [Type: String]: Path name of Persistent variable file



Sound Beep

This command allows you to send a sound beep directly from the Motherboard speaker with the desired parameters (frequency and duration) in increments of 1/100 second.

Parameters:

Frequency: [Type: Integer]: Sound frequency from 20Hz to 20KHz

Duration: [Type: Integer]: Duration of sound in 1/100s

Wait: [Type: Enum]: This parameter has no effect in TimeBased task.

Available values:

- "Yes": Current task is paused during sound duration
- "No": Current task is not paused during sound duration



Mouse Control

This command changes the mouse cursor and mouse position.

This command is only available in Medialon Manager StepBased tasks.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: UserScreen Name that serves as an X,Y reference by the command. If this value is empty, the entire screen space is referenced.


Cursor: [Type: Enum]: Type of cursor to set

Available values:

- "Default": Default Windows cursor
- "None": Cursor is invisible
- "Arrow"
- "Cross"
- "I Beam"
- "Size NESW": Size arrow, North-East-South-West
- "Size NS": Size arrow, North-South
- "Size NWSE": Size arrow, North-West-South-East
- "Size WE": Size arrow, West-East
- "Up Arrow"
- "Hour Glass": Wait cursor
- "Drag"
- "No Drop"
- "H Split"
- "V Split"
- "Multi Drag"
- "SQL Wait"
- "No": No cursor
- "App Start"
- "Help"
- "Hand Point"
- "Size All"
- "User (File)": The cursor is in a bitmap file; the file path is indicated in field Cursor File

X Position: [Type: Integer]: Horizontal position for the cursor. -1 means no change for this position.

Y Position: [Type: Integer]: Vertical position for the cursor. -1 means no change for this position.

 *Note: X and Y Positions are relative to the top left corner of the indicated UserScreen. If no UserScreen is specified, X and Y Positions are relative to the entire screen space.*



Quit Manager

This command allows you not only to quit Medialon Manager and also quit Windows, but also Power Off or Reboot the host computer.

This command is only available in StepBased tasks in Medialon Manager.


Parameters:

Mode: [Type: Enum]: Quit mode

Shutdown PC: [Type: Enum]: Shutdown mode

Available values:

- "No": Only Manager quits
- "Shutdown": Windows is asked to shutdown
- "Reboot": Windows is asked to reboot
- "Power Off": Windows is asked to shutdown and power off the PC
- "Log Off": Windows is asked to log out of the Windows session

 *Note: This command is only executed in RUN mode.*



Quit Showmaster



This command allows you to Shutdown or Reboot Showmaster.


This command is only available in StepBased tasks in Showmaster.

Parameters:

Mode: [Type: Enum]: Quit mode

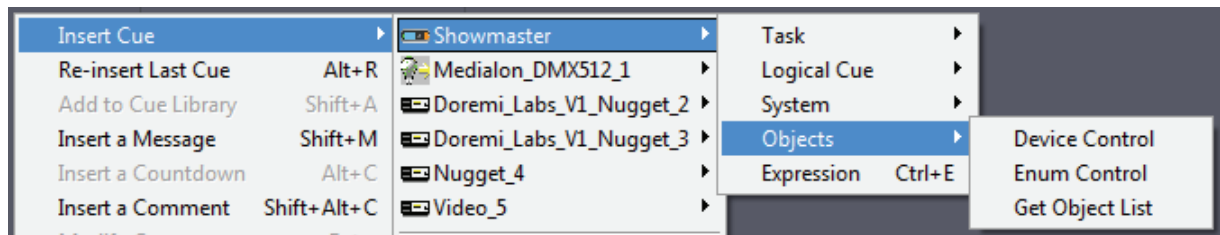
Available values:

- "Shutdown": Showmaster is asked to shutdown
- "Reboot": Showmaster is asked to reboot

 *Note: This command is only executed when Showmaster is disconnected from Showmaster Editor.*

Object Commands

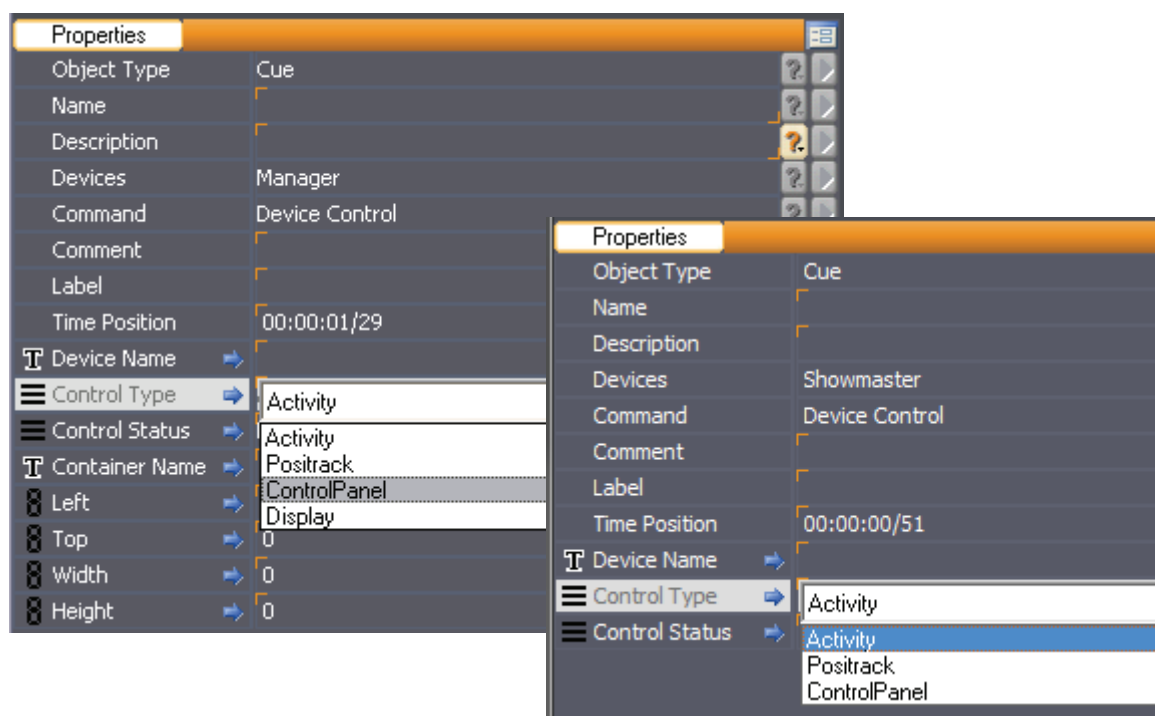
Medialon Control System can take control of devices and objects.



Device Control

This command is used to change the behavior of or to control a device.

This command changes a Device's behavior and can open Control Panels.



If Device Activity is disabled, no commands generated by Medialon Control System are sent to the real world device.

Positrack can be disabled for a specific device so that no repositioning commands are sent when a jump is made in a timeline.



Device Control Panels can be opened or set to a container in a UserScreen.

Parameters:

Device Name: [Type: String]: Name of device to control

Control Type: [Type: Enum]: Type of control to apply to the device

Available values:

- "Activity": enables or disables device activity
- "Positrack": enables or disables the device positrack mechanism
- "Control Panel": shows or hides the device Control Panel

- “Display”: shows or hides the device display (for example, the video window of the Local Media Player MxM)

Control Status: [Type: Enum]: Status of command

Available values:

- “Enable”: The control type is enabled
- “Disable”: The control type is disable



Container Name: [Type: String]: Name of container in the UserScreen into which the Control Panel will be opened

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of Control Panel if no Container is specified

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of Control Panel if no Container is specified

Width: [Type: Integer]: Width of Control Panel if no Container is specified and the Control Panel is resizable

Height: [Type: Integer]: Height of Control Panel if no Container is specified and the Control Panel is resizable

Enum Control

This command provides all of the actions necessary for the management of an Enum variable, for example: display, update, select/deselect, delete.

Parameters:

Enum Name: [Type: String]: Name of Enum Variable

Action: [Type: Enum]: Control to apply the Enum

Available values:

- “Insert”*: Add a new value to the enum
- “Delete”*: Delete a value from the enum
- “Get Enum”: Retrieve the text content of a given value
- “Set Enum”*: Replace the text content of a given value
- “Get Count”: Retrieve the count of values in the enum
- “Clear”*: Delete all values from the enum
- “Get Enum List”: Retrieve the text content of all values
- “Set Enum List”*: Replace the text content of all values

* Action is not available with System variables.

Index/Count: [Type: Integer]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action. It is either the Index value on which the action is made or the result from the Get Count action

Text: [Type: String]: A bidirectional parameter, according to the action. It is either the text you give to the value, or the result from the Get Enum action



Note: If you want to add a new item to the top of the enum, the index parameter must be “0”. If you want to add a new item to the bottom of the list, the index parameter must be set to “-1”.

Get Object List

Retrieves the list of objects available in your project.

Parameters:

Parent Object Name: [Type: String]: The starting point for establishing the Object List. If empty, the search will be performed on the whole project. Use the wizard to select an available parent object.

Object Type: [Type: Enum]: Type of Object to be listed

Available values:

- "All Objects": No filter is applied
- "Device": Get the list of devices contained in the Parent Object
- "Task": Get the list of tasks contained in the Parent Object
- "Variable": Get the list of variables contained in the Parent Object
- "User Variable": Get the list of User Variables contained in the Parent Object
- "Timeline Task": Get the list of TimeBased tasks contained in the Parent Object
- "Stepbased Task": Get the list of StepBased tasks contained in the Parent Object
- "UserScreen"*: Get the list of UserScreens contained in the Parent Object
- "Button"*: Get the list of buttons contained in the Parent Object
- "Slider"*: Get the list of sliders contained in the Parent Object
- "Digital Slider"*: Get the list of digital sliders contained in the Parent Object
- "Display"*: Get the list of displays contained in the Parent Object
- "LED"*: Get the list of LEDs contained in the Parent Object
- "Gauge"*: Get the list of gauges contained in the Parent Object
- "Container"*: Get the list of containers contained in the Parent Object
- "List"*: Get the list of lists contained in the Parent Object
- "Edit"*: Get the list of text edit objects contained in the Parent Object
- "Any Graphic Object"*: Get the list of all graphic objects contained in the Parent Object

Object List: [Type: String]: The result of the command



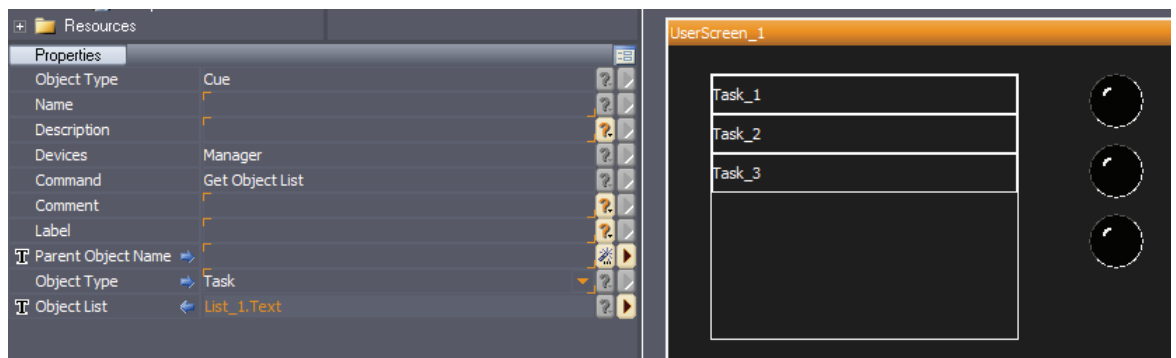
* UserScreens and Graphical objects are only available with Medialon Manager.

Parent objects and allowed object types

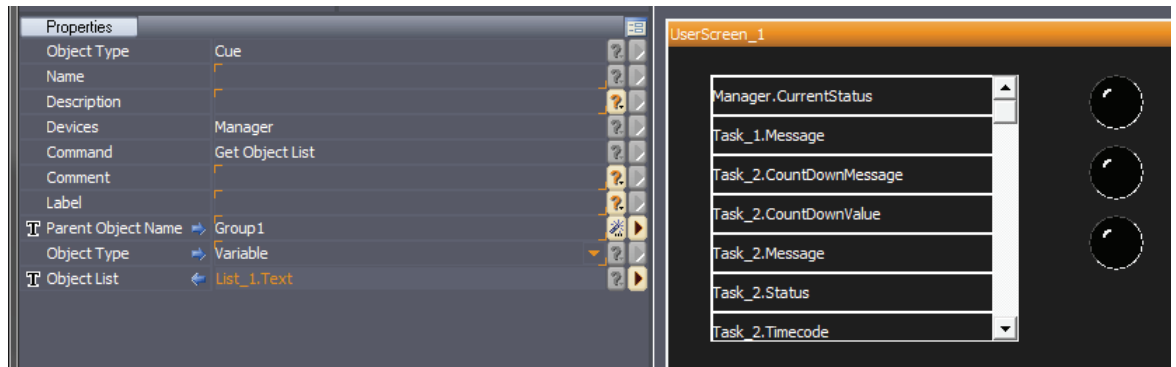
Parent Object	Device	Task	Variable	UserScreen	Graphical Object
Project	X	X	X	X	X
Device			X		
Task			X		
UserScreen			X		X
Graphical Object			X		
User Group		X	X	X	

Examples:

Get list of tasks in your project



Get list of variables in a User group

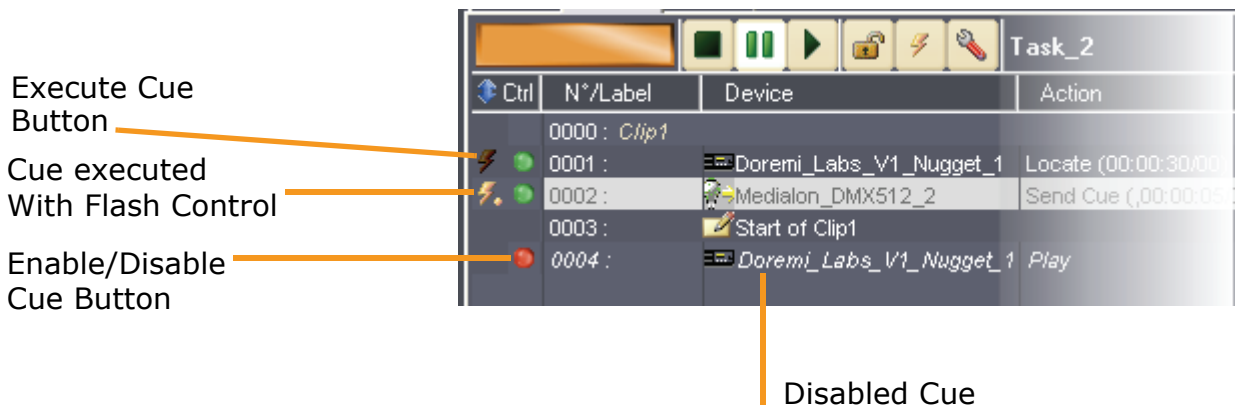


Get list of LEDs in a UserScreen



Flash Controls

The “Flash Controls” give the capability of controlling cues in a task regardless of the current position or status.



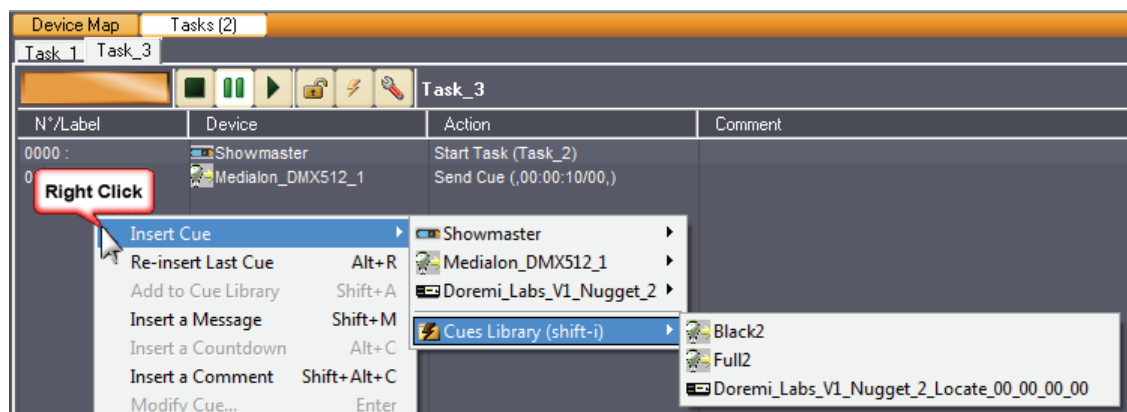
The Flash Button on the left of each Command Cue allows to execute the cue.

The Round button allows you to disable (Red) or enable (Green) the cue.

“Message” Cues do not have Flash Controls.

The Cue Library

The Cue Library is a convenient way to store cues that are often used. Cues can be easily added to and retrieved from the library by typing keyboard shortcuts. See details in [The Cue Library/The Cue Library chapter page 189](#)

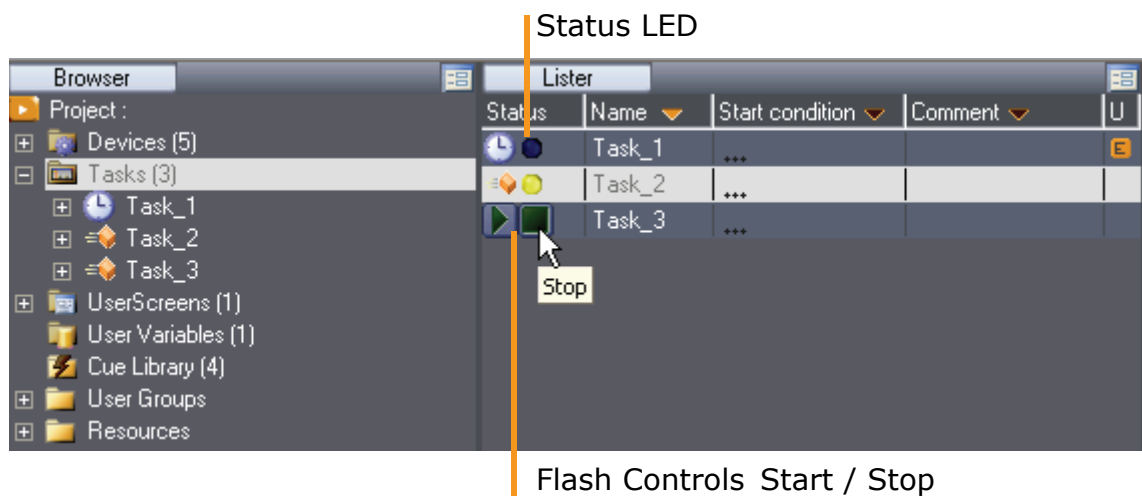


Pause Points

Pause Points allow you to debug complicated tasks. This function is not available in Run Mode. See details in [Advanced Tools/Pause Points chapter page 225](#)

Tasks in a Project

All tasks created in a project are listed in the Browser Tab.



Select the Tasks node to display all tasks in the Lister.

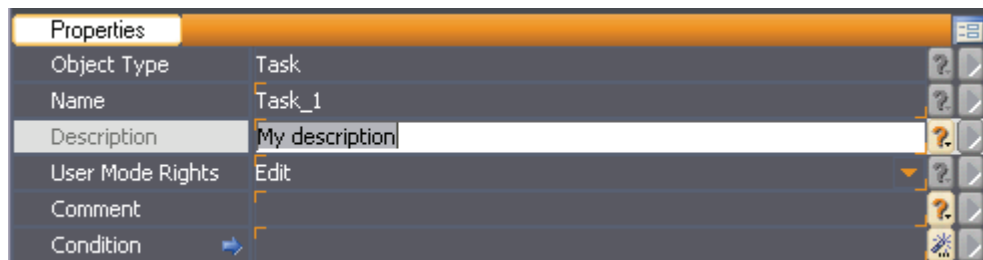
The status of each task is displayed by a LED (Dark Blue = Stopped, Yellow = Paused, Light Blue = Running)

Flash controls are available in the Lister tab to start or stop tasks.

Task Properties

Expand the Tasks node in the Browser tab to see all tasks.

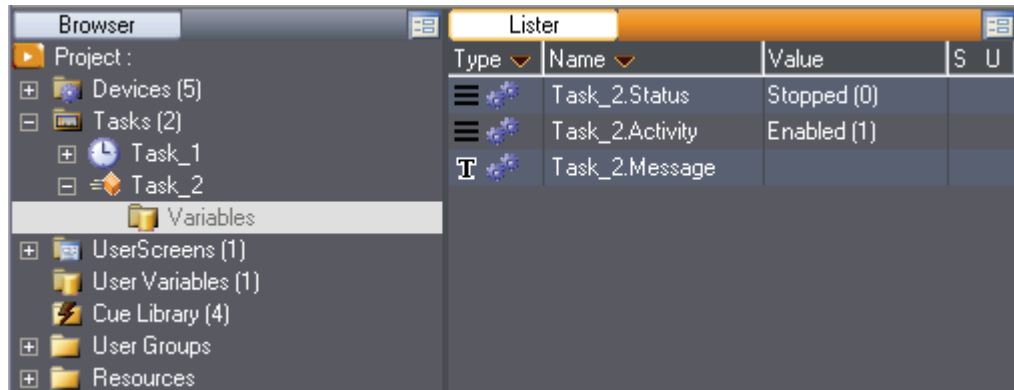
Select a task in the Browser or in the Lister; its properties are displayed in the Object Properties tab:



- **Name:** You can rename the task. Don't forget to validate your changes with the **Enter** key.
- **Description:** Description of this task
- **User Mode Rights:** Defines if this task is visible or editable in User Mode
- **Comment:** You can add a comment about this task
- **Condition:** Condition to automatically start the task

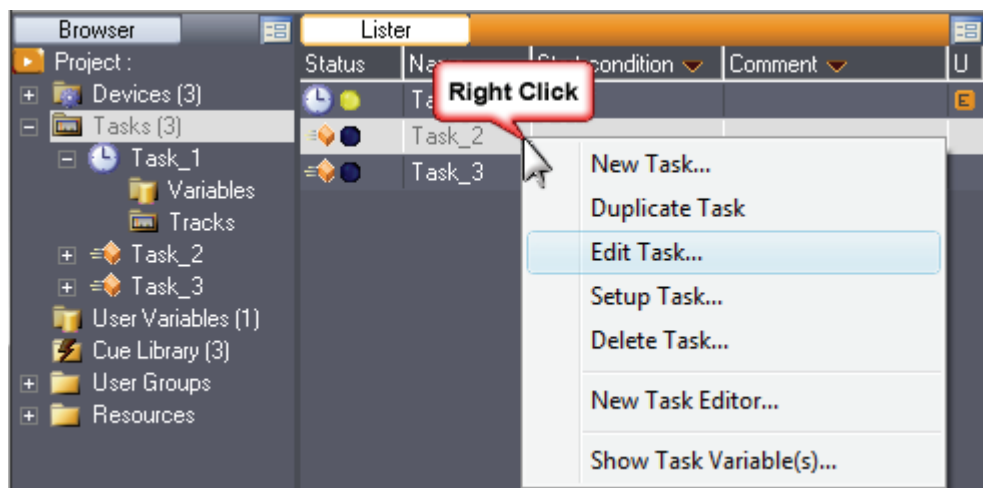
Task Variables

Select a task and expand it in the Browser tab to display the list of variables or the tracks (in the case of a TimeBased task) in the Lister tab.



Task Management

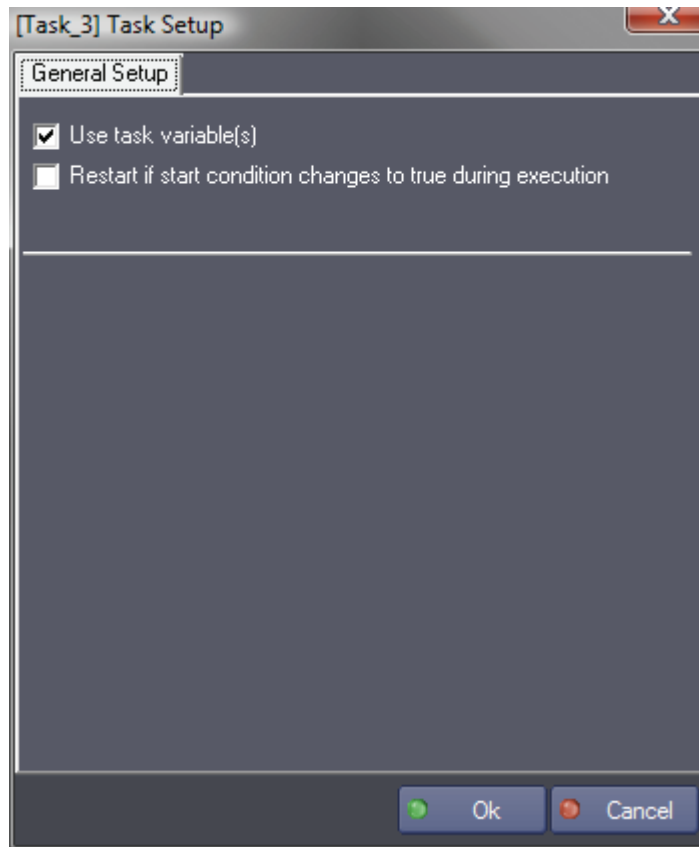
Once you have created your task, you may access the task management menu by right clicking on the desired task in the Browser tab or in the Lister tab. The contextual menu appears, giving you access to the management options.



- **New Task:** Creates a new task
- **Duplicate Task:** Duplicates the selected task and names the duplicate with a numerical incremental value
- **Edit Task:** Opens the task editor in the Task tab or switches to the selected task's editor if it is already open
- **Setup Task:** Opens the selected task's setup window
- **Delete Task:** Deletes the selected task from the project after prompting for confirmation
- **New Task Editor:** Opens a new Task tab. With the new tab open, selecting Edit Task opens the Task Editor of the selected task in the new tab.
- **Show Task Variable(s):** Displays variables of the selected Task in the Lister.

Task Setup

Clicking on the Task Setup button or right-clicking on the task in the browser and selecting "Setup Task..." opens a Task Setup dialog box for the currently selected task.



Use Task Variables

If this option is checked, task variables are created.

Restart if start condition changes to true during execution

If this option is checked, a task is restarted when it reaches the end if its Start Condition changes to true while the task is running. This is useful to guarantee that a variable change which causes the condition to become true is correctly taken into account inside the task.

ADVANCED PROGRAMMING

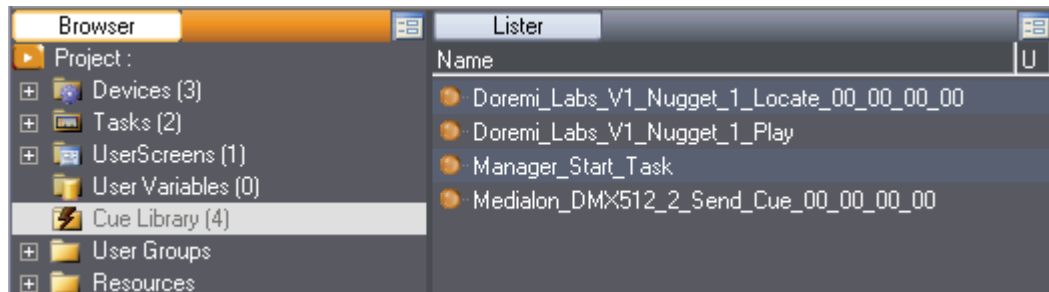
This section will teach you how to get the most of your Medialon Control System software using programming wizards, network interconnection, importing and exporting of sub programs and more.

Your ultimate lesson to become an expert in show control programming and maximize your efficiency.

The Cue Library

The Cue Library

During the programming process, you will find that some cues are used several times within the same project. Medialon Control System offers a Cue Library where commonly used cues can be stored.



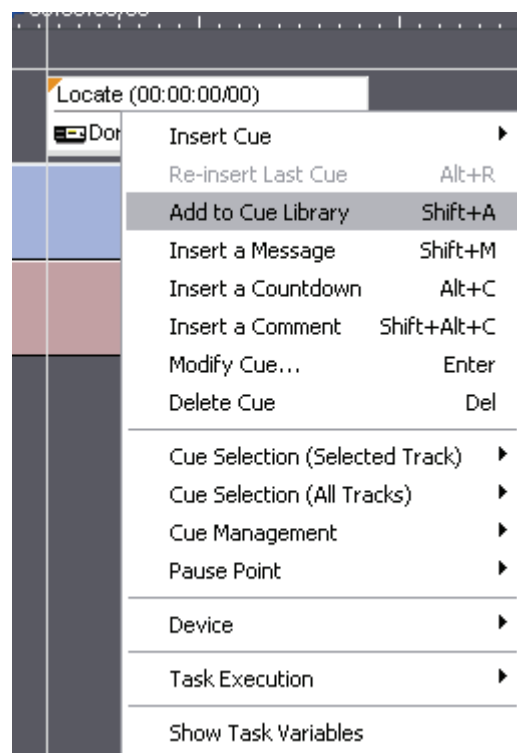
Cues are easily added to the library and retrieved by typing keyboard shortcuts or through drag and drop gestures.


The Cue Library is saved in the project file so its contents remain when the project is reloaded.

Adding Cues to the Cue Library

From a Task

Select a cue and type **Shift+A**. The cue is added to the cue library. Alternatively, the "Cue Library/Add Selected Cues" menu item from the Cue contextual menu can be used.



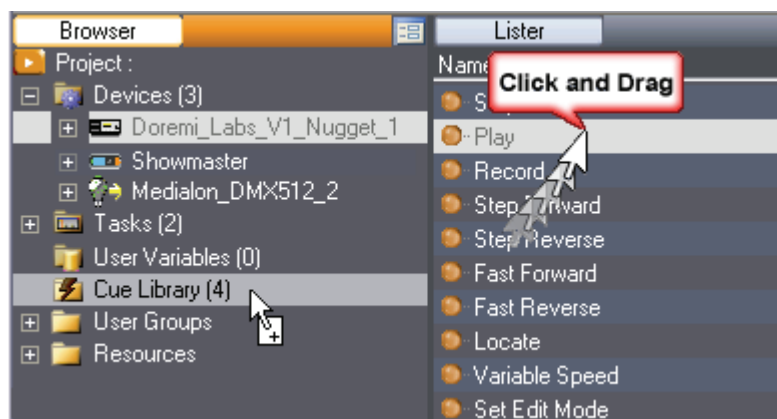
 **Note:** *Structured Logical Cues (If/Else/EndIf, While/EndWhile and OnExpression...) cannot be added to the Cue Library.*

From The Device Command List

You can add Device Commands directly to the Cue Library to prepare your library before task creation.

You can, for instance, prepare a lighting memory with a DMX Send Cue command and "store" it in the Cue Library.

1. Select a Device in the Object Browser
2. Select a command in the Object Lister
3. Drag and Drop it into the Cue Library.

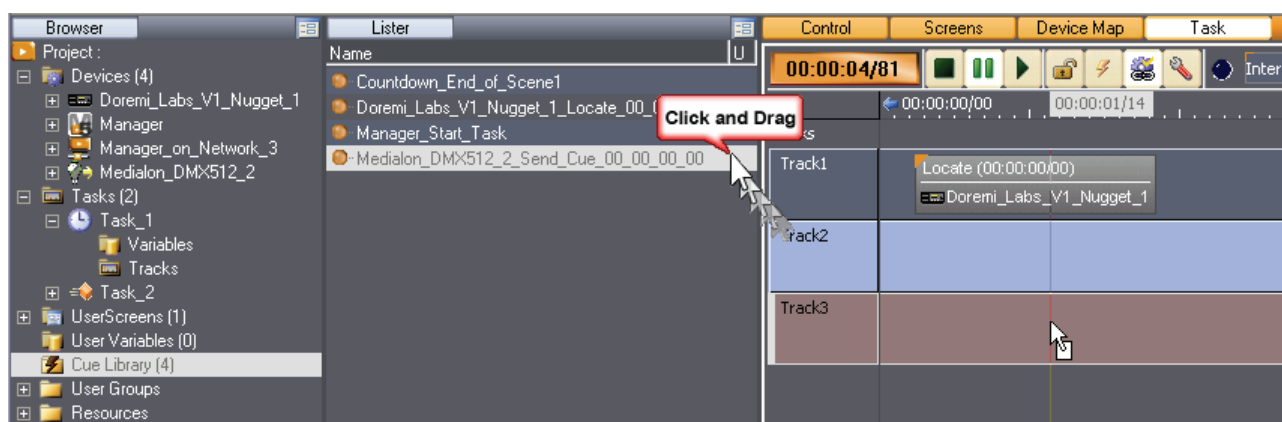


Inserting Cues from the Cue Library

Inserting cues into a task from the Cue Library is easy.

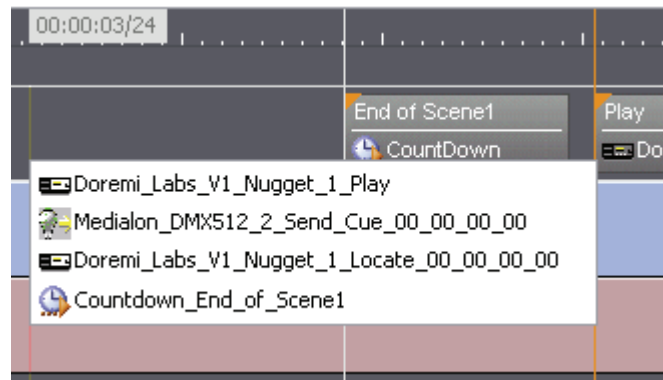
Method A

1. Select the Cue Library in the Browser tab to display the cues in the Lister tab
2. Select a cue in the Lister tab
3. Drag and Drop this cue where you want to insert the cue in the Task

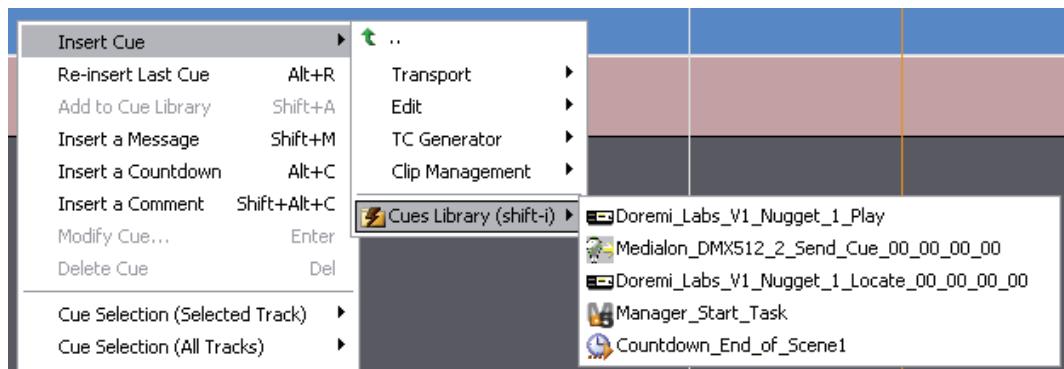


Method B

Type **Shift+I** to display the Cue Library window and then click on the cue you want to insert; the cue is added to the currently edited task.

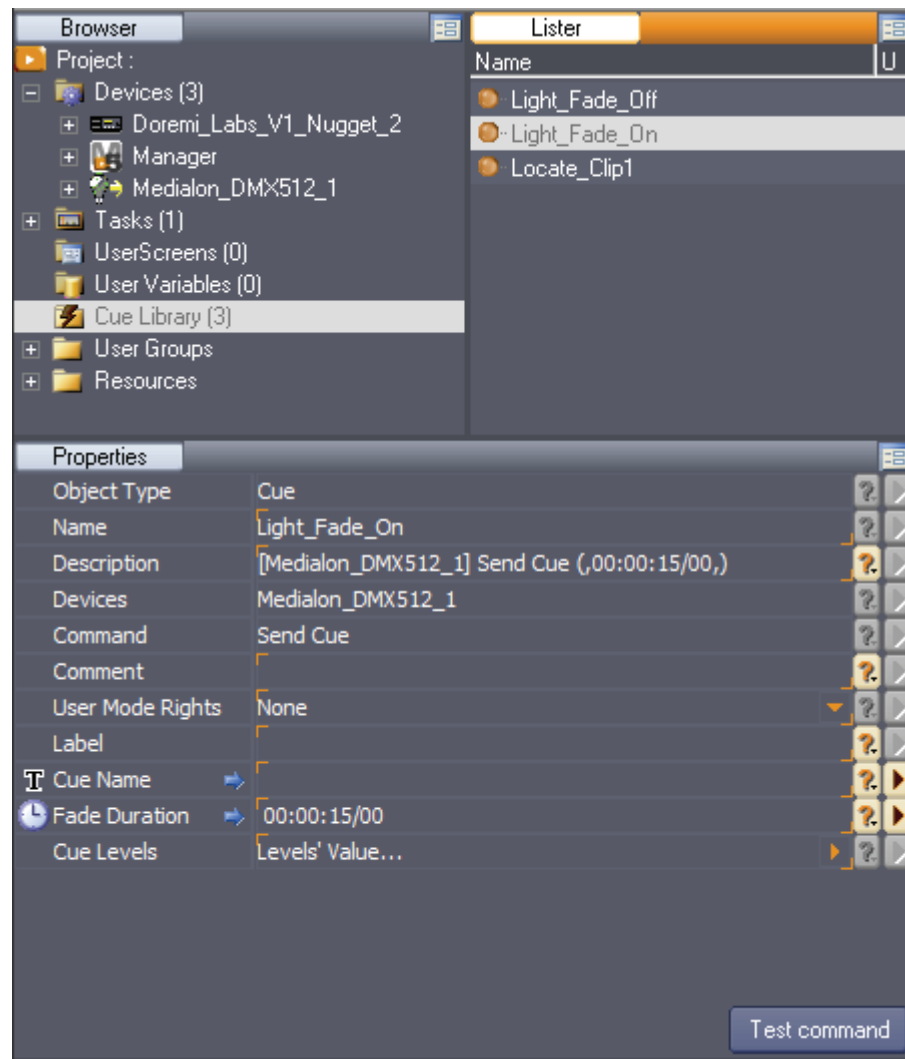


Alternatively, the "Insert Cue / Cue Library" menu item from the Cue context menu can be used.



Testing Cues from Library

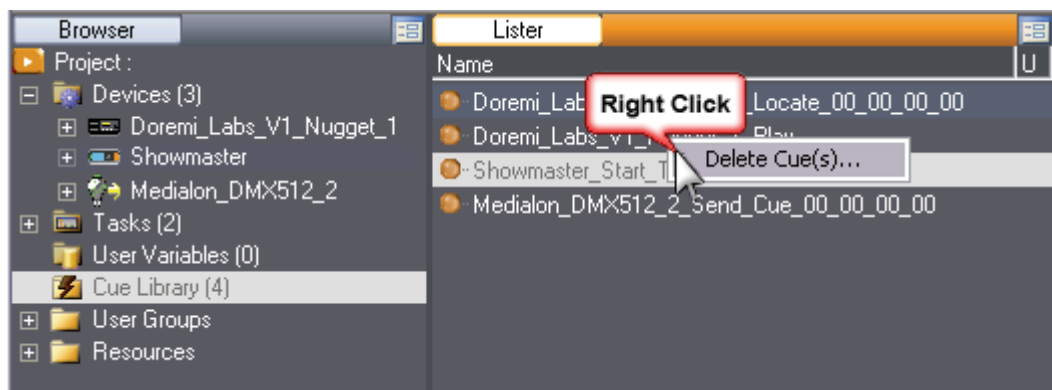
Medialon Control System allows the user to test cues from the Library.



1. Select a cue from the Library
2. Edit parameters, if needed
3. Click the **Test command** button in Object Properties tab

Deleting Cues from Library

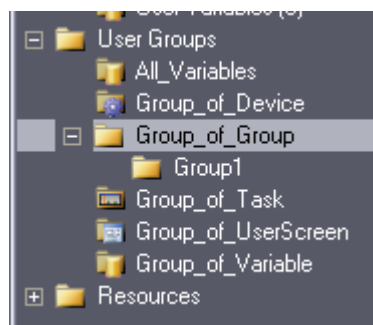
To delete a cue from the Cue Library, select it and use the right click menu.



 Note that multi-selection is available if you need to delete several cues.

User Groups

You may want to set up the structure of your project in separate parts, like Show Timelines, Device remotes, treatment processes, etc. With User Groups, you can create groups and sub-groups of objects of the same type (Devices, Variables, Tasks or UserScreens). Grouping allows you to organize information that is important for your project.

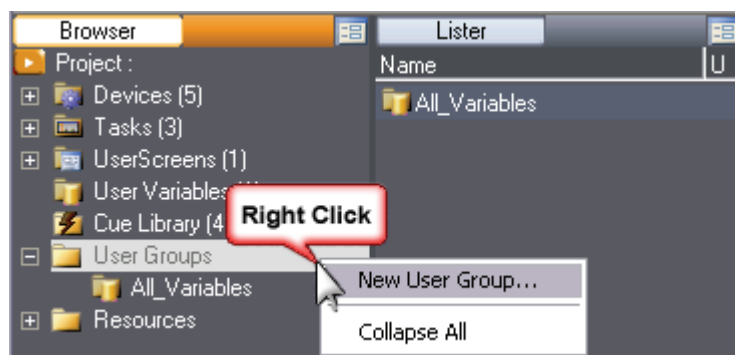


By default, Medialon Control System creates one User Group containing all variables in the project.

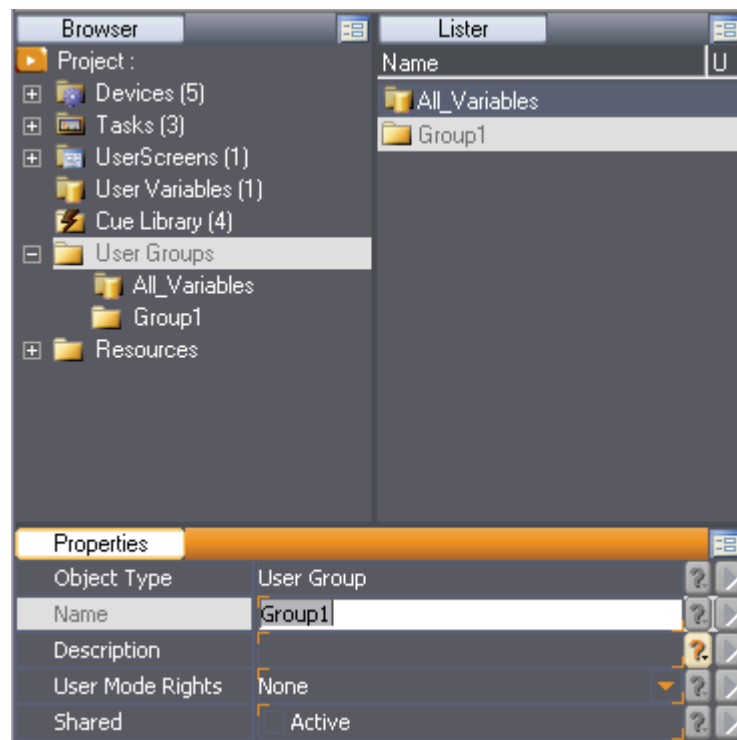
User Groups are also used to share objects with other Medialon Control Systems like Medialon Showmaster, Medialon Manager Pro, Medialon Manager Panel and Medialon Scheduler.

User Group Creation

Select the User Groups node and right click to create a new User Group.



The name of this new group can be modified in the Properties tab.

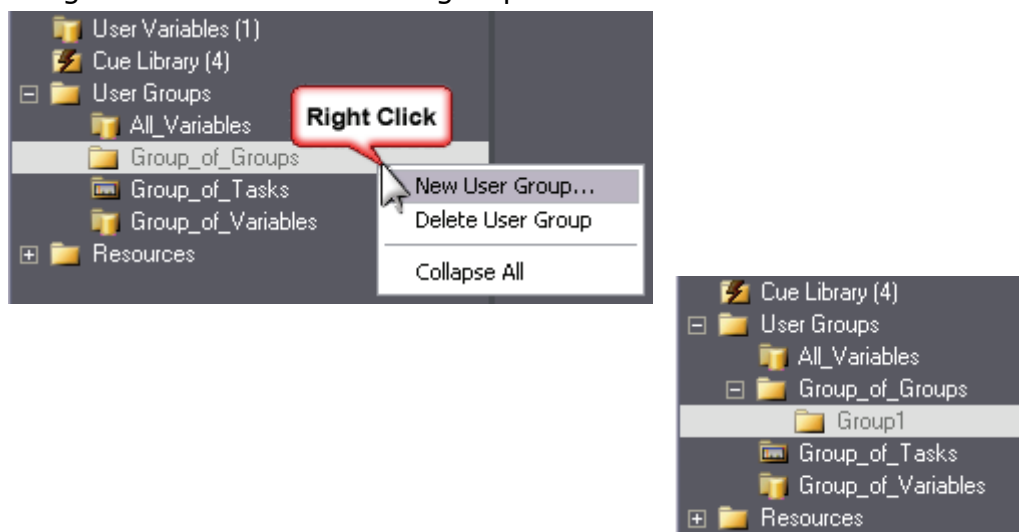


User Mode Rights defines if this User group is visible in User Mode. Note that the contents of the User group must also have their User Mode Rights set to View or they will not be visible even though the User group is.

Sub-Group Creation

User Groups can only contain one type of object. If you need to group several types of objects, you can create sub-groups, each containing one type of object.

1. Select or create an empty User Group in the Browser
2. Right click to create a new group



3. Rename the new sub-group

Adding Objects to User Groups

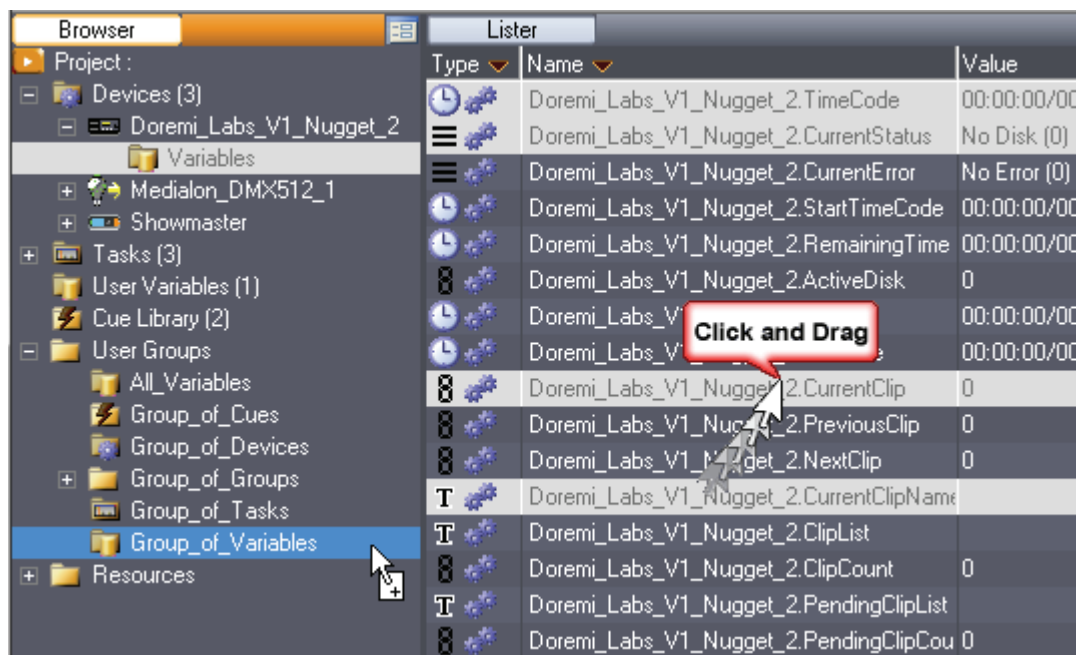
A User Group can contain only one type of object. The first object added to a User Group defines the type of the User Group.

Adding Objects From the Lister

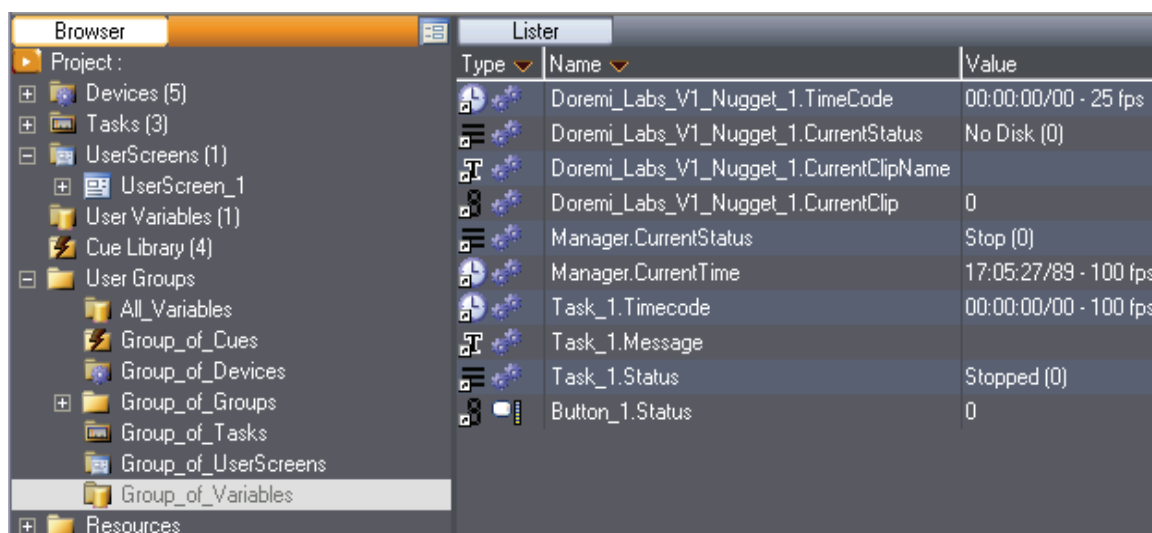
The easy way to add objects to a User Group is to select the objects in the Lister then drag and drop them into the User Group.

For example: to create a User Group for variables:

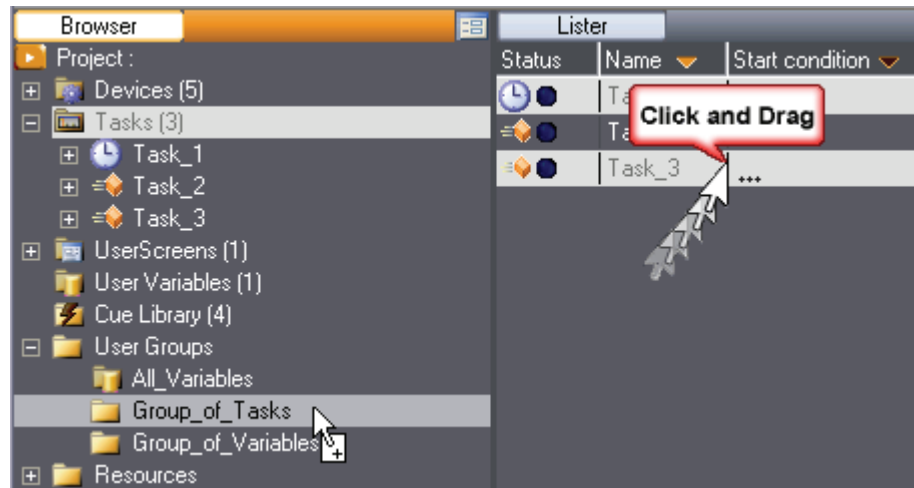
Select some variables and drag and drop them into the User Group.



Clicking the User Group in the Browser tab displays a filtered Object Lister.

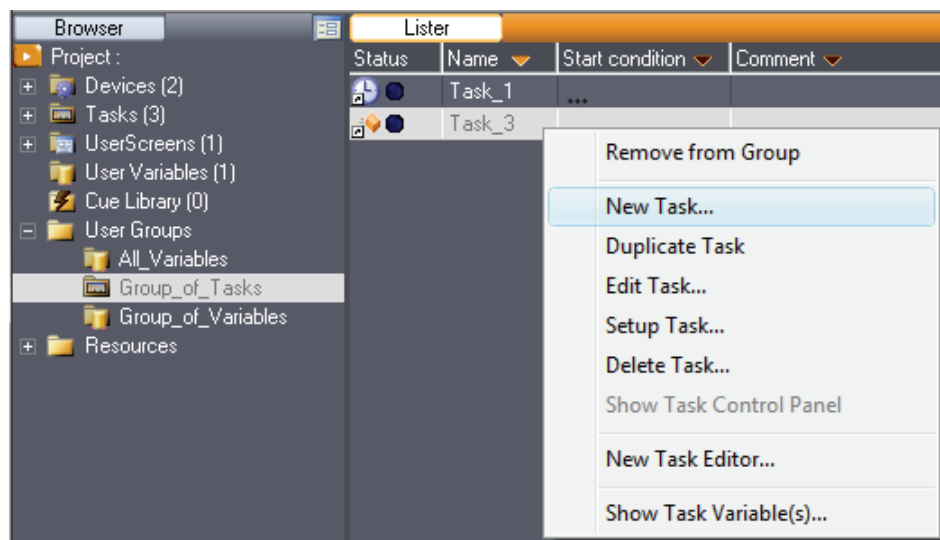


Another example, with tasks:



Adding New Objects

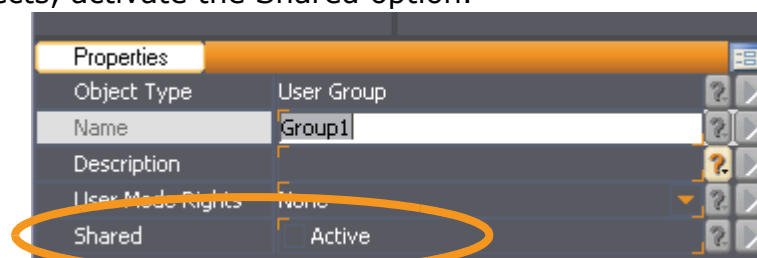
From a User Group you can create new objects in your project. These new objects are created in their proper object node and also added to the User Group from which you created it.



Object creation depends of the type of the User Group (Tasks, Variables, UserScreen, Devices).

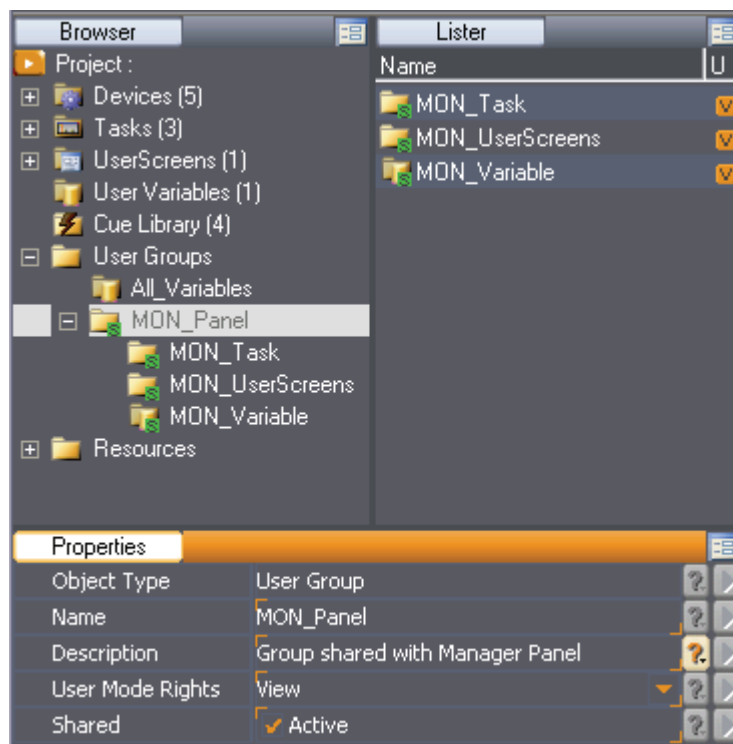
Sharing Objects

If you wish to exchange information and commands with other Medialon Control System Projects, activate the Shared option.



Networking of variables is no longer a property of Variable objects, as it used to be in previous versions of Medialon Manager. Shared groups are now used by Medialon Control System to publish Variables, Tasks, and UserScreens.

In the case of a Manager target for a Medialon On Network Device in a Medialon Control System Project, only those Tasks and UserScreens contained in a Shared User Group will be available for commands.

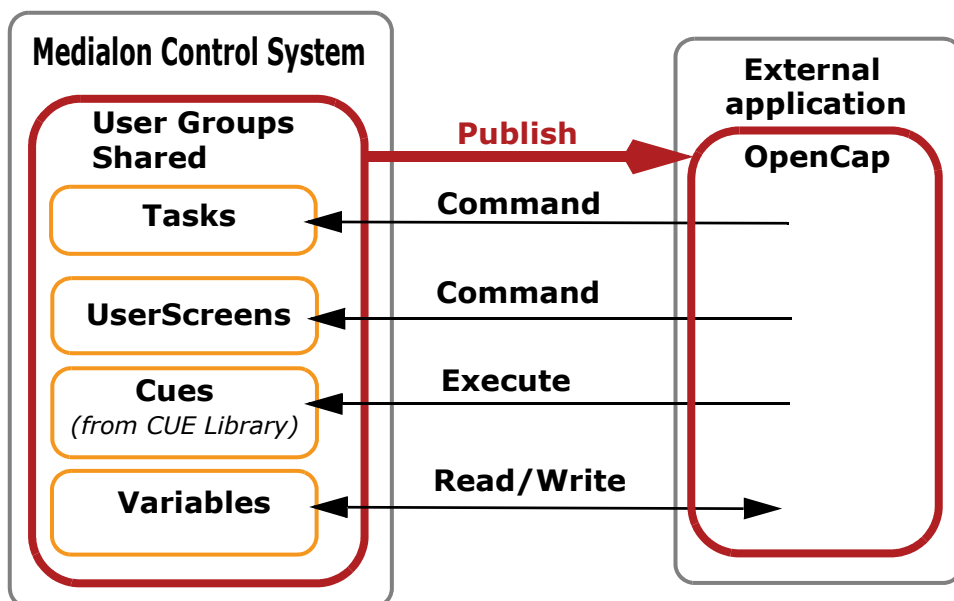


Networking

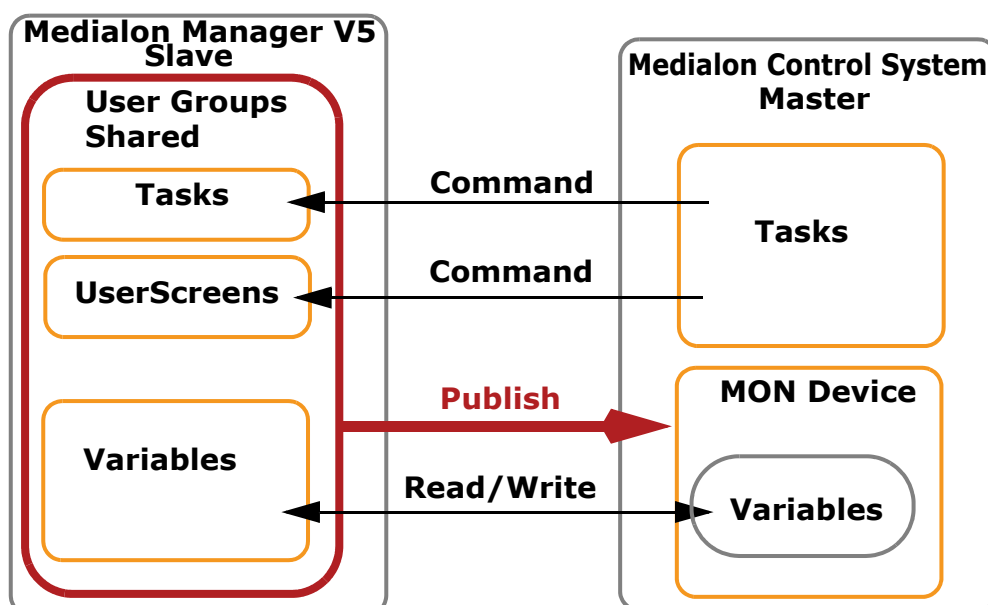
When Medialon Control System is connected to a network, it acts as a server and can share its objects with external clients.

OpenCap

Medialon Control System integrates an architecture called OpenCap to share objects such as Tasks, Variables, UserScreens, Device Commands, etc. with external clients. Those clients use a Medialon On Network Connection to connect to another application.

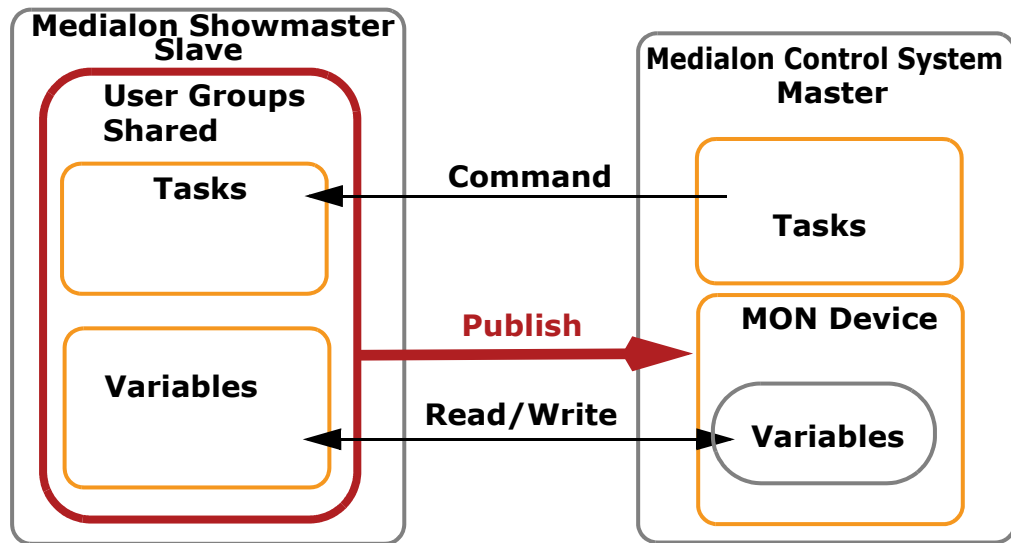


Medialon On Network (aka MON) already had this capability, but with OpenCap it has been enhanced. Medialon Manager V5 shares Tasks, UserScreens and Variables like a server (Slave). Another Medialon Control System, seen as a client (Master), is able to detect those shared objects.

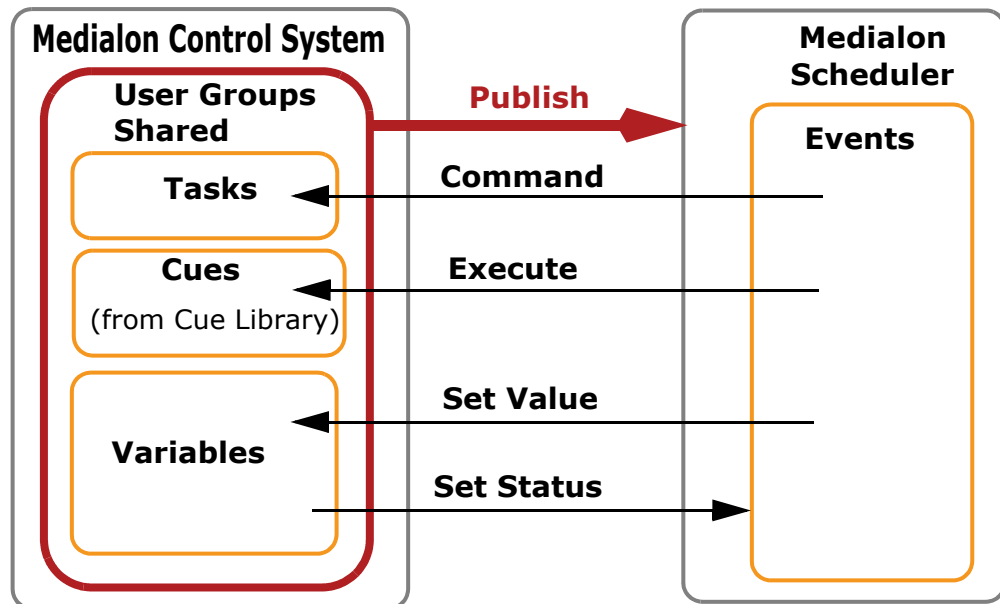


Shared Variables are handled by both Medialon Control System stations. The Master can send commands across the network to shared Tasks or UserScreens.

Medialon Showmaster can share Tasks and Variables. Another Medialon Control System is able to detect a Showmaster's shared objects.



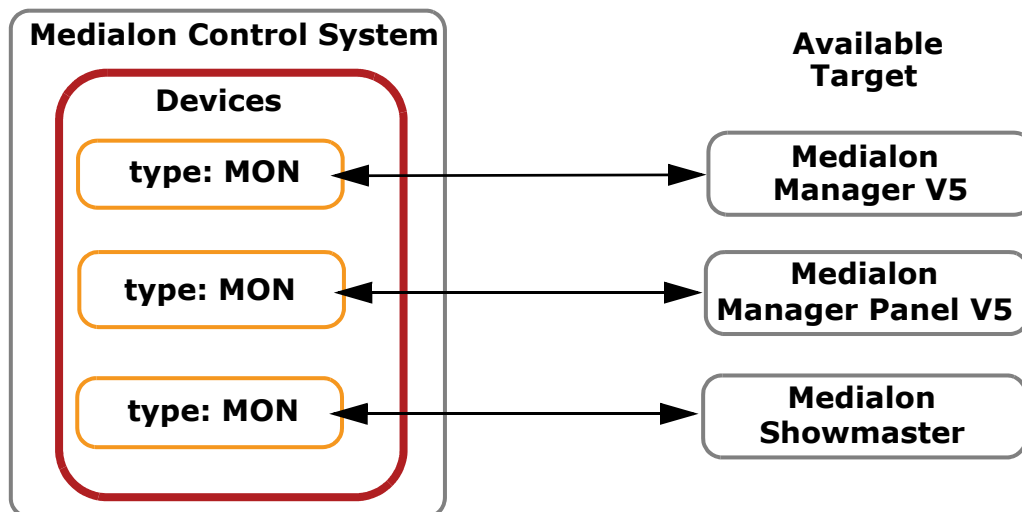
External applications can now have access to Medialon Control System objects. Medialon Scheduler is one example of an external application that can interact with Shared User Groups. This application is able to discover Medialon Control System Tasks, Variables and Cues from the Library. It schedules Medialon Control System actions: a task can be started, a variable can be changed or a cue can be executed.



OpenCap is also available as an API. The API offers a DLL (Dynamic Link Library) that connect to Medialon Control System using the OpenCap protocol, allowing developers to read data and trigger tasks or change the value of variables in their Medialon Control System project. The API offers also several programming examples in different languages (C++, VisualBasic, C#). Consult the [Medialon web site](#) for further information.

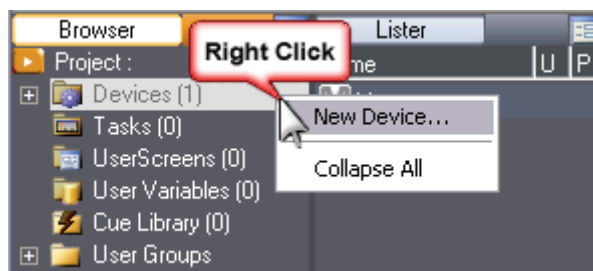
Medialon On Network Device

Medialon Control System can be used to control another Medialon Target station. A "Medialon On Network" (MON) device must be created. The Medialon Control System station that has the MON device acts as Master of the Slave station. It has access to shared objects, it sends commands to the Slave, and it monitors the Slave's variables.

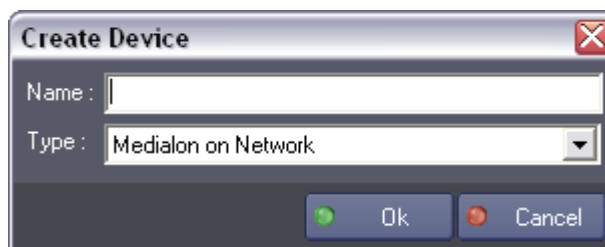


Creating a device

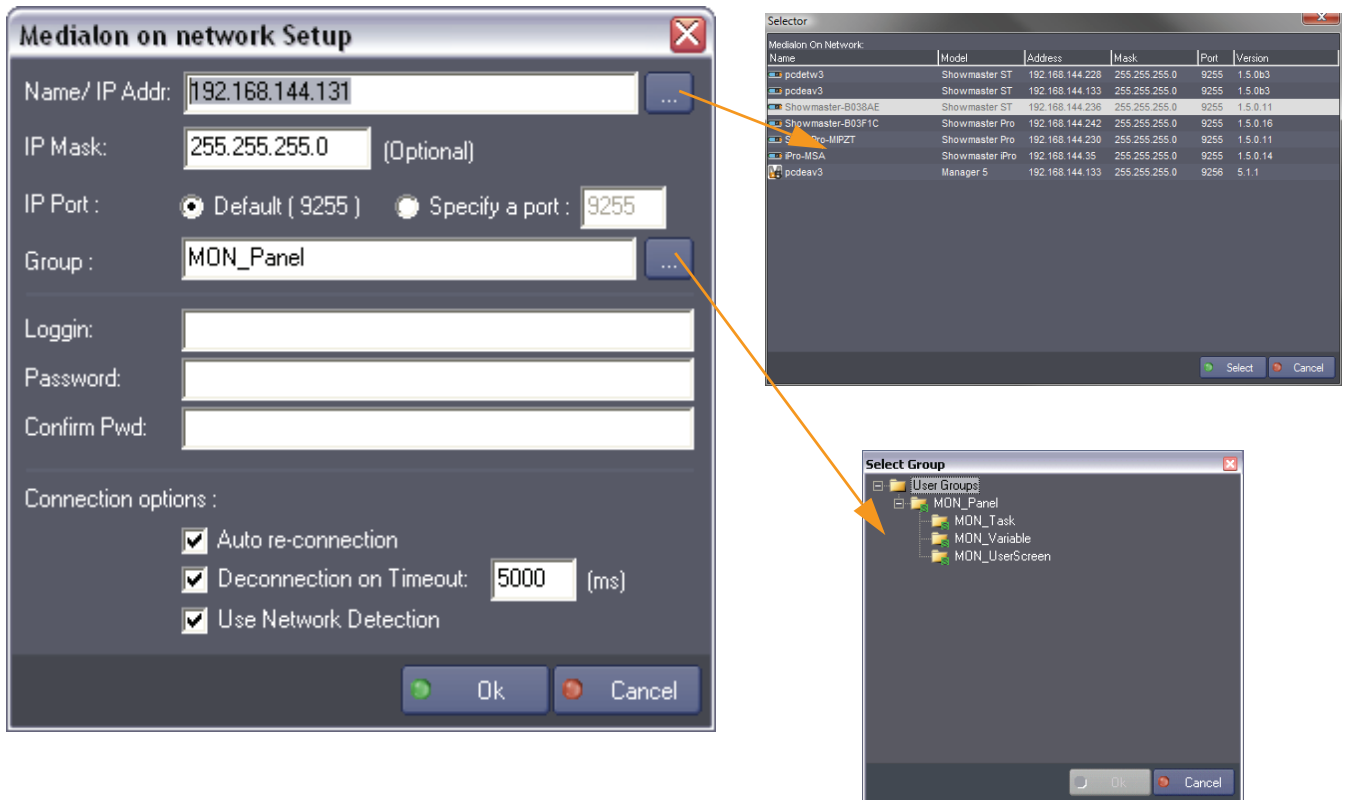
1. Select the Devices item in the Object Browser and use the right mouse click to open the contextual menu



2. Select "Medialon on Network" type
3. Name the Device



4. The Device Setup dialog box opens



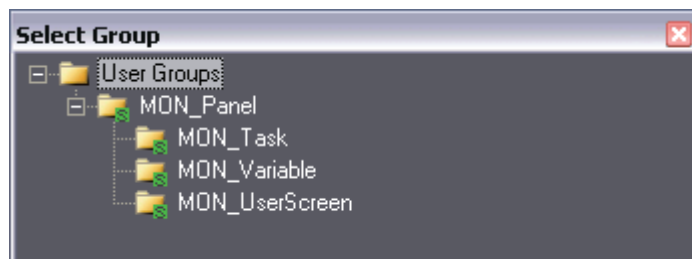
Name/IP Addr: Specifies the computer name or the IP address of the target to be slaved. A wizard can scan the network and find all Medialon targets present (Medialon Manager or Medialon Showmaster).

Medialon On Network:					
Name	Model	Address	Mask	Port	Version
pcdetw3	Showmaster ST	192.168.144.228	255.255.255.0	9255	1.5.0b3
pcdeav3	Showmaster ST	192.168.144.133	255.255.255.0	9255	1.5.0b3
Showmaster-B038AE	Showmaster ST	192.168.144.236	255.255.255.0	9255	1.5.0.11
Showmaster-B03F1C	Showmaster Pro	192.168.144.242	255.255.255.0	9255	1.5.0.16
SWM-Pro-MIPZT	Showmaster Pro	192.168.144.230	255.255.255.0	9255	1.5.0.11
iPro-MSA	Showmaster iPro	192.168.144.35	255.255.255.0	9255	1.5.0.14
pcdeav3	Manager 5	192.168.144.133	255.255.255.0	9256	5.1.1

IP Mask (Optional): Specifies an IP Mask to reach the Slave, if the Slave is on a different sub network.

IP Port: Defines the IP port number used by the Medialon Slave Station(s) to listen for connections from the Medialon On Network Device. The default IP port number is 9255.

Group: Select a Group of objects (Tasks, Variables, UserScreens) shared by the Slave Target. Use the wizard button to get the list of available groups.



 *Network sharing of objects is different than it was in previous versions of Medialon Manager. [User Groups/Sharing Objects chapter page 196](#) describes how to select objects to share with Medialon On Network devices.*

Login/Password: Medialon On Network connections can be protected by login credentials. Enter, if needed, the login and password required by the selected Slave.

Auto re-connection: If checked, the Medialon On Network Device will automatically attempt to reconnect to the Slaved Target if the connection is lost.

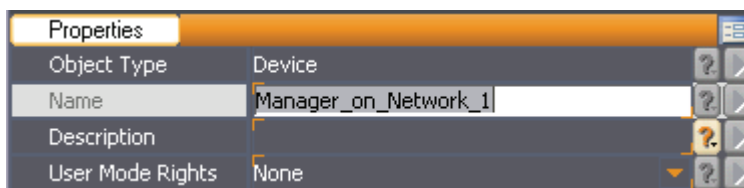
Deconnection on timeout: Specifies the deconnection time if no response is received from the Slaved Target.

Use Network Detection: Enables network detection of Medialon Target host. It prevents the Microsoft "anti hacker" security policy before Medialon Control System initiates its connection with the Slave.

5. Once you have finished configuring the device, click "OK". The new device is created and appears in the Browser tab and Device Map tab.

Device Properties

Select Medialon On Network Device in the Browser tab or Device Map tab. Its properties are displayed in the Properties tab.

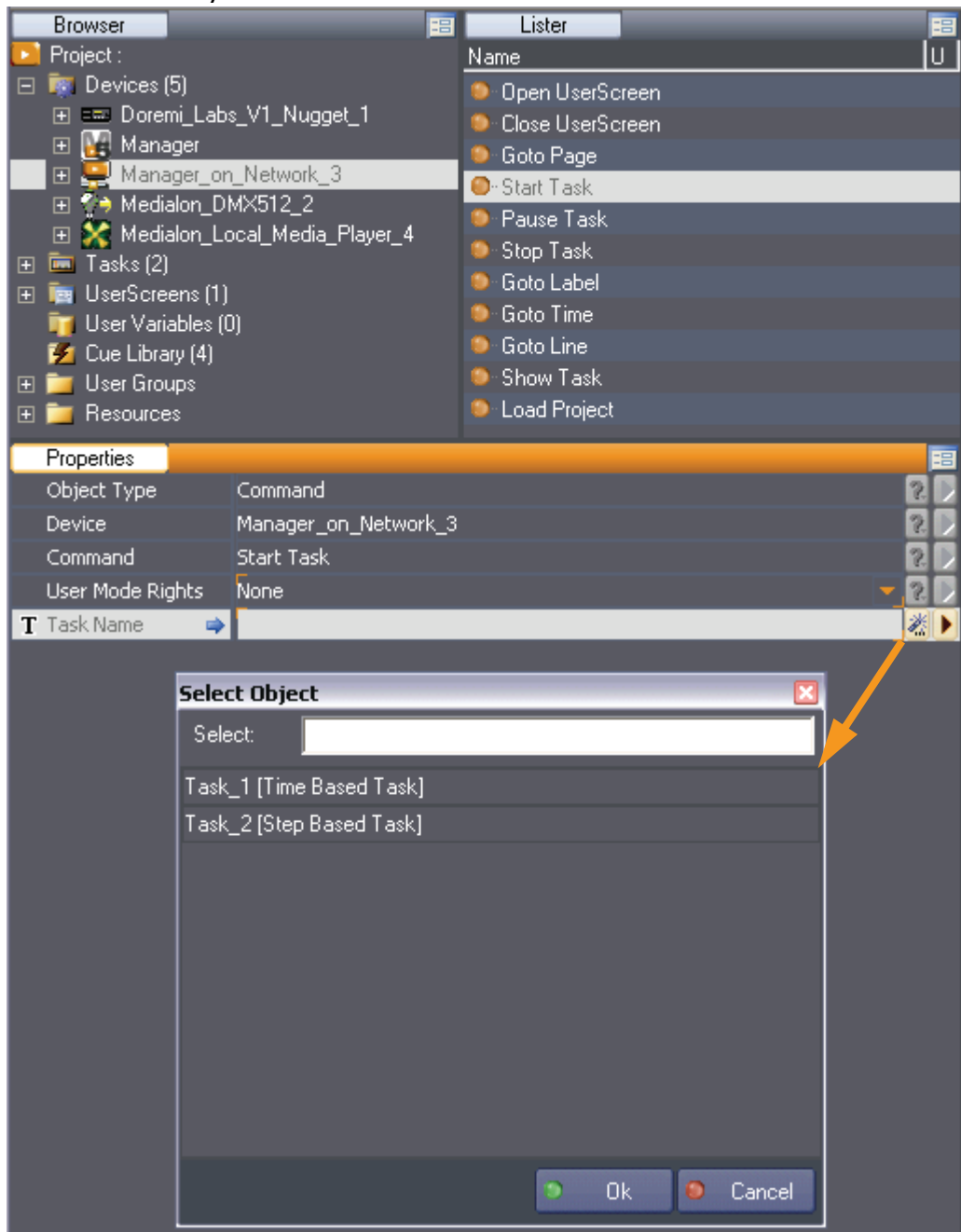


Properties	
Object Type	Device
Name	Manager_on_Network_1
Description	
User Mode Rights	None

You can rename the Device. Don't forget to validate your changes with the **Enter** key.

Device Commands

Medialon Control System can send commands to Medialon On Network Devices.



These commands can only be performed for shared Tasks and UserScreens. Use the wizard to select available objects in the cue properties.



Load Project

The "Load Project" command loads another Medialon Control System project in the slave. You can choose what mode to run the slave's project (Autorun, Stop, Run, Debug, or User).


Parameters:

Project Name: [Type: String]: path and name of the project to be opened

Run mode: [Type: Enum]: Select the mode in which the project starts

Available values:

- "Project Autorun": Uses the project's autorun preferences settings
- "Stop"
- "Debug"
- "User"
- "Run"

 *Note that the newly loaded project must use the same Ghared Group as the original slaved project. If not, Medialon Control System will not be able to reconnect to the Shared Group and access the variables, tasks, etc.*

**Open UserScreen**

This command allows the Master to open a UserScreen in the Slave station.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to be opened; use the wizard to select an available UserScreen.

Position: [Type: Enum]: Position mode

Available values:

- "Default": Uses the default UserScreen position; does not use the Left and Top parameters
- "Absolute": UserScreen position is given by Left and Top parameters

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of UserScreen

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of UserScreen

**Close UserScreen**

The opposite of the previous action; closes a UserScreen in the Slave station.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to be closed; use the wizard to select an available UserScreen

**Goto Page**

Switch to the desired page of the UserScreen.

Parameters:

UserScreen Name: [Type: String]: Name of UserScreen to switch pages on; use the wizard to select an available UserScreen

Page: [Type: Integer]: Page number to go to

Start Task

Launch a task in the Slave station.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of Task to start; use the wizard to select an available Task

Pause Task

A Task may be suspended momentarily and then continued again from where it was paused. To restart a Task, use the "Start Task" command.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of the Task to pause; use the wizard to select an available Task.

Stop Task

This command serves not only to stop a Task, but to take it back to the start, so that the next "Start Task" command will make it restart from the beginning.

Parameter:

Mode: [Type: Enum]:

Available values:

- "*Specified Task*": Stops the Task specified in the Task Name property
- "*All Tasks (Inclusive)*": Stops all Tasks including the active Task handling the Stop Task command
- "*All Tasks (Exclusive)*": Stops all Tasks excluding the active Task handling the Stop Task command

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of Task to stop. Use the wizard to select an available Task

Goto Label

A "cue" is identified by a number (in the case of StepBased Tasks) or a time (for TimeBased Tasks). A "Label" may be added to any cue. The advantage of a "Label" is that it is associated with the cue and thus cannot be changed as a cue index can in the event of an insertion, or as the time can shift in the event of a time-lag.

The purpose of the "Goto Label" command is to reach the cue associated with the Label and to launch the execution of the task from this Label. The same Label may be used in several different tasks.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of the task to go to label; use the wizard to select an available Task

Label: [Type: String]: Label to go to in the Task

Goto Time

This command is exclusive to the TimeBased tasks and enables you to reach a given time in a TimeBased task and then to launch its execution starting at this time.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of the task to go to time; use the wizard to select an available Timebased Task

Time: [Type: Time]: Time to go to in the Task

Goto Line

This enables you to access a "cue" index in a Stepbased task and to launch the execution from this "cue".

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of the task to go to line number; use the wizard to select an available Stepbased Task

Line: [Type: Integer]: Line to goto in the Task

**Show Task**

Opens or closes a Task in a Task Editor window in the Slave station.

Parameters:

Task Name: [Type: String]: Name of the task to show or hide; use the wizard to select an available Task

Status: [Type: Enum]: Show or hide

Available values:

- “Show”: The Task Editor is opened
- “Hide”: The Task Editor is closed

Left: [Type: Integer]: Left position of the Task Editor window

Top: [Type: Integer]: Top position of the Task Editor window

Width: [Type: Integer]: Width of the Task Editor window

Height: [Type: Integer]: Height of the Task Editor window

Device Variables


A Shared Variable is available to the other Medialon Control System stations that are connected with Medialon On Network devices. Variables detection is done when both applications are in Debug, User or Run Mode. Shared Variables can be used by any remote station just like a local Variables.

Lister				
Type	Name	Value	S	U
	Manager_on_Network_3.Status	Connected (1)		
	Manager_on_Network_3.Manager.CurrentStatus	Debug (1)		
	Manager_on_Network_3.Manager.CurrentTime	16:15:06/81 - 100 fps		
	Manager_on_Network_3.Manager.CurrentDate	04/07/2008 - Friday (5)		
	Manager_on_Network_3.Doremi_Labs_V1_Nugget_1.TimeCode	00:00:00/00 - 25 fps		
	Manager_on_Network_3.Doremi_Labs_V1_Nugget_1.CurrentClip	0		
	Manager_on_Network_3.Doremi_Labs_V1_Nugget_1.CurrentClipName			
	Manager_on_Network_3.Doremi_Labs_V1_Nugget_1.CurrentStatus	No Disk (0)		

The list of variables depends on the variables group shared by the Slave Medialon Control System station.

Medialon_On_Network.Status variable reflects Device connection status:

- Not Connected: No Medialon On Network station was found
- Connected: Medialon On Network connection is established
- Network Error: Medialon Control System couldn't find the Slave Host
- Identifying: Connection is opened, Medialon Control System is sending authentication
- Connection Denied: Connection is rejected, bad User name or Password
- Sensing: Medialon Control System trying to detect the Slave Host
- Connecting: Medialon Control System trying to open a connection
- Limited Connection: The Group name in the Medialon on Network device does not match an available Shared User Group on the Slave Host

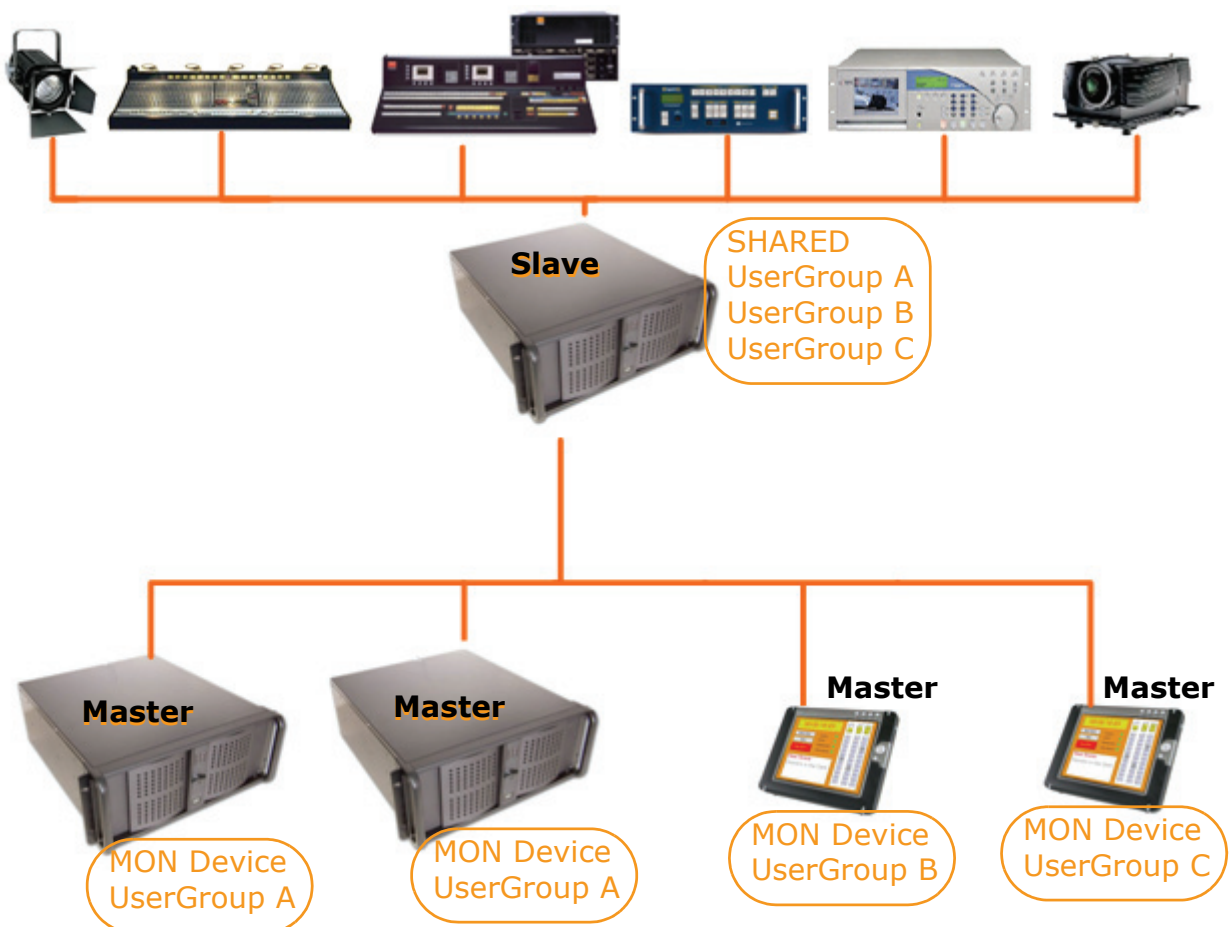
 Networked variables are no longer a property of Variable objects like they used to be in previous versions of Medialon Control System, see [See "Sharing Objects" on page 196](#).

Network Architectures

These configurations serve as examples; other configurations may be set up depending on your needs.

Single Slave

In a single slave network architecture, one Medialon Control System shares its variables and accepts network Start Task Commands from several Masters on the Network. This topology is used if a show needs a "device server" and separate "logic servers" or multiple touch panels for interaction with the devices.



Multiple Slaves

In a Multiple slave network configuration, the Master Medialon Control System acts as the Supervisor. It monitors the slave's shared variables (read status of shows & devices), and can start local tasks on the Slaves. This topology is common in supervisory systems where one Master can monitor the status of many systems (attractions, exhibits, etc.)



Medialon Manager Panel

Medialon Manager Panel is a remote control software for Medialon Control System.

Manager Panel is based on Medialon Manager V5 software and is therefore completely compatible with Medialon Control System. There are, however, the following limitations:

- MxMs: Manager Panel does not support MxMs and therefore does not allow you to communicate with any external devices other than Medialon On Network devices.
- Tasks: Manager Panel can only manage StepBased Tasks; no Timelines are available.

Panel Connections

- Showmaster ST can be connected to two Manager Panels
- Showmaster Pro can be connected to unlimited Manager Panels
- Showmaster iPro can be connected to unlimited Manager Panels
- Manager V5 Lite can be connected to two Manager Panels
- Manager V5 Pro can be connected to unlimited Manager Panels

OpenCap Connection Chart

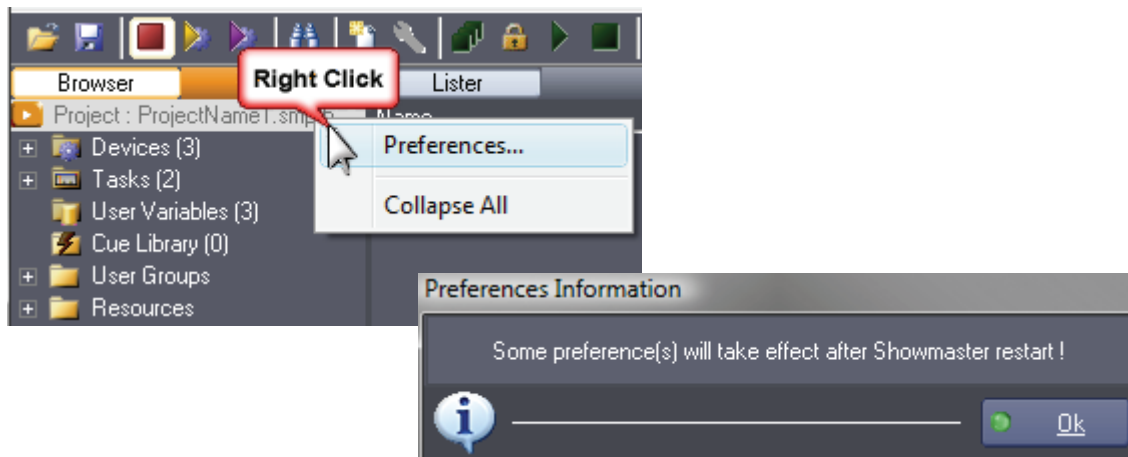
Number of connections	Showmaster ST	Showmaster Pro	Showmaster iPro	Manager V5 Lite	Manager V5 Pro	Manager V5 Panel
Showmaster ST	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	2
Showmaster Pro	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Showmaster iPro	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Manager V5 Lite	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	2
Manager V5 Pro	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
Manager V5 Panel	2	Unlimited	Unlimited	2	Unlimited	
OpenCAP API	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	2
Medialon Scheduler Solo	1	1	1	1	1	
Medialon Scheduler Multi (4)	4	4	4	4	4	
Medialon Scheduler Multi	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	

Medialon Manager V5 Panel is allowed to have two MON devices, regardless of what targets they are connected to. Panels cannot connect to each other.

The limitation in Showmaster ST and Manager Lite is that only two Panel connections can be open at the same time.

Preferences

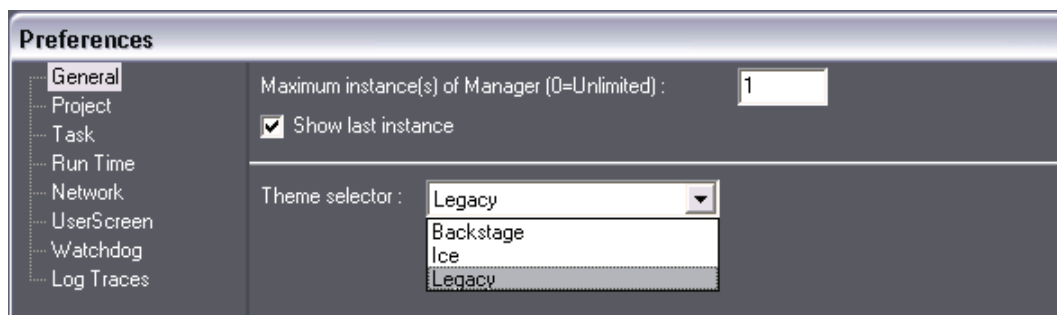
Medialon Control System's behavior and the current project's behavior can be customized to fit your needs via the Preferences window, accessible through the File/Preferences menu or with a right-click on the Project node in the Browser.



Medialon Manager or Showmaster Editor may need to restart after preferences change in order for the new settings to take effect.

General

These settings are about the general Medialon Control System behavior and are not specific to the current project.



Maximum Instance(s) of Manager

Enables you to determine the number of times the Medialon Manager V5 application can be opened (started) simultaneously on the same machine.

Setting this option for 1 "Maximum instance of Manager" allows only one Medialon Manager application to be open at any one time; this will be displayed on the foreground each time that an attempt to open another instance is made.

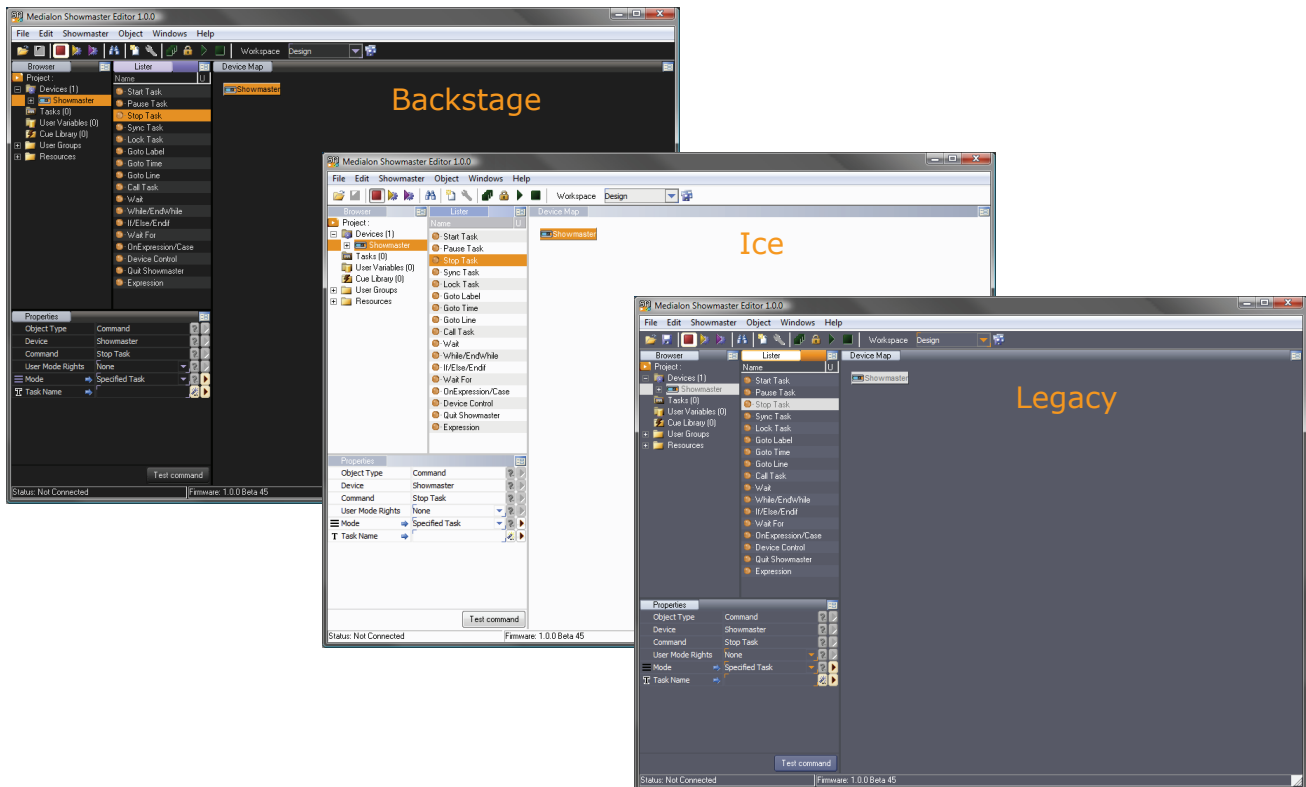


Show Last Instance

Enables you to call up the last Medialon Manager application opened, in the event that an attempt to open another Medialon Manager application has been made.

Theme Selector

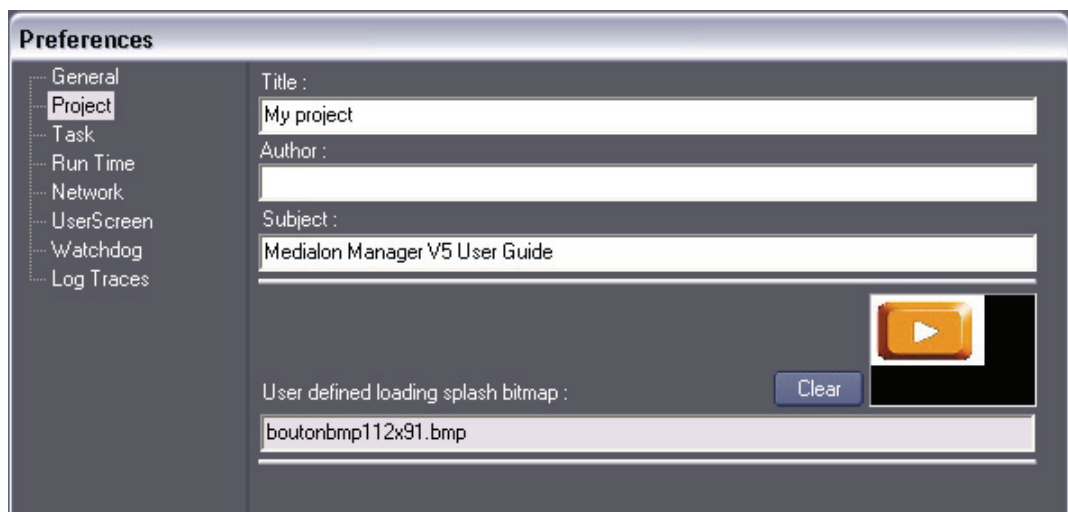
Medialon Control System offers several workspace themes to change the look of the Medialon Control System environment.



The new theme will be used after Manager or Showmaster Editor has restarted.

Project

Defines Medialon Control System's current project information.



Title

This is an information field for the title of the project.

The Title is displayed in the default Medialon Manager loading splash window and in the Import templates menu.



The Title is displayed by the Medialon Showmaster's front panel LCD and also during the project transfer (sending and retrieving). If not specifically set, the Title field takes the project's name and is updated after a "Save as..."

Author

This is an information field for the project.

Subject

This is an information field for the project.

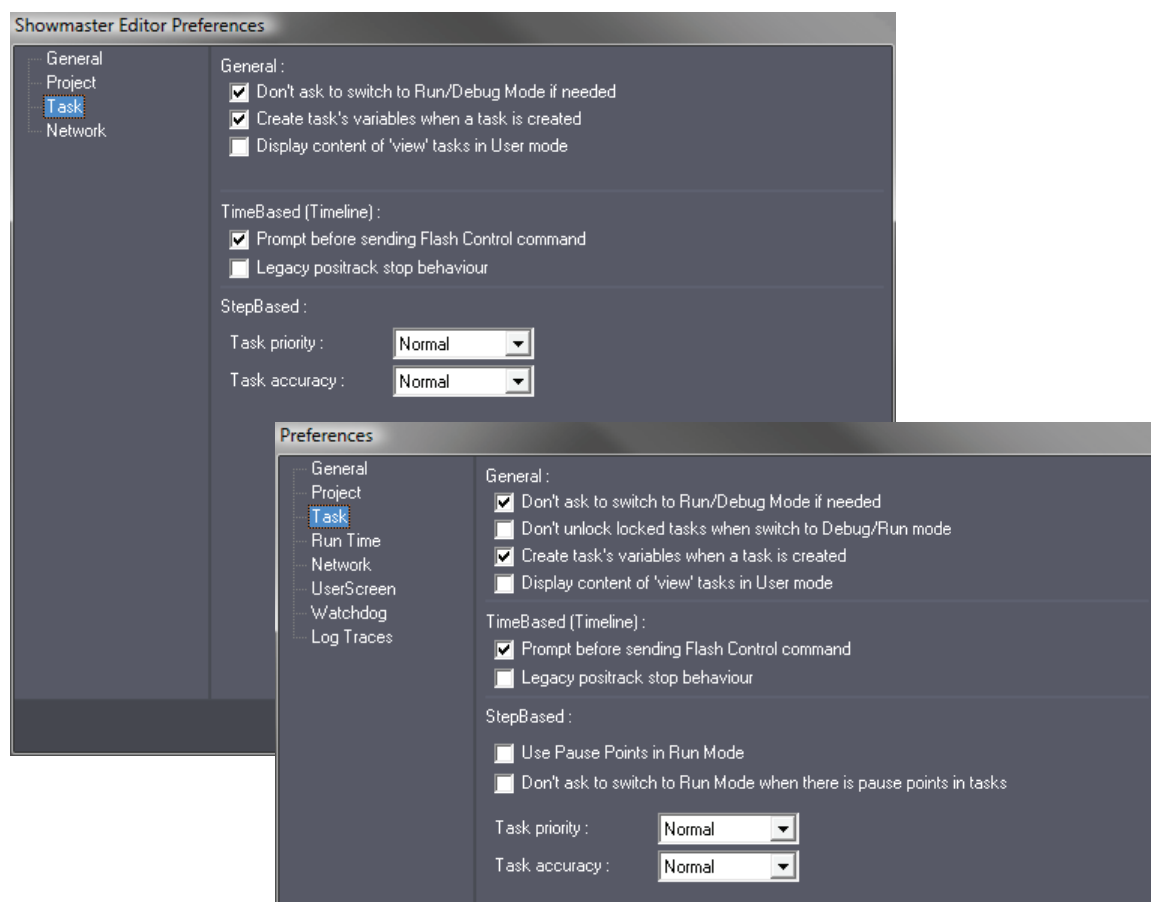


User defined loading splash bitmap

Enables the programmer to choose a custom bitmap to be displayed on the loading splash window instead of the default one. A bitmap is selected either by double-clicking in the image preview field or in the bitmap file name field. This function is only available once the New Project has been created and saved once.

Task

Task preferences defines task behavior



General

Don't ask to switch to Run/Debug Mode if needed

Enables or Disables the user prompt to confirm the switch to Run or Debug mode when needed.



Don't unlock locked tasks when switch to Debug/Run mode

If this option is checked, locked tasks stay locked when Manager switches to Run, User or Debug mode. Otherwise, locked tasks are automatically unlocked.

Create task's variables when task created

Enables or Disables the automatic creation of Task variables when the task is created. This sets the default state of variable creation check box in the Create Task dialog box.

Open content of "View" Tasks in User Mode

Enables or Disables the ability to open tasks in a read-only Editor when a task's User Mode Rights are set to View, when Manager is in User Mode.

TimeBased (Timeline)

Prompt before sending Flash Control command

Enables or disables the confirmation prompt when a Flash command is about to be sent (when a user clicks on a Flash command button). [See more about "Flash Controls" on page 114.](#)

Legacy positrack stop behavior

Switches Positrack Stop to legacy behavior. [See more about "Positrack" on page 99.](#)

StepBased



Use Pause Points in Run Mode

Enables or Disables the ability to use Pause Points in Run Mode. This option is unchecked by default and it is strongly recommended not to use this option except for specific purposes.



Don't ask to switch to Run/Debug Mode when there is Pause Points

Enables or disables the confirmation prompt when switching to Run mode when Pause Points are present in the project. This option makes sense only if the "Use Pause Points in Run Mode" option is checked and it's strongly recommended to enable this option in this case.

Task priority

Determines the priority of execution of all of the StepBased tasks in relation to the other Medialon Control System modules and any other applications. Execution priority stands for the extent to which the choice of precision for StepBased tasks is to be respected. The higher the priority, the more the selected precision will be respected. For most purposes, leave this set to Normal.

Task accuracy

Determines the execution precision of the entire Medialon Control System StepBased Tasks engine. The precision has an effect on the rapidity of execution of the commands present in the tasks. The higher the precision, the more precisely and quickly the tasks will be executed. But increasing the precision also increases the load on the machine's processor, so it must be adjusted according to the overall use of the processor by other applications. For most purposes, leave this set to Normal.

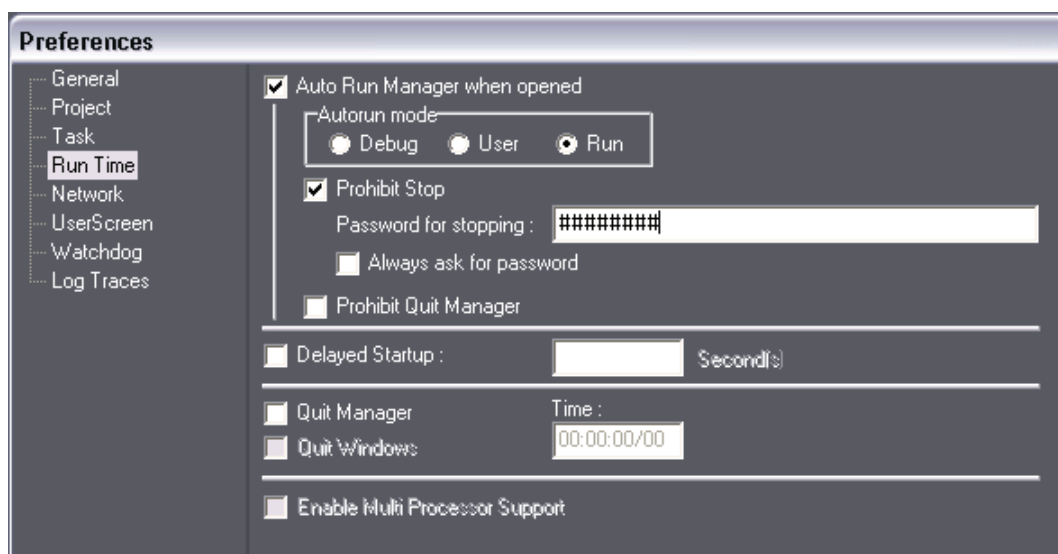


Note: TimeBased tasks are not affected by these parameters since they are based on a very precise time reference that is independent of the "StepBased" tasks.

Runtime




Organizes the automation of the opening of Medialon Manager, of its automatic start-up, of the end of its operation and automatic shutdown. The halting of the execution of a project may also be inhibited or protected by a password.



Auto Run Manager when Opened

Determines if Medialon Manager V5 should launch in Run/User/Debug mode when a project is opened. This option only applies when Medialon Manager is opened by via a project, by double-clicking on a Project File icon or by placing a shortcut to the project in the Start > All Programs > Startup folder, for example.

 We strongly recommend registering your license if you plan to start your project with the "autorun" option. The registration dialog box will continue to be displayed each time you launch your project. See "Registration" on page 54.

Autorun mode

Determines which mode to switch to if the Autorun option is checked. The *.mpf5 shortcut can be copied in the Windows startup folder to automatically launch it when Windows starts up.

Prohibit Stop

Requires a password before switching from Debug/User/Run to Stop mode.

Always ask for password

Enables or disables asking the user for a password even if Manager was manually started.

Prohibits Quit Manager

Enabling this option makes it impossible to quit Medialon Manager using standard commands; **Alt+F4**, for example.

Delayed Startup

Defines, in seconds, the time delay at startup between the moment Medialon Manager is launched and the moment it becomes active. This can be useful in certain configurations, for example when Medialon Manager could potentially start before the License Key is detected by the system.

Quit

Quit Manager

Defines a time at which Medialon Manager will automatically quit. This option takes priority over "Prohibit Quit Manager".

Quit Windows

Defines a time at which Medialon Manager and Windows will automatically quit and shut down. This option takes priority over "Prohibit Quit Manager".

Enable Multi Processor Support

When this preference is enabled, Medialon Manager distributes its workload between all processors present on your system, instead of allowing Windows to manage processor loads itself.

Network

Defines network settings and Medialon On Network login credentials.

The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' dialog box with the 'Network' tab selected in the left sidebar. The main area contains the following settings:

- Manager Server Port :**
 - IP Port:** Two radio buttons are present: 'Default Port (9255)' (which is selected) and 'Specify a port :'. The 'Specify a port :' button is followed by a text box containing '9255'.
 - MON User:** A text input field.
 - MON Password:** A text input field.
 - Confirm Password:** A text input field.
- Options:** A section containing a checked checkbox labeled 'Enable Network Detection'.

Manager/Showmaster Server Port

Defines the IP port used by Medialon Control System to "listen" for the connections from Medialon Control System client stations.

IP Port

- **Default Port:** Selects the default port (9255); in this case the clients must also have the "Default port" option selected in the "Medialon On Network" ("Device" setup).
- **Specify a port:** Allows you to choose a different IP port number.

Medialon On Network Login

These settings set the Slave's login credentials. A MON device connecting to this Slave will need to use the same credentials in the MON device setup.

- **MON User:** Defines the User login when the project needs to have restricted access.
- **MON Password:** Defines the User password. It needs to be confirmed.

Options

Network Detection

For added security, Medialon Control System implements network detection of Medialon Control System hosts before initiating a connection with the Slave.

UserScreen



Defines default settings for UserScreens, objects, and screens or monitors used by your project.

The screenshot shows the 'UserScreen' preferences window. On the left is a tree view with categories: General, Project, Task, Run Time, Network, **User Screen**, Watchdog, and Log Traces. The main area contains the following settings:

- Target screen(s):**
 - ☒ Autoselect (current screen)
 - ☐ User defined: [text field] [Edit]
- Default UserScreen Type:** [Movable Window dropdown]
- Default UserScreen Size (creation time):** [640] x [480] Px
- Default UserScreen Object Color:** [color picker]
- UserScreen Object Default Font:**
 - ☒ Default Font
 - ☐ Font Name: [font dropdown]
- Text of object persistent per default:**
 - ☐ Edit
 - ☐ List
 - ☐ Display
- User Screen Debug Location:**
 - ☒ Inside the virtual screen
 - ☐ Real Screen (outside the virtual screen)

Target screens

Defines the Virtual Screen's resolution. When auto-select is chosen, the virtual screen takes the current screen resolution of the system. If you need to create a project that will eventually need a higher screen resolution, you can define the screen(s) resolution(s) by editing the User Defined Screen resolutions.

The screenshot shows the 'Target Screens Configuration' dialog box overlaid on the preferences window. It contains the following settings:

- Target screen(s):**
 - ☐ Autoselect (current screen)
 - ☒ User defined: [Screen Count: 2 - [1400x1020, 1280x1024]] [Edit]
- Screen Count:** [2]
- Orientation:**
 - ☒ Horizontal
 - ☐ Vertical
- Resolution:** [1280] x [1024]
- Buttons:** Add, Replace, Delete, Ok, Cancel

Default UserScreen Settings

Default UserScreen Type

Defines the default type of a UserScreen when it is created.

Default UserScreen Size

Defines the default size of new UserScreens when they are created.

Default UserScreen Object Color

Defines the default color for all dynamic graphical objects and UserScreens.

UserScreen Object Default Font

Allows you to select a default font, or specify a particular font to be used when creating an object in a UserScreen that requires text.

Text of object persistent by default

Makes persistent by default the content of text Variables related to "Edit", "List" or "Display" objects.

Userscreens Debug Location

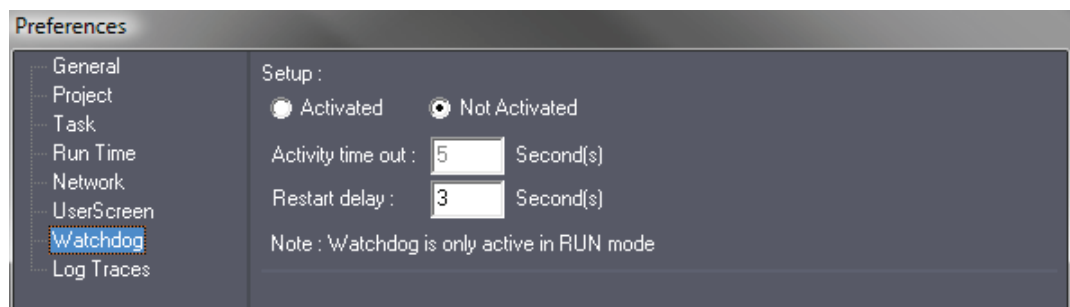
Allows you to determine where UserScreens open in Debug Mode.

- Inside the Virtual Screen: UserScreens open inside the Virtual Screen.
- Real Screen: UserScreens open as separate windows outside the Medialon Control System programming interface, as they would in Run mode.

Watchdog



Watchdog is an external program that regularly checks and controls the proper running of Medialon Manager V5 and can reboot it if it freezes up. [See more about "Medialon Watchdog" on page 295.](#)



Setup

Activated/Not Activated

Defines whether Medialon Manager uses the services of Medialon Watchdog or not.

Activity time out

Defines the frequency (in seconds) of Manager's sending of the proper operation signal.

Restart delay

Defines the time (in seconds) that Watchdog must wait before proceeding with a reboot. The actual time before the project is operational will depend on its size.

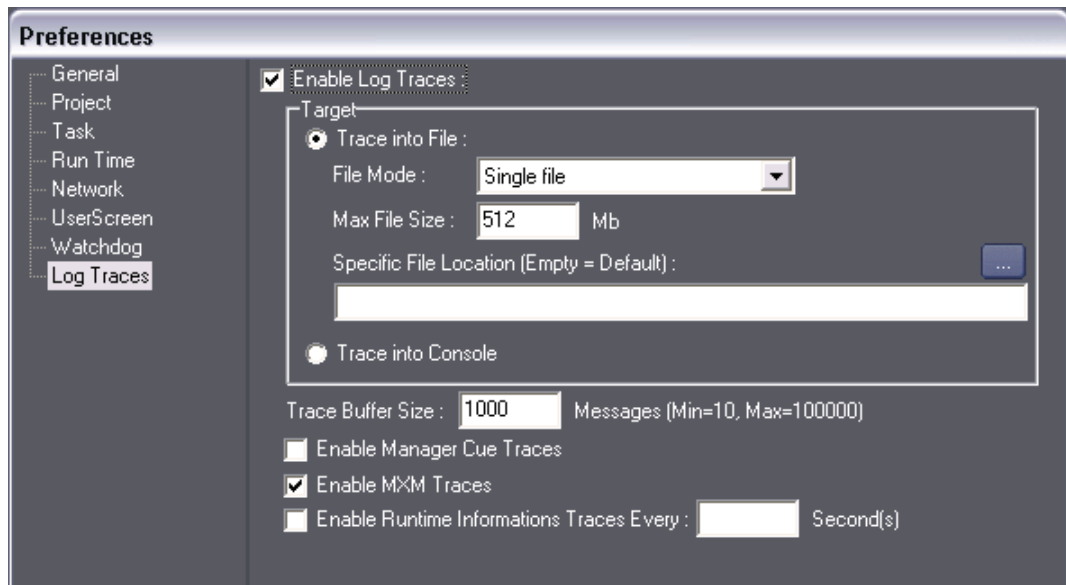


Note: Watchdog is active only when Medialon Manager V5 is in RUN mode.

Log Traces



When the Log Traces Option is enabled, Medialon Manager's activity is traced. This option is only to be used if you are encountering problems or wish to closely follow how your project is running. The log files that are generated can become very large and potentially fill up your hard drive, so this option should not be activated unless there are specific reasons, and should be deactivated when it is no longer necessary.



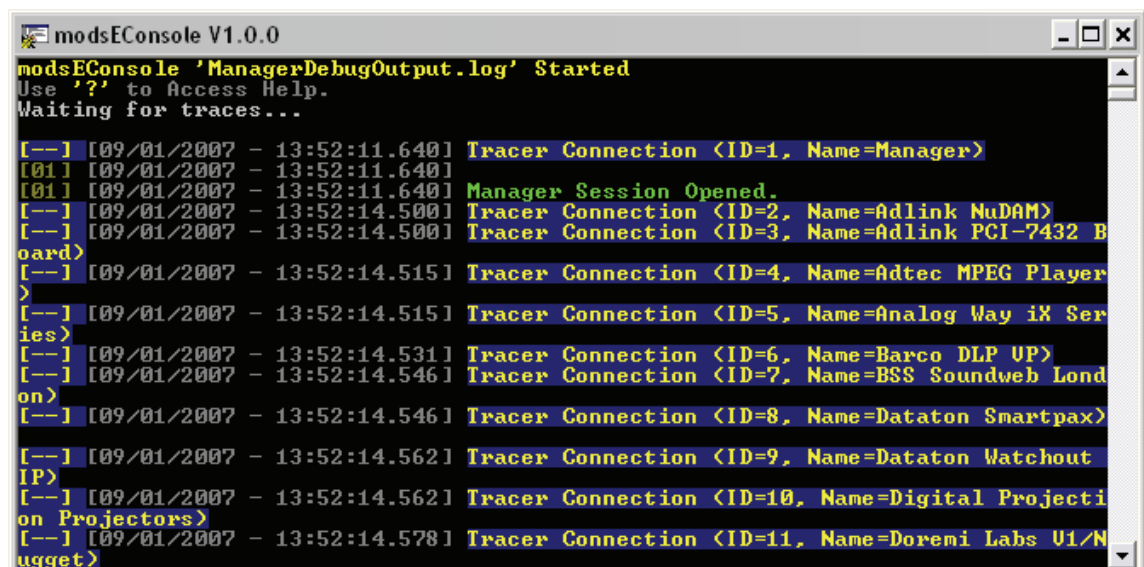
Target

Trace into File

Saves the Trace information into a file, either in one single file, or in a new file every Month, Week, Day or Session. The maximum size of the generated trace files can be limited by entering the desired value in the "Max File Size" field.

Trace into Console

Traces information into Medialon Manager's modsEConsole to monitor the activity without creating a log file. This function is used for occasional activity debugging of your project. The modsEConsole opens automatically when Medialon Manager starts if this option is set in the Preferences..



Trace options

Enable Manager Cue traces

This option allows you to enable or disable the tracing of all cues played by Manager. If the program is large and has lots of cues, the file will quickly become very large. It is therefore preferable to use the Trace into Console option when tracing cue activity.

Enable MxM Traces

Enables the tracing of the MxMs activity within the active session. This function can be useful to trace Network or serial connection problems to external devices.

Enable Runtime Information Traces Every

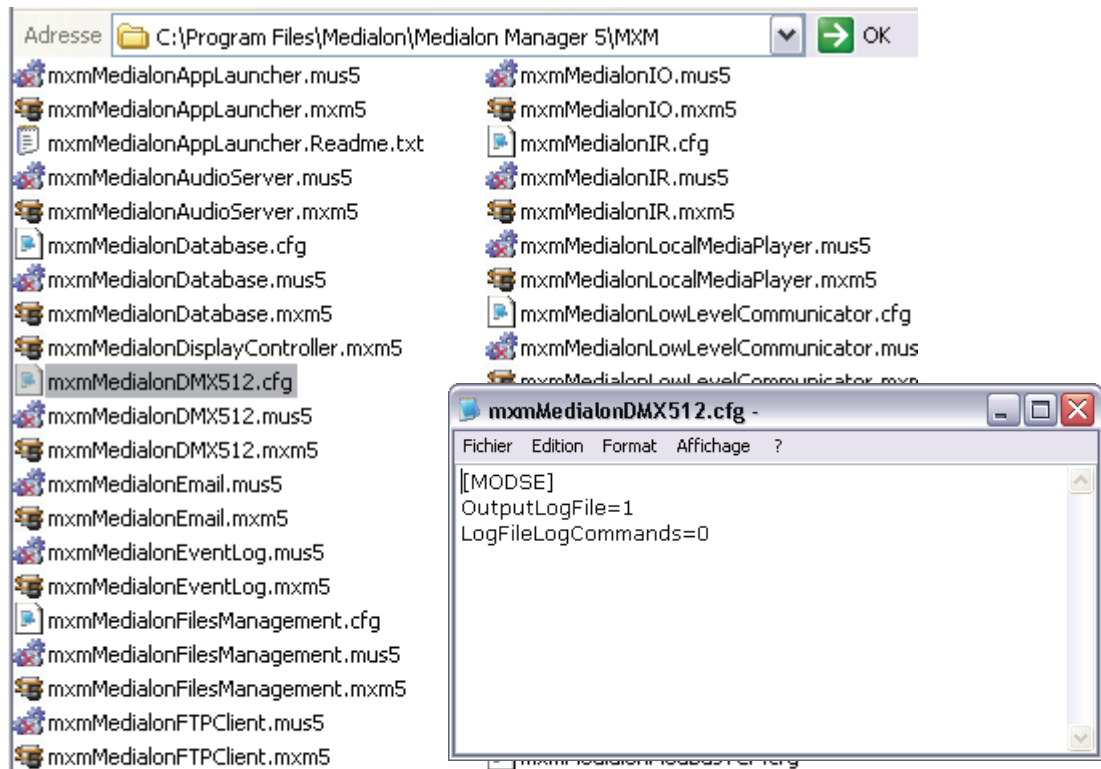
Should you wish to trace Manager's System information at regular intervals, you can do so by activating this option and determining the interval (in seconds) when the information will be logged.

Configuring MxM Traces

MxMs can trace logs into the same file (or console) as Medialon Manager. But MxMs can also trace logs into their own files, even if Log Traces are not enabled in Manager V5's Preferences.

Settings for log traces of MXMs are only available by editing the configuration file of each MxM and should be carefully used. (mxmName.cfg, for instance mxmMedialonDMX512.cfg).

This file is a text file, structured like an ini file, and can be edited with a text file editor like Notepad.



Here are the description of MODSE options you can find in the MxM configuration file

Section: [MODSE]

- Keyname: OutputLogFile

Description: Enables log traces using modsEngine

Values:

- 0 = Disabled
- 1 = use Manager settings (default value)
- 2 = Forced as enabled. If Manager has not activated traces, the MXM will trace into an individual file with a name like mxmName.log (i.e mxmMedialonDMX512.log)

- Keyname: LogFileLogCommands

Description: Defines if the MXM will trace user commands in addition to alarm or error traces.

Values:

- 0 = Disabled (default value)
- 1 = Enabled

Advanced Tools

Cue Multiple Devices

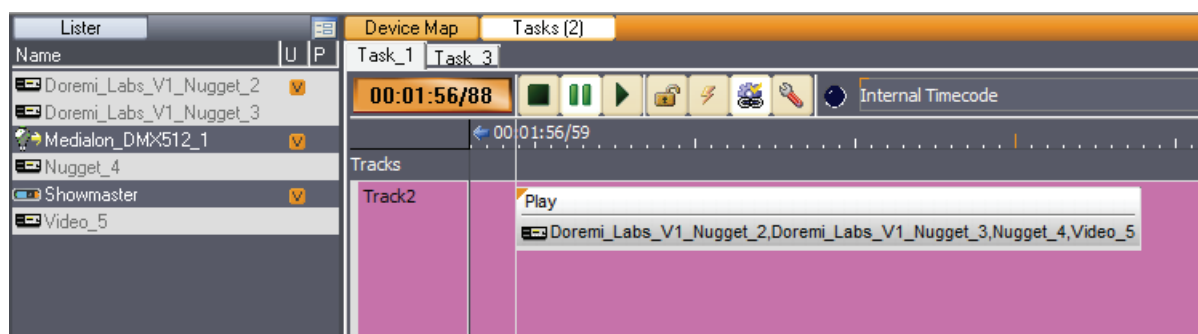
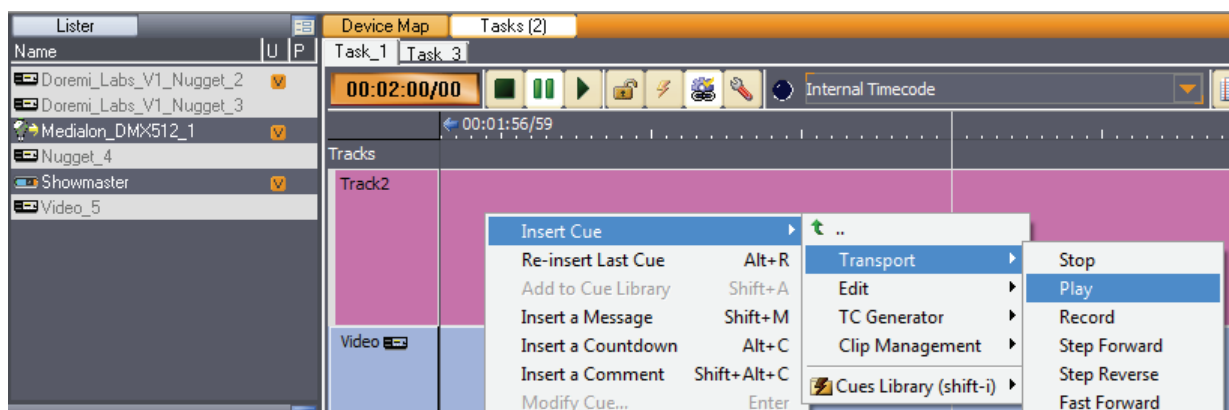
When you need to send the same command to several devices of same type, you can insert one cue for each device, all in the same position, or you can insert one cue linked to all of the controlled devices.

Method to insert one Cue for multiple Devices

1. In the Browser, click on Devices to display all Devices in the Lister.
2. In the Lister, select Devices of the same type (MxM). Use the **Shift** and/or **Ctrl** keys to add Devices to the selection.



3. Right click inside the task editor to insert a command.



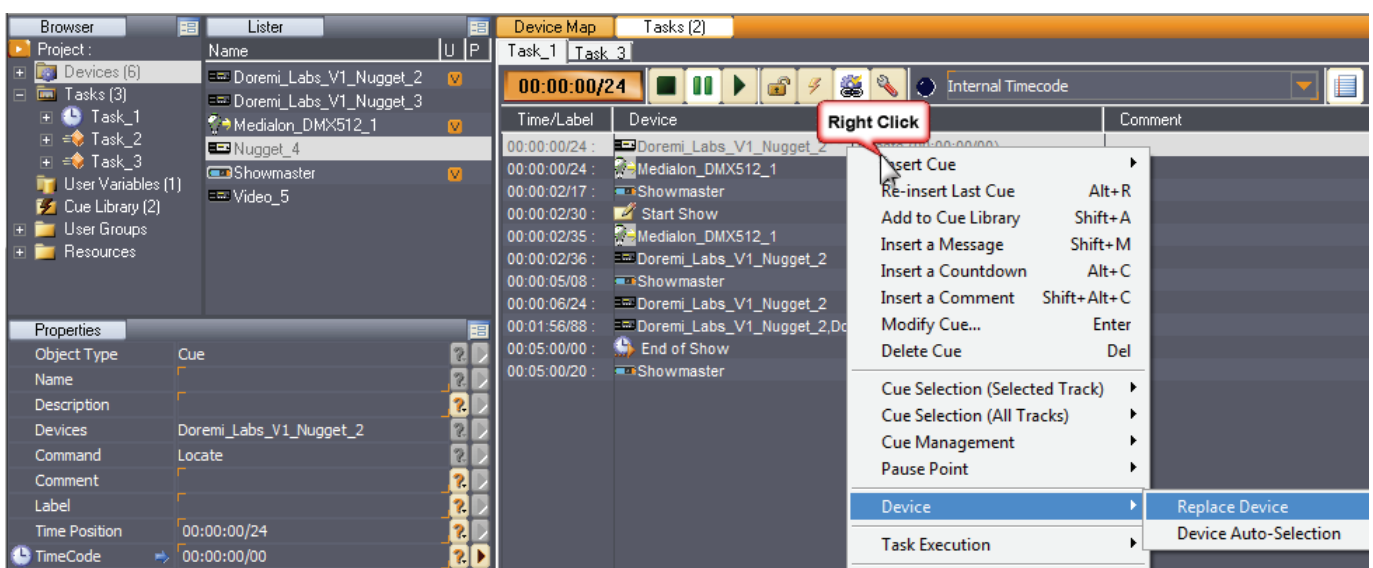
Device Replacement

Medialon Control System integrates a useful function that allows you to reassign a cue to a different device, or replace one device with another.

Device Cue Reassignment

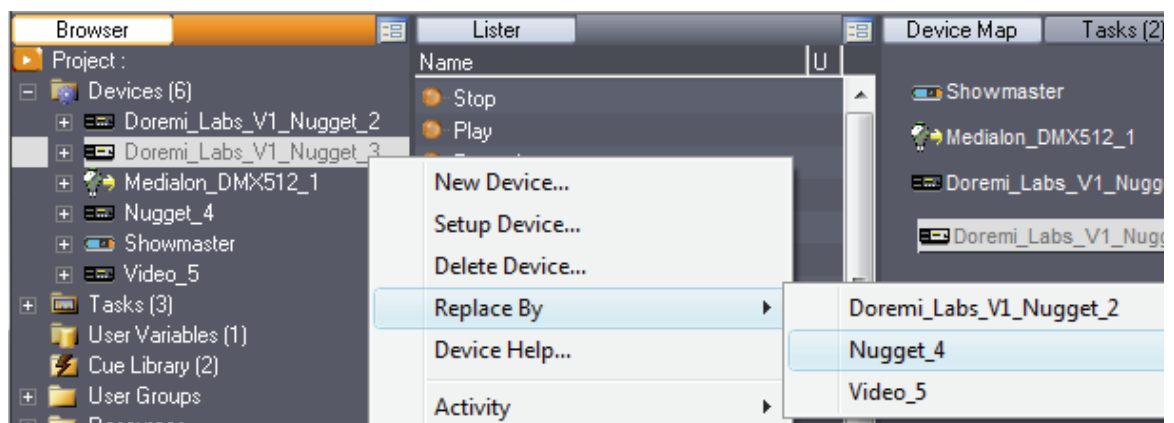
If a device command Cue has been inserted into a task, it can be reassigned to a different device as long as the New device is identical. This allows you to keep your existing cues as they are, but send the commands to a different device.

To access the Cue Replace Device function, you must first select the new Device the Cue will be assigned to (in the Browser tab, the Lister tab or the Device Map). Once the target Device is selected, right click on the desired Cue and go to the "Devices" sub-menu. Select "Replace Device" to perform the reassignment.



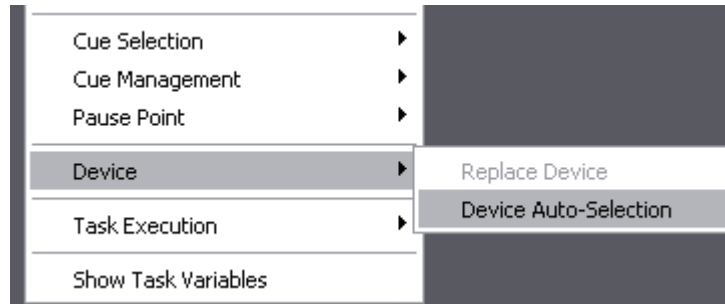
Device Replacement

It is also possible to completely replace one Device by another Device, provided they are identical. All Device Command Cues and Variables that have been used in the project are reassigned to the target device. To completely replace one Device by another, right click on the device in the Browser tab, Lister tab or Device Map and select "Replace By". If there are no Devices to replace it, the option is not available. If there are other Devices in the Project, only the compatible devices will be shown. Select the target Device in the list to perform the replacement. All Task Cues and Variables will be reassigned to the new Device.



Device Auto-Selection

When this option is active, each time you select a cue in a task, the device

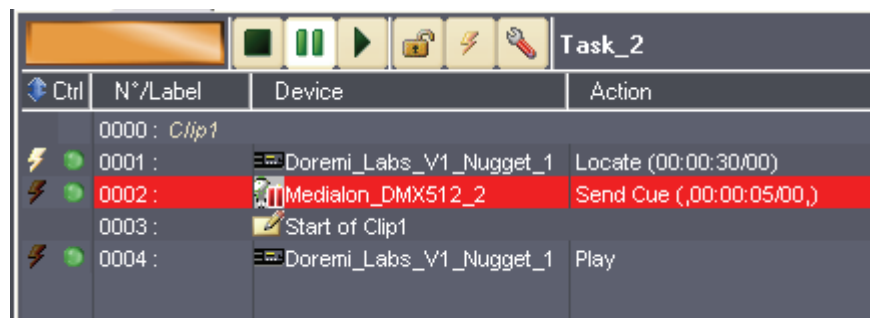


assigned to the cue is selected. The next Insert Cue command will use the last Device selected.

Pause Points

This function is not available in Run Mode and is handy for “stepping through” while debugging complicated tasks.

When a task is running and it reaches a Pause Point, the task pauses just before executing the cue and waits to be started again. Any existing cue in a task can be set as a Pause Point.

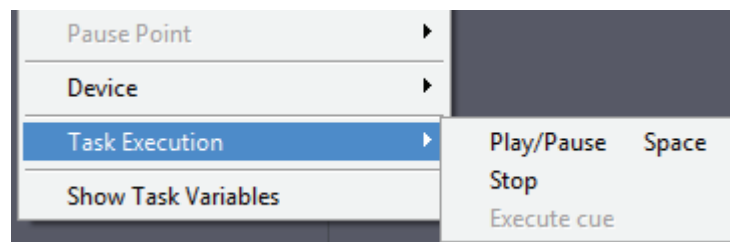


Select a cue and type **Alt+P** (or choose “Pause Points/Toggle”) to toggle a Pause Point.

Choose “Pause Points/Delete All” to remove all Pause Points from the task.


Task Execution

Instead of using task transport buttons or Flash controls, you can use the right click menu to control the execution of a task.



Play/Pause Stop


Open a task in a task editor. in the right click menu, select "Task Execution/Play" to start the current task.

 *The space bar can also be used to start or pause a task.*

Execute Cue

From the right click menu, select "Execute Cue" in the "Task Execution" section to perform the selected Cue.

This command acts like a flash control.


 *This method can be used when Flash commands are not available (with Panel edition, for example).*

Import & Export Project

Importing a Project file

Medialon Control System was designed to allow projects to be imported into one another. This allows you to integrate previous projects into your current projects to minimize programming time and avoid repeat programming.

In the case of multiple imports, or if you import a project including names already used in the current project, (Devices, Variables, Tasks, UserScreens), Medialon Control System will rename the elements concerned by adding an incremental number to them.

 *Manager V5 projects and Tasks can only be imported into other Manager V5 projects. Showmaster projects and Tasks can only be imported into other Showmaster projects. Showmaster files cannot be imported into Manager V5 projects or vice-versa.*

Exporting / Importing a Task

Exporting a task

Tasks may be exported to a specific file in order to be imported into another project. Each task you wish to export will be stored in a separate file that cannot be opened by itself, only imported into a project.

To export a task, select the desired task in the Browser or the Lister. Then select "Export..." in the File menu.

The "Save Export..." dialog box appears. Choose a name and destination for the export file.

- taskname.**mef5** for Medialon Manager V5 Export File
- taskname.**smef5** for Medialon Showmaster Export File

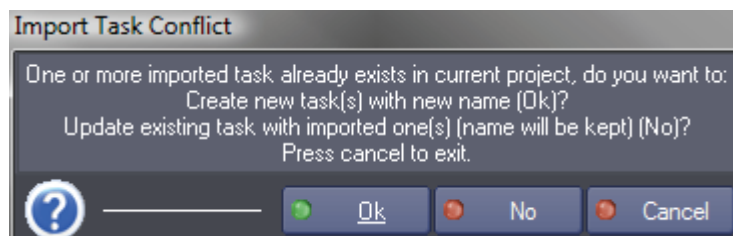
Importing a Task file



Tasks that have been exported from a project into a .mef5 file can be imported using "Import" in the File menu.

The import file dialog box opens with the default file filter set to "Medialon Export Files". Select the desired export file to be imported and click "Open".

If the name of the imported task is identical to a task already in the project, the "Import Task Conflict" dialog box appears.



You may choose to import the task as a new task with a new name. The new name is automatically composed of [imported task's name]_NEW[#].

Alternatively, you may choose to update the existing task by the imported task and keep the same name. This cannot be undone and should only be chosen after having saved the project as a new version.



Exported tasks should only be imported into an identical project where the Device's names and types are identical.

Converting a Project

Medialon Control System projects can be converted into documents for analysis.

- XML document (*.xml)
- HTML document (*.html)
- Text document (*.txt)

All the information of the project is converted into the selected format, but cannot be re-opened or converted back into a valid Project File.

To convert a project, select "Convert Project..." from the File menu. The "Save Export" dialog box appears. Name the converted file.

Driver Edition

Even though there is a long list of available MxMs, you may need to control a device that doesn't have a dedicated MxM. Medialon Control System gives you a tool to create custom devices with commands and monitored variables. Your drivers can then be saved and reused in other projects.

MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator

The MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator is a powerful low-level MxM not dedicated to any specific device and is able to use many raw communication protocols.

Medialon Control System programmers can write their own custom drivers for specific devices and projects.

The following chapter explains how create, edit and save Low Level Communicator Drivers. A full description of the **MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator** is available in the **MxM help file**.

Driver Creation

At the creation of the device, a setup dialog box appears.

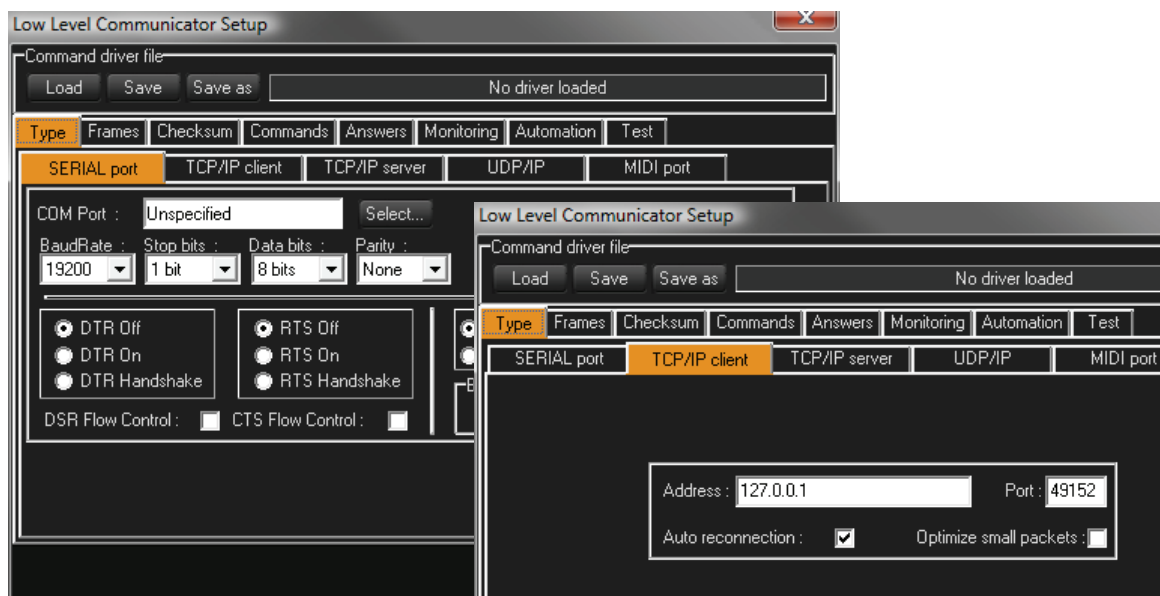
The first step of driver creation is to select the type of communication.

Type

Five types of communication are available:

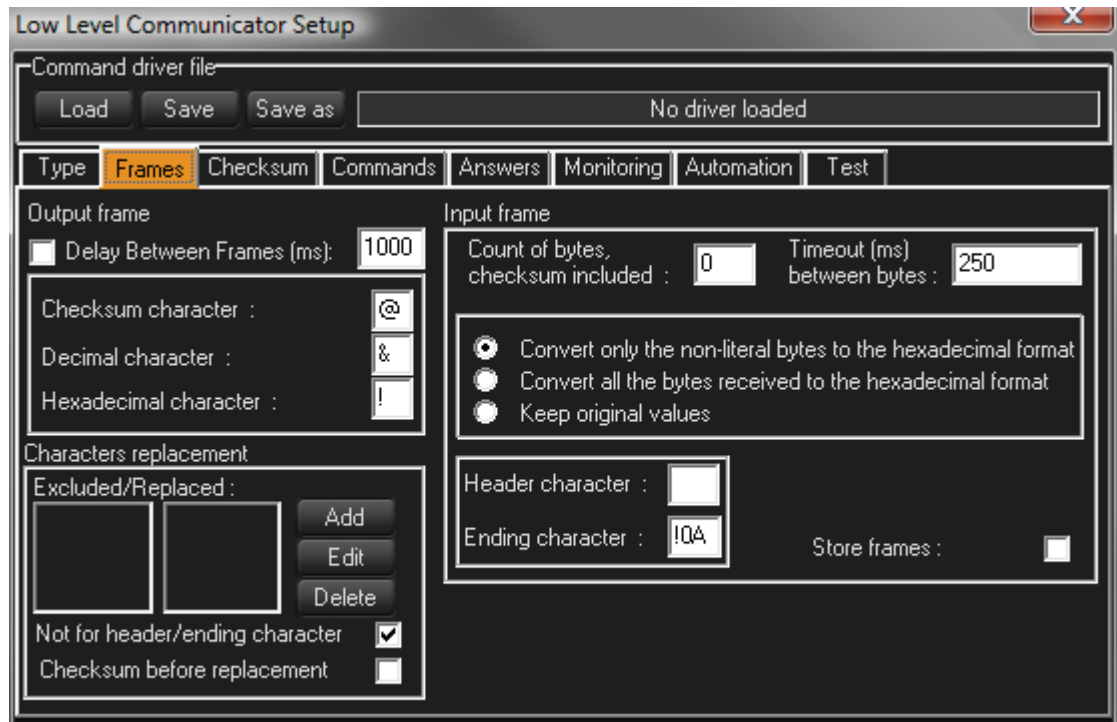
- Serial Port
- TCP/IP client
- TCP/IP server
- UDP/IP
- MIDI Port

Select and set up the required communication type and resource. Only one Type needs to be configured. The selected Type tab determines the communication.



Frame

The second step is to define the format for sent and received frames.



Output Frame

Characters used in the format of the output frames can be modified.

- **Checksum character:** a character that represents the checksum in an outgoing frame. It is computed before sending each frame. By default, the "@" character is used. Insert this character at the checksum position in the output frame. The checksum is calculated according to the settings from the Checksum tab and inserted in place of the "@" character.
- **Decimal character:** This is the ASCII character used for sending a decimal character. By default, "&" is used; write &255 for sending this upper ASCII byte (sends the bit string "1111111").
- **Hexadecimal character:** This is the ASCII character used for sending a hexadecimal character. By default, "!" is used. The two characters following the Hexadecimal character are evaluated to produce the output byte. The notation !FF sends the bit string "1111111". Write !0D!0A for sending a carriage return (!0D) and a line feed (!0A).

Input Frame

These parameters define the alignment of incoming frames.

- **Header character:** When this character is received, it is considered to be the first character of a frame. You can use a hexadecimal byte here (for example !02).
- **Ending character:** When this character is received, it is considered to be the last character of a frame. You can use a hexadecimal byte here (for example !03).

Depending on the protocol and your needs, you can select the way the incoming frame is formatted when displayed in the "LastFrame" variable of the device.

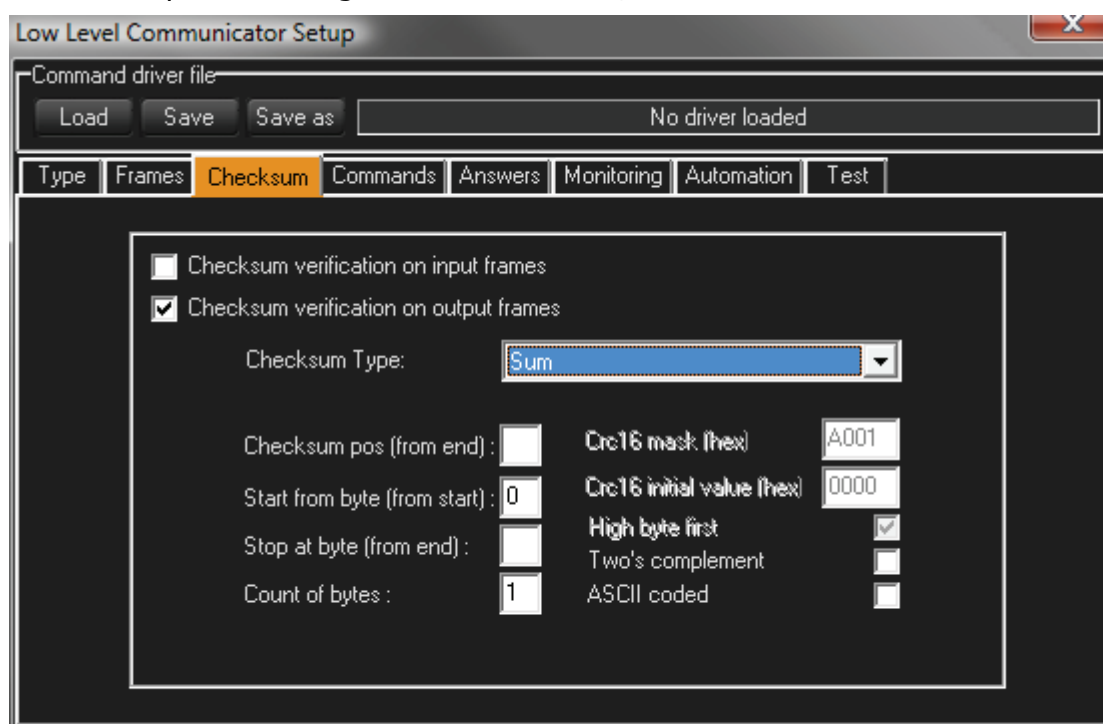
- Convert only the non-literal bytes to the hexadecimal format: If a non-literal byte (ASCII value <31 or >127) is received, it is converted to hexadecimal format, using the "hexadecimal character" entered to the left.
- Convert all the bytes received to the hexadecimal format: All bytes received are converted to hexadecimal format, using the "hexadecimal character" entered in the box to the left.
- Keep the original values: When checked, nothing is converted and all non-printable characters appear as strange characters, spaces, or little boxes.

Characters Replacement

This section lists the characters that are replaced in frames before sending and replaced back the other way upon reception. The left list contains the excluded characters, the right list contains their replacement. On output, excluded characters are replaced by their corresponding replacement string, and on input, the replacement string is transformed back to the excluded characters.

Checksum

The next step is to configure the checksum, if needed.



These parameters define the checksum verification options. They work together with the "checksum character" and "checksum before replacement" options of the "Frames" config tab.

Checksum verification can be enabled on input or output frames, or on both. The first occurrence of the "checksum character" is replaced when sending or receiving by the appropriate checksum, computed using the following options:

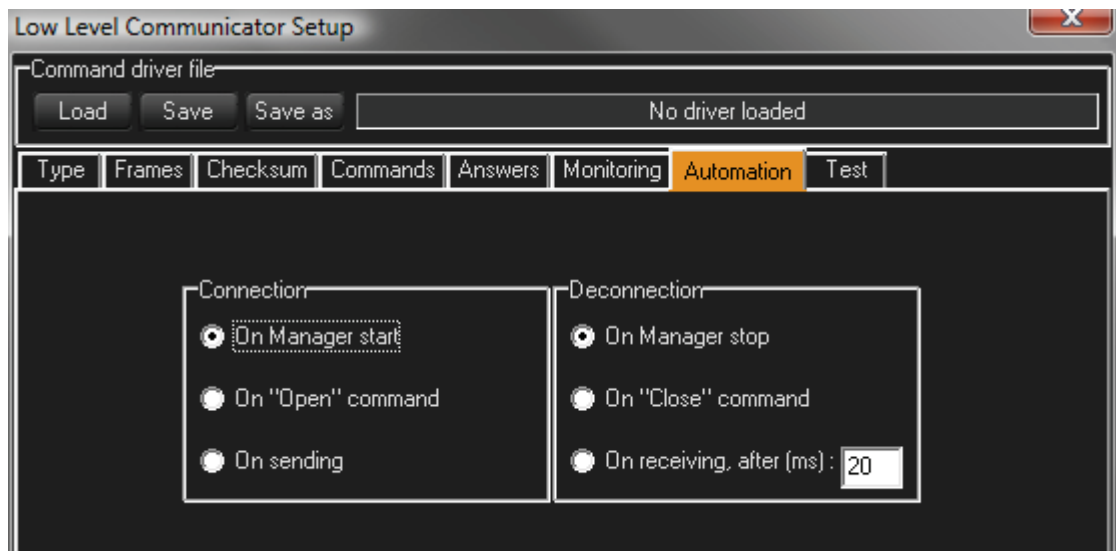
Checksum Type:

- Sum: The checksum is the sum byte of the bytes between the byte indicated for start and the byte before the checksum character.

- Xor: The checksum is the byte resulting of an XOR operation between the byte indicated for start and the byte before the checksum character.
- Or: The checksum is the byte resulting of an OR operation between the byte indicated for start and the byte before the checksum character. This is a very inefficient checksum but it is present in some protocols.
- Crc16: The checksum is the two bytes resulting of a polynomial calculation between the byte indicated for start and the byte before the checksum character (Crc = cyclic redundancy check).
- Level Control System 7 Bit Checksum: This type of checksum is used by the Level Control System (LCS) Matrix3 protocol.
- Alcorn McBride AMINet: This type of checksum is used by the Alcorn McBride AMINet UDP protocol (for the DVM4).

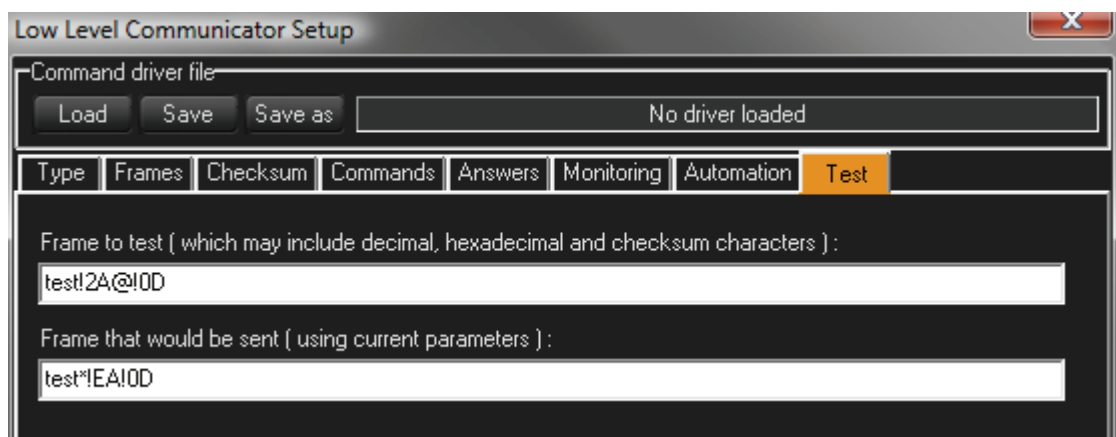
Automation

In the automation page, you can define the device connection / disconnection behavior.



Test

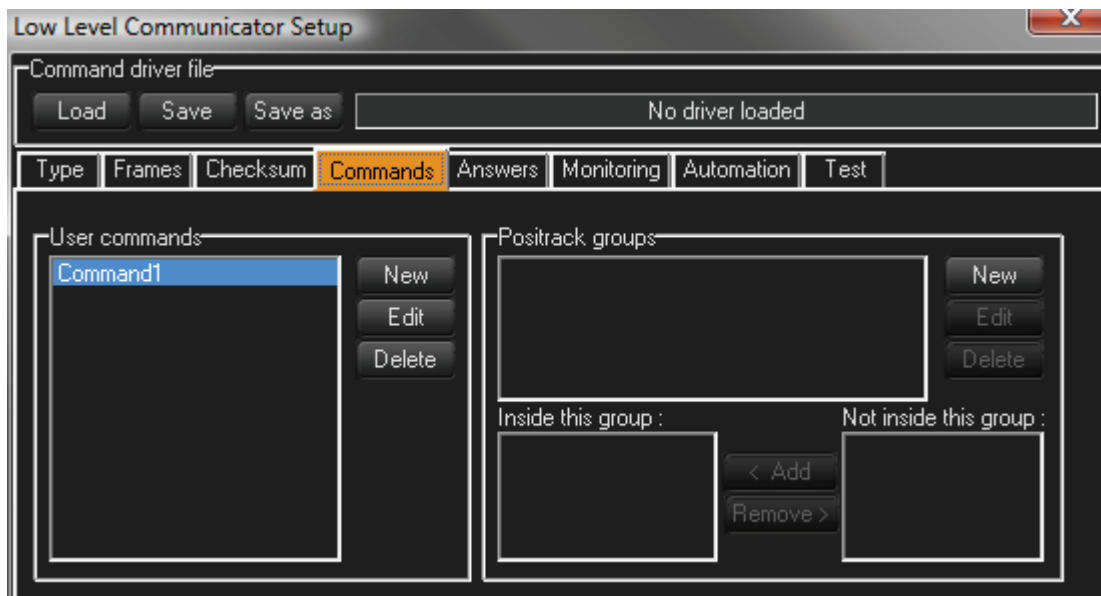
With the Test page, you can check all your frame settings, such as checksums or formatting. In the top box, type in a frame with ASCII, Hexadecimal, Decimal, Checksum, and replacement characters and see the result of what will be sent in the bottom box.



User Commands

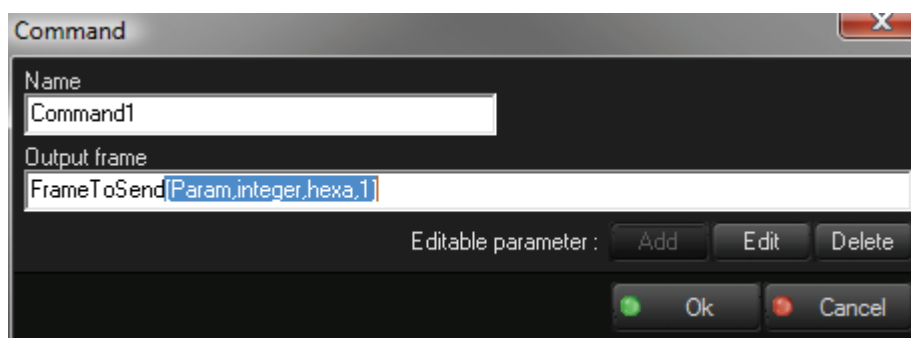
Once you have defined the communication type and frame format according to the protocol, you can add commands to the device.

Click on the “New” button to create a new user command or select a command in the list and click the “Edit” button to modify an existing command.



Command Creation

When you create a new command, specify the name and the output frame of the command.



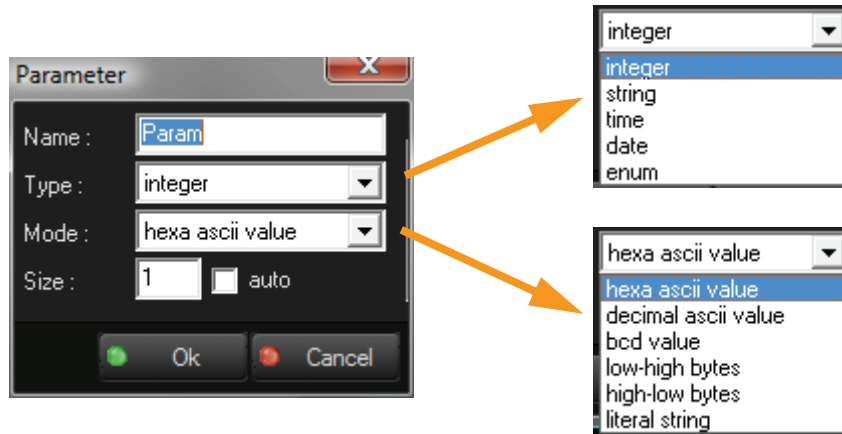
It is important to include any header or ending characters required by the protocol, even though they have been specified in the Frames tab. The settings in the Frames tab only tell the Low Level Communicator MxM how to define the edges of the Frames. Every command must include all bytes to be sent to the device.

In the output frame, it is possible to define parameters that will appear as a Property of the Device's command. For instance, a Power command can use a parameter to set the power "On" or "Off".

To add an editable parameter to your command, click the Add button to open the Parameter dialog box. The parameter's result is inserted into the outgoing frame.

Command Parameters

In the output frame, the syntax of the parameters are between brackets. It contains the name, the type, and the size of the parameter.



Five types of parameters can be specified:

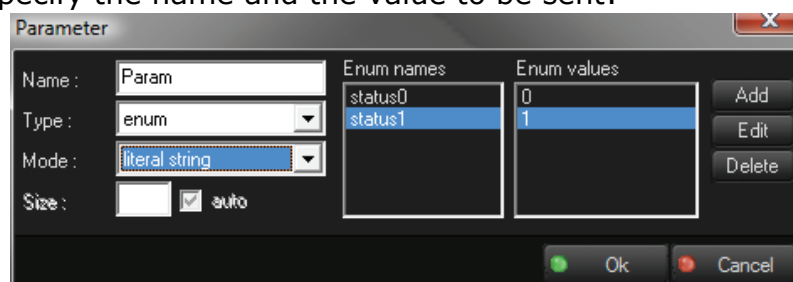
- Integer
- String
- Time
- Date
- Enum

Select the mode of conversion needed to fit with the output frame format. Six modes can be used:

- hexa ascii value: the bytes are the ASCII representation of the hexadecimal value of the parameter. ("9" returns "9", "255" returns "FF")
- decimal ascii value: the bytes will be the ASCII representation of the decimal value of the parameter. ("9" returns "9", "255" returns "255")
- bcd value: the bytes will be the ascii representation of the binary-coded-decimal value of the parameter. ("9" returns "!09", "255" returns "!02U")
- low-high bytes: the bytes will be the binary value of the parameter, with the low byte first. ("9" returns "!09", "500" returns "!F4!01")
- high-low bytes: the bytes will be the binary value of the parameter, with the high byte first. ("9" returns "!09", "500" returns "!01!F4")
- literal string: the bytes will be the string value of the parameter. This is the most common Mode. ("9" returns "9", "500" returns "500")

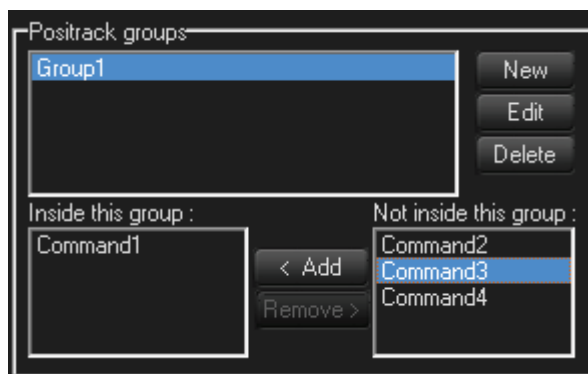
The size represents the minimum count of bytes that is sent: if the result of the conversion is smaller, the number is padded with zeros to the left.

The enum type is different than the others because for each item of the enum, you must specify the name and the value to be sent:



Positrack Groups

Each command can belong to positrack groups. If several commands belonging to the same positrack group are used in a timeline that is put in pause mode, only the last command before the pause point is executed.

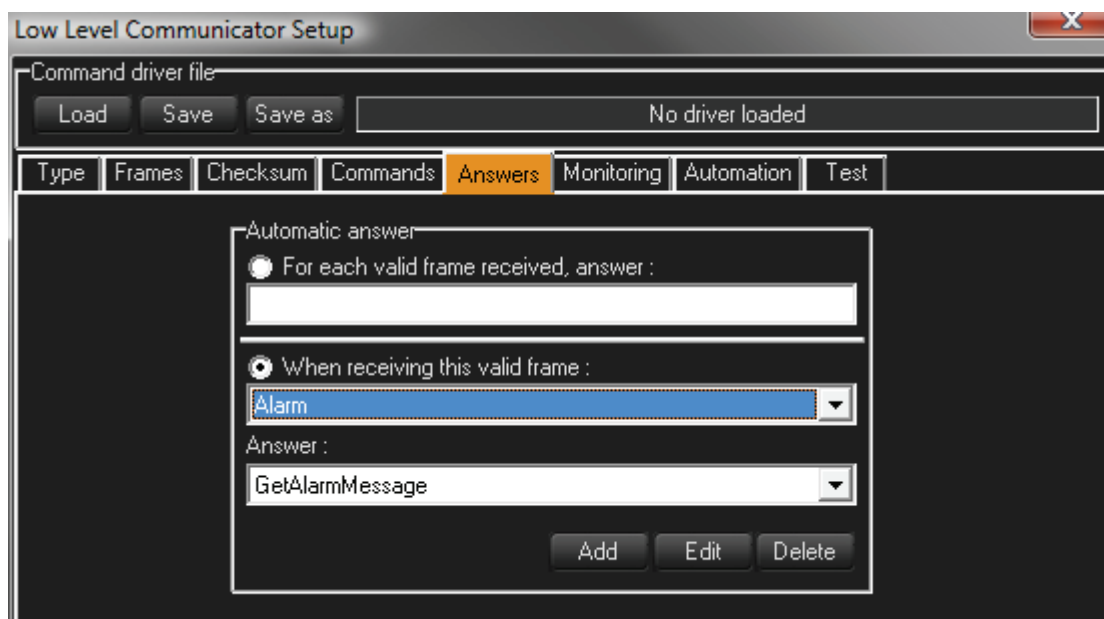


Monitoring, Request and Variables

Medialon Control System can send periodic requests and automatically update device variables from the monitored responses.

Automatic Answers

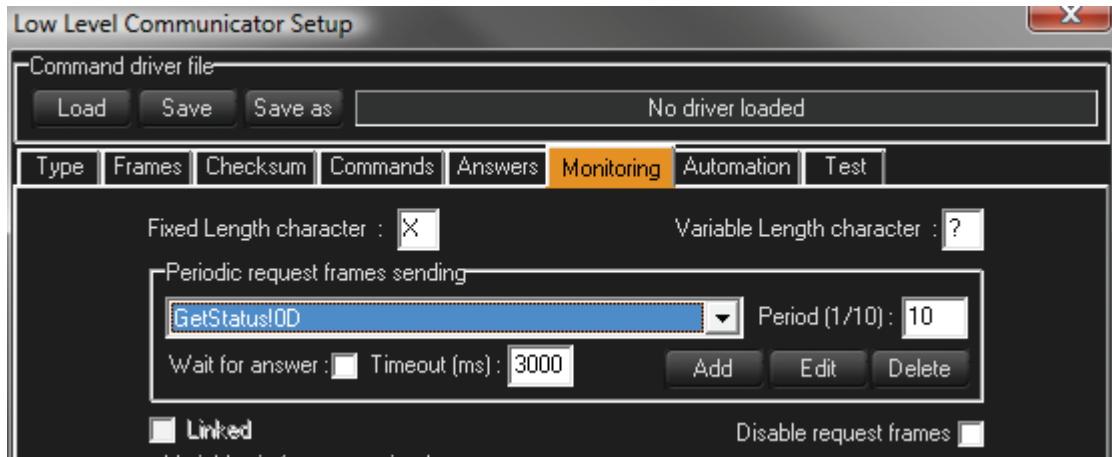
Some protocols require specific answers before sending the next frame; this section defines these automatic answers.



Periodic Request

The Periodic Request feature repeatedly sends frames directly from the device without the need of creating a task to do it. This is handy for devices that must be "polled," or asked for information.

Click on "Add" to create a new polling request.



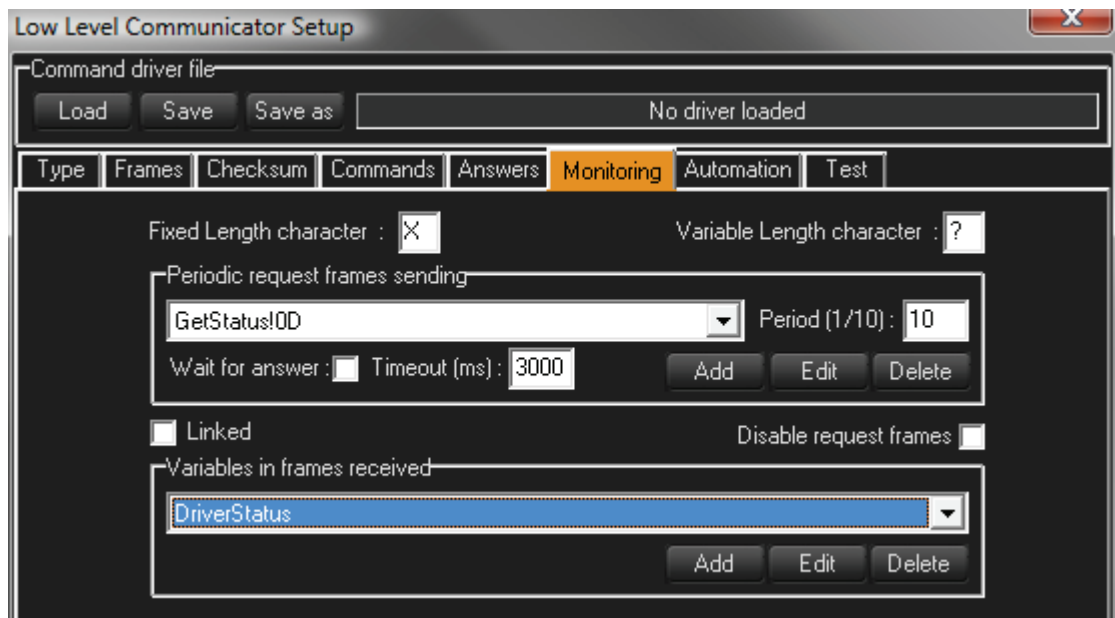
The period is the time (in tenths of a second) between which the selected request is sent. Each request can have a different polling period.

If "Wait for answer" is checked, the device will wait for an answer before another request is sent. If the answer is not received within the time specified in the "Timeout" parameter, the next request is sent.

While you are testing your driver, you may need to disable the periodic sending of the request frames to prevent polling requests from interfering with tests you may be conducting. The "Disable request frames" option allows you to turn off all automatic polling.

Variables

From incoming frames, Medialon Control System is able to extract data and set the value of a device variable

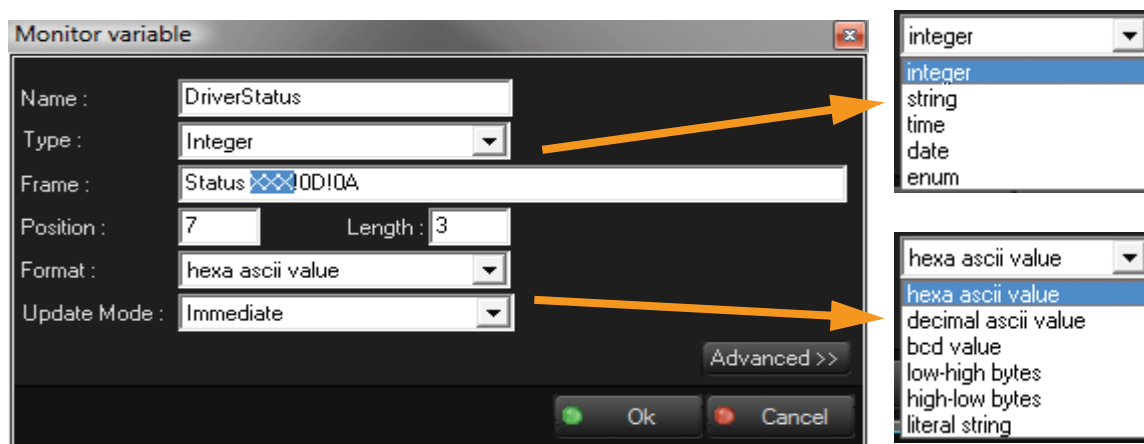


Click the "Add" button in the "Variables in frames received" section to create a new device variable.

Incoming frames contain patterns; some bytes are "static" and other bytes can change. This changing pattern is defined with wildcard characters:

- Fixed Length Character: a wildcard character that represents one unknown byte (default is 'X').
- Variable Length Character: a wildcard character that represents an unknown variable length character string (default is '?').

After entering the name and the type of the variable, enter the frame, containing both static bytes and unknown bytes. To determinate the position and the length of the bytes that will be monitored by the variable, hilight these bytes in the frame before closing the dialog box. Multiple unknown bytes are allowed in a frame. The hilighted bytes are the ones that will update the variable.



Five types of variables can be specified:

- Integer
- String
- Time
- Date
- Enum

Select the input frame format; six formats can be used:

- hexa ascii value: the bytes are the ASCII representation of the hexadecimal value of the parameter. ("9" returns "9", "255" returns "FF")
- decimal ascii value: the bytes will be the ASCII representation of the decimal value of the parameter. ("9" returns "9", "255" returns "255")
- bcd value: the bytes will be the ascii representation of the binary-coded-decimal value of the parameter. ("9" returns "!09", "255" returns "!02U")
- low-high bytes: the bytes will be the binary value of the parameter, with the low byte first. ("9" returns "!09", "500" returns "!F4!01")
- high-low bytes: the bytes will be the binary value of the parameter, with the high byte first. ("9" returns "!09", "500" returns "!01!F4")
- literal string: the bytes will be the string value of the parameter. This is the most common Mode. ("9" returns "9", "500" returns "500")

The enum type is different than the others because for each item of the enum, you must specify the name and the value to be received.

Monitor variable

Name : DriverStatus
 Type : Enum
 Frame : Status 0D10A
 Position : 7 Length : 3
 Format : literal string
 Update Mode : Immediate

Enum Definitions
 Value Type : ☐ Integer ☒ String

Name	Value
Off	OFF
Warning	WMG

Add Edit Delete

Incoming values can be Strings or Integers.

Enum Definition

Enum name: Off
 Enum value: OFF

Enum Definition

Enum name: Off
 Enum value: ☒ decimal ☐ hexadecimal
 0

Ok Cancel

Monitor variable

Name : DriverStatus
 Type : Enum
 Frame : Status 0D10A
 Position : 7 Length : 3
 Format : literal string
 Update Mode : Immediate

Enum Definitions
 Value Type : ☒ Integer ☐ String

Name	Value
Off	0
Warning	12

Add Edit Delete

Advanced >>

Ok Cancel

When the monitoring value embeds information in particular bits. A Bit Mask can be applied to integer or integer enum values.

Monitor variable

Name : Input
 Type : Enum
 Frame : !13 00!00!00
 Position : 3 Length : 1
 Format : low-high bytes
 Update Mode : Immediate

Enum Definitions
 Value Type : ☒ Integer ☐ String

Name	Value
Off	0
On	1

Add Edit Delete

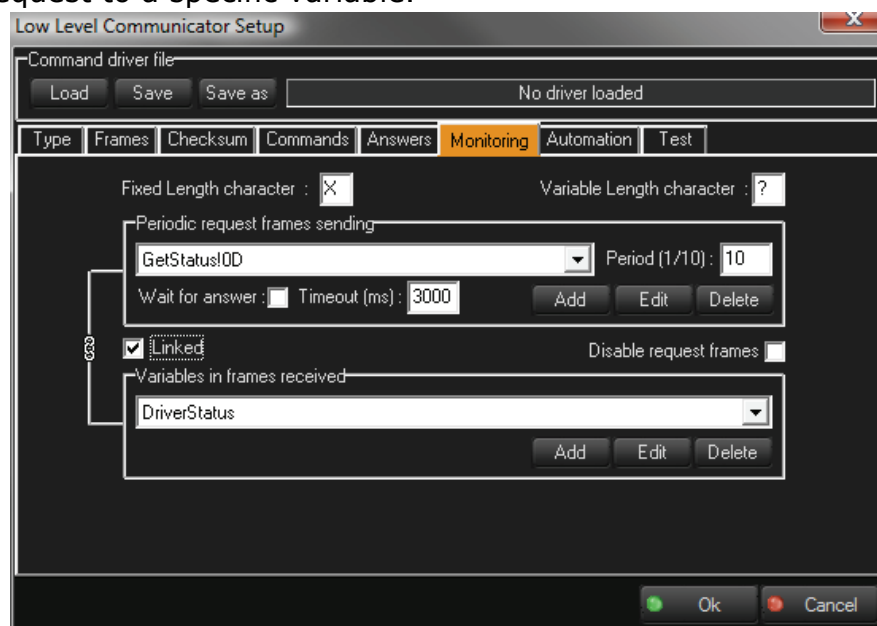
Advanced <<

Bit Mask

☐ No Bit Mask
☒ Use Bit: 2
☐ Use Bit range: From Bit: 2 To Bit: 2 Shifted by: 0

Ok Cancel

With some protocols, different requests send back data with the same incoming frame syntax. It is possible to link a request and a variable in order to tie the received data to the request for that data. Check the “Linked” box to tie a specific request to a specific variable.

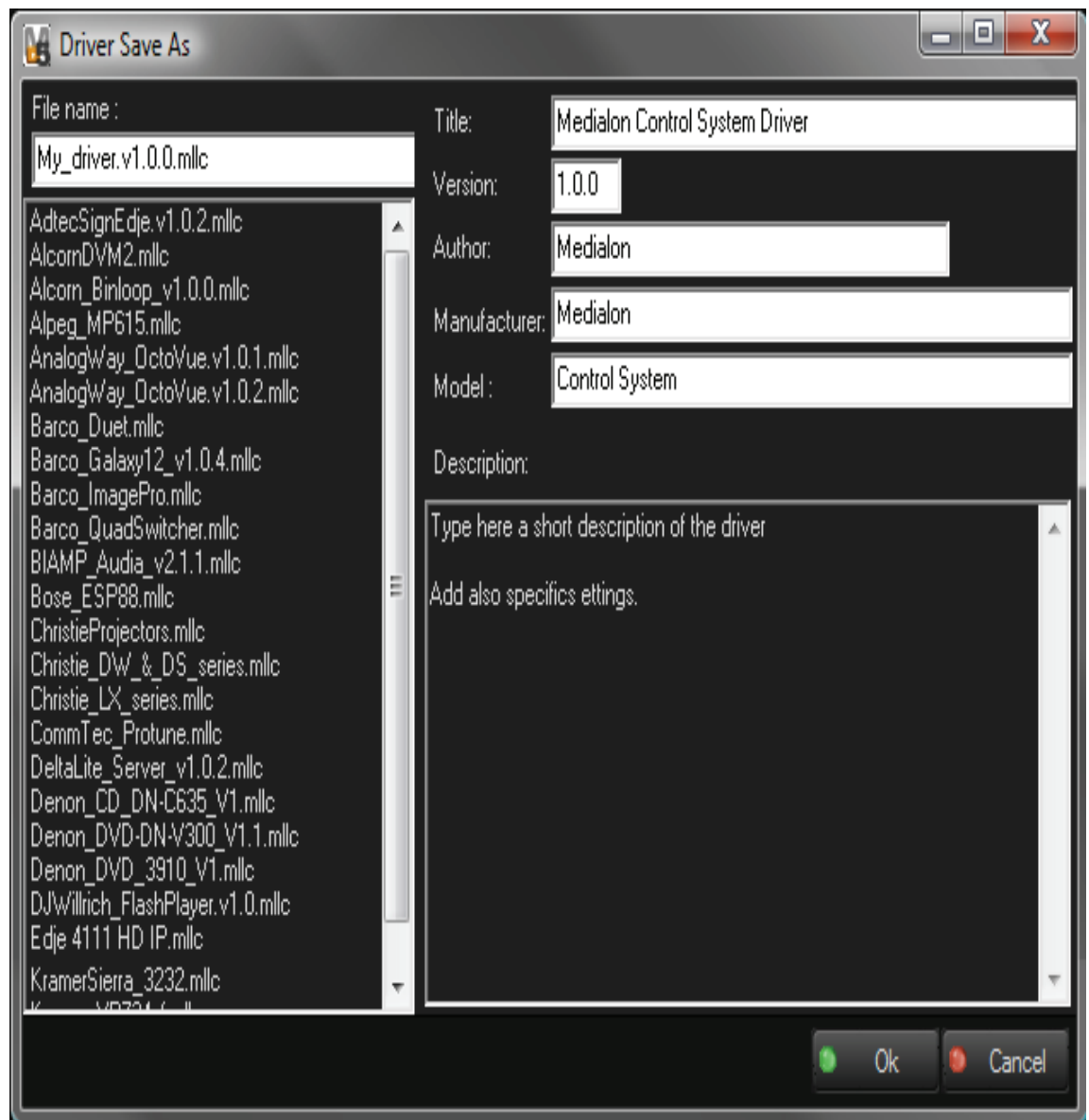


Save and Share Drivers

After creating and testing of your driver, you can save it and share it with other Medialon Control System projects or programmers.

Save / Save as

Click the “Save” or “Save as” button to save the current settings of the Low Level Communicator device as a driver file. The file is saved in the Low Level Communicator Drivers directory inside the MXM directory.

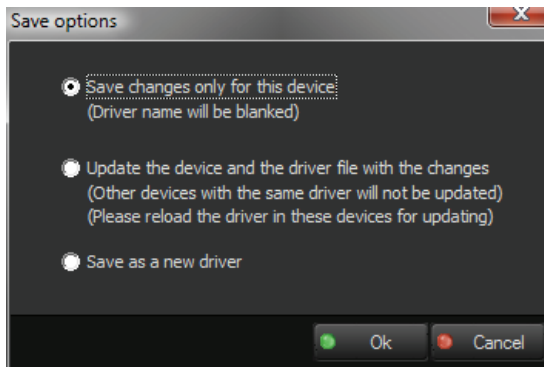


Fill in the info on the right side of the dialog box and don't forget to name the MLLC file.

Load

After the setup of the device is done, the driver file is not used since the Device's parameters are saved in the Project file.

If a driver has been previously loaded from a file and the parameters of this driver are modified, a dialog box asks how you want to save the modifications.



- **Save Changes only for this device:** the device's modifications will be saved in the project file only and will not affect the .mllc file.
- **Update the device and the driver file with the changes:** both the project and the .mllc file will be updated with the modifications to the device driver. However, the changes are not automatically applied to other devices of the Project that use the same driver. In order to apply the modifications, the driver file must be manually loaded in each of the devices.
- **Save as a new driver:** opens the Driver Save As... dialog box and allows you to save your driver as a new .mllc file.

Share Your Drivers

You have worked hard to create your device driver. Why not share it with other programmers by posting your driver on our website?

http://www.medialon.com/download/ktor_drivers/

http://www.medialon.com/download/ktor_drivers/

MXM Low Level Communicator Drivers Download Center

Low level Communicator drivers are custom drivers made by Medialon Manager users using the Low Level Communicator MxM, to control devices for which it does not exist a regular MxM. They can be Serial, TCP IP or Midi drivers.

LLC drivers are divided into two sections, Certified drivers and Uncertified drivers.

- **Certified drivers** have been tested and approved by Medialon.
- **Uncertified drivers** have been submitted by members of Communicator drivers exchange community and have not been tested by Medialon. You can use them freely but at your own risk. But when some of those drivers are tested afterward by Medialon, they are pushed in the Certified drivers list.

LLC drivers are available for download to all users.

If you wish to upload and share your own drivers, you first need to become member of this exchange community by submitting your contact informations here. You'll receive a login and password to access the upload area.

> Become member of Medialon LLC exchange community....

> Submit your own LLC drivers (already member)...

Certified drivers (Medialon approved)

Driver name	Brand	Model	Author	Version
Adtec Signedge	Adtec	Signedge	Alan Anderson	2.0.0
Alcorn DVM2	Alcorn Mc Bride	DVM2	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.0
Alcorn Digital Binloop	Alcorn Mc Bride	Digital Binloop	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.0
Alpeg MP615	Alpege	Mp615	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.0
AnalogWay OctoVue	AnalogWay	OctoVue Series	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.1
Audia Digital Platform by Biamp	BiAmp	Audio Device	Steph' Villet - Thierry Wald	2.1.0
Barco Duet II	Barco	Duet II	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.1
Barco Galaxy	Barco	Galaxy 12	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.4
Barco Folsom ImagePRO	Barco Folsom	ImagePRO	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.0
Barco Quad Switcher	Barco	Quad Switcher 350	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.1
Christie LX series	Christie	LX series	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.0
Comm-Tec Protune M2	Comm-Tec	Protune M2	Steph' Villet	1.0.0
Delta Lite Server	7th Sense	Delta Lite	Arno VIANDIER	1.0.0
Denon CD- DN-C635	Denon	DN-C635	TW	1.0.2
Denon_DVD-DN-V300 V1.1	Denon	DN-V300	Thierry Wald / Arno Viandier	1.1.0

You can download drivers created by other Medialon Control System users. The library on the website is always growing as programmers submit their own drivers for new devices.

User Mode

Medialon Control System's User Mode allows the programmer to decide elements are accessible to the user (which tasks, which devices, which commands for devices, etc.). User Mode works like the Debug Mode, but only with selected objects.

User Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing **Ctrl+F2** or by clicking on the User Mode Project button. 



User Mode Rights

The User Mode Rights property defines the behavior of objects when Medialon Control System is in User Mode.



In User Mode, an object with no rights is not listed in the Browser or Lister; the user cannot select or monitor it. However, all programmed commands sent to this object will be executed normally, like in Run Mode.

Objects with View rights are listed in the Browser and Lister; the user can select or monitor them. An object with View rights can be used and edited in tasks if the task has Edit rights.

User Mode Rights and Object interactions:

Rights	None	View 	Edit 
Device	Device is not visible in the browser. Cues (in tasks) can't be edited.	Device is visible in the browser and lister. Cues (in tasks) can be edited.	
Task	Task is not visible in the browser.	Task is visible in the browser and lister. Task can be opened in a Task Editor (read only)*. Task Control Panel can be opened.	Task is visible in the browser and lister. Task can be opened and edited in a Task Editor like in Debug Mode.
User-Screen	UserScreen is not visible in the browser or lister.	UserScreen is visible in the browser and lister.	
Variables	Variable is not visible in the browser or lister.	Variable is visible in the browser and lister.	

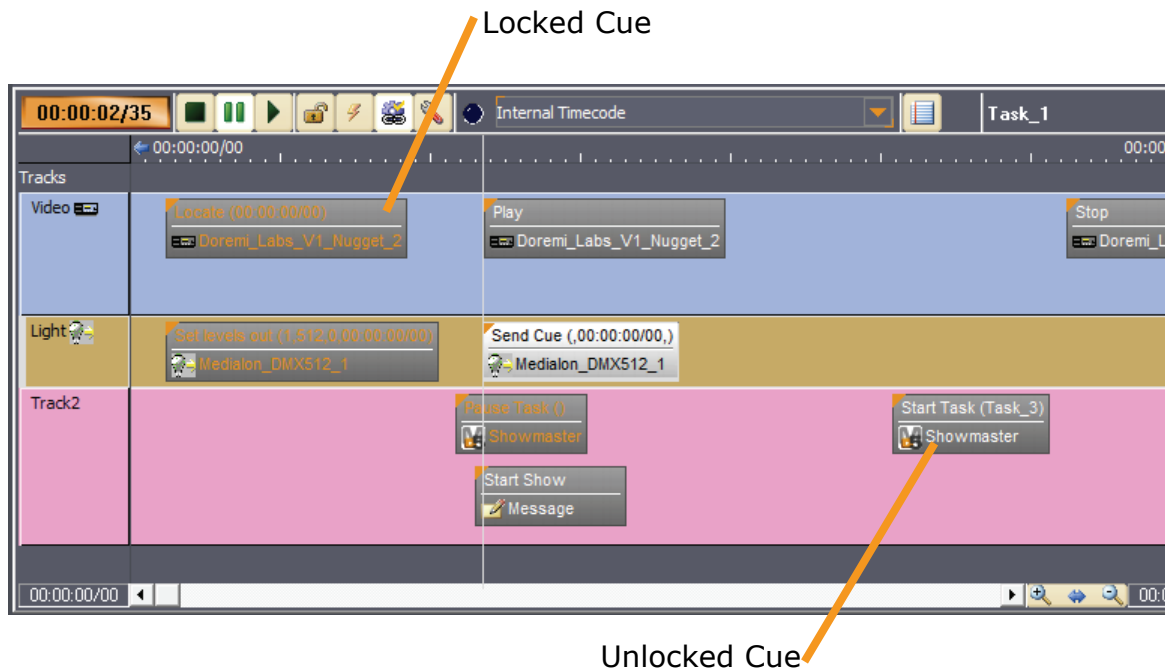


Rights	None	View 	Edit 
Cue Library	Cue Library is not visible in the browser or lister.	Cue Library is visible in the browser and lister.	
User Group	User Group is not visible in the browser or lister.	User Group is visible in the browser and lister.	

* Option available in Tasks Preferences [page 213](#).

Task Editor in User Mode

When you open a Task with Edit user rights in User Mode, Cue edition is possible when the affected Devices and Commands have "View" user rights.



If a Device's rights are set to "None", all its cues are locked (Orange writing) and you are not allowed to change, move or delete the cues.

00:00:00/00					Internal Timecode	
Ctrl	Time/Label	Stop	ce	Action	Comment	
	00:00:00/00 :			Sequence 4		
	00:00:00/00 :			Iridas	Goto Time (04:00:04/00)	
	00:00:00/00 :			Pyramix	Locate (04:00:00/00)	
	00:00:00/00 :			VariableMngt	Set Integer (Show_Running,8)	Current sequence
	00:00:00/01 :			VariableMngt	Set Integer (Avolite_PageRoller,0)	Page Roller 1
	00:00:00/02 :			Iridas	Play	
	00:00:00/02 :			Pyramix	Play	
	00:00:00/02 :			DM1000	MIDI Program Change (0,0)	Rexall Memory Sce
	00:00:00/04 :			VariableMngt	Set Integer (Avolite_BankAccess,1)	bank access A
	00:00:00/07 :			VariableMngt	Set String (Avolite_MemoryNumber_Edit.Text,2)	Set Memory 3
	00:00:00/13 :			Manager	Start Task (Avolite_RecallMemory_ButtonClick)	Load mémoire
	00:00:01/00 :			Manager	Start Task (Avolite_Go_ButtonClick)	GO Step 1
	00:00:02/12 :			VP_HD18,VP_S9	Set Shutter (Off)	Shutter Open

If Device's rights are set to "View", cues can be modified, just like in Debug Mode.

MENUS & WIZARDS

This section describes your Medialon Control System software's menus and other wizards.

Menus

File Menu

*New Project (**Ctrl+N**)*

Creates a new project.

*Open Project (**Ctrl+O**)*

Opens a saved project.

Open Recent Project...

Shows the last recently used files. Up to 10 files are listed.

Convert Project...

Converts the current project to a different file format.

*Save Project (**Ctrl+S**)*

Saves the current project under the current name in the current directory.

Save Project as...

Saves the current project under another name and/or in another directory.

Import...

Merges a current project with all or part of another project. You can thus include UserScreens, Variables and Tasks already created in previous projects.

In the case of multiple imports, or if you import a project including names already used in the current project, (Devices, Variables, Tasks), Manager will rename the elements concerned by adding a number to them. [See "Importing a Project file" on page 227.](#)

Export

Opens the Export dialog box.



Add Associated Files

Opens the file browser to select the files you want to associate to your project. The files are automatically copied into the Project.UserData folder. [See more about "Associated Files" on page 316.](#)

*Stop (**Esc**)*

Stops the project.

*Debug (**F2**)*

Runs a project with the workspace windows still open. This enables you to visualize and test the project, while still being able to adjust some Variables and tasks for debugging purposes.

*User (**Ctrl+F2**)*

Runs a project with the workspace windows still open. This enables you to visualize and test selected objects in your project.



Run (F3)

Runs the project in its final user format (no workspace interventions possible).

Printer Setup

Opens the standard Windows Printer Configuration dialog.

Print (Ctrl+P)

If the active tab is a Variable Lister tab, it prints the list of all of the variables in the Lister. If the active tab is the Task Lister tab, it prints the list of all of the tasks of the project. Otherwise, the content of the active Area will print.

Preferences...

Opens the "Preferences" window for configuring Medialon Control System. See ["Preferences", page 211.](#)



MxM Activation...

This menu opens the MxM Activation dialog which allows selection of which MxMs are active on this machine. See ["Activating MxMs", page 55..](#)



Select Current Firmware

Opens the "Firmware" browser to install a new firmware version. See ["Showmaster Firmware" on page 363.](#)

Quit (Ctrl+Q)

Quits Medialon Control System. A save request displays if the current project has been modified since it was last saved.

Edit Menu

The actions triggered by the items in the Edit menu depend upon the currently active element in the active window. If an action is not allowed, the corresponding menu item is disabled.



Note that most of the menu items at the bottom of this menu are only applicable to graphic objects in a UserScreen.

Undo (Ctrl+Z)

Undoes the last modifications. Changes to Graphical Objects cannot be undone.

Redo (Shift+Ctrl+Z)

Re-applies the modifications that were undone by the Undo command.

Cut (Ctrl+X)

Cuts the selected element to the clipboard.

Copy (Ctrl+C)

Copies the selected element to the clipboard.

Paste (Ctrl+V)

Pastes the content of the clipboard.

Select All (*Ctrl+A*)

Selects all of the elements in the active window. This command is available for:

- Cues in a Task Editor
- Objects in the Lister
- Graphic elements in a UserScreen

**Group (*Ctrl+G*)**

Groups the selected objects.

UnGroup (*Ctrl+U*)

Ungroups the selected group.

Find... (*Shift+Ctrl+F*)

Opens the Find dialog box to search for elements in the Project. See ["The Finder" on page 73](#).



The following commands are dedicated to Medialon Manager's UserScreens

Lock (*Ctrl+Y*)

Locks the selected Graphic Objects. Locked graphical objects cannot be moved.

Unlock (*Shift+Ctrl+Y*)

Unlocks the selected Graphic Objects.

Send To Front

Brings the selected Graphic Objects to the foreground.

Send To Back

Pushes the selected Graphic Objects to the background.

Pull To Front (*Ctrl+F*)

Pulls the selected Graphic Objects one level towards foreground.

Push To Back (*Ctrl+B*)

Pushes the selected Graphic Objects one level towards background.

Align... (*Ctrl+L*)

Opens the Align dialog box for aligning selected Graphic Objects.

Magnetic grid

Turns the UserScreen Magnetic Grid On/Off.

In the "UserScreens", the Magnetic Grid enables you to position objects in relation to each other at distances defined by the virtual grid. This grid is shown by points on the "UserScreens". When the Magnietic Grid is turned off, objects can be moved freely without snapping to grid points.

Showmaster Menu



This menu is dedicated to the Showmaster and is only available in Showmaster Editor.

Connect... (Ctrl+Alt+K)

Opens the Showmaster's scan window.

Disconnect... (Shift+Ctrl+K)

Closes current Showmaster connection.

Configuration...

Opens the Showmaster configuration window. See "Showmaster Configuration" on page 311.

Send Show...

Transfers the currently open project from Showmaster Editor to the connected Showmaster. See more about "Project Loading" on page 315.

Retrieve Show...

Transfers the Default project from Showmaster to the Showmaster Editor host.

Manage Logs...

Opens the Showmaster's Log window. See "Showmaster Logs" on page 381.

Update Firmware...

Opens the Update Showmaster Firmware window. See "Showmaster Firmware" on page 363.

Reboot...

Sends a reboot command to Showmaster.

Shutdown...

Sends a shutdown command to Showmaster.

Object Menu

Edit...

Opens the Editor of the selected Task Object.

Duplicate (Ctrl+D)

Duplicates the selected object.

Delete

Deletes the selected object (cannot be undone).

Setup

Opens the setup window of the selected object.


Control Panel

If the selected object has a Control Panel (TimeBased Tasks or Devices), the Control Panel opens in the Control Tab.



UserScreens

The menu items of this menu apply only to the UserScreens. The "UserScreens" are graphic interfaces that enable the end user to interact with the application. "UserScreens" are the visible parts of the programming. They handle user requests and send them to the task monitors. There is a large graphic capacity available to modify the ergonomics and aesthetics of these human-machine interfaces.

 *Note, many commands of this menu are also available in the UserScreen Editor toolbar or by right clicking in the UserScreen Editor.*

New UserScreen

Creates a new UserScreen.

Goto Previous Page

Changes the current page of the active UserScreen to the previous one.

Goto Next Page

Changes the current page of the active UserScreen to the next one.

Goto First Page

Changes the current page of the active UserScreen to the first one.

Goto Last Page

Changes the current page of the active UserScreen to the last one.

Move Objects

Enables you to move one or several selected objects from one page to another. This command works not only in the current "UserScreen" but also between various "UserScreens" already created. Moving objects, as opposed to cutting and pasting them, leaves all associated programming intact.

Devices

The items of this menu provide for the manipulation of Devices.

New Device... (Ctrl+Ins)

Creates a new device.

Replace by

Replaces the selected device by a compatible device currently in the project. This option is only available if a compatible device is present.

Activity...

Activates or deactivates the selected device. The commands associated with the deactivated Devices are not executed. Variables of a deactivated device may or may not reflect the actual state of the Device. When a Device is deactivated, an icon (a red cross) is drawn on it to remind you of its state.

Positrack...

Activates or deactivates "Positrack".

"Positrack" is a mode that slaves the selected device to the current time of a TimeBased task, provided the device supports that functionality. When a Device's positrack mode is disabled, an icon (a red chain link) is drawn on it in the Device Map to remind you of its state.



Note that the "Manager/Showmaster" device itself can't be deactivated or have its Positrack mode set.

Show Device Variables

Displays variables from the selected device in the Lister.

Variables

*New Variable... (**Shift+Ins**)*

Creates a new user variable. The type of the variable to create must be chosen.

Delete Unused Variables...

This command shows all unused user variables and allows the user to delete them. When the variable list dialog box appears, unused variables can be selected, either individually or by group, for deletion.

Tasks

*New Task (**Ctrl+T**)*

Creates a new task.

*New Task Editor (**Shift+Ctrl+T**)*

Opens an empty Task Editor window.

Windows Menu

Workspace

Save as Template

Saves the current Workspace configuration as a template, which can be recalled at any time.

Rename

Rename the currently selected custom workspace.

Delete

Deletes the currently selected custom workspace.

Tools

*Timecode Calculator (**Ctrl+F11**)*

Opens the Timecode Calculator.

The timecode calculator provides basic operators like + (add), - (subtract), * (multiply), and / (divide).

It also provides a timecode units selector (24 SMPTE fps, 25 EBU fps, 30 & 30DP NTSC fps, 100 fps, 1000 fps) and a timecode format selector (timecode or frames). Changing these settings automatically converts the content of the "Input" and "Result" fields, according to the frame rate selected.

This tool works as a stack, much like Reverse Polish Notation; input a value and click on the desired operator to get the result.

View

Browser (F5)

Sets the focus on the Browser Tab or switches to it if the Tab is hidden by another Tab in the Area.

Lister (F6)

Sets the focus on the Lister Tab or switches to it if the Tab is hidden by another Tab in the Area.

Properties (F7)

Sets the focus on the Properties Tab or switches to it if the Tab is hidden by another Tab in the Area.

Device Map (F8)

Sets the focus on the Device Map Tab or switches to it if the Tab is hidden by another Tab in the Area.



Userscreens (F9)

Sets the focus on the Screens Tab, or switches to it if the Tab is hidden by another Tab in the Area.

Control Center (F10)

Sets the focus on the Control Tab, or switches to it if the Tab is hidden by another Tab in the Area.



UserScreen List (Ctrl+F5)

Opens the UserScreens item in the Browser Tab and displays the list of available UserScreens in the Lister Tab.

Device List (Ctrl+F6)

Opens the Devices item in the Browser Tab and displays the list of the project's Devices in the Lister Tab.

Variables List (Ctrl+F7)

Opens the User Variables item in the Browser Tab and displays the list of these variables in the Lister Tab.

Task List (Ctrl+F8)

Opens the Tasks item in the Browser Tab and displays the Tasks of the project in the Lister Tab.



Close

All UserScreens

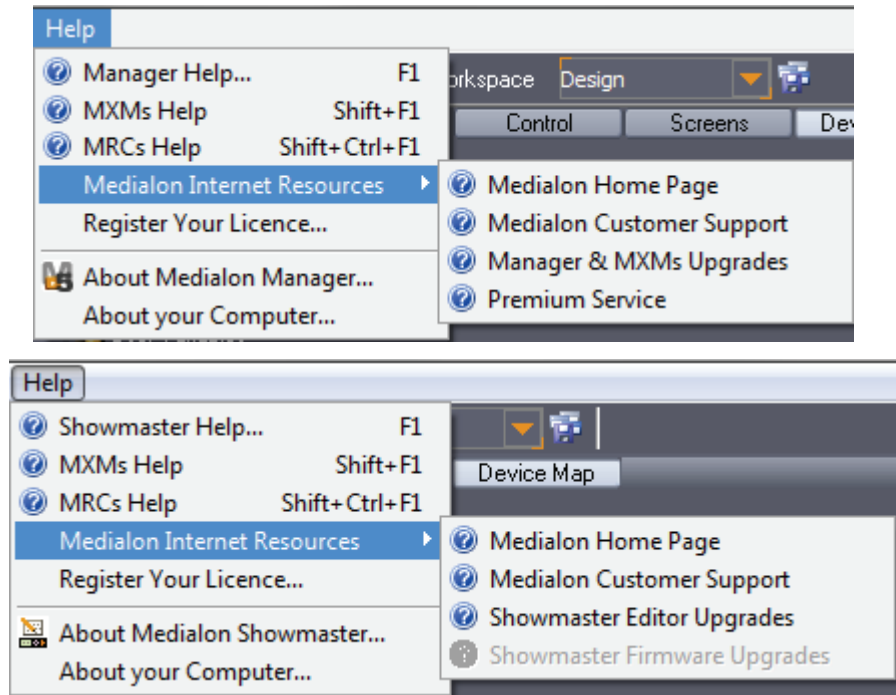
Closes all UserScreens that are currently open.

All Control Panels

Closes all Control Panels that are opened as separate windows; the Control Panels that are open in the Control tab stay open.

Help

This menu provides access to help files, tutorials and information about your computer.



Medialon Manager/Showmaster Help (**F1**)

This is the reference guide of Medialon Control System (this document's content).

MxMs Help (**Shift+F1**)

This window contains the list of installed MxMs and associated help documentation.

MRCs Help (**Shift+Ctrl+F1**)

This window contains the list of installed MRCs and associated help documentation.

Medialon Internet Resources

Gives you direct access to the Medialon web site, www.medialon.com.

 *"Showmaster Firmware Upgrades" menu is not available until you register your Medialon Showmaster License*

Register your License

If you have NOT chosen to register your software License on installation, you may choose to do so at any time with the "Register Your License" option in the Help Menu. You must be connected to the internet to do so. You will be directed to an internet page asking you to fill out your Product's Serial and License numbers as well as other information. An e-mail will be sent to you with your registration number to enter into the proper field to register your software.

About Medialon Manager/Showmaster

This is the splash screen of Medialon Control System Software. Here you will find the number of the current version as well as the license number.

About Your Computer

This window contains the main available information concerning your computer (system, memory, display graphic capabilities, etc.) and informs you of your work in Medialon Control System, as well as the number of Medialon Control System applications opened and the number of Manager applications connected to the network. It also contains information about the MxMs installed on your system.

Drag and Drop Wizards

This feature of Medialon Control System is exactly the same as the drag and drop technique of adding cues to tasks. Drag and Drop wizards are useful and save a lot of time when programming your project.

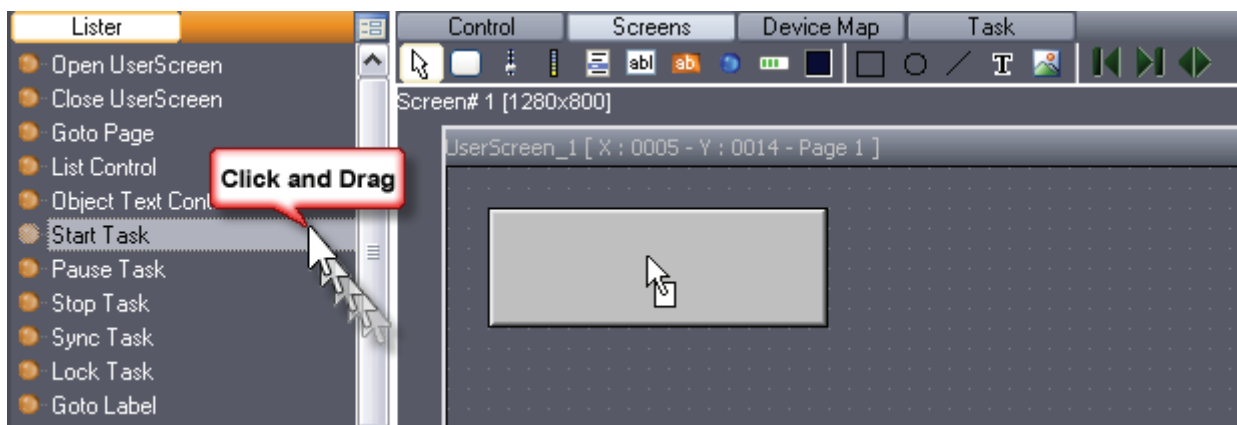
Dragging onto Graphical Objects



With the Drag and Drop wizard in Medialon Manager V5, it is easy to create tasks linked to UserScreens objects.

Dragging Device Commands onto Graphical Objects

To create a task that sends a device command started by a graphical object, simply select the desired command in the device's Command Lister, and drag it onto the desired graphical object. The task is created with the correct start condition and the device command cue is inserted into the task.

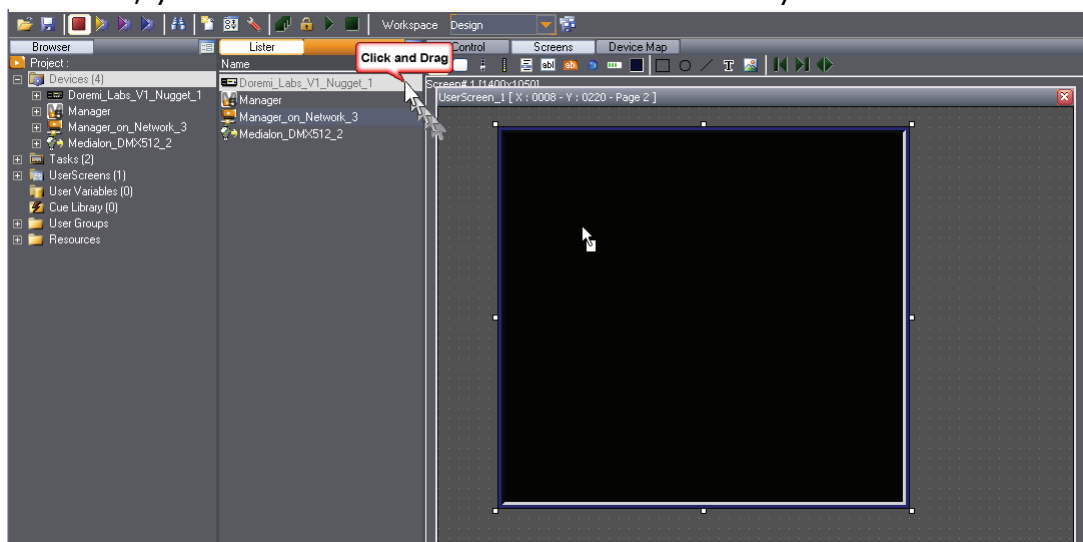


This function only creates StepBased tasks; should you need to create a TimeBased task, you will have to create and link it "manually".

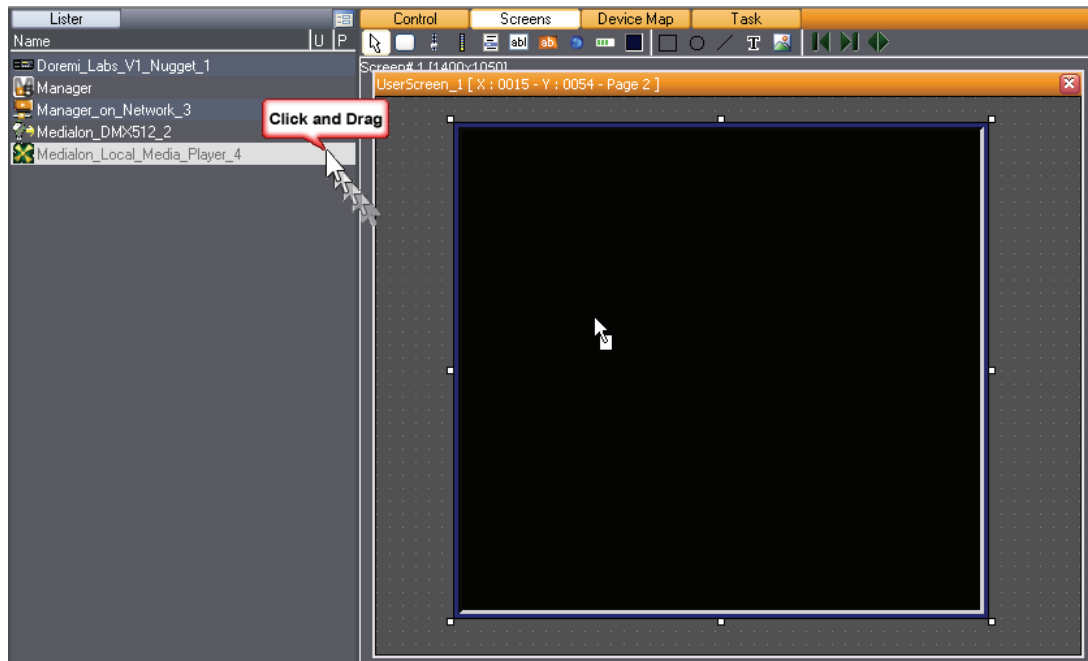
Dragging Devices on Container Objects

To open a Device Control Panel inside a Container, select a Device in the object browser or lister and drag and drop it onto a Container. This function is identical to creating a task that uses a Manager Device Control Cue.

For instance, you wish insert a Doremi Control Panel in your UserScreen.



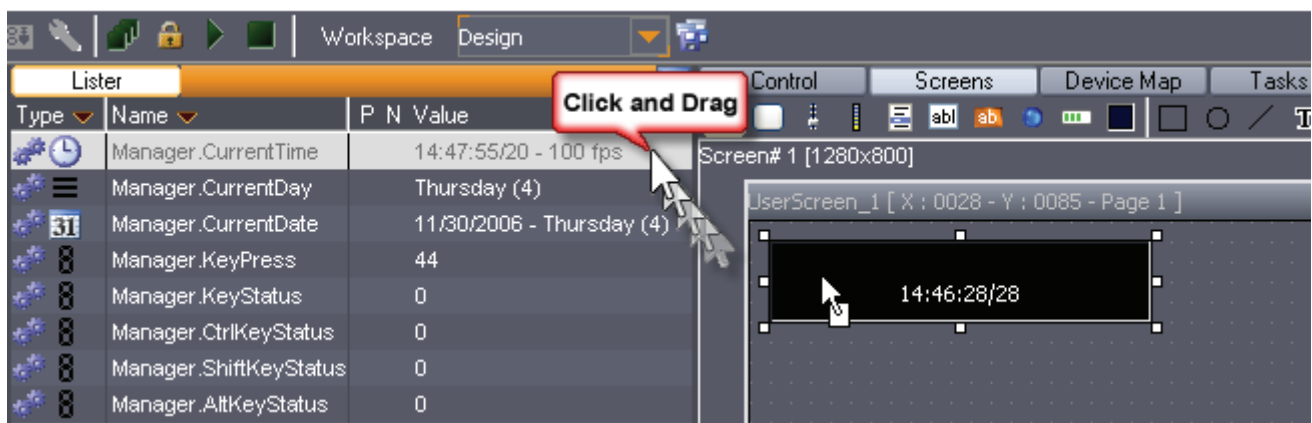
The Device Control function is also used for the Device Display command; in this example, you will open a Local Media Player Display inside a container.



Dragging Variables onto Graphical Objects

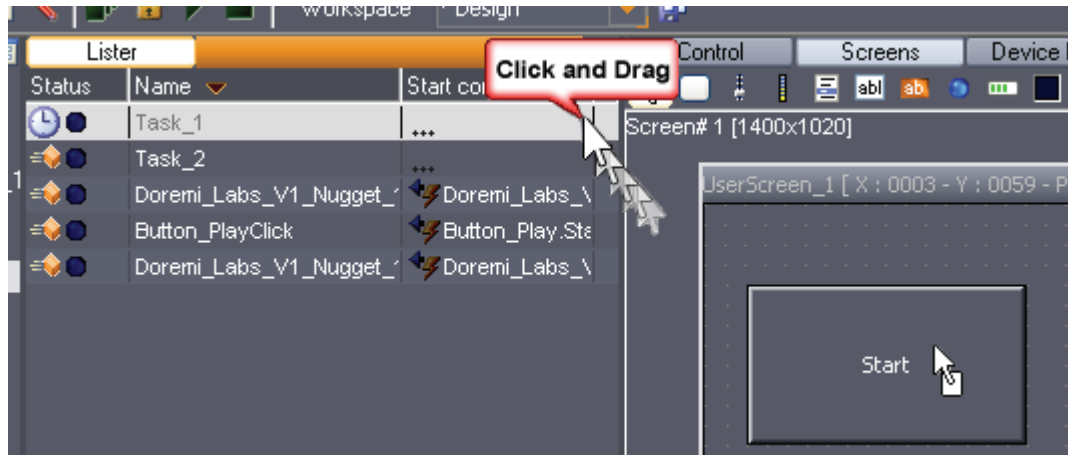
Similarly to creating device commands, you may drag a variable onto an object to monitor the variable with it. This function is identical to the "create a task to monitor a variable with this object" wizard, but is much easier to use.

For instance, you may want to create a display that shows the current time of the system. Create your display and edit its properties, then just drag the Manager.CurrentTime variable onto the display and you are good to go. As soon as you enter Debug or Run mode, the display shows you the current time.



Dragging Tasks onto Graphical Objects

To start a task with a graphical object, you can drag the task onto the object. This function is similar to the "Add Start Condition to selected Task" wizard.



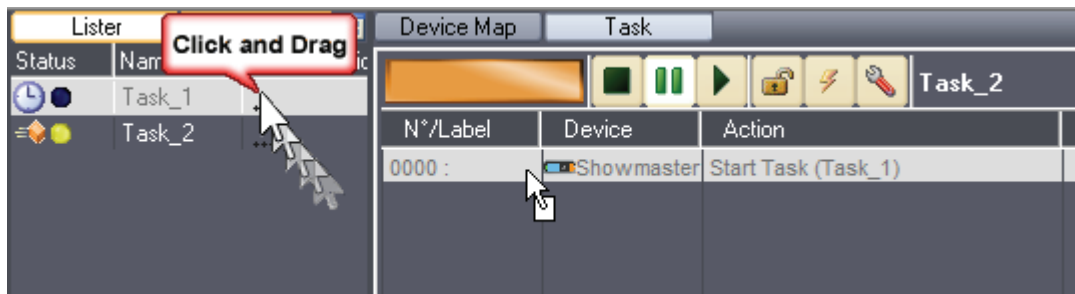
For instance, you wish to start your TimeBased task with a button called "Start". Select "Task_1" in the Lister and drag it onto "Start" button. The start condition of Task_1 becomes:

START.Status# & START.Status==1

Drag and Drop on Tasks

Dragging a Task onto another Task

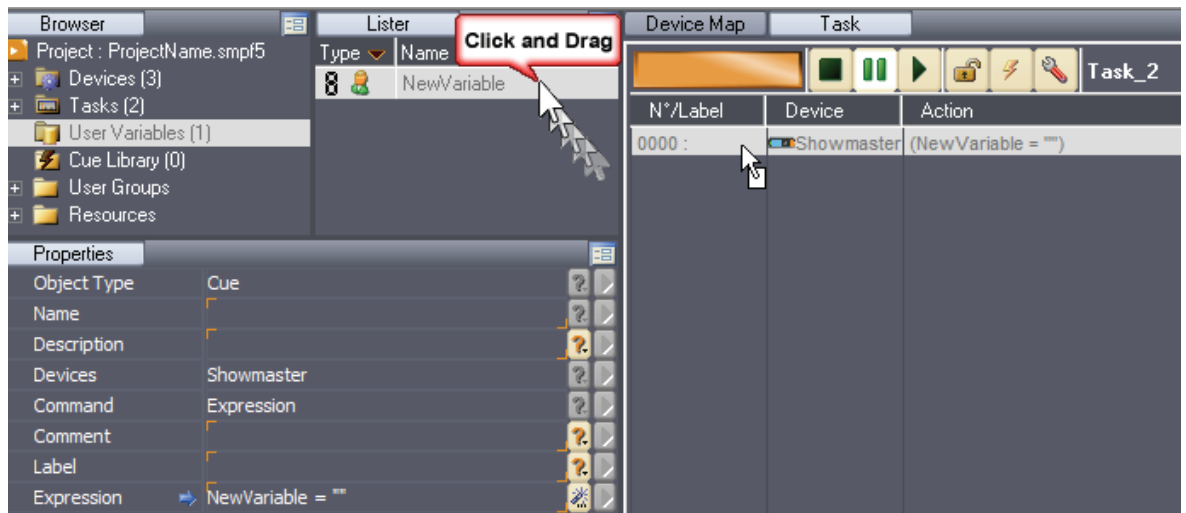
To start a task from another task, you simply drag one task into the other task. This action generates a StartTask Cue and fills in the parameters.



For instance, select Task_1 in the Lister and drag it into Task_2 in the Task Editor; a new cue (Start Task(Task_1)) is inserted.

Dragging a Variable onto a Task

Select a variable in the Lister and drag it onto a Task; a new expression cue is inserted (selected_variable = "").



Dragging a Cue into a Task

You can use drag and drop to move a cue into a task. This can be from a list of cues in the Lister tab or a cue from another task. Click, drag and hover over the tab of the target task, and drop the cue into the appropriate place in the task.

If you hold **Ctrl** key when you drop the cue, you copy it instead of moving it.

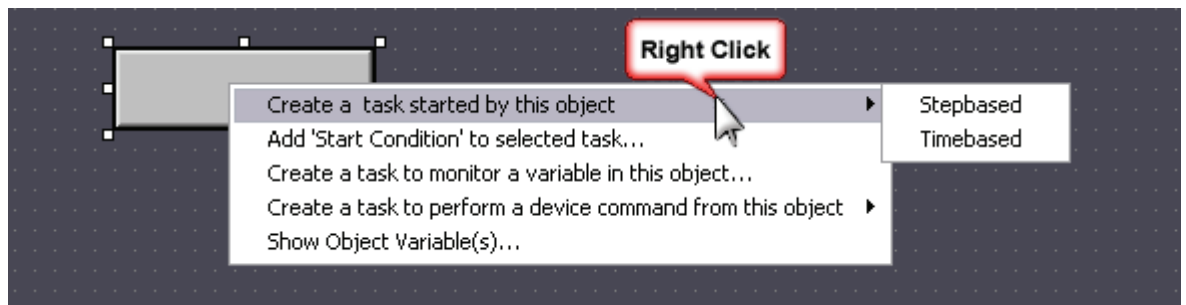
Task Creation Wizards

Dynamic Objects are capable of being linked to tasks in order to send commands, process information or display monitored variables available in your project. Medialon Control System uses powerful wizards that allow you to create tasks without any writing or programming. There are several wizards at your disposal, each one designed for a specific situation.

Graphical Object Wizards



Right clicking on a Dynamic Graphical Object opens a contextual menu that allows you to create a task related to that object.



Create a task started by this object

Creates either a StepBased or TimeBased Task related to the status change of the object.

The task that is created is automatically named with the name of the object and the action that it performs to trigger the task **[objectname+action]**. For instance a task created from a button called "PLAY" will take the name "PLAYClick".

The start condition of the created task is set to an evaluation expression that monitors the state of the object's trigger variable. Start conditions are case sensitive, and are different depending on the type of object that is to trigger the task. For instance, a button called "PLAY" will create a task with the following start condition:

PLAY.Status# & PLAY.Status==1

But a slider will create a different start condition:

SLIDER.Status#

If a task is already linked to this object, the contextual menu will not offer the possibility to create a task started by the object, but will allow you to edit the task that is started. This function allows you to have very quick access to the tasks associated with objects and edit them without having to browse for them.

Add start condition to selected task

If a task is selected in the Lister, the right click contextual menu allows you to update the start condition of the selected task by the selected object. The task will not be modified or renamed, only the start condition will be updated.

When a start condition already exists for the selected task, Medialon Control System asks you if you would rather replace this start condition or to add the new condition to the existing start condition. In the second case, the new start condition would be:

(Old Condition) | (New Condition)

Create a task to monitor a variable with this object

Dynamic graphical objects can monitor variables and update their status automatically. When you create a task to monitor a variable, the object reflects the variable's status. The created task is StepBased with a start condition of:

[Selected Variable]#

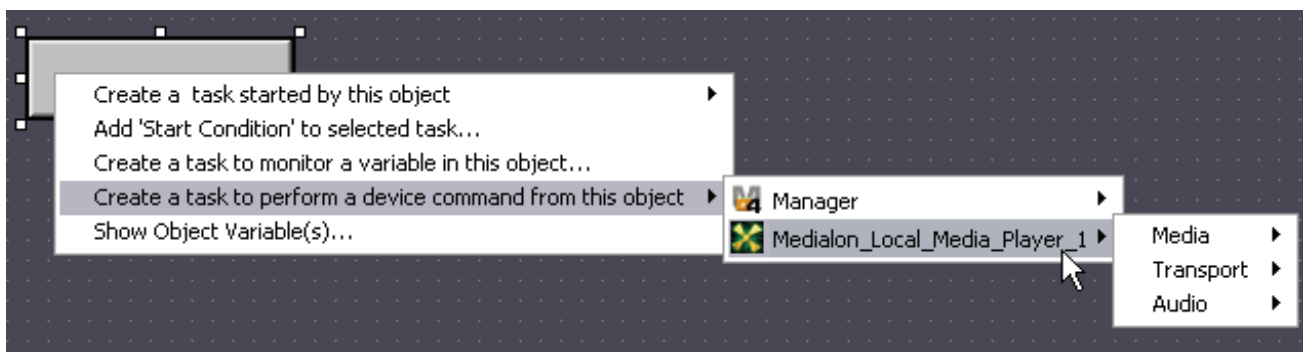
Furthermore, an assignment expression cue is inserted into the task that performs the following operation:

[Objectname.status]=[selected Variable]

The object has to be able to take the value of the variable. For this reason, the Variable Selection Window only allows you to select a compatible variable to monitor. For instance a button cannot monitor a String variable since the button's status variable is an integer.

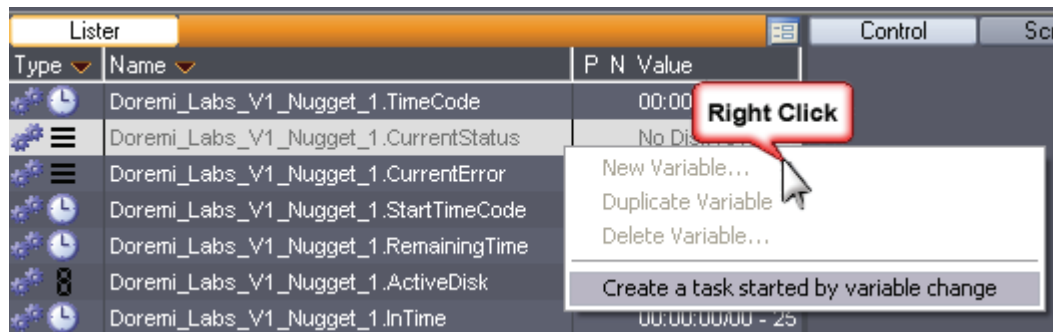
Create a task to perform a device command from this object

This option is very simple but very useful and very time saving. It allows you to create a StepBased task, with the correct start condition, that inserts a device command cue of your choice. All the devices available in the project are listed; simply browse through the list until you reach the desired one. If the command has parameters that need to be entered, you will need to do so in the Properties tab in order to send a valid command when the task is triggered.



Variable Wizards

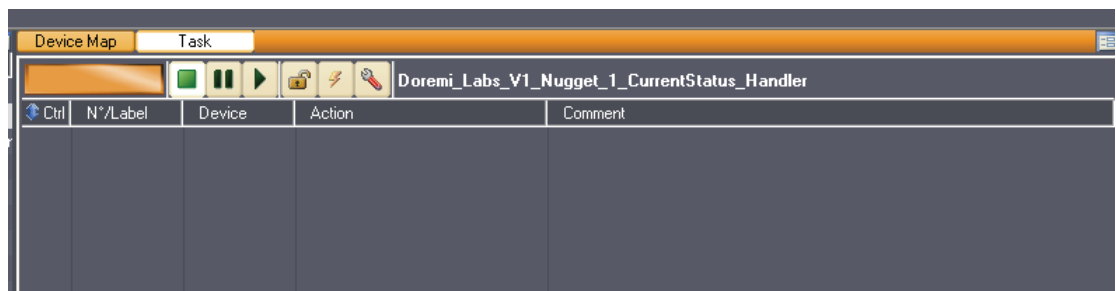
When a variable is selected in the Lister tab, right-clicking on the variable opens a contextual menu allowing you to create a task started by a change in that variable.



A task is created with the start condition's evaluation expression as follows:

[Selected Variable]#

The task is not linked to any graphical object nor will it have any cues automatically inserted. You must edit the task manually to suit your needs.



Keyboard Shortcuts



File main menu		
New Project	Ctrl+N	Create a new empty project
Open Project	Ctrl+O	Open and load an existing project file
Save Project	Ctrl+S	Save the current project to disk
Debug	F2	Switch to Debug mode
User	Ctrl+F2	Switch to User Mode
Run	F3	Switch to Run mode
Stop	ESC	Switch to Stop mode
Print	Ctrl+P	Print the selected view
Quit	Ctrl+Q	Quit the application

Edit main menu		
Undo	Ctrl+Z	Undo the last action
Redo	Shift+Ctrl+Z	Redo action previously undone
Cut	Ctrl+X	Cut the selected item or text into the clipboard
Copy	Ctrl+C	Copy the selected item or text into the clipboard
Paste	Ctrl+V	Paste the content of the clipboard
Select All	Ctrl+A	Select all items or text
Group	Ctrl+G	Group selected objects
Ungroup	Ctrl+U	Ungroup selected objects
Find...	Shift+Ctrl+F	Launch the Finder window
Lock	Ctrl+Y	Lock selected graphical object
Unlock	Shift+Ctrl+Y	Unlock selected graphical objects
Push to Back	Ctrl+B	Push selected graphical object to the background
Pull to Front	Ctrl+F	Pull selected graphical object to the foreground





Showmaster menu		
Connect	Ctrl+Alt+K	Launch Showmaster Browser
Disconnect	Shift+Ctrl+K	Close current Showmaster connection

Object main menu		
Duplicate	Ctrl+D	Duplicate selected object
New Device	Ctrl+Ins	Create a new Device
New Variable	Shift+Ins	Create a new User Variable
New Task	Ctrl+T	Create a new Task
New Task Editor	Shift+Ctrl+T	Open an empty Task Editor

Windows main menu		
Browser	F5	Show and focus on the Browser tab
Lister	F6	Show and focus on the Lister tab
Properties	F7	Show and focus on the Properties tab
Device Map	F8	Show and focus on the Device Map tab
UserScreens	F9	Show and give the focus to the Screens tab
UserScreens List	Ctrl+F5	Show the UserScreen node in the Browser and give the focus to the list of UserScreens in the Lister
Devices List	Ctrl+F6	Show the Devices node in the Browser and focus on the list of Devices in the Lister
Variable List	Ctrl+F7	Show the Variables node in the Browser and focus on the list of Variables in the Lister
Task List	Ctrl+F8	Show the Tasks node in the Browser and focus on the list of Tasks in the Lister
Timecode Calculator	Ctrl+F11	Show the Timecode Calculator tool



Help main menu		
Manager/ Showmaster Help	F1	Launch Medialon Control System Reference Manual
MxM Help	Shift+F1	Launch MxMs' Help index

Workspace navigation		
Area switch forward	F4	Switch between opened Areas in forward direction
Area switch backward	Shift+F4	Switch between opened Areas in backward direction
Tab switch forward	Ctrl+F4	Switch between opened Tabs inside an Area in forward direction
Tab switch backward	Shift+Ctrl+F4	Switch between opened Tabs inside an Area in backward direction

Browser Tab Navigation		
Select Next	Down Arrow	Select the next item in the list
Select Previous	Up Arrow	Select the previous item in the list
Expand / Select Next	Right Arrow	Expand selected node or Select next node in the expanded node
Collapse / Select Previous	Left Arrow	Collapse selected node or Select previous node in the collapsed node
Enable Device Positrack	Ctrl + Shift + N	Enables Positrack for the selected Device
Disable Device Positrack	Ctrl + Shift + L	Disabled Positrack for the selected Device

Lister Tab Navigation		
Select Next	Down Arrow	Select the next item in the list
Select Previous	Up Arrow	Select the previous item in the list
Create New Object	INS	Create a new Object of the same type as what is being listed in the Lister

Enable Device Positrack	Ctrl + Shift + N	Enables Positrack for the selected Device
Disable Device Positrack	Ctrl + Shift + L	Disabled Positrack for the selected Device

Properties Tab Navigation		
Select Next	Tab	Select the next editable item in the list
Select Previous	Shift + Tab	Select the previous editable item in the list
Select Next	Mouse Wheel Down	Select the next editable item in the list
Select Previous	Mouse Wheel Up	Select the previous editable item in the list
Edit Selected	Right Arrow	Begin editing the selected parameter
Validate edition	Enter	When a parameter is edited, pressing Enter validates the new value
Cancel edition	Esc	When a parameter is edited, Esc cancels the edit
Test Command	Enter	When selected object is a command, execute the command
Select Next	Ctrl + Mouse Wheel Down	Select the next item in the list
Select Previous	Ctrl + Mouse Wheel Up	Select the previous item in the list

Task Editor Tab Navigation		
Insert Cue	INS	Open the contextual menu to create a cue
Create Expression Cue	Ctrl+E	Create an Expression Cue
Create Wait Cue	Ctrl+W	Create a Wait cue (StepBased task only)
Create While/EndWhile Cue	Ctrl+H	Create While/EndWhile Cue (StepBased task only)
Create If/Else/EndIf Cue	Ctrl+I	Create If/Else/EndIf Cue (StepBased task only)

Create WaitFor Cue	Ctrl+K	Create a WaitFor Cue (StepBased task only)
Create OnExpression/Case Cue	Ctrl+J	Create OnExpression/Case/EndOnExpression Cue (StepBased task only)
Create Case/EndCase Cue	Ctrl+J	Create new Case/EndCase Cue inside an OnExpression/EndOnExpression Cue
Re-Insert last Cue	Alt+R	Re-Insert the last Cue created
Create Message Cue	Shift+M	Create a Message Cue
Create Comment Cue	Alt+Shift+C	Create a Comment Cue
Create Countdown Cue	Alt+C	Create Countdown Cue (TimeBased task only)
Add Cue to Library	Shift+A	Add selected Cue to the Library
Insert Cue from Library	Shift+I	Open Library Menu to insert a Cue
Deactivate cue	Shift+S	Deactivate selected Cue
Activate Cue	Shift+N	Activate selected Cue
Toggle Pause Point	Alt+P	Toggle Pause Point
Edit Cue	ENTER	Edit the selected Cue (default parameter)
Delete Cue	DEL	Delete the selected Cue
Expand Cues	Shift+X	Expand in time selected Cues (TimeBased task only)
Compress Cues	Shift+C	Compress in time selected Cues (TimeBased task only)
Distribute Cues	Shift+D	Distribute regularly in time selected Cues (TimeBased task only)
Offset Cue Time	+ or -	Enter an offset to apply to the time position of selected Cue (TimeBased task only)
Offset/Modify Cue Time	=	Add/substitute an offset or modify the time position of selected Cue (TimeBased task only)
Select next Cue	Right Arrow	Select next Cue in the Timeline view
Select previous cue	Left Arrow	Select previous Cue in the Timeline view

Select next Cue	Down Arrow	Select next Cue in the List view
Select previous cue	Up Arrow	Select previous Cue in the List view
Select next Track	Down Arrow	Select the next track in the Timeline view
Select previous Track	Up Arrow	Select the previous Track in the Timeline view
Navigate from Tab to Tab	Ctrl+Tab	Navigation from Tab to Tab inside the Task Editor
Move Cue forward by 1/10 second	Alt+Right Arrow	Move selected Cue forward in the Timeline by 1/10 second
Move Cue backward by 1/10 second	Alt+Left Arrow	Move selected Cue backward in the Timeline by 1/10 second
Move Cue forward by 1/100 second	Ctrl+Alt+Right Arrow	Move selected Cue forward in the Timeline by 1/100 second
Move Cue backward by 1/100 second	Ctrl+Alt+Left Arrow	Move selected Cue backward in the Timeline by 1/100 second
Move Cue to next Track	Alt+Down Arrow	Move Cue to the next Track in the Timeline
Move Cue to previous Track	Alt+Up Arrow	Move Cue to the previous Track in the Timeline
Move Time Cursor forward 1/10 second	Shift+Right Arrow	Move the Time Cursor forward 1/10 second in the Timeline
Move Time Cursor backward 1/10 second	Shift+Left Arrow	Move the Time Cursor backward 1/10 second in the Timeline
Select All Cues	Ctrl+A	Select All Cues in the List view
Select All Cues in the current Track	Ctrl+A	Select All Cues in the selected Track in Timeline view
Select All Cues in Timeline	Ctrl+Shift+A	Select All Cues in the Timeline
Select Cues from Start	Shift+F	Select all Cues from the start of the Timeline to cursor position in the active track
Select Cues to End	Shift+T	Select all Cues from cursor position to the end of the Timeline in the active track
Select Cues from Start	Ctrl+Alt+F	Select all Cues from the start of the TimeBased Task to cursor position in all tracks

Select Cues to End	Ctrl+Alt+T	Select all Cues from cursor position to the end of the TimeBased Task in all track
Select First Cue	HOME	Select the first Cue of the task (TimeBased task only)
Select Last Cue	END	Select the last Cue of the task (TimeBased task only)
Deselect all	ESC	Deselect all Cues (TimeBased Tasks only)
Start/Pause	SPACEBAR	Start or Pause the task
Make Task Editor Text Bigger	Ctrl++ (NumPad Plus)	In List View of TimeBased and in StepBased Tasks
Make Task Editor Text Smaller	Ctrl+- (NumPad Minus)	In List View of TimeBased and in StepBased Tasks

Time X window navigation

Start/Insert Cue	SPACEBAR	Start Time X distribution or Insert the next Cue in the timeline
End of Time X	ESC	Terminate Time X distribution



UserScreens manipulation

Move Object Left	Alt+Ctrl+Left Arrow	Move left the selected Object
Move Object Right	Alt+Ctrl+Right Arrow	Move right the selected Object
Move Object Up	Alt+Ctrl+Up Arrow	Move up the selected Object
Move Object Down	Alt+Ctrl+Down Arrow	Move Down the selected Object
Resize Object (decrease width)	Alt+Shift+Left Arrow	Decrease width of the selected Object
Resize Object (increase width)	Alt+Shift+Right Arrow	Increase width of the selected Object
Resize Object (decrease height)	Alt+Shift+Up Arrow	Decrease height of the selected Object
Resize Object (increase height)	Alt+Shift+Down Arrow	Increase height of the selected Object
Color Picker	Ctrl+Alt+Mouse Click	Add pointed object color to custom color

Action on Double click

The use of the double click is widely implemented in Manager and can greatly accelerate your programming speed.

Cue double click

Opens up the default parameter in the properties tab for editing.

Variable double click

In the Lister, opens the properties for editing (if possible).

Device Map double click

Double clicking the background will open the bitmap property.

Task double click

- Name or Browser Icon: Opens the task in an editor.
- Start Condition: opens the Edit Expression window of the start condition.
- Comments: Opens the comment property.

Ctrl + Task double click

In the Browser or on the name in the Lister, opens the Task Setup window.

Device double click

Opens the device commands in the Lister.

Ctrl + Device double click

Opens the device setup window.

Command double click

Opens the default parameter in the properties tab.



UserScreen double click

Opens the UserScreen in the Screen tab.

User Group double click

Opens the content of the group.

MANAGER V5 SPECIFIC FEATURES

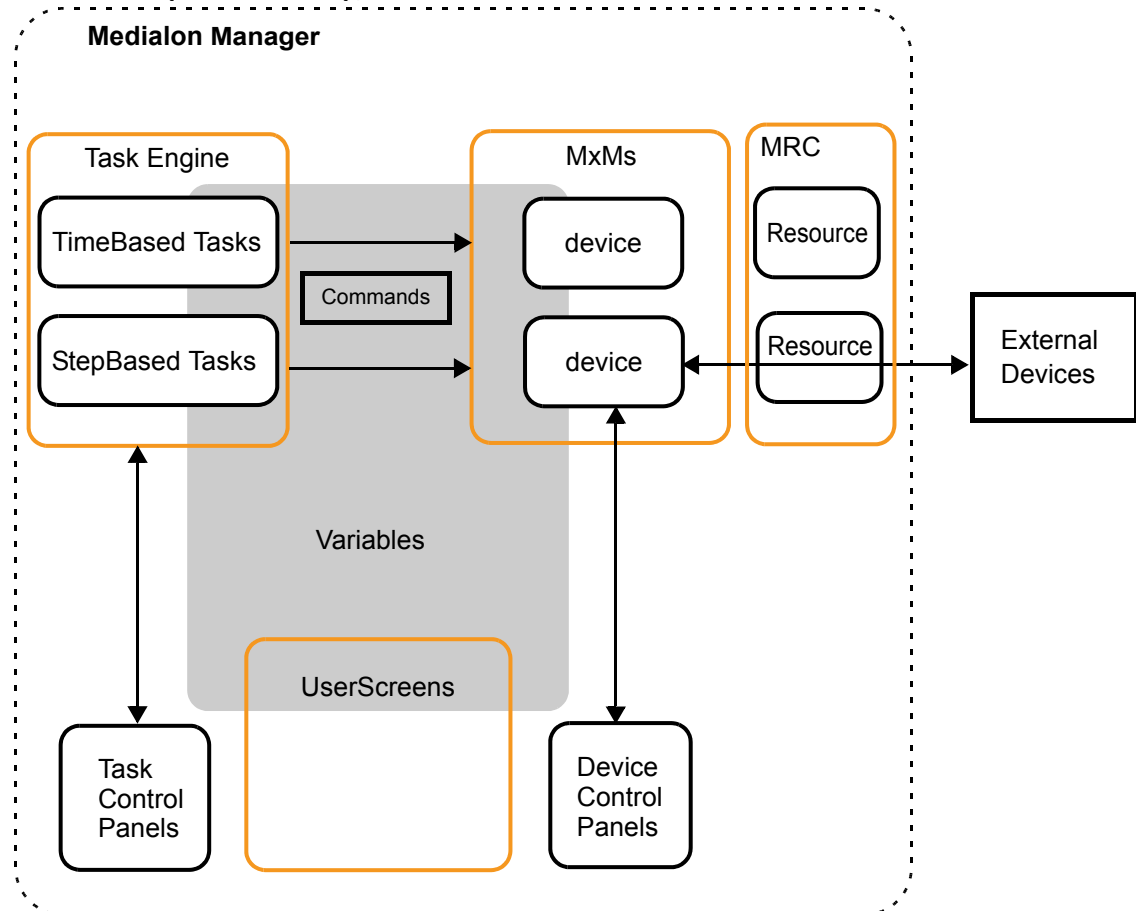
This section describes functions specific to Medialon Manager V5 software.

Overview of Medialon Manager

Medialon Manager V5 is a Windows® based control software. Medialon Manager can control any audiovisual equipment using any protocol and network. Being software based it integrates perfectly with IT, opening a wide range of applications. Control of audio & video streaming, links to database, media management, and facility wide control are not dreams any more.

Medialon Manager V5

Medialon Manager V5 represents the ultimate version of Medialon Control System. It gives access to all programming features, like graphical user interfaces (UserScreens), external networked resource connections and more.



Medialon Manager Modes

Stop Mode

In this mode, Manager V5 doesn't communicate with any external equipment nor does it perform any internal tasks. Stop Mode is the default programming mode where your project is built. Devices, Tasks, UserScreens and Variables can be created, modified and deleted freely.

Pressing the **Esc** key or clicking on the Stop Project button returns you to this mode.

Debug Mode

In Debug Mode, Medialon Manager fully interacts with external devices. Programming windows such as the Object Browser, Object Properties and Task Editors are still accessible. This allows you to see what is happening internally while your project runs, allowing you to make adjustments without stopping the project.

Debug Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing the **F2** key or clicking on the Debug Project button.

User Mode

Medialon Manager's User Mode gives the opportunity to the programmer to decide which objects will be accessible to the user (tasks, devices, command for devices, variables...). The User Mode works like the Debug Mode, only with selected objects.

User Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing **Ctrl+F2** or clicking on the User Mode Project button.

Run Mode

Run Mode is the final runtime mode of a project. Medialon Manager fully interacts with external devices and hides all of the programming windows. Only the UserScreens or the Device and Task Control Panels are displayed.

Run Mode is only accessible from Stop Mode by typing the **F3** key or clicking on the Run Project button.

Medialon Manager V5 License Options

Medialon Manager V5 is a program protected by a hardware license and will only run with the appropriate dongle Key connected to the parallel port or the USB port of your PC.

Medialon Manager V5 Pro

Medialon Manager V5 Pro is designed for any show & media control application, from simple stand alone to large networked systems.

Medialon Manager V5 Pro offers multiple TimeBased tasks (or Timelines), StepBased tasks and custom control panel (UserScreen).

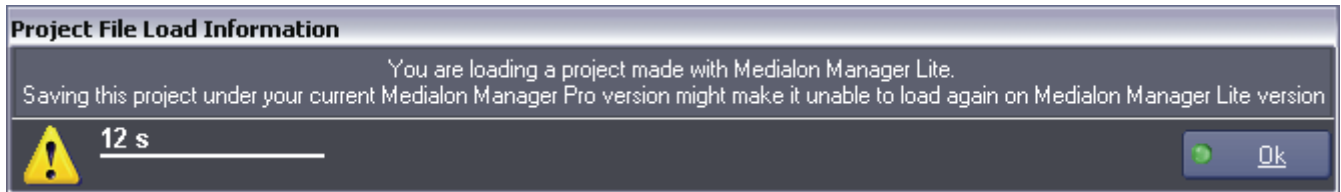
Medialon Manager V5 Lite

Medialon Manager V5 Lite is designed for small to medium size permanent installations.

Though limited in capacity, it offers all of Medialon Manager's control and programming power at an affordable price.



A project saved with a Medialon Manager Lite Edition can be opened with a Medialon Manager Pro Edition. Any modifications could invalidate the project for a Medialon Manager Lite Edition use.



*To prevent this, you can launch a Medialon Manager Pro Edition as Medialon Manager Lite by using key combination **CONTROL + ALT** at start up.*

Medialon Manager V5 Panel

Medialon Manager V5 Panel is specifically designed to implement remote control panels, typically on a touch screen computer. This free version of Medialon Manager cannot control external devices but is able to connect and share data with other Medialon Control Systems on the network.

Resources

Once all of the required MxMs are set up in Manager V5, you are able to create the devices you want within your program. Devices are the machines, programs or services that Medialon Manager will control, via the MxMs and the hardware interfaces connected to it. An MxM can host several devices. For example you may create as many Doremi devices as you wish once the MxM Doremi Labs V1/ Nugget is activated.

Resource Management (MRC)

Medialon Manager has always been hardware independent, it can use virtually any hardware to control devices. Independently from the MxM, Medialon Manager V5 uses resources to physically connect to devices.

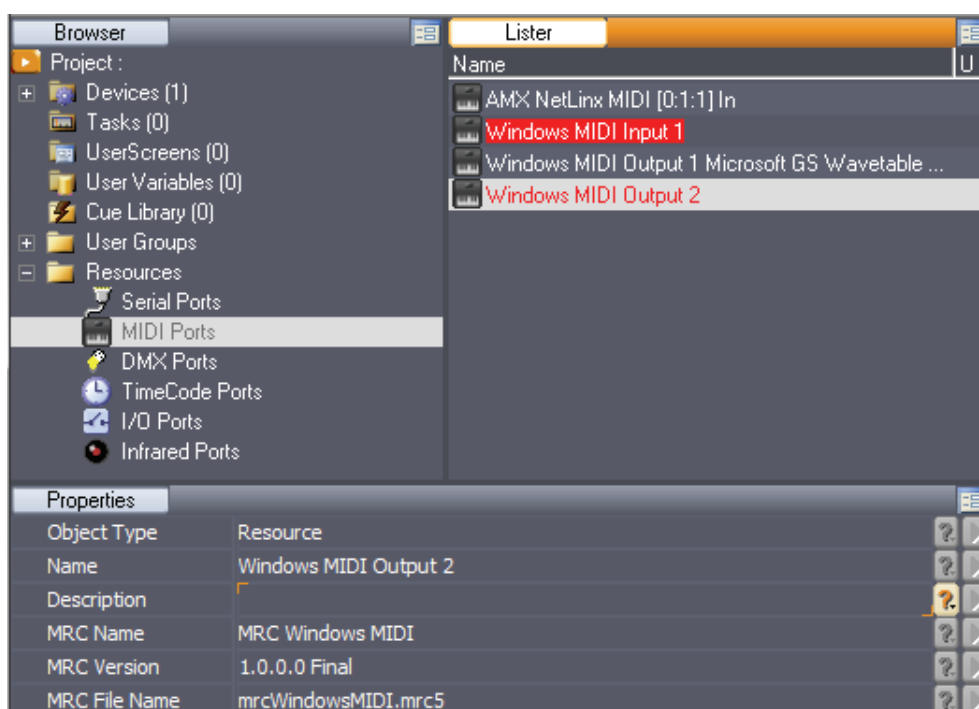
Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) manages and configures the necessary resources for your projects.

All resources installed in your PC are automatically scanned when Medialon Manager starts, and they are included when your project loads.

Medialon Manager V5 can also manage external resources, such as serial I/O devices or networked resources (ArtNet, Advantech ADAM I/Os, AMX NetLinx Serial and I/O, Global Caché, etc.)

Resources can be of the following type:

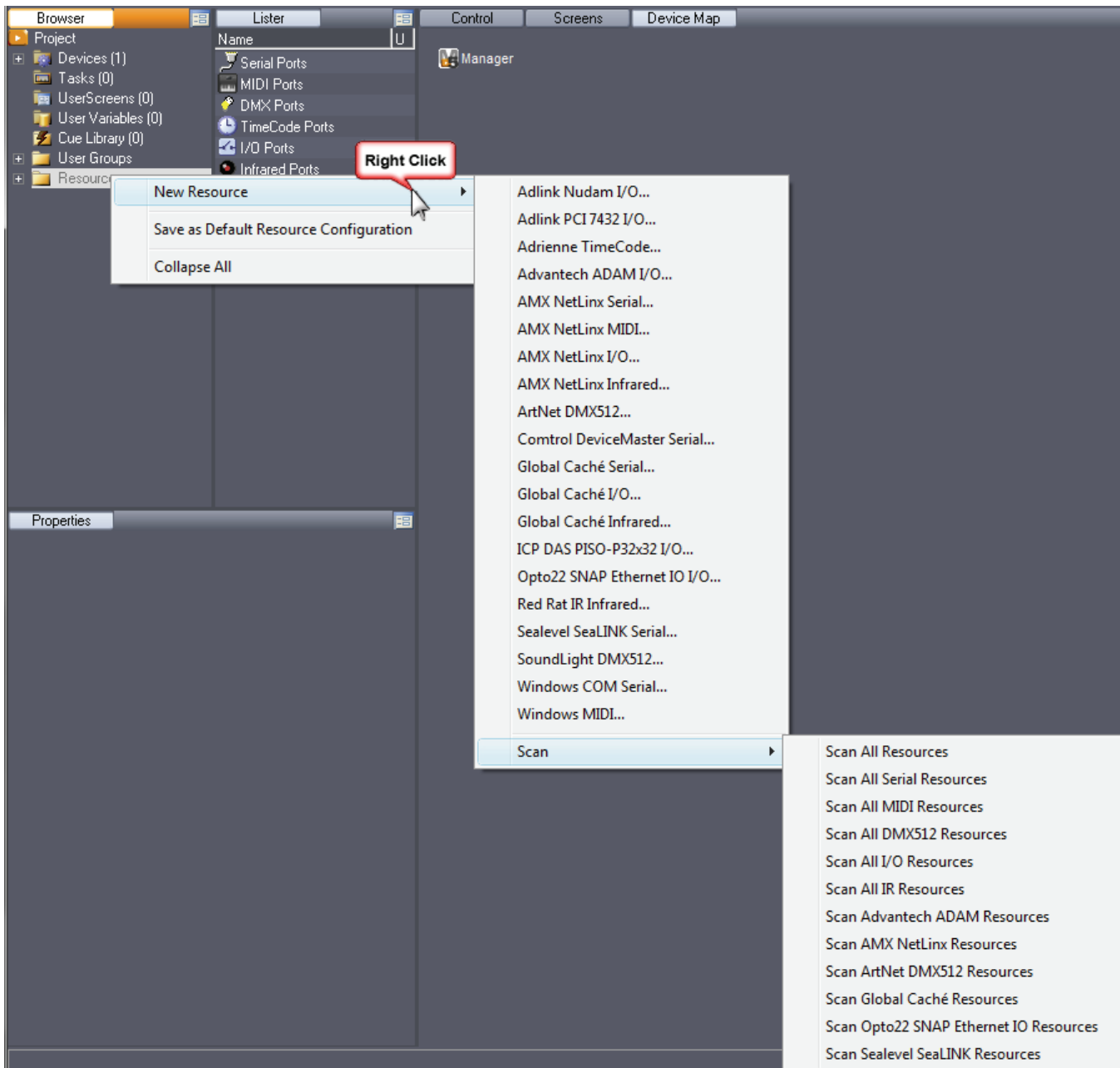
- Serial Ports
- MIDI Ports
- DMX ports
- TimeCode Ports
- Input/Output Ports
- Infrared Ports



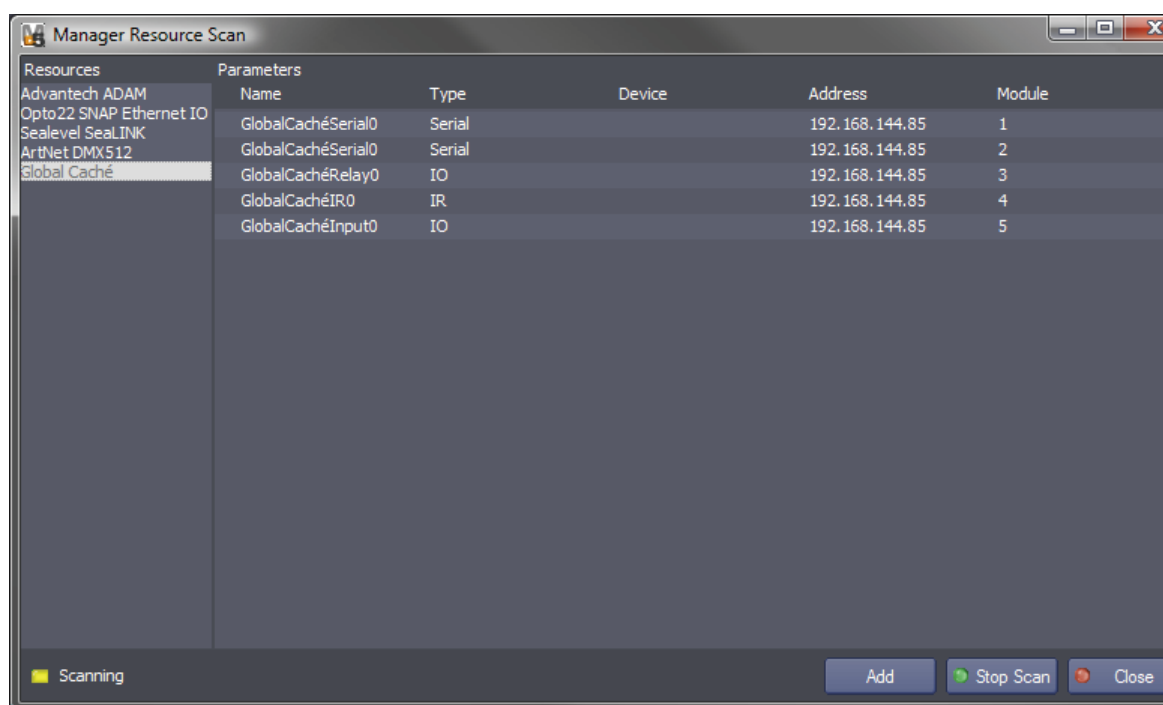
The MRC can also define “virtual” resources that are not yet available but will eventually be in the final installation.

Add New Resource

The resources folder in the Browser tab displays the different types of resources available for your project. To add a new resource, right click on the Resources node and select the New Resource you want to add or scan for resources.

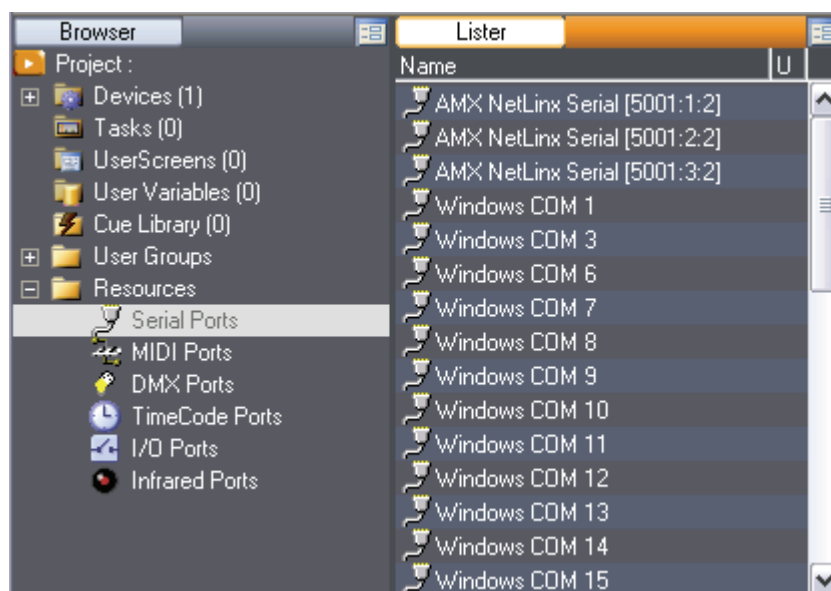


All resources scan



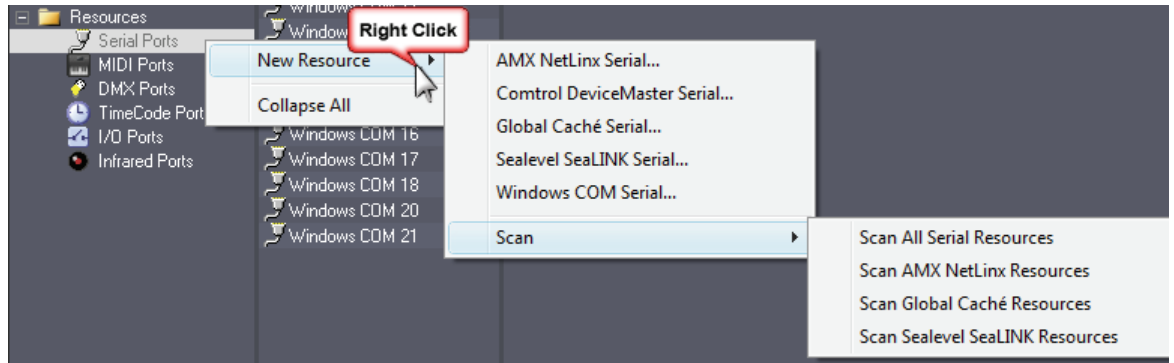
Serial Ports

Click on the Serial Ports node to display the resources that were present in your project when Manager V5 started.



Different types of Serial resources can be mounted in your project.

You may add Serial ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource” menu and choosing which port you wish to add.



Serial Ports are used by (non-exhaustive list):

- MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator
- MxM Doremi Labs V1 & Nugget
- MxM Sony RS422
- MxM Barco DLP VP
- MxM Analog Way iX-Series
- Etc.

 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for non-Windows Resources.

Windows COM Resources

All Windows COM Ports installed in your PC are scanned and included in your project's resources when Medialon Manager starts.

You may add “virtual” COM ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource/Windows COM Serial” menu and choosing which port you wish to add (up to 255).

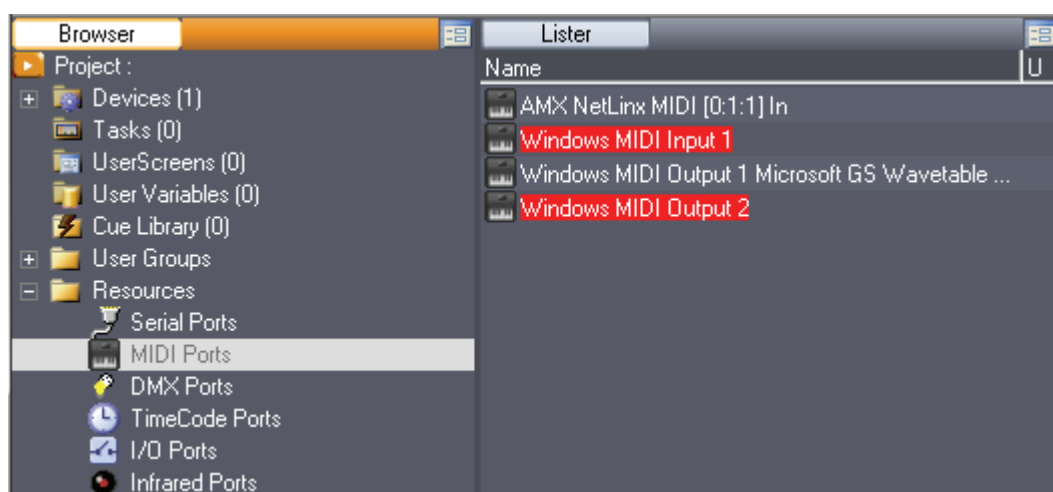


If you wish to delete a “virtual” COM port you may do so, but the “Real” ports cannot be removed from a project.



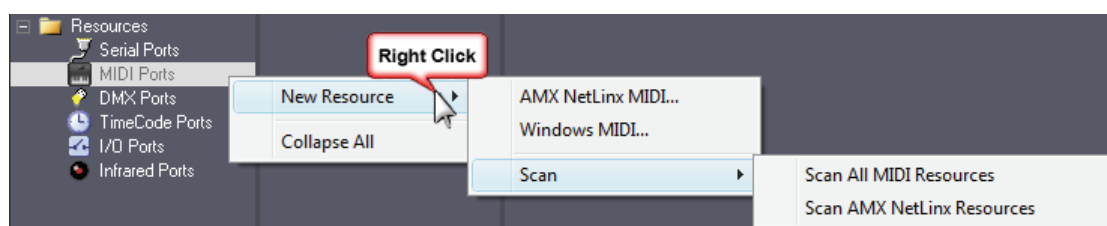
MIDI Ports

Click on the MIDI Ports node to display the resources that were present in your project when Manager V5 started.



Different types of MIDI resources can be mounted in your project.

You can add a new MIDI Port by right clicking the "New Resource" menu.



MIDI Ports are used by (non-exhaustive list):

- MxM Medialon Basic Midi IN/OUT
- MxM Medialon MIDI Machine Control
- MxM Medialon MIDI Show Control
- MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator
- Etc.

 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for non-Windows Resources.

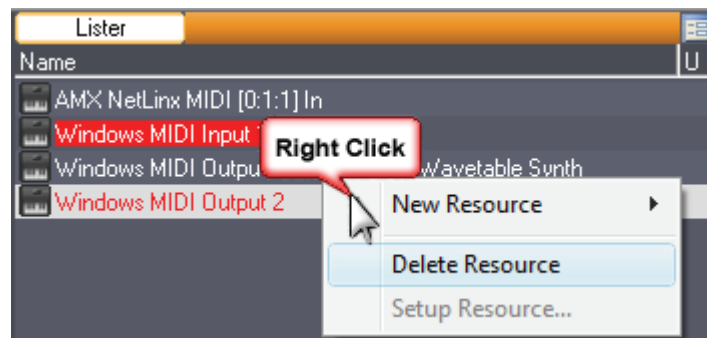
Windows MIDI Resource

MIDI Input and Output Ports installed in your PC are scanned on startup and are automatically shown as available.

MIDI Inputs and Outputs can be added. You may create up to 63 MIDI Input or Output Ports.



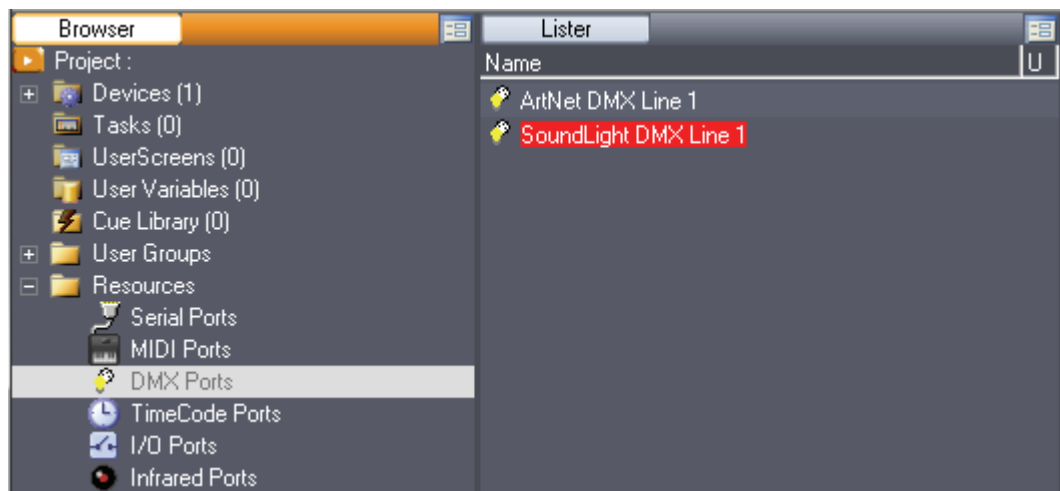
If you wish to delete a “virtual” MIDI port, you may do so, but the “Real” ports cannot be removed from a project.



DMX Ports

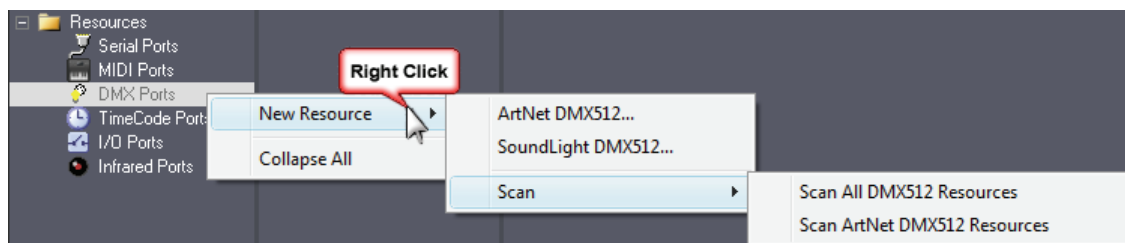
DMX Resources are managed by Medialon Manager V5 and no longer by the MxMs, as it was in versions 3 and earlier of the software. If resources are scanned on startup, they appear as available.

Click on DMX Ports node to display DMX resources.

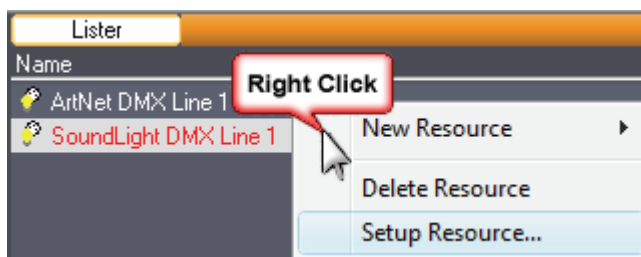


Different types of DMX resources can be mounted in your project.

If you create a “Virtual” resource, the setup window automatically opens for you to configure it.



If you wish to configure the DMX Resources, select the resource in the Lister and use the right click menu.



DMX Resources have common configuration.



- **Name:** Name given to the resource.
- **Direction:** Determines whether the resource is used for Input or Output.
- **Patch:** DMX channels can be redirected through a Patch modified to your needs.



Orange channels are patched.

Red channels indicates a conflict with another index. Two or more indexes are patched to the same channel.

- *Initial Output Level:* You may choose to Reset all the Outputs to 0 when the project starts, or to keep the last values that were sent.

DMX Ports are used by MxM Medialon DMX512.

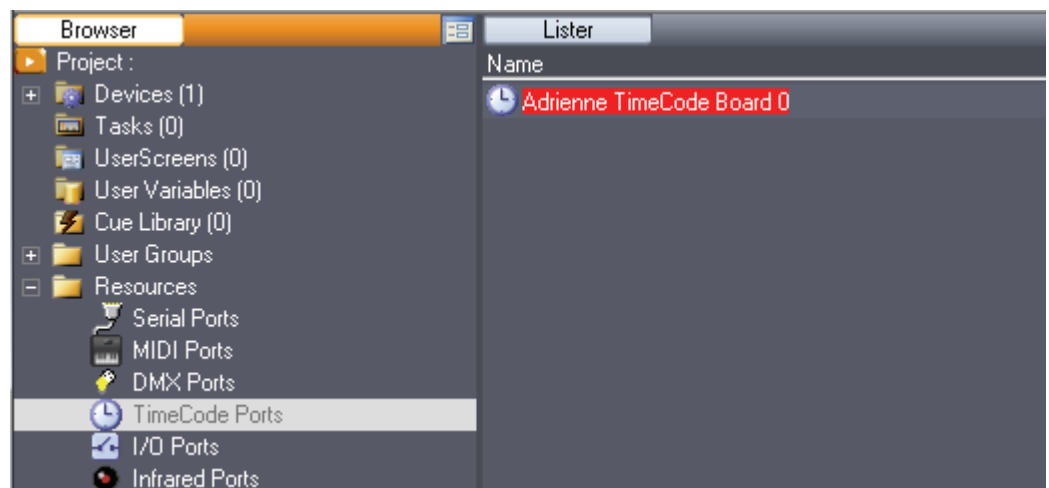
 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for DMX Resources description.

TimeCode Ports

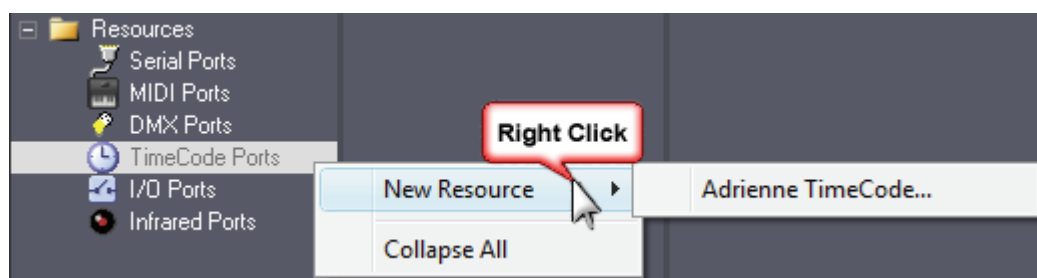
Medialon Manager can use Timecode Resources in your project.

MxM Medialon Timecode allows Manager V5 to read or generate Timecode.

Click on the TimeCode Ports node to display the resources present in your project when Manager V5 started.



You may add Timecode ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource” menu and choosing which port you wish to add.

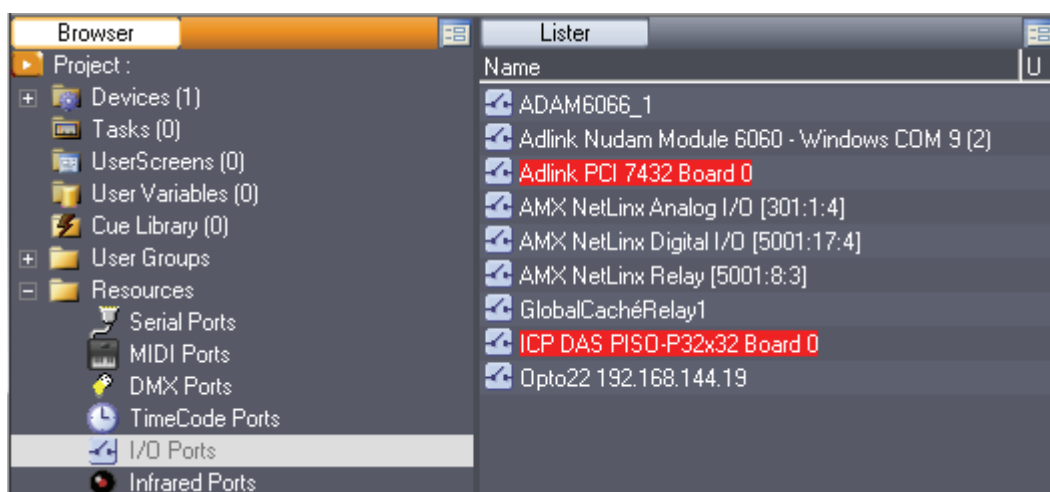


Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for TimeCode Resources description.

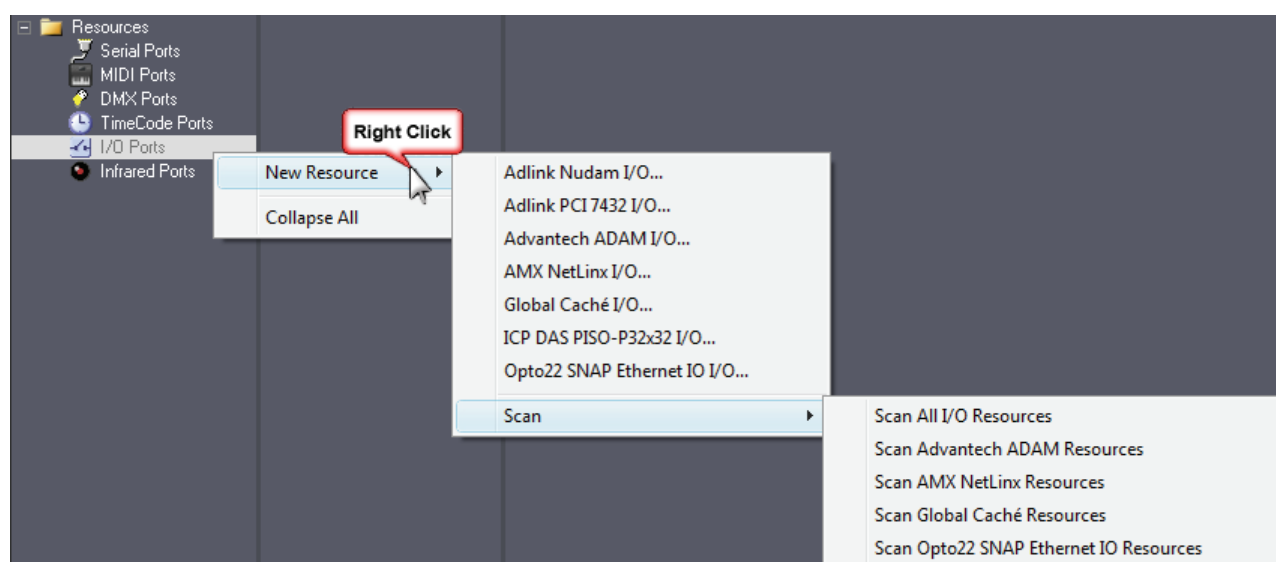
Input/Output Ports

Medialon Manager V5 can manage Input/Output resources such as relays and contact closures, analog outputs, etc.

Click on the I/O Ports node to display the resources present in your project when Manager V5 started.



You may add I/O ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource” menu and choosing which port you wish to add.



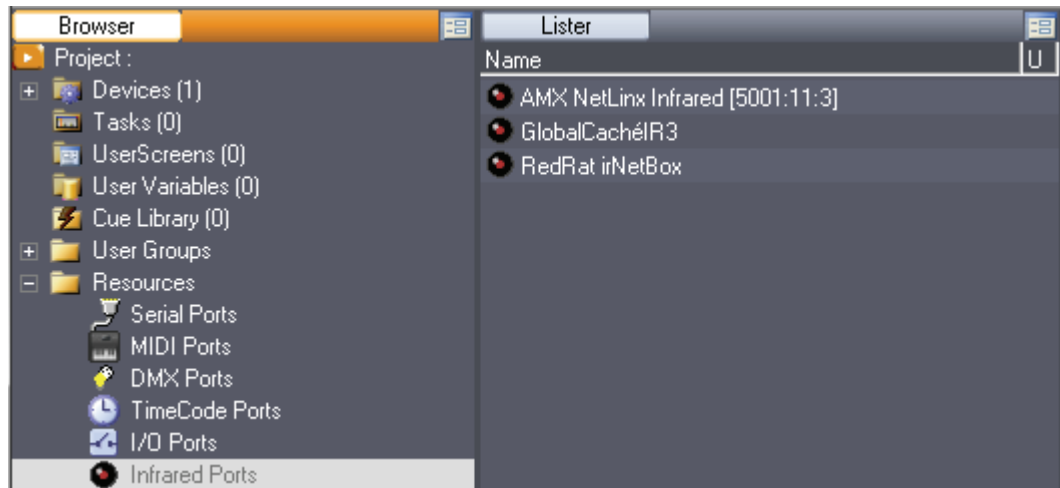
I/O Ports are used by MxM Medialon IO.

 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for I/O Resources description.

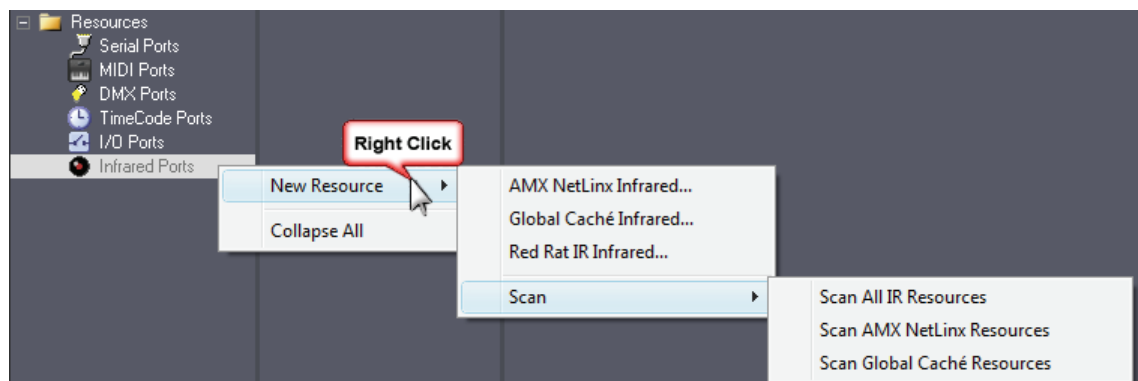
Infrared Ports

Infrared resources allow Medialon Manager V5 to generate Infrared signals.

Click the Infrared Ports node to display the resources present in your project.



You may add InfraRed ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource” menu and choosing which port you wish to add.



Infrared Ports are used by MxM Medialon InfraRed.

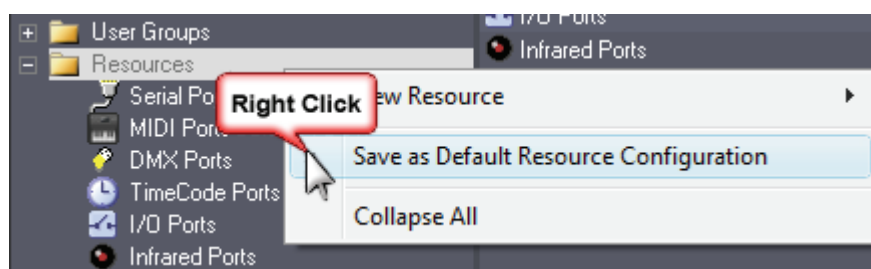
 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for a description of Infrared Resources.

Saving Resource Configurations

Once you have set up the resources, they will be saved in your project, not in the program itself. The "Virtual" resources can be different for each project, and automatically become "Real" if the necessary hardware is available on startup. If you open a project and do not have the available resources, they will become "Virtual" so the project can be worked on "OffLine" using a different system.

You may also choose, in MxM Setup, to use the Unspecified option for the resource assignment. This allows you to program your project before configuring the final resources that will be available.

If you will need to use the same resource configuration for different projects, you may find it useful to save a Default Resource Configuration with the desired resources being simulated.



This Default Resource Configuration will be recalled each time you start Medialon Control System.

 *Note: "Virtual" resources are not connected to any physical hardware, but they act as real resources for your Medialon Manager V5 project.*

MRC Help

Medialon Manager gives access to a Help file for each MRC.

Select the resource in the Lister tab: use the right click menu to open the MRC Help.

Each MRC is provided with a complete Help file.

MEDIALON
MRC List (Alphabetical) MRC List (Resource Types)

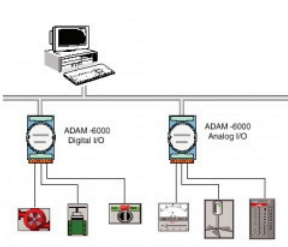
Medialon MRCs' Help

Name:	Advantech ADAM
Version:	1.5.0
Available for:	Manager V5 (all versions), Showmaster (Pro, iPro)
Limitation In:	-
Device Brand:	Advantech
Resources types:	I/O

> Overview | > Installation | > Setup (Resource) | > Support

Overview:

Advantech ADAM-6000, Ethernet-based data acquisition and control module, provides I/O, data acquisition and networking in one module to build distributed monitoring, and control solutions for a wide variety of applications. Through standard Ethernet networking, ADAM-6000 retrieves I/O values from sensors and publishes these real-time I/O values.



Advantech provides free download Manual and Utility software for ADAM-6000 modules' operation and configuration on their web site: www.advantech.com

Advantech ADAM modules, Real or "Virtual", Resources in your project will be accessed by the MXM Medialon IO

> Home

The Help document contains:

- Overview of the real Resource
- Resource Creation and Setup
- Release Notes of the MRC

Project Files

Project Files & Folders


A Medialon Manager V5 Project is composed of a project file and an associated folder. A variable storage file is also generated if the project uses Persistent Variables.

Medialon Manager Project File

A Medialon Manager V5 project is saved in a file with the extension **.mpf5**, meaning Medialon Manager Project File version 5.

Image Folder


If a project uses User Bitmap Images in UserScreens or in the Device Map, the bitmap files are saved in the **ProjectName.ImageFolder** located in the same directory as the project file.

 *Note that Medialon Manager V5 only handles the .BMP image format*

Persistent Variables Files

The values of all of the persistent variables defined in a project are saved in a file with the same name but with the extension **.mvs5** (Manager Variable Storage version 5). This variable storage file is updated each time a persistent variable changes.


Another file with the extension **.mvts5** (Manager Variable Temporary Storage version 5) is created as a copy of the .mvs5 file. If power to the computer is lost during a write operation to the .mvs5 file, the data could become corrupted and values of all persistent variables would be lost. The .mvts5 file prevents this from happening, as it automatically backs up the .mvs5 file as soon as the file is finished being written. If Manager detects a corruption of the .mvs5 file, it uses the data from the .mvts5 file.

 *A project can be easily moved from one computer to another by a standard file copy operation. Note that the .mvs5 and the Project.Image folder must be copied along with the project's .mpf5 file in order to copy the entire project .*

Recovering the Previous Version of a Project

Each time you save creates a new version of a project. A copy of the previous version is created in the same directory. When a project file is saved, two files are created or updated.

- Manager V5 Project File (.mpf5)
- Manager V5 Backup File (.mbf5)

The "Medialon Manager Backup File" , appears following the second save under the same name. The current file's extension is ".mpf5" while the backup file is under the extension ".mbf5".

The Backup File is a copy of the previously saved version of the project.

Upgrading Manager V5 & MxMs

Manager V5 and MxMs are regularly updated to correct minor problems or to add functionalities and commands. It is therefore very important, especially when starting a project, to have the latest version of the MxMs.

Medialon Manager V5 and MxMs are never updated automatically, even if an internet connection is available. This operation must be performed by the system administrator.

To download the new versions of Manager V5 and MxMs, you can access the download pages through the Help menu, "Medialon Internet Resources / Manager V5 & MxMs Upgrades" option. This will direct your default browser to the download pages of Medialon's website, www.medialon.com.

You will have access to all recent versions of Medialon Manager and to the latest version of Medialon MxMs.

The downloaded files will be zipped .exe files to be launched on the Show Control system to be updated. Backup your project files and quit Manager V5. Unzip the downloaded file and double click on the .exe file to perform the update.


Medialon Watchdog

Medialon Watchdog is an external program which regularly monitors and controls the proper running of Medialon Manager and can reboot it if it freezes up. Medialon Watchdog is able to send a failure report by e-mail.

Watchdog Overview

The operating principle of "Watchdog" is as follows:

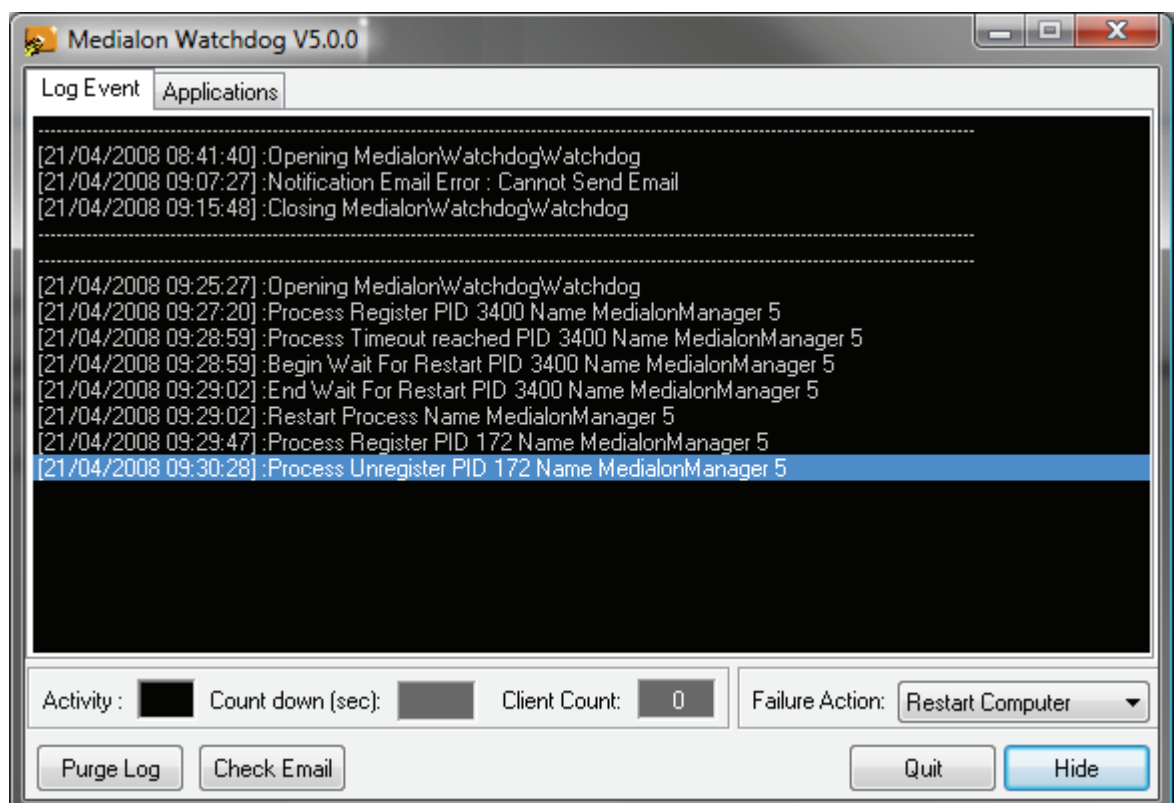
- Medialon Manager "announces" its presence to "Medialon Watchdog" and how often it will report its activity to it.
- According to the frequency of these reports, Manager sends a signal to "Medialon Watchdog" indicating its proper operation.
- If a problem occurs in Manager, "Medialon Watchdog", which will have ceased to receive these signals, proceeds with a reboot according to the chosen options.

 *Medialon Watchdog is automatically installed during Medialon Manager installation.*

Medialon Watchdog Window

Medialon Watchdog is started during Windows startup.

To open the Medialon Watchdog window, double click the Medialon Watchdog icon in the notification area.



A Quit button allows you to stop Medialon Watchdog. The Hide button only closes Medialon Watchdog window.

Failure Action

Defines the behavior of Medialon Watchdog when one of the monitored applications freezes.

Restart Application

Medialon Watchdog will restart the application when its activity is no longer detected.

Restart Computer

Medialon Watchdog will start the computer's reboot procedure when one of the applications is frozen. This option will stop all running applications.

Activity

LED blinks when an application is monitored. Frequency depends on Medialon Manager's timeout settings.

Countdown

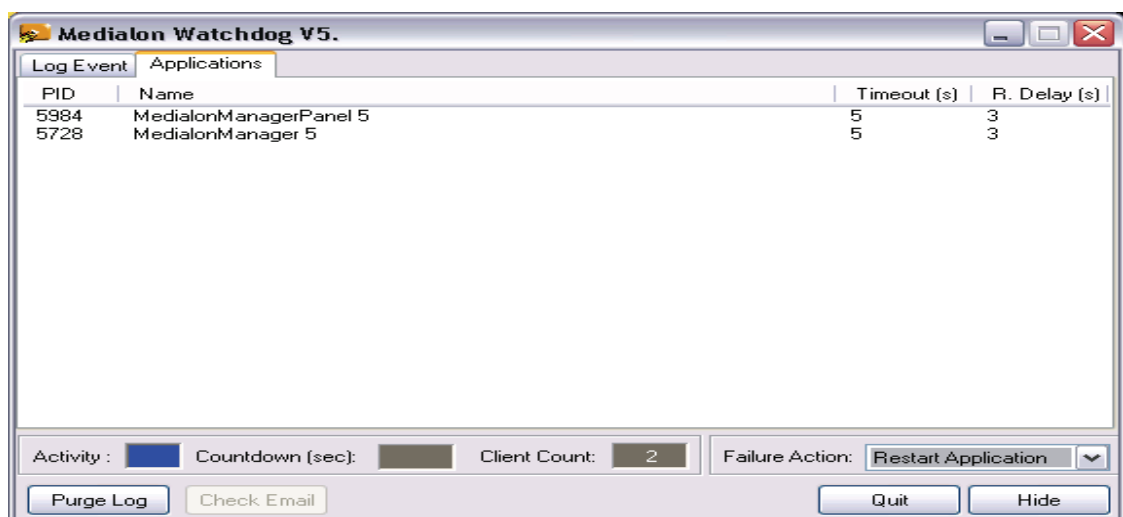
The Countdown starts when a Manager V5 failure is detected. Restart delay is set in Medialon Manager's [Preferences/Watchdog chapter page 218](#)

Client Count

Displays how many applications are monitored by Medialon Watchdog.

Applications

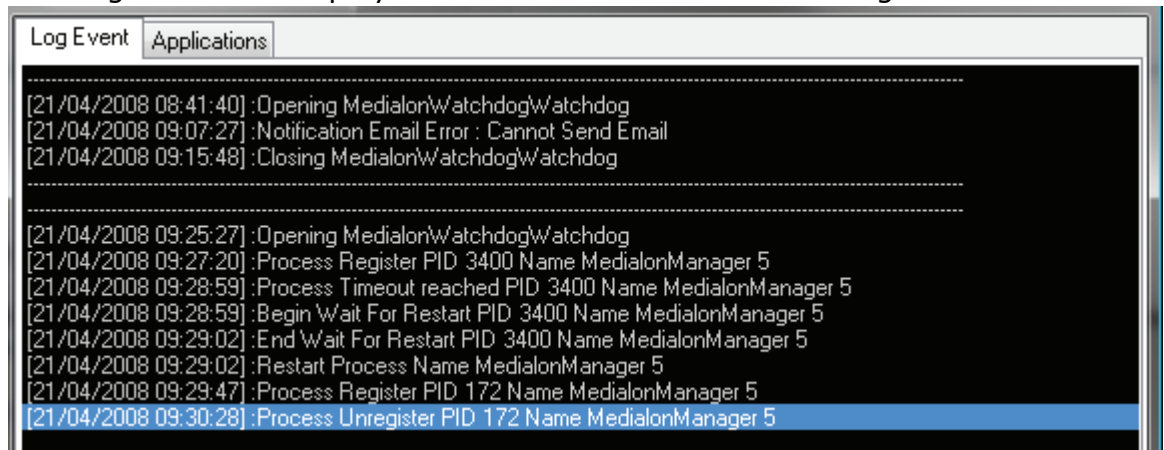
The Applications tab displays the list of applications monitored by Medialon Watchdog.



For each application PID (Process Identification number), timeout and restart delay are displayed.

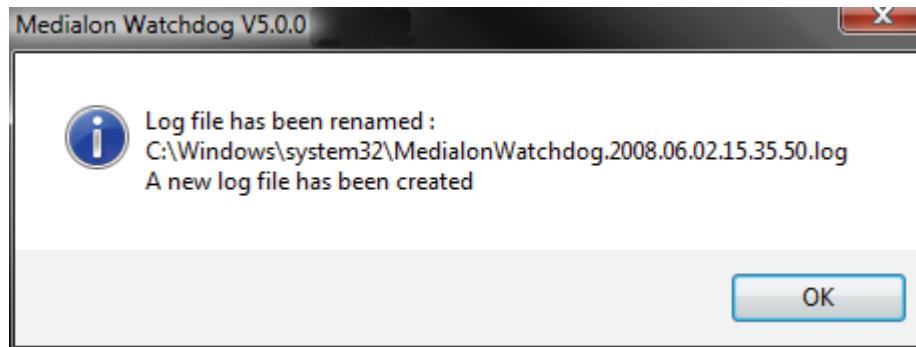
Log Event

The Log Event tab displays all actions of Medialon watchdog.



Purge Log

All events of Medialon Watchdog are record into a log file. The Purge Log button allows you to close the current log file and clear the LogEvent list. A new log file is automatically created.

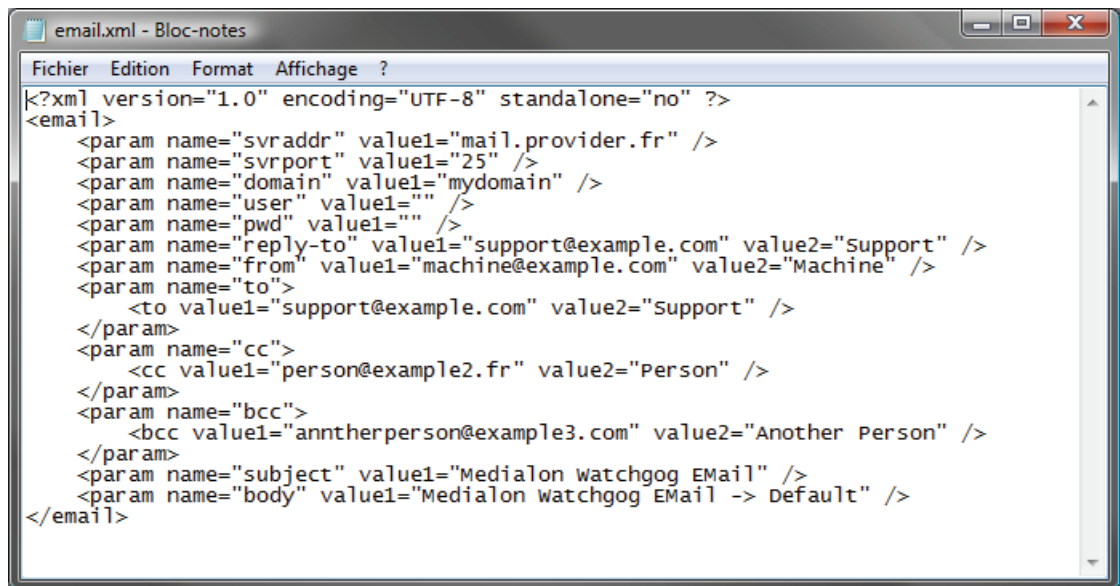


Log files are saved by default in the C:\Windows\system32 directory. Edit "MedialonWatchDog.cfg" file (in the Medialon Watchdog folder) with a text editor to change the file location.

E-mail Notification

Medialon Watchdog can send an e-mail in case of failure detection.

E-mail settings can be specified inside the email.xml file in the Medialon Watchdog folder.



Click the Check E-mail button to send a test e-mail to validate your settings.

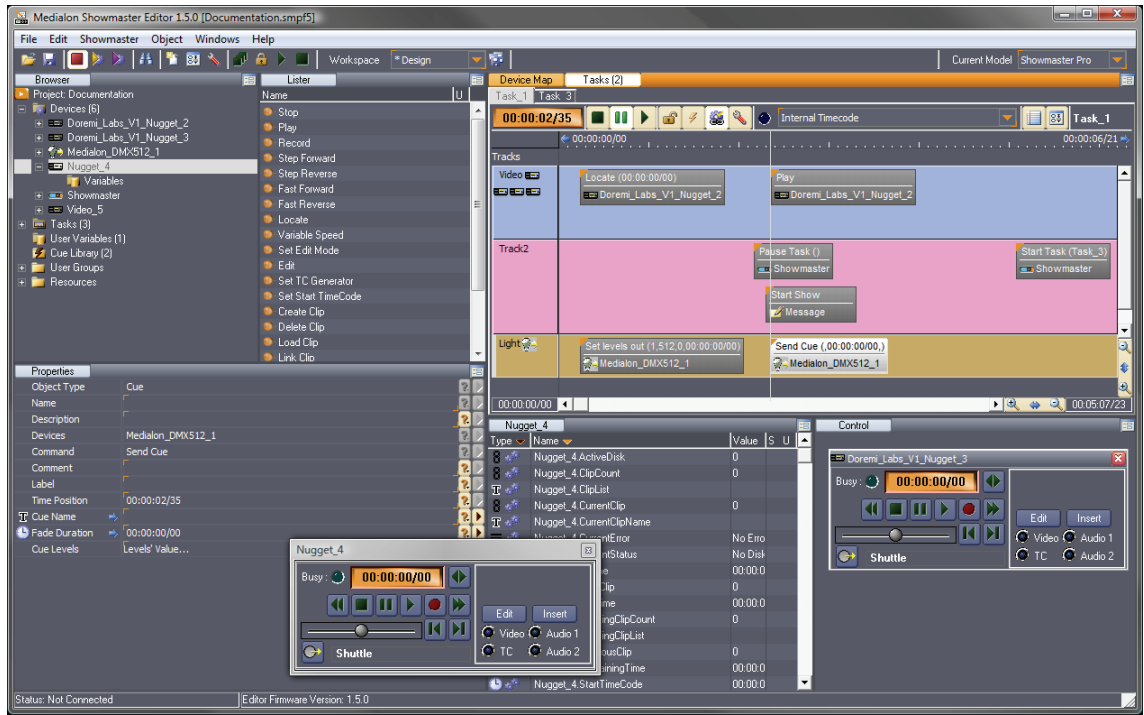
SHOWMASTER EDITOR SPECIFIC FEATURES

In this section you will discover additional functions specific to Medialon Showmaster Editor software.

Overview of Showmaster Editor

Showmaster Editor

Showmaster Editor is a free software dedicated to creating, editing and transferring Medialon Showmaster projects to connected Showmasters.



Showmaster Editor is a special version of Medialon Control System software with the following specifications:

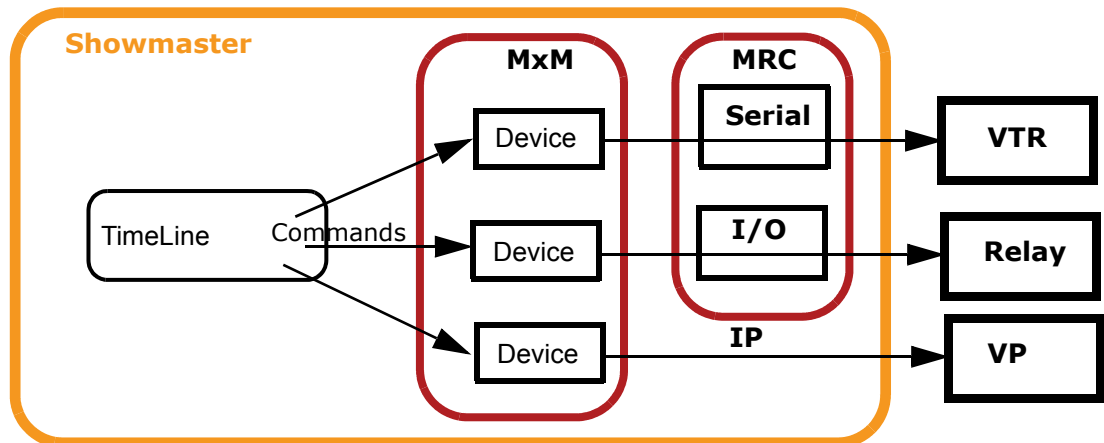
- No UserScreen edition capabilities
- Can only be used with a Showmaster
- No license dongle needed
- Unlimited number of StepBased tasks
- Medialon Showmaster uses a dedicated Showmaster MRC to access the Showmaster's control ports
- Limited set of Medialon MxMs can be used in Medialon Showmaster projects
- Showmaster management tools like Showmaster browser and download/upload capabilities
- Medialon Showmaster can accept connections with Medialon Manager (Pro or Panel) and Medialon Scheduler as well as Showmaster Pro and iPro

Medialon Showmaster Modes

Medialon Showmaster switches between different modes to run, program and maintain it.

Running or Normal Mode

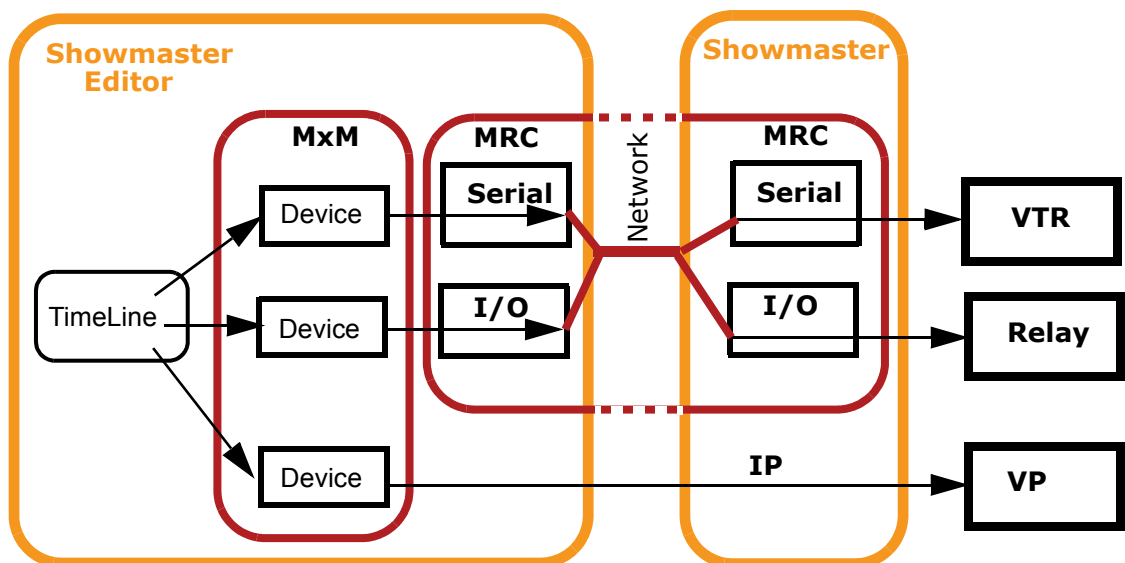
This is the default mode of Medialon Showmaster. At startup, Showmaster uses its locally connected resources and runs the show.



- Device Commands are executed when the Timeline or StepBased Tasks run.
- The Devices send command orders using a Medialon plug-ins (MxM) through the appropriate resources (MRC) to connected machines.

Programming Mode

When Showmaster is connected to a Showmaster Editor, the show runs in Showmaster Editor for easy editing and programming.



Showmaster Editor uses Showmaster's local resources to communicate with the devices.

When Showmaster Editor is in Debug Mode, all TCP/IP and UDP/IP communication with devices is handled by Showmaster Editor, not the Showmaster hardware.

Manually Redirecting Ports for IP devices in Debug Mode

Any devices that are clients to a Low Level Communicator set up as a TCP/IP Server and those that use UDP/IP for communication need to be re-directed to the IP address of the Showmaster Editor in order for them to work in Debug

Mode. Remember to redirect your TCP/IP client and UDP/IP devices back to the IP address of the Showmaster after sending your project and running from the Showmaster hardware.

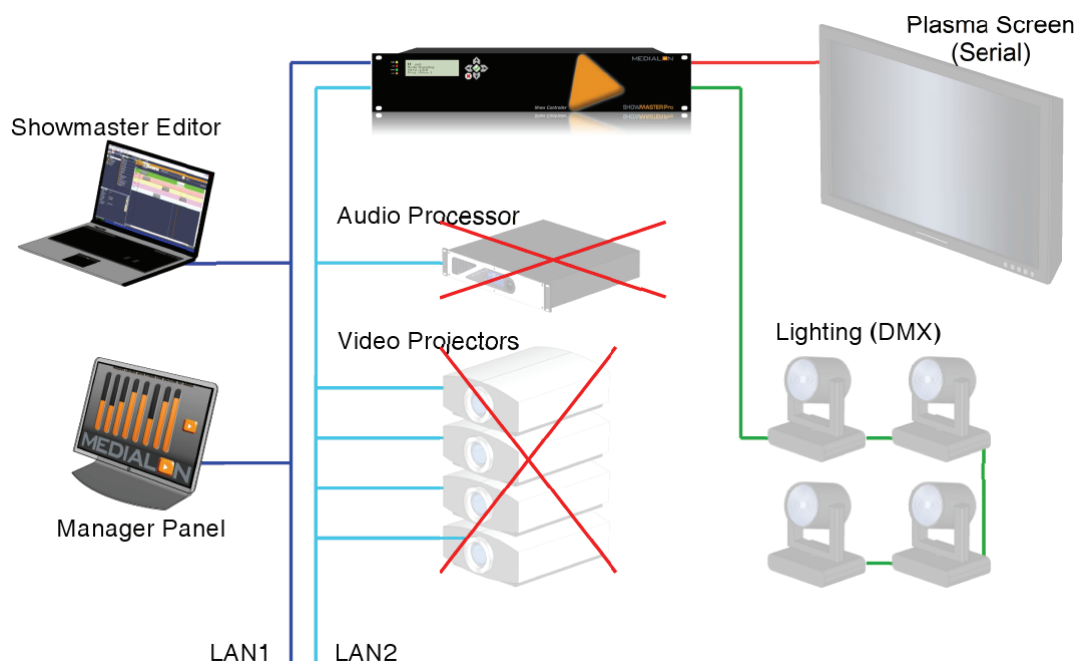
Showmaster Pro's Two LAN Ports

Since Medialon Showmaster Pro has two LAN ports, when Showmaster Editor is connected and in Debug Mode, only those devices that reside on the same LAN as Showmaster Editor can be controlled, since there is no connection between Showmaster Editor and the other LAN. Effectively, Showmaster Pro behaves as if only one LAN port is active while in Debug Mode.

Medialon On Network communication is on the LAN, so it is subject to the same limitations when Showmaster Editor is connected and in Debug Mode.

Example 1

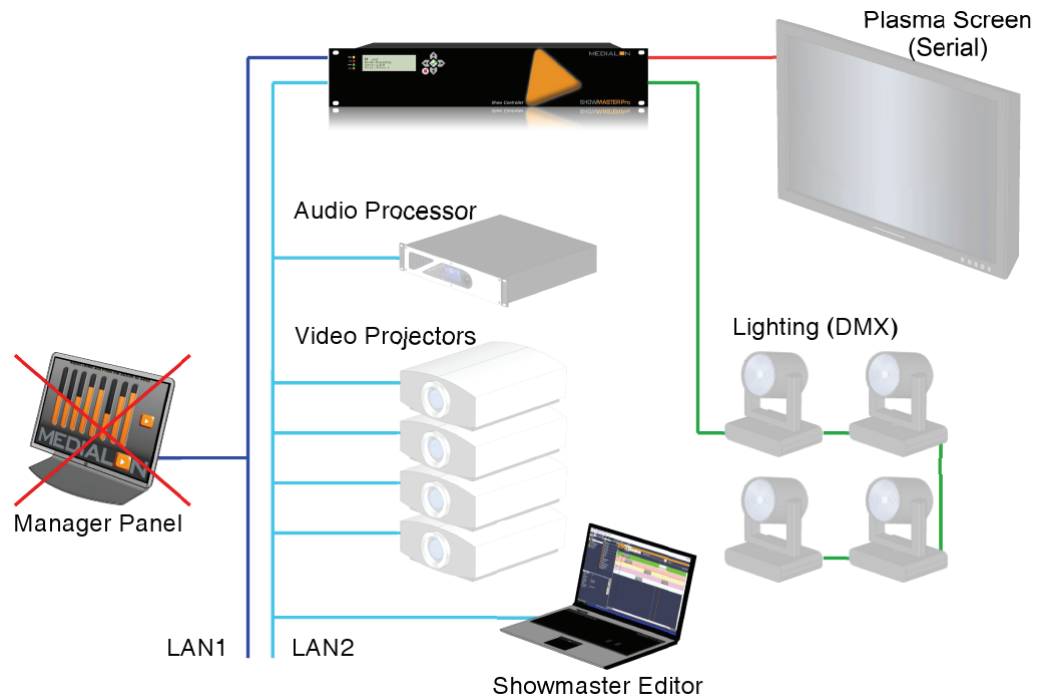
In this example, Showmaster Editor and Medialon Manager Panel are connected to Showmaster Pro on LAN1. An Audio Processor and several Video Projectors are connected to Showmaster Pro on LAN2. A Plasma Screen and Lighting (DMX) are connected to Showmaster Pro on LAN1.



When Showmaster Editor is connected and in Debug mode, it cannot communicate with the Audio Processor and Video Projectors. It can, however, use Showmaster's other resources (Serial, MIDI, I/O, DMX), so it can communicate with the lights and plasma screen. Manager Panel is on the same network, so it can see Showmaster Editor and connect to it.

Example 2

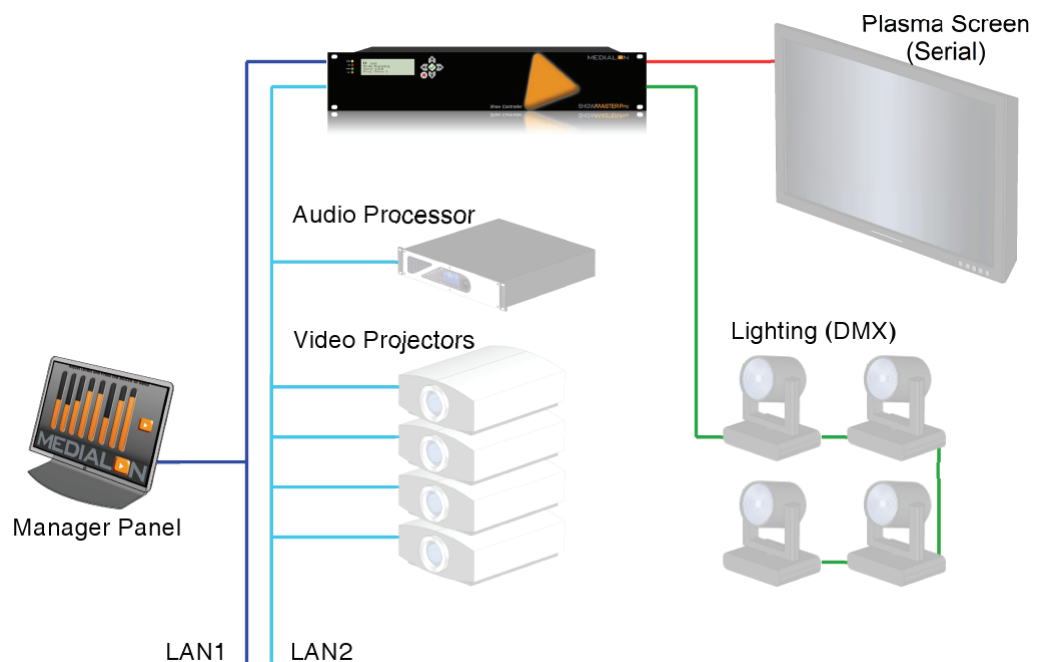
In this example, Showmaster Editor has been moved to Showmaster Pro's LAN2.



In Debug Mode, it can communicate with the Audio Processor and Video Projectors as well as the Plasma Screen and lights. The Manager Panel is connected to LAN1, so it cannot see Showmaster Editor, and therefore will not be able to connect when the project is in Debug Mode.

Example 3

When Showmaster Editor is disconnected from Showmaster Pro, the hardware goes into Run Mode and uses both LAN connections.



Programming Scenario

This scenario describes the programming process for a typical Showmaster:

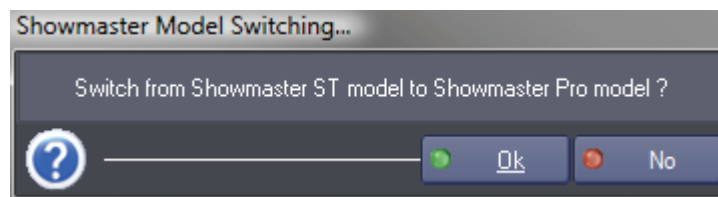
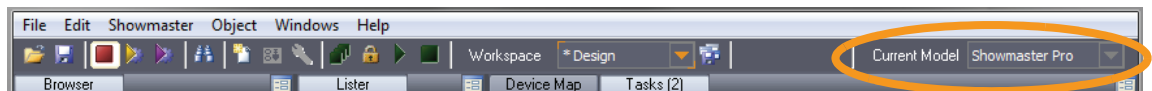
1. Start the Showmaster
2. Launch Showmaster Editor
3. Browse the network for the Showmaster
4. Connect to the Showmaster
5. Configure the Showmaster, if needed
6. Declare and setup devices (based on the Showmaster's available resources).
7. Program the Timeline and StepBased tasks
8. Run the Timeline from Showmaster Editor (physical devices are connected to the Showmaster) and adjust the programming
9. Save the show on the local disk
10. Send the show to the Showmaster
11. Disconnect the Showmaster Editor. This causes the Showmaster to switch to running mode.

Menu Showmaster

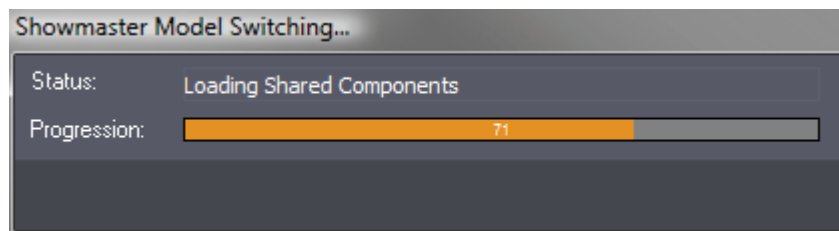
Showmaster Editor is also used to manage Showmaster. The dedicated Showmaster menu in Showmaster Editor allows the user to open a connection, transfer projects, update the Showmaster's firmware, etc.

Showmaster Model Switching

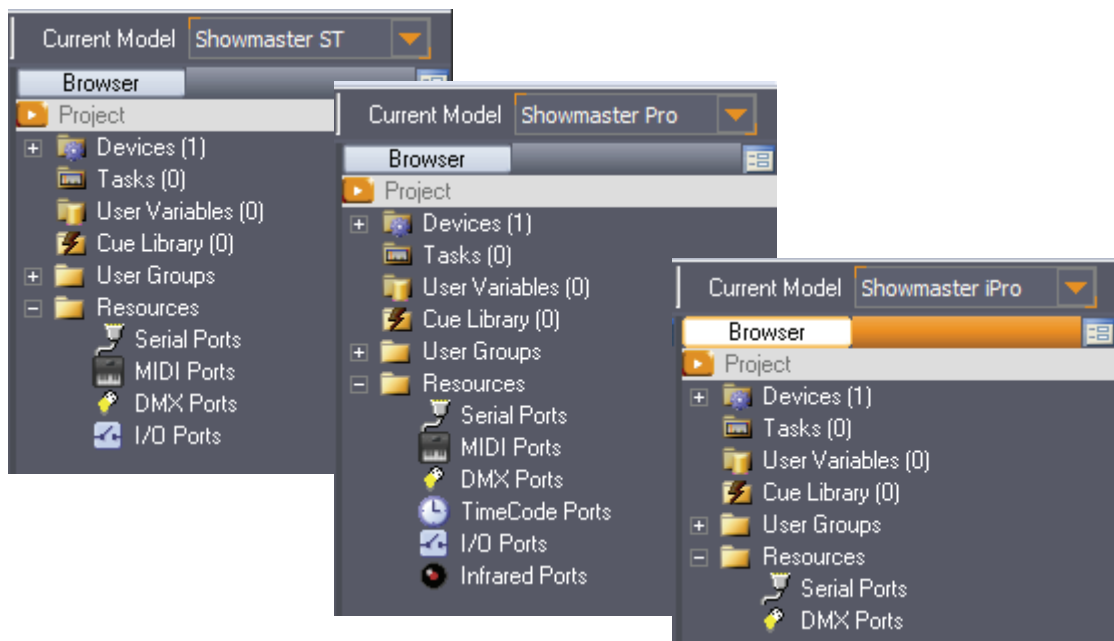
When you start a new Showmaster project, you need to select the Showmaster model. On the right end of the Showmaster Editor toolbar, you can switch from one model to another.



Showmaster Editor updates its configuration according to the selected model.



This operation changes the default resource configuration



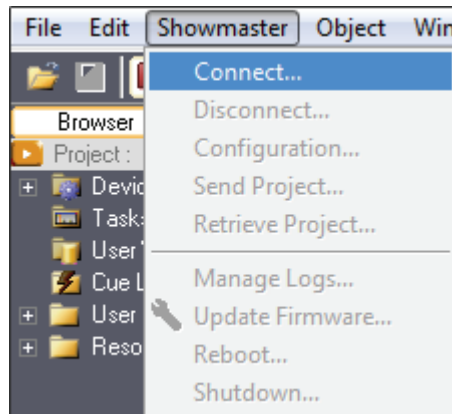
Showmaster Connection

Showmaster Editor needs a network connection to communicate with a Showmaster.

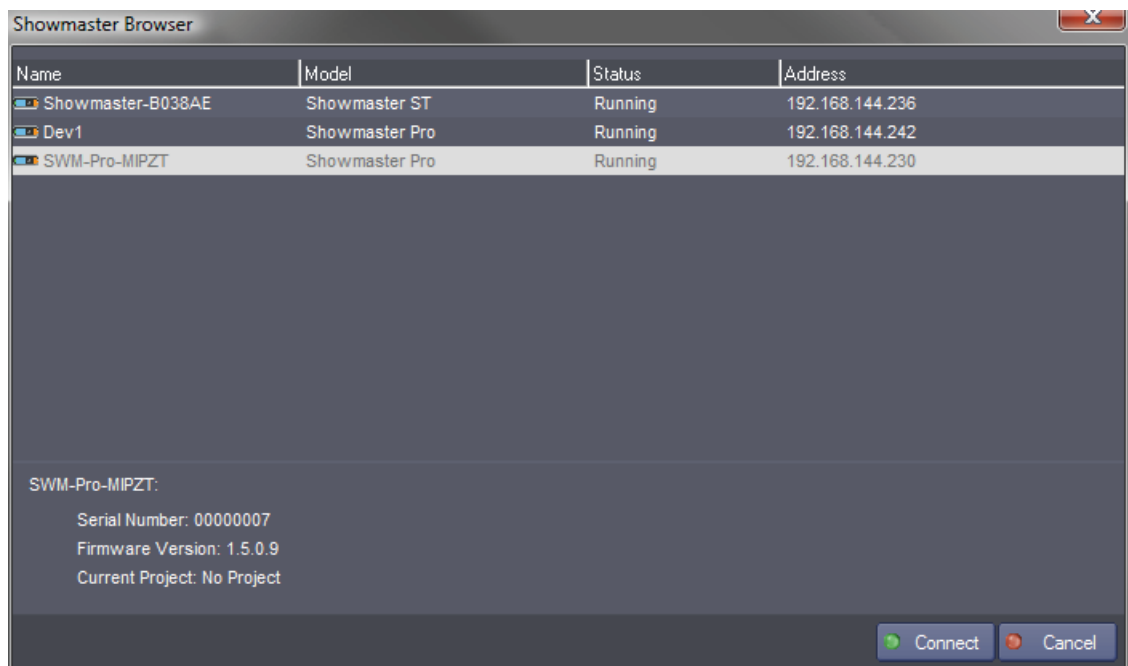
Connect


To open a connection with a Showmaster, follow the steps below:

1. Select Connect from the Showmaster menu.



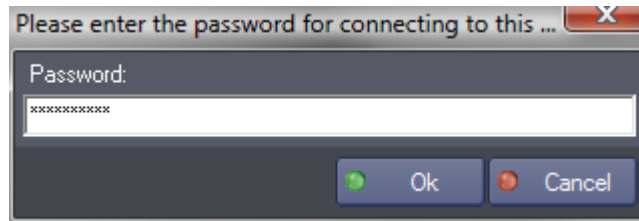
2. Showmaster Editor scans the network and displays all Showmasters detected.



 In some circumstances, like when using an Ethernet crossover cable between Showmaster and Showmaster Editor, it may take Showmaster several seconds (30 or more) to appear in the Showmaster Browser. This generally occurs if both Showmaster & Showmaster Editor are using DHCP addressing.

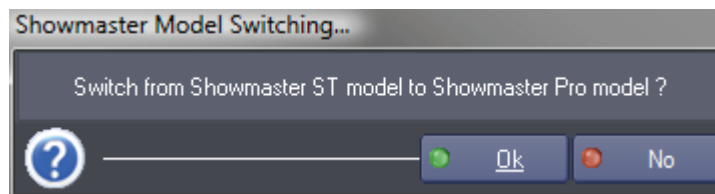
3. Select a Showmaster and click Connect.

4. If the Medialon Showmaster connection is protected, enter the password.

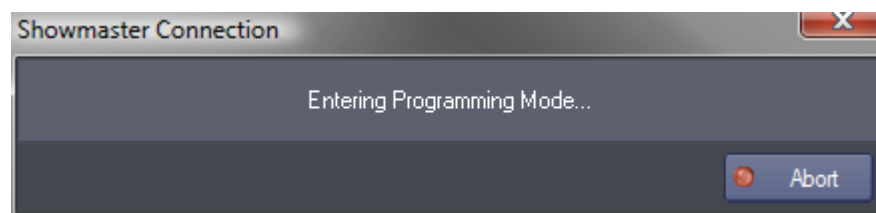


 See more about "Connection Password" on page 314.

5. If the Showmaster model selected in Showmaster Editor is different than the model of the pending connection, Showmaster Editor will switch to the appropriate model before completing the connection.

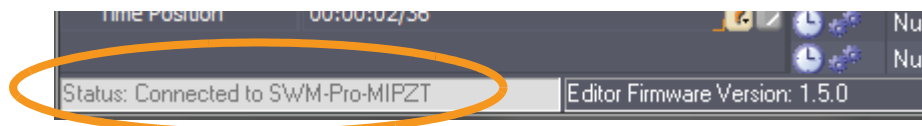


6. Showmaster then switches to programming mode; the SHW LED on the Showmaster's front panel blinks orange and green






 An Abort button allows you to interrupt the connection attempt if it takes too long or hangs.

7. When the connection is established, the name of the currently connected Showmaster is displayed in the Showmaster Editor status bar.



Showmaster Browser

The Showmaster Browser displays Showmaster status.

Showmaster Browser			
Name	Model	Status	Address
 Showmaster-B038AE	Showmaster ST	Running	192.168.144.236
 Dev1	Showmaster Pro	Running	192.168.144.242
 SWM-Pro-MIPZT	Showmaster Pro	Running	192.168.144.230

Name: Showmaster's user-defined Name

Model: Showmaster model: ST, Pro or iPro

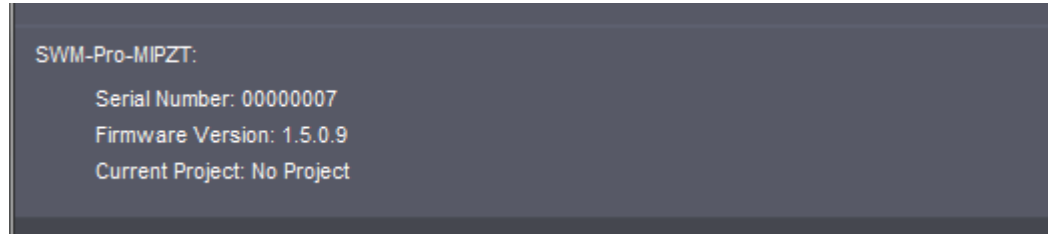
Status: Current status of the Showmaster:

- **Running:** the Showmaster is running; no Showmaster Editors are connected. This is the Showmaster's default status.

- Programming:** a Showmaster Editor is connected to this Showmaster
- Recovery Mode:** the Showmaster is in Recovery Mode; no Showmaster Editor connections can be opened. See more about "Recovery Tools" on page 369.
- Initializing:** The Showmaster is starting up

Address: IP address of the Showmaster

Select a Showmaster in the list to get additional information about it.



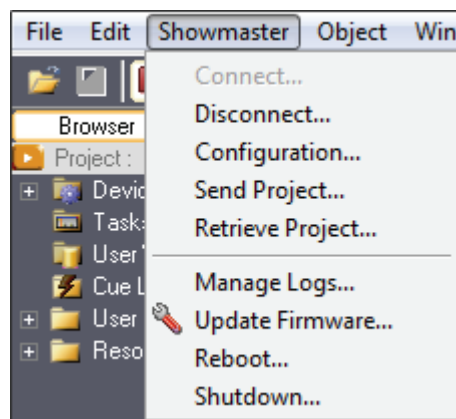
Serial Number: Showmaster serial number

Firmware Version: Current firmware version of the Showmaster

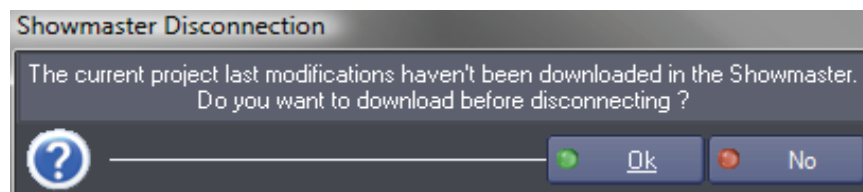
Current Project: Current project loaded in the Showmaster

Disconnect

Select Disconnect from the Showmaster menu to close the connection to the Showmaster.



If the current project has not been updated in the connected Showmaster, a warning message asks if you want to download the Showmaster project.



Showmaster Configuration

Select Configuration from the Showmaster menu to open Showmaster's configuration window.

Configuration > Network

Medialon Showmaster's network settings can be changed using Showmaster Editor.

Field	Value
Name:	Showmaster-B16395
IP Address:	192.168.1.80
IP Mask:	255.255.255.0
IP Gateway:	
DHCP:	<input type="checkbox"/> Auto
Primary DNS:	
Secondary DNS:	
MAC Address:	00 04 5F B1 63 96
Serial Number:	10000016
Build Number:	20100510

Name: Showmaster's user-defined Name

DHCP: Enable DHCP to obtain an automatic IP address. If there is no DHCP server present on your network, DHCP must be disabled and the information below must be filled in.

IP Address: Enter an IP Address if DHCP is not active

IP Mask: Enter a subnet mask if DHCP is not active

IP Gateway: Enter the gateway address of your network, if DHCP is not active

Primary DNS: Enter the primary DNS address of your network, if DHCP is not active

Secondary DNS: Enter the secondary DNS address of your network, if DHCP is not active

MAC Address: This field displays the MAC Address of the Showmaster

Serial Number: Showmaster's serial number

Build Number: Showmaster's build number

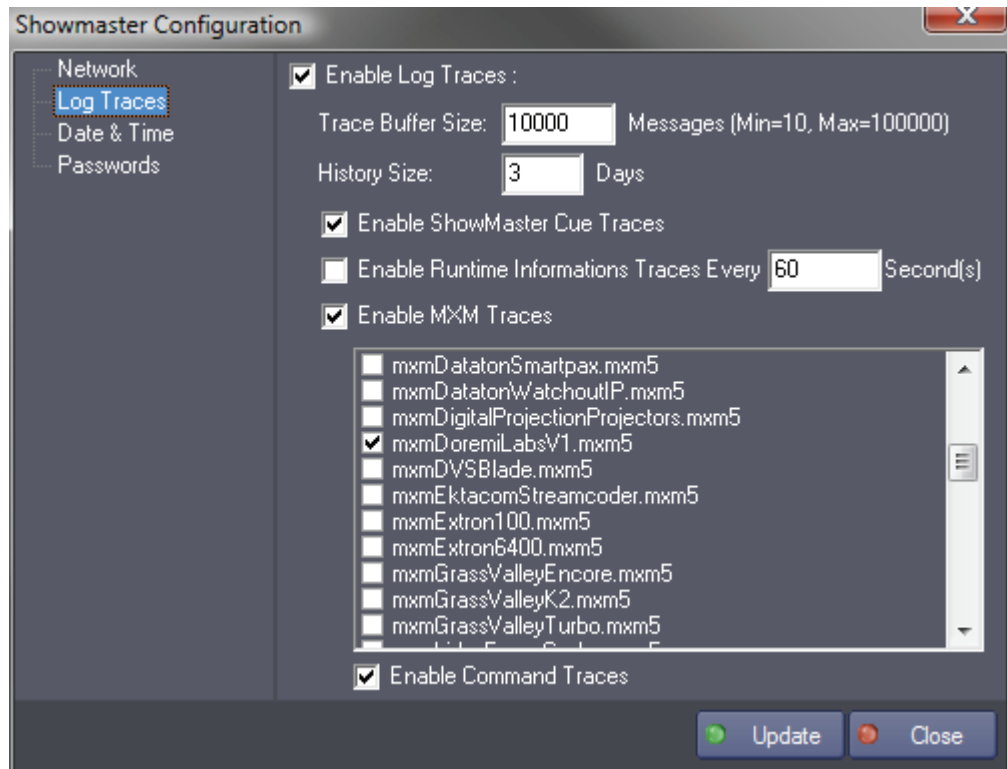
Click on **Update** to validate all changes. Showmaster will then reboot.

Update Showmaster Configuration

Do you really want to update the Showmaster 'sm2' with this configuration ?
(Changing the configuration may cause Showmaster to reboot)

Configuration > Log Traces

When Log Traces are enabled, Medialon Showmaster's activity is traced into the log database.



Trace Buffer Size

Defines the size of the Trace buffer, expressed in number of messages (min = 10, max = 100000).

History Size

Defines how many days the Logs Traces will be kept.

 *New settings become active after the next day change.*

Enable Manager Cue traces

This option enables or disables the tracing of all cues played by Showmaster.

Enable Runtime Information Traces Every

Showmaster's System information can be traced at regular intervals. To do this, simply activate this option and determine the interval (in seconds) between runtime information traces.

Enable MxM Traces

Enables the tracing of MxM activity. This function can be useful for tracing connection problems to Network or serial connected external devices.

Select from the list which MxMs you want to trace.

Enable Command Traces

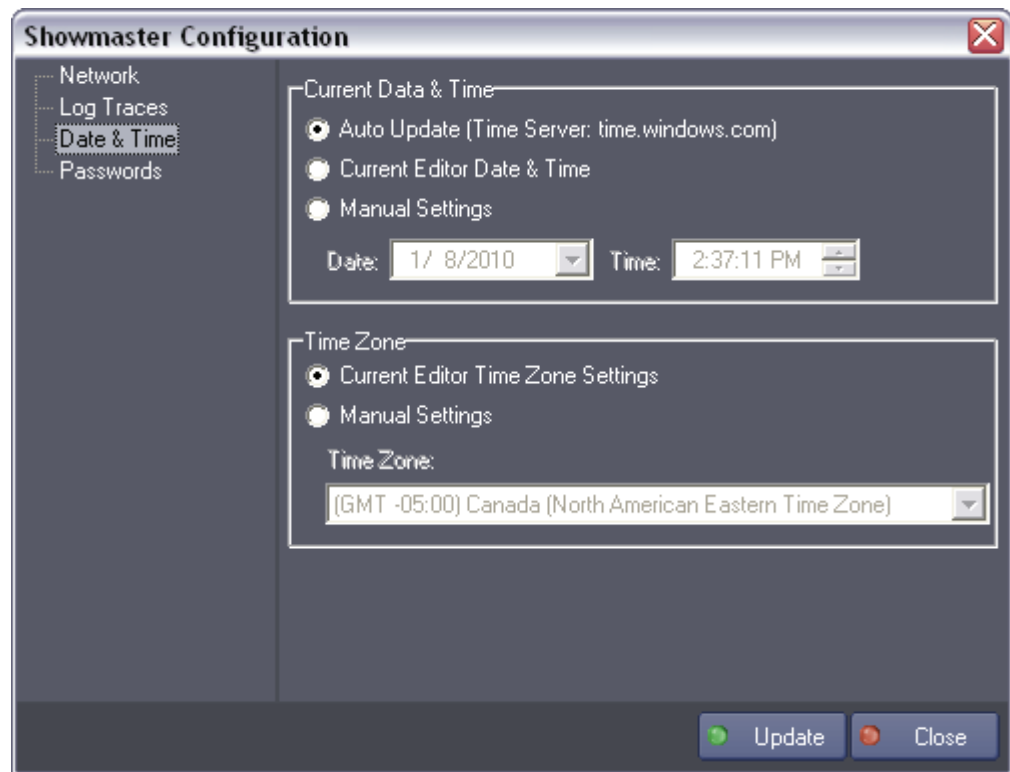
Enables Showmaster to trace commands for selected MxMs.

 *MxM Traces must be enabled to trace MxM commands.*

Click **Update** to save all changes.

Configuration > Date & Time

Manager provides Date and Time synchronization for Showmasters.



Current Date & Time

Sets the current Date and Time of the Medialon Showmaster.

- **Auto Update:** Showmaster's current time is synchronized with an Internet time server (time.windows.com). To work, Showmaster needs to be connected to the Internet.
- **Current Editor Date & Time:** Showmaster's current date and time is synchronized with the date and time settings on the Showmaster Editor host computer.
- **Manual Settings:** Sets the current date and time using specific values.

Time Zone

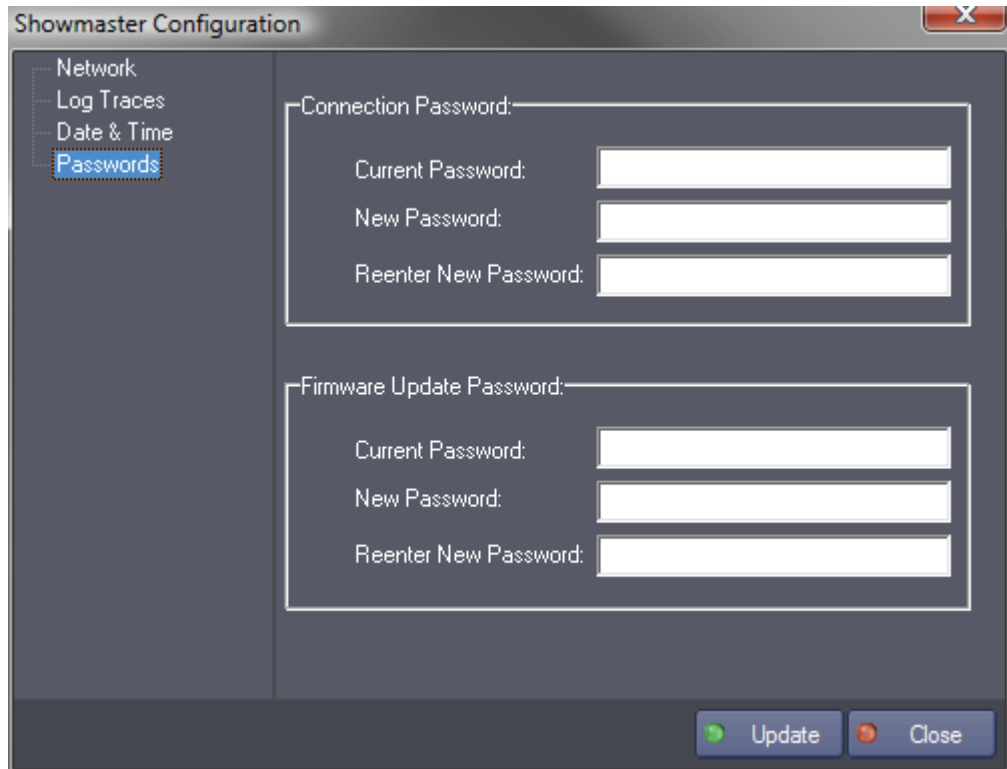
Sets the Time Zone of the Medialon Showmaster.

- **Current Editor TimeZone Settings:** Showmaster uses the same Time Zone as the Showmaster Editor host.
- **Manual Settings:** Select the Time Zone from the list below.

Click **Update** to save your changes.

Configuration > Passwords

Connection between Medialon Showmaster and Manager can be protected by a password.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Showmaster Configuration" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left is a sidebar with a tree view containing "Network", "Log Traces", "Date & Time", and "Passwords". The "Passwords" item is selected and highlighted with a blue border. The main area of the window is divided into two sections. The top section is titled "Connection Password:" and contains three input fields: "Current Password:", "New Password:", and "Reenter New Password:". The bottom section is titled "Firmware Update Password:" and also contains three input fields: "Current Password:", "New Password:", and "Reenter New Password:". At the bottom right of the window are two buttons: "Update" (with a green circular icon) and "Close" (with a red circular icon).

Password configuration is saved in Medialon Showmaster. This configuration page is used to change the passwords.

Connection Password

This password is optional. If you define a connection password, it will be required each time Showmaster Editor wants to open a connection with your Showmaster.

To change the Connection Password:

1. Enter the current "Connection" password. An empty password is set by default.
2. Type the new password.
3. Confirm this new password.
4. Click "Update" to save your changes.

Firmware Update Password

This password is required each time you want to update your Showmaster's firmware. [See more about "Update Showmaster Firmware" on page 365.](#)

To change the Firmware Update Password:

1. Enter the current "Firmware Update" password. The default firmware password is "medialon".
2. Type the new password.
3. Confirm this new password.
4. Click "Update" to save your changes.

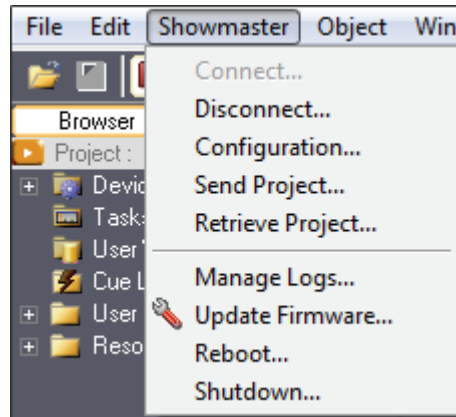
Project Loading

Showmaster only supports one project at a time. When a new project is transferred into Showmaster, it overwrites the existing default project and becomes the new default project.

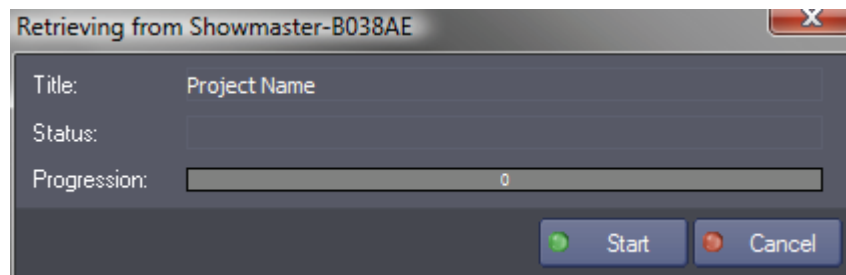
Retrieve Project

When Showmaster Editor is connected to a Showmaster, you can save a copy of the current running project from Showmaster onto the host computer's hard drive.

1. Select Retrieve Project from the Showmaster menu.



2. Click the Start to begin the project transfer.

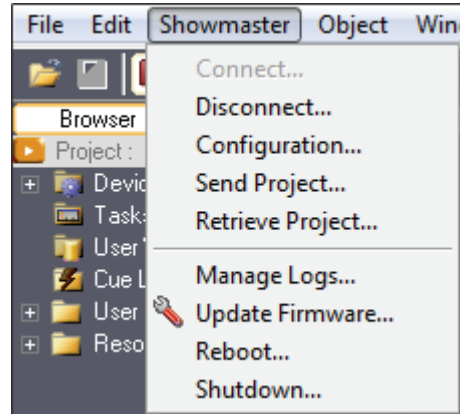


3. After the transfer is finished, click OK to load the retrieved project so it can be edited.

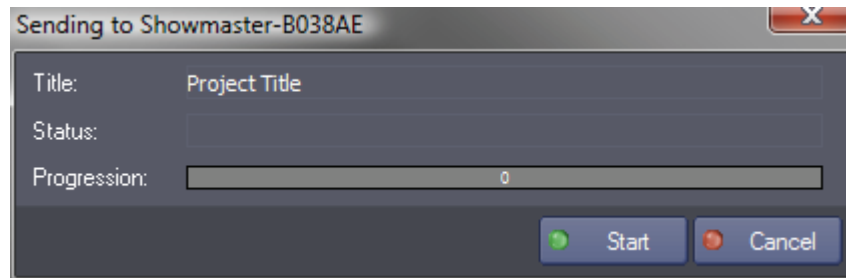
Send Project


To transfer Manager's current project to the connected Showmaster, follow the steps below:

1. Save your project.
2. Select Send Project from the Showmaster menu.




3. Click on Start to begin the transfer.



 To start the project in run mode, you need to disconnect from Showmaster.

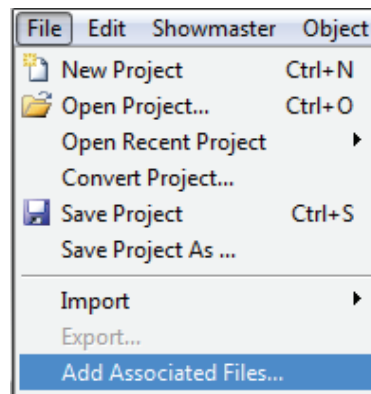
Associated Files

Some MxMs need to store data in or read data from specific files. When you transfer a project, you also need to transfer these associated files.

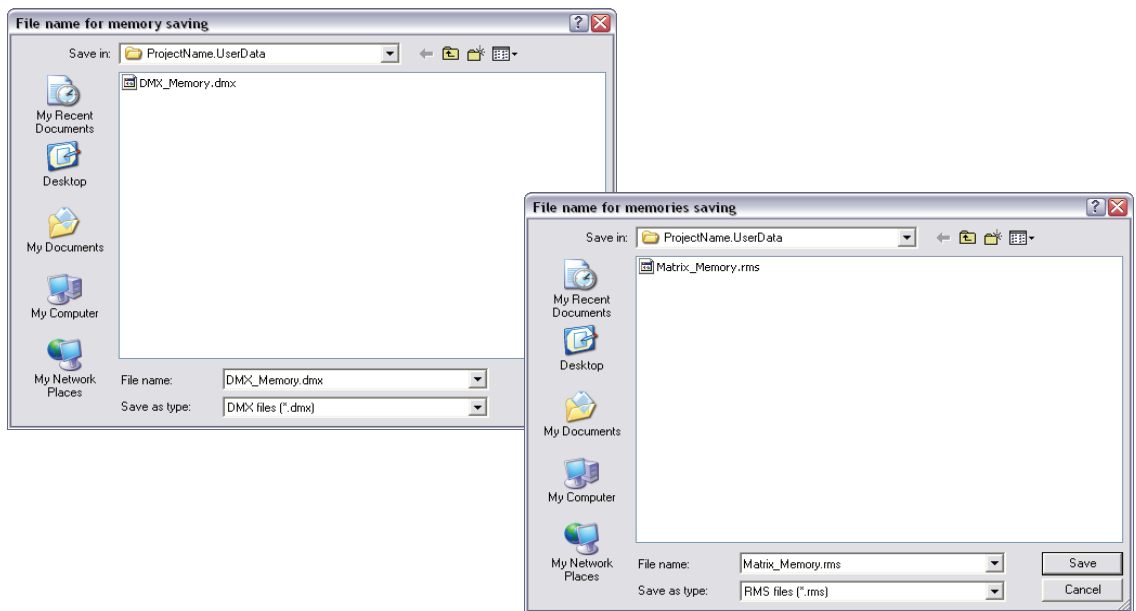
 Showmaster iPro's storage capacity is limited; try to minimize the size and amount of associated files.

For every project you create, a Project.UserData folder is added in the same location. The folder contains all associated files needed by your project. This folder is included in the project transfer process.

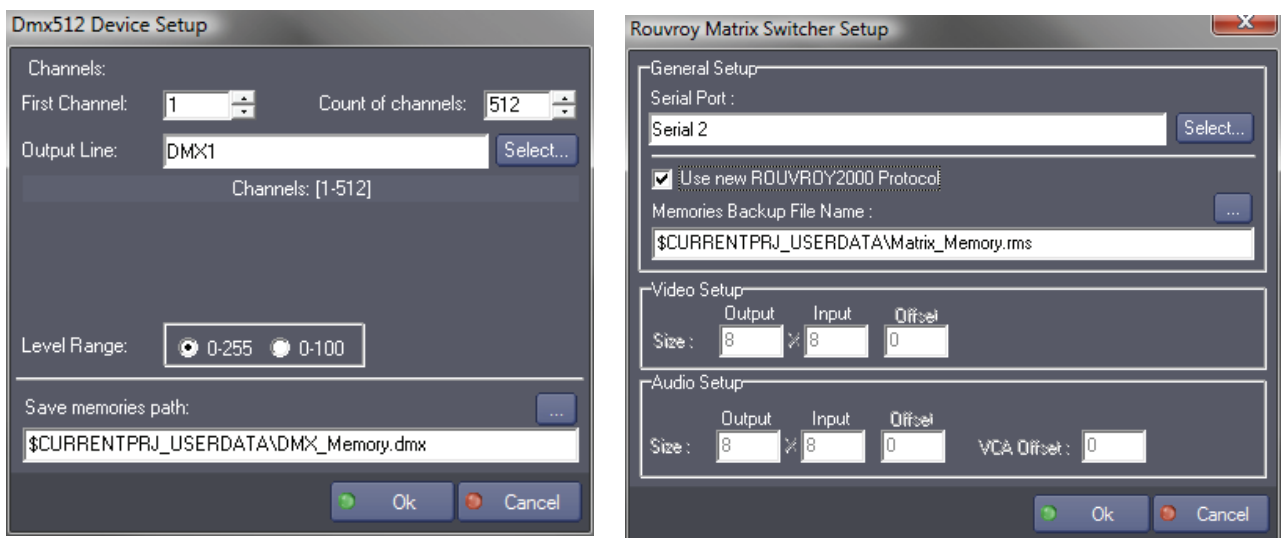
Showmaster Editor provides a command to select and copy files into the Project.UserData folder.



When you create a device that uses associated files, select its associated files from the Project.UserData folder.

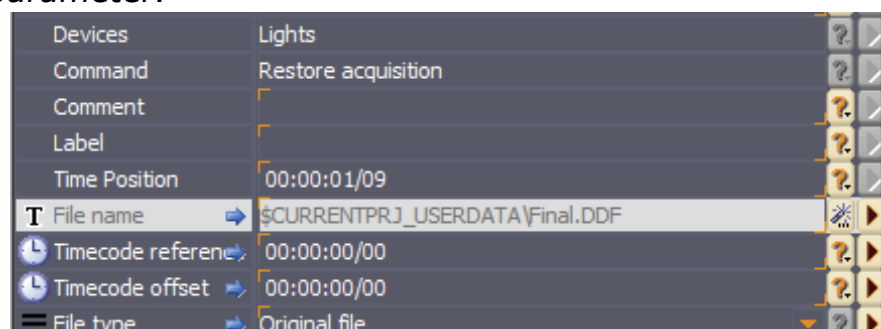


Showmaster converts the project location into a generic value: "\$CURRENTPRJ_USERDATA".



This value is translated by the Showmaster to the default project location.

 You can use the value "\$CURRENTPRJ_USERDATA" in expressions to define a file as a command parameter.



Resources

Independently from the MxMs, Medialon Showmaster uses resources physically connect to devices.

Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) manages and configures the necessary resources for your projects.

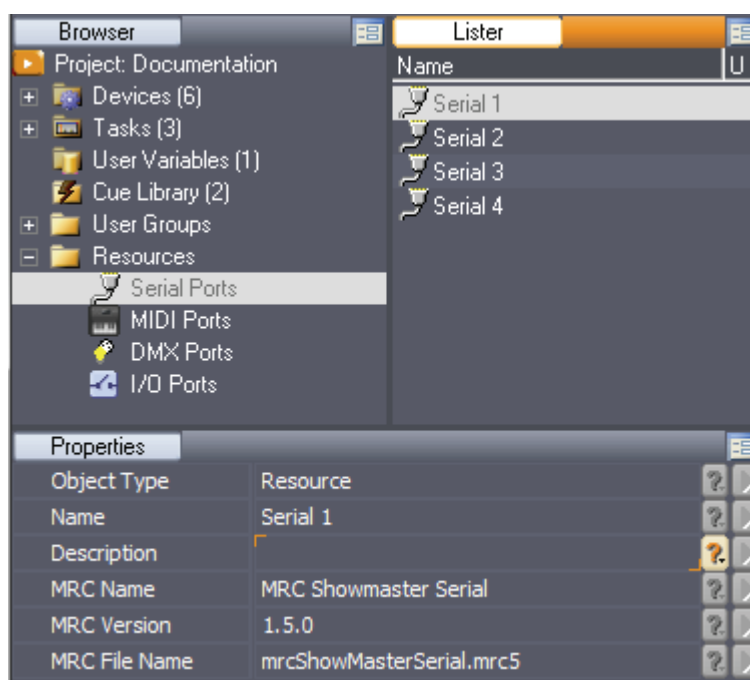
Resource Management (MRC)

All resources installed in Showmaster are automatically scanned when Showmaster Editor connects, and are available in your projects.

Medialon Showmaster can also manage external resources, like networked resources as ArtNet, Advantech, Global Caché, etc.

These resources can be of the following type:

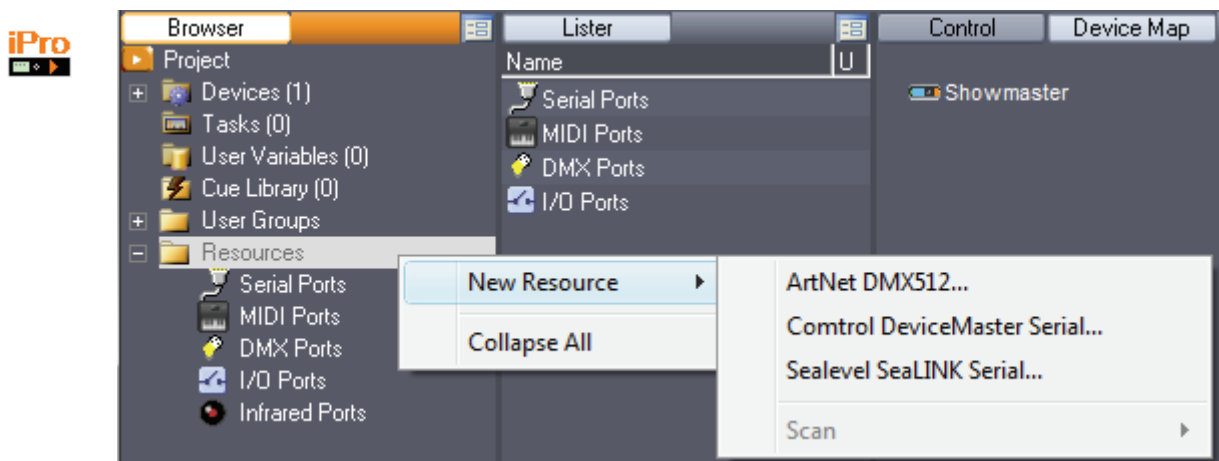
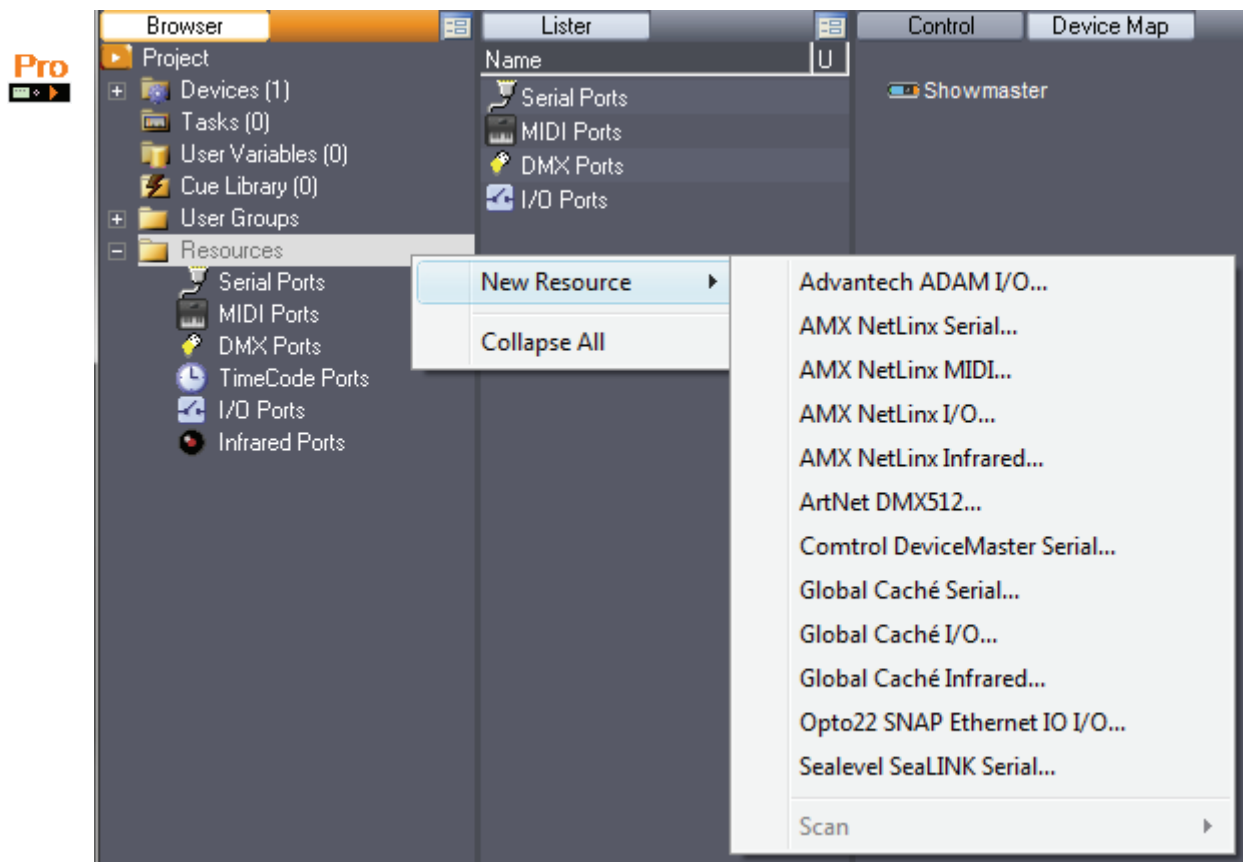
- Serial Ports
- MIDI Ports
- DMX ports
- TimeCode Ports
- Input/Output Ports
- Infrared Ports




The MRC can also define resources that are not yet available but will eventually be on the final installation.

Add New Resource

The Resources folder in the Browser tab displays the different types of resources available for your project. To add a new resource, right click on the Resources node and select the New Resource wanted or start resource scanning.



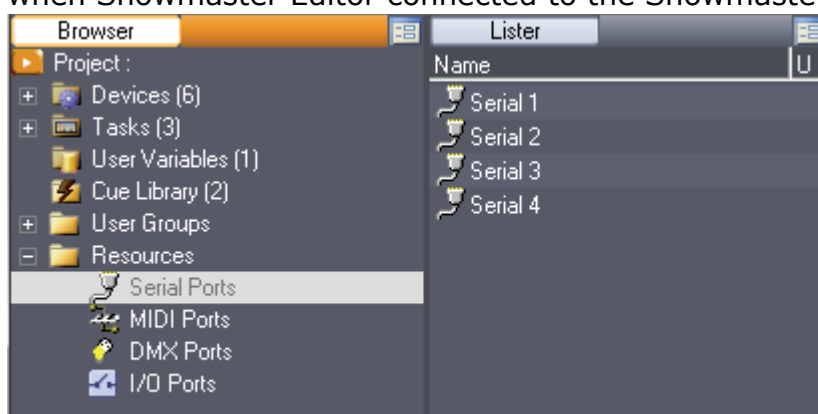
Resource scanning is only possible when Showmaster Editor is connected to a Showmaster Pro or a Showmaster iPro.

 *Showmaster ST cannot use external resources so it is not possible to add new resources.*

Serial Ports

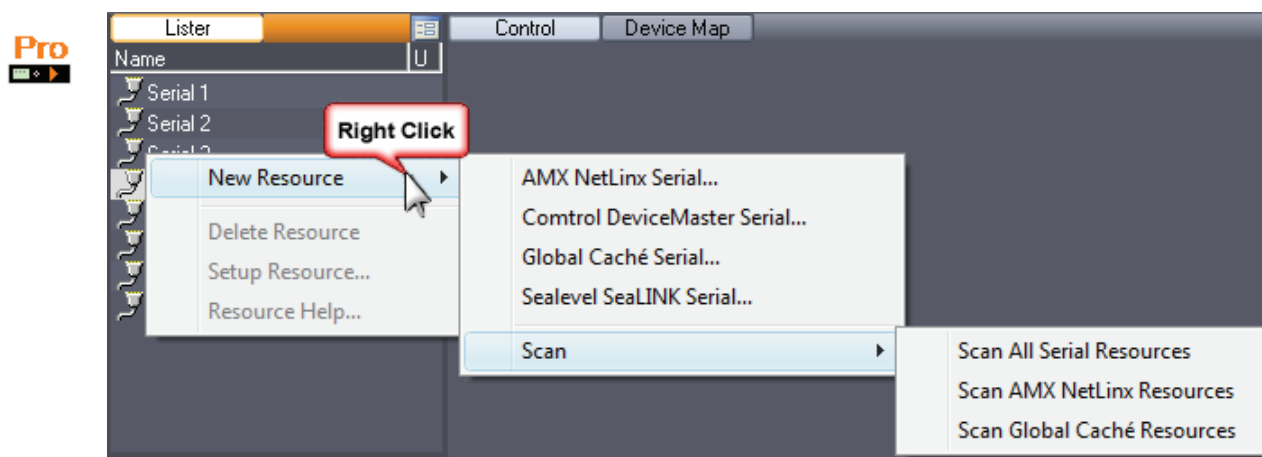


Click on the Serial Ports node to display the resources that were present in your project when Showmaster Editor connected to the Showmaster.



Different types of Serial resources can be mounted in your project.

You may add Serial ports to your project by right clicking the "New Resource" menu and choosing which port you wish to add.



Serial Ports are used by (non-exhaustive list):

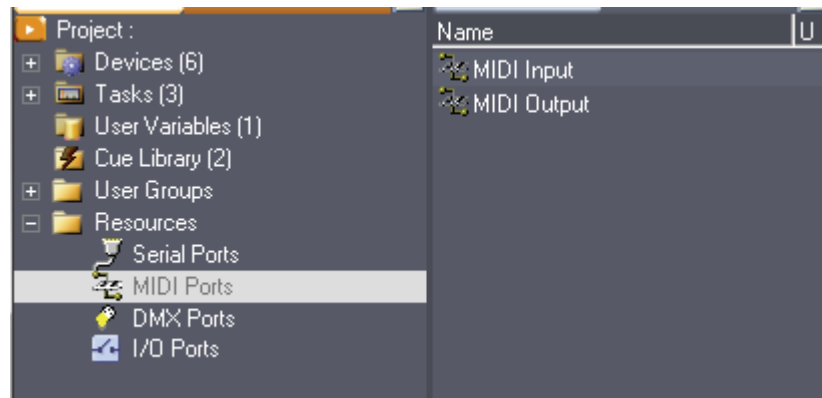
- MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator
- MxM Doremi Labs V1 & Nugget
- MxM Sony RS422
- MxM Barco DLP VP
- MxM Analog Way iX-Series
- Etc.

 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for Serial Resources description.

MIDI Ports

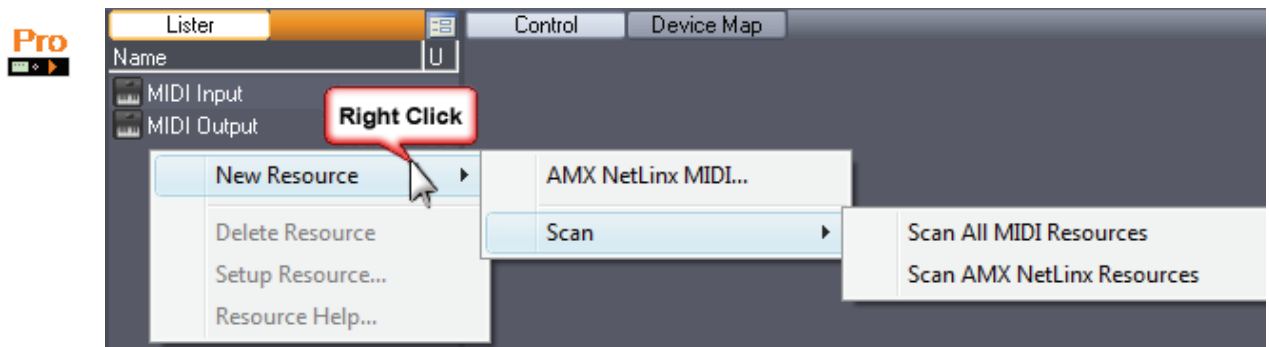


Click on the MIDI Ports node to display the resources that were present in your project when Showmaster Editor connected to the Showmaster.



Different types of MIDI resources can be mounted in your project.

You can add new MIDI Port by right clicking the “New Resource” menu.



MIDI Ports are used by (non-exhaustive list):

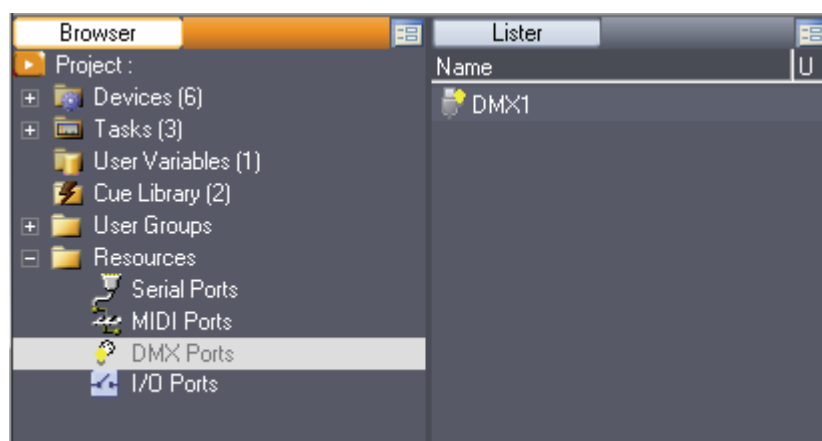
- MxM Medialon Basic Midi IN/OUT
- MxM Medialon MIDI Machine Control
- MxM Medialon MIDI Show Control
- MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator
- Etc.

Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for MIDI Resources description.

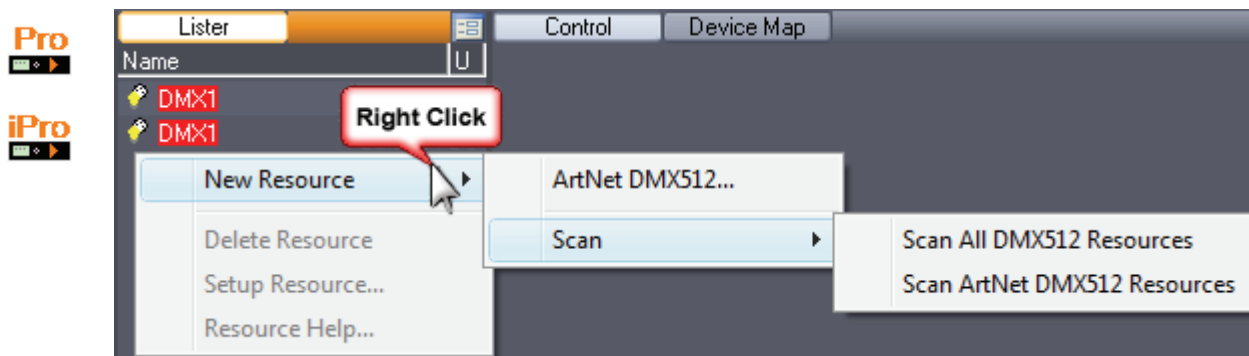
DMX Ports



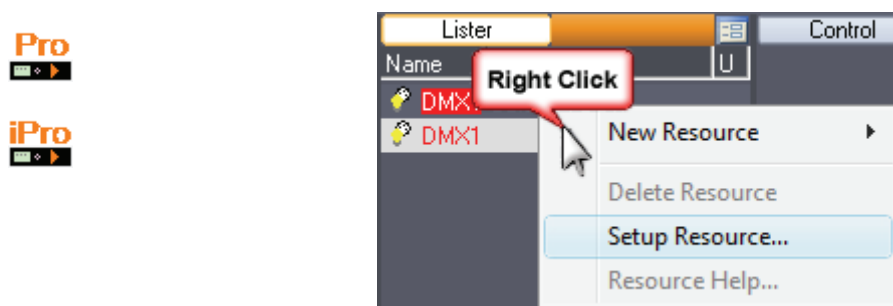
Click on DMX Ports node to display the resources that were present in your project when Showmaster Editor connected to the Showmaster.



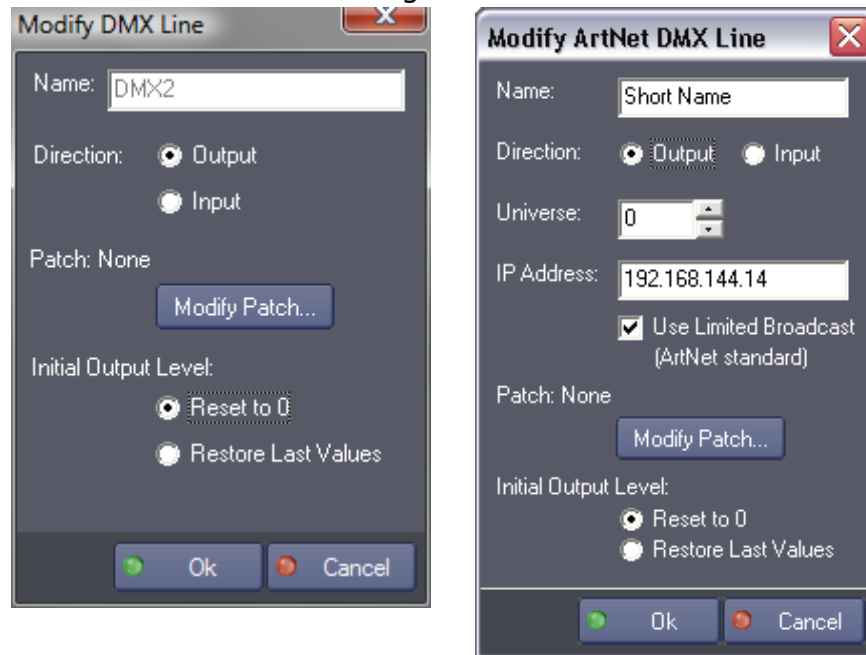
You can add new DMX ports by right clicking the "New Resource" menu.



If you wish to configure the DMX Resources, select the resource in the Lister and use right click menu.



DMX Resources have common configurations.



- **Name:** Name given to the resource.
- **Direction:** Determines whether the resource is used for Input or Output.
- **Patch:** DMX channels can be redirected through a Patch modified to your needs.



Orange channels are patched.

Red channel indicates a conflict with another index. Two or more indexes are patched to the same channel.

- **Initial Output Level:** You may choose to Reset all the Outputs to 0 when the project starts, or keep the last values that were sent.

DMX Ports are used by MxM Medialon DMX512.

 Refer to **ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389** for DMX Resources description.

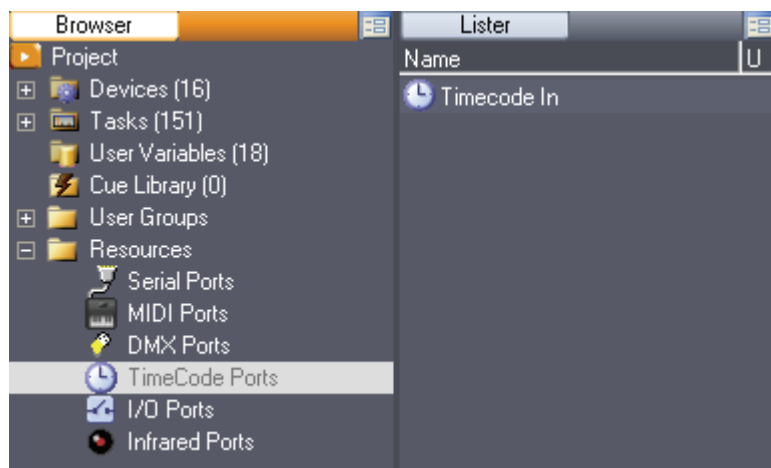
TimeCode Ports



Medialon Showmaster Pro can use Timecode Resources in your project.

Using MxM Medialon TimeCode allows Showmaster Pro to read Timecode.

Click on the TimeCode Ports node to display the resources present in your project when Showmaster Editor connected to Showmaster Pro.



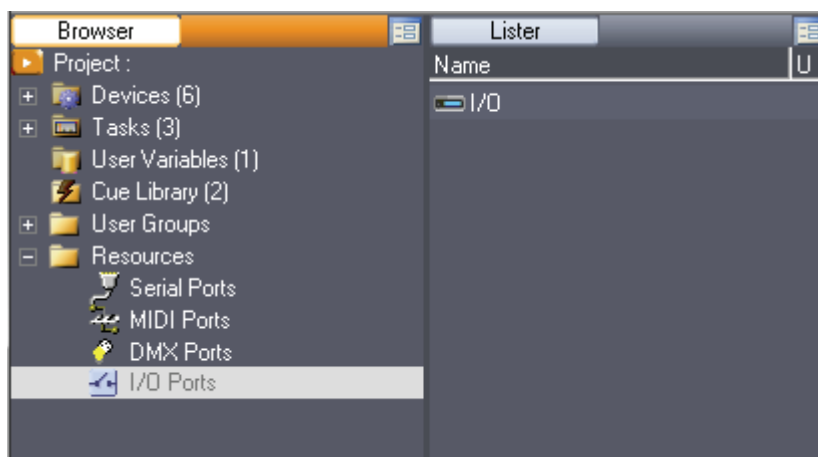
Refer to **ANNEXES page 389** for TimeCode Resources description.

Input/Output Ports

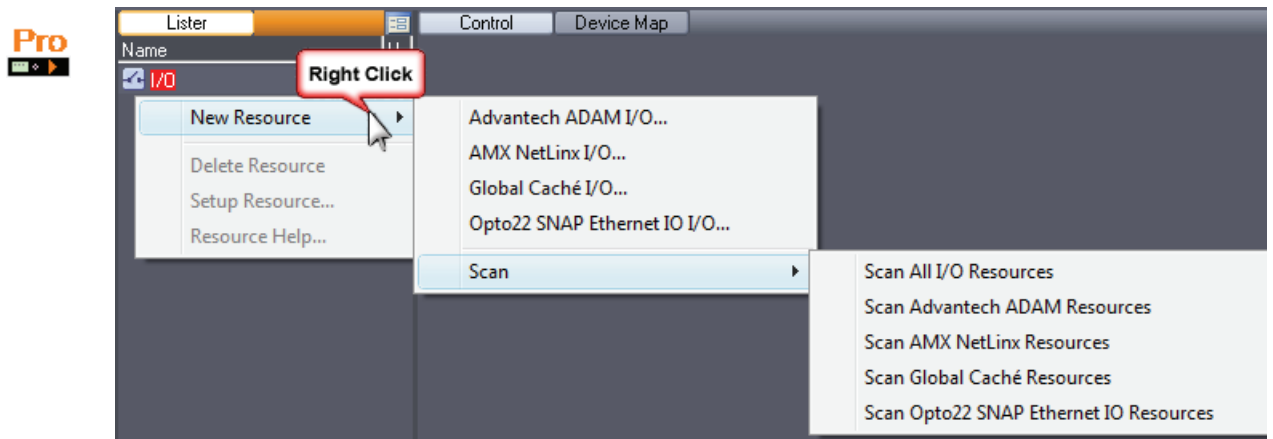


Medialon Showmaster can manage Input/Output resources, like relays and contact closures.

Click on the I/O Ports node to display the resources present in your project when Showmaster Editor connected to Showmaster.



You may add I/O ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource” menu and choosing which port you wish to add.



I/O Ports are used by MxM Medialon IO.

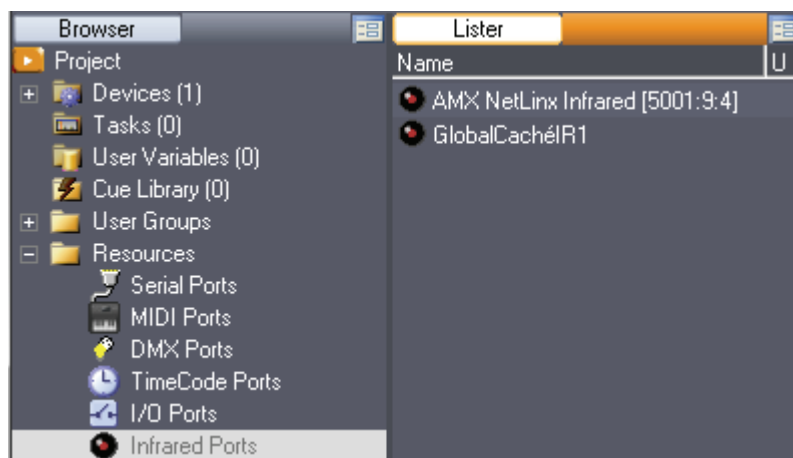
 Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for I/O Resources description.

Infrared Ports Setup

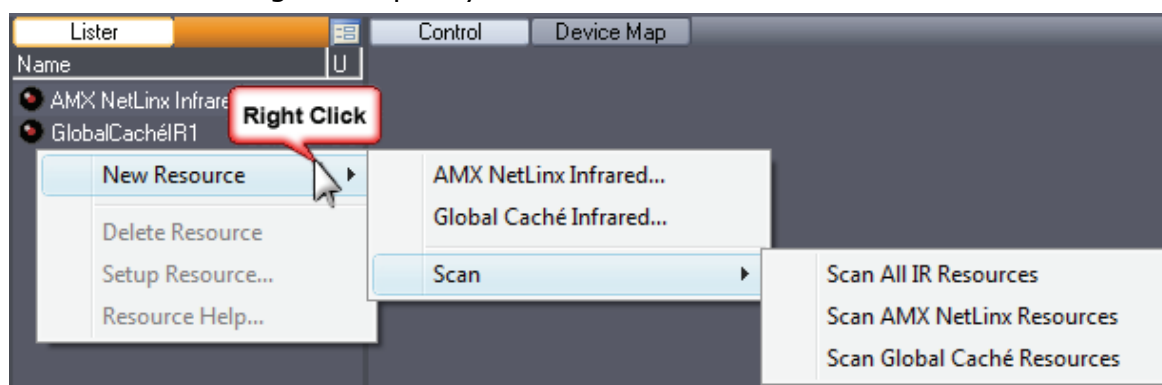


Infrared resources allow Medialon Showmaster Pro to generate Infrared signals.

Click on the Infrared Ports node to display the resources present in your project.



You may add InfraRed ports to your project by right clicking the “New Resource” menu and choosing which port you wish to add.



Infrared Ports are used by MxM Medialon InfraRed.



Refer to *ANNEXES / Medialon Resource Connector page 389* for Infrared Resources description.

MRC Help

Showmaster Editor gives access to a Help file for each MRC.

Select the resource in the Lister tab: use the right click menu to open the MRC Help.

Each MRC is provided with a complete Help file.

MEDIALON

MRC List (Alphabetical) MRC List (Resource Types)

Medialon MRCs' Help

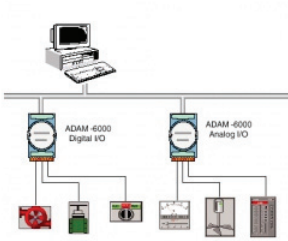
Name:
Version:
Available for:
Limitation In:
Device Brand:
Resources types:

Advantech ADAM
1.5.0
Manager V5 (all versions), Showmaster (Pro, iPro)
-
Advantech
I/O

> Overview | > Installation | > Setup (Resource) | > Support

Overview:

Advantech ADAM-6000, Ethernet-based data acquisition and control module, provides I/O, data acquisition and networking in one module to build distributed monitoring, and control solutions for a wide variety of applications. Through standard Ethernet networking, ADAM-6000 retrieves I/O values from sensors and publishes these real-time I/O values.



Advantech provides free download Manual and Utility software for ADAM-6000 modules' operation and configuration on their web site: www.advantech.com

Advantech ADAM modules, Real or "Virtual", Resources in your project will be accessed by the MXM Medialon IO

> Home

The Help document contains:

- Overview of the MRC
- Resource Creation and Setup
- Release Notes of the MRC

Project Files




Project Files & Folders

A Medialon Showmaster Project is composed of a project file and an associated folder. A variable storage file is also generated if the project uses Persistent Variables.

Showmaster Project File



A Medialon Showmaster project is saved in a file with the following extension:

- 
.smpf5 which stands for Showmaster ST Project File.
- 
.smPropf5 which stands for Showmaster Pro Project File.
- 
.smiPropf5 which stands for Showmaster iPro Project File.

UserData Folder

All additional files needed in your project must be saved in the Project.UserData folder. The Project.UserData folder is transferred with the project during the Download process. [See more about "Associated Files" on page 316.](#)

To add new files, you can copy them into the Project.UserData folder manually or use the "Add Associated Files" command in Manager.


 *All commands, parameters and variables referring to external files must refer to this Project.UserData folder. [See "Creating a Showmaster File Path" on page 154.](#)*

Persistent Variables Files






The values of all of the persistent variables defined in a project are saved in a file with the same name but with the **.smvs5** (Showmaster Variable Storage) extension. This variable storage file is updated each time a persistent variable changes.

Another file with the extension **.smvts5** (Showmaster Variable Temporary Storage) is created as a copy of the .smvs5 file. If power to the Showmaster is lost during a write operation to the .smvs5 file, the data could become corrupted and values of all persistent variables would be lost. The .smvts5 file prevents this from happening, as it automatically backs up the .smvs5 file as soon as the file is finished being written. If Medialon Showmaster detects a corruption of the .smvs5 file, it uses the data from the .smvts5 file.

 *A project can be easily moved from one computer to another by a standard file copy operation. Note that the .smvs5 and the Project.UserData folder must be copied along with the project file to copy the entire project environment.*

Recovering the Previous Version of a Project

Each time you save a new version of a project. A copy of the previous version is created in the same directory as a Showmaster Backup File.

-  **.smbf5** which stands for Showmaster ST Backup File.
-  **.smProbf5** which stands for Showmaster Pro Backup File.
-  **.smiProbf5** which stands for Showmaster iPro Backup File.

SHOWMASTER HARDWARE

This section introduces you to Medialon Showmaster and helps you get started with basic installation.

Overview of Showmaster

Embedded Show Controllers

Medialon Control System brings the power of Medialon Manager, award winning Show Control software, in a rugged and compact hardware design.



Its free editing software embeds most of the features of the award winning Medialon Manager software such as synchronization and logical programming as well as real time testing.

Showmaster uses a run-time version of Medialon Manager software. A timeline show is created by connecting a computer / laptop to Showmaster via Ethernet, authoring the project, then transferring the finalized file. During authoring, Medialon Showmaster passes through commands to attached AV devices, allowing easy checking of show programming as it is being created.



Medialon Showmaster benefits from the extensive Medialon device plug-in library for connectivity with a wide range of audiovisual equipment.

Showmaster projects are created and controlled at production time using a laptop or other computer connected to the Showmaster via the Ethernet interface; this computer runs Medialon Showmaster Editor software. Once the project has been created, it is transferred to Showmaster for playback.

Showmaster ST

Showmaster ST is an all-in-one embedded Show Controller fitted with all necessary show protocol interfaces. It controls and synchronizes dimmers, lighting desks, video projectors, video servers, sound processors and more. Showmaster ST also provides digital I/O.

Its free editing software allows programming of one show at a time, and two simultaneous touch panel connections but does not support third party resource extensions.

Medialon Showmaster ST is a 1 U, full 19" rack-mountable machine; the front panel consists of an LCD display, function buttons and status LEDs.



The rear panel hosts a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet interface, digital I/O connections, serial ports, a DMX port, and a USB port for the MIDI interface.



Medialon Showmaster ST operates on an embedded operating system (OS).

Showmaster Pro

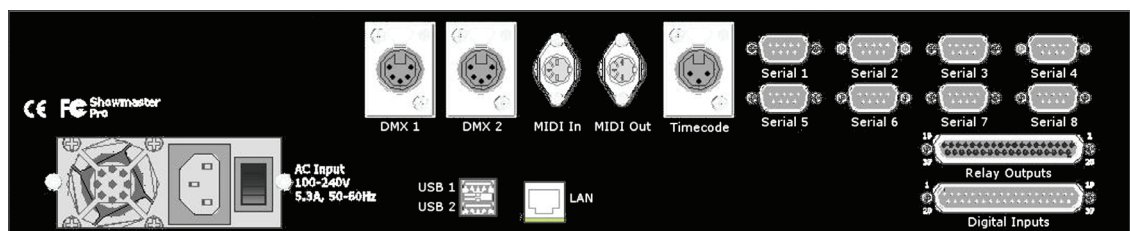
Showmaster PRO is an all-in-one embedded Show Controller fitted with all necessary show protocol interfaces. It controls and synchronizes dimmers, lighting desks, video projectors, video servers, sound processors and more. Showmaster PRO also provides balanced Timecode input.

It supports multiple timelines, third party resource extensions, unlimited simultaneous touch panel connections and signal recording for DMX, MIDI and Serial.

Medialon Showmaster Pro is a 2 U, full 19" rack-mountable machine; the front panel consists of an LCD display, function buttons and status LEDs.



The rear panel hosts a 10/100 Base-T Ethernet interface, digital I/O, serial ports, DMX ports, MIDI ports and a Timecode input port.

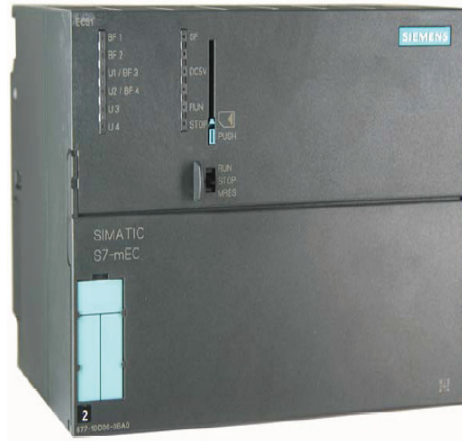


Medialon Showmaster Pro operates on an embedded operating system (OS).

Showmaster iPro

Showmaster iPro is a unique combination of Medialon Control System and Programmable Logic Controller (PLC). Medialon Showmaster's runtime engine runs in a Siemens SIMATIC S7 mEC PLC in parallel with the regular Siemens real time environment.

The combination of PLC and Show Controller in the same box benefits from advanced two-way communication and real time synchronization between the two environments.



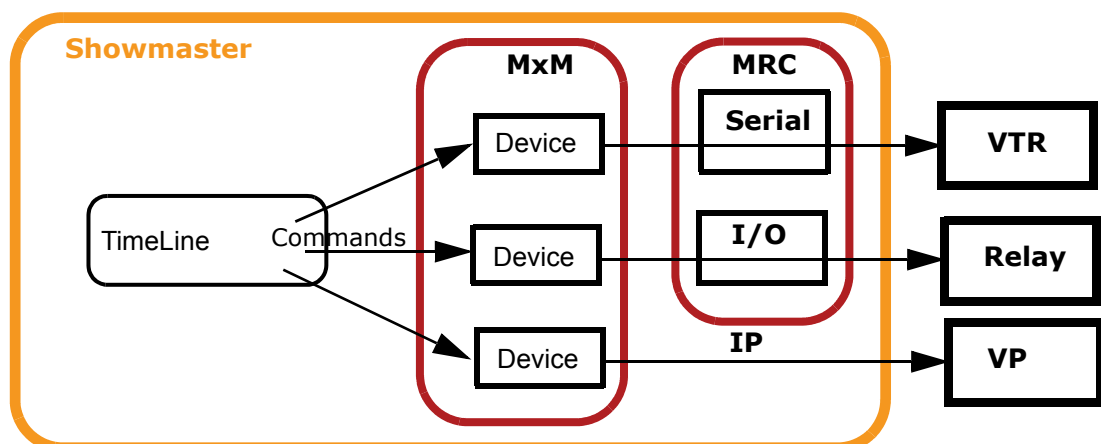
It supports multiple timelines, third party resource extensions, unlimited simultaneous touch panel connections and signal recording.

Medialon Showmaster Modes

Medialon Showmaster switches between different modes to run, program and maintain it.

Running or Normal Mode

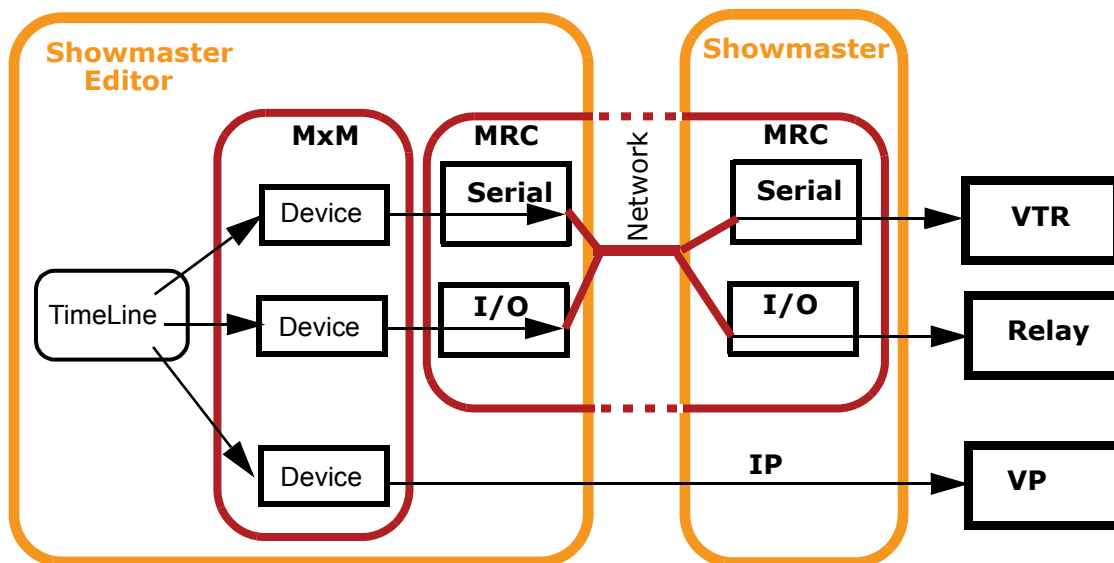
This is the default mode of Medialon Showmaster. At startup, Showmaster uses its locally connected resources and runs the show.



- Device Commands are executed when the Timeline runs.
- The Devices send command orders using a Medialon plug-in (MxM) through the appropriate resources (MRC) to connected machines.

Programming Mode

When Showmaster is connected to a Showmaster Editor, the show runs in Showmaster Editor for easy editing and programming.



Showmaster Editor uses Showmaster's local resources to communicate with the devices.

Recovery Mode

This mode is used for low-level operations. Medialon Showmaster switches to recovery mode when the up arrow button is held during startup.

A computer connected to Showmaster's Serial Port 1 or via a network connection can access Showmaster using Medialon Control System Recovery Tool.

Recovery Tool

Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool can be used when Showmaster is started in Recovery Mode. Your computer can be connected to Showmaster using a serial communication cable plugged into the Showmaster's serial port 1. It is also possible to use a network connection to establish the communication.

```
Medialon Showmaster RecoveryTool
[msmrt] Medialon ShowMaster Recovery Tools 1.5.0
[msmrt] Type 'help' for help.
[msmrt] Initializing...
[msmrt] Ready.
[msmrt] > mode tcp
[msmrt] Connection mode set to 'tcp'.
[msmrt] > scan
[msmrt] Scanning...
[msmrt] Found: Showmaster-ZT1747 '192.168.144.223' - Showmaster ST.
[msmrt] Found: Showmaster-B038AE '192.168.144.236' - Showmaster ST.
[msmrt] Found: Showmaster-B039BA '192.168.144.222' - Showmaster ST.
[msmrt] Found: Showmaster-B03F1D '192.168.144.242' - Showmaster Pro.
[msmrt] Found: iPro-MSA '192.168.144.35' - Showmaster iPro.
[msmrt] > connect Showmaster-ZT1747 medialon
[msmrt] Connecting Showmaster 'Showmaster-ZT1747'...
[msmrt] Showmaster 'Showmaster-ZT1747' connected.
[msmrt] >
```

This toolset allows the user to:

- Delete the Current Project and Log Files
- Make configuration changes
- Test connected resources
- Reset to the default factory configuration

Showmaster ST Description

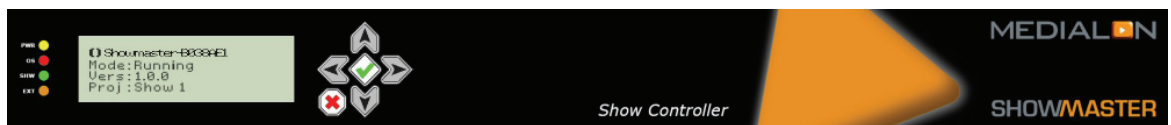
Contents of the Package

The Medialon Showmaster ST Package includes:


- Medialon Showmaster ST
- Power Supply cord
- USB-MIDI Adapter
- This User Manual
- Medialon Showmaster Tools installation CD

Getting Started

Medialon Showmaster ST is designed as a stand-alone Show Controller.



Showmaster ST doesn't need a keyboard, mouse or screen to work. The rear power switch must be set to On at all times.

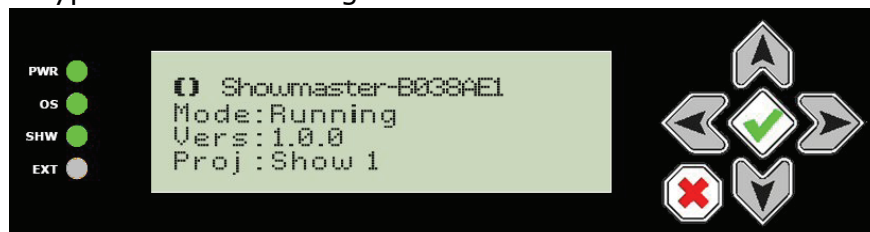
Connect the power supply and press and hold the front  key to start Showmaster.

The front panel LCD displays the start up message.



Front Panel Controls


Use the keypad to scroll through Showmaster's status information.




Keypad Functions

Ok key 

- Hold this key for more than 1 second to power on Showmaster.
- Hold this key for more than 4 seconds while the Showmaster is powered on to reset the Showmaster.

Cancel key 


- Hold this key for more than 4 seconds to power off (soft power) Medialon Showmaster.

Up arrow 

- Scrolls display up.
- Holding this key for more than 1 second scrolls the display to the home position when the button is released.
- Holding this key during Startup will start the Showmaster in Recovery Mode. See "Recovery Mode" on page 369.


Down arrow 

- Scrolls display down.
- Hold this key for more than 5 seconds to close all Showmaster client connections (to Editor or Manager). Showmaster returns to Running mode.

 *The Down arrow does not close client connections when Showmaster is in Recovery mode.*

Left arrow 

- Not in use.

Right arrow 

- Not in use.

LCD Display Messages

Each time an arrow button is pressed, the next line of information is displayed.

1. [Name] Showmaster's user-defined Name
2. [Mode] Showmaster's current mode:
 - *Starting Up*: Showmaster is starting up (from power-on until Showmaster is ready)
 - *Running*: Showmaster is running and no Showmaster Editors are connected. Showmaster also goes to this state when no show file is loaded.
 - *Programming*: A Showmaster Editor is connected to Showmaster and a project is being edited or tested
 - *Run Fault*: the project has caused a runtime error, typically a zero division error

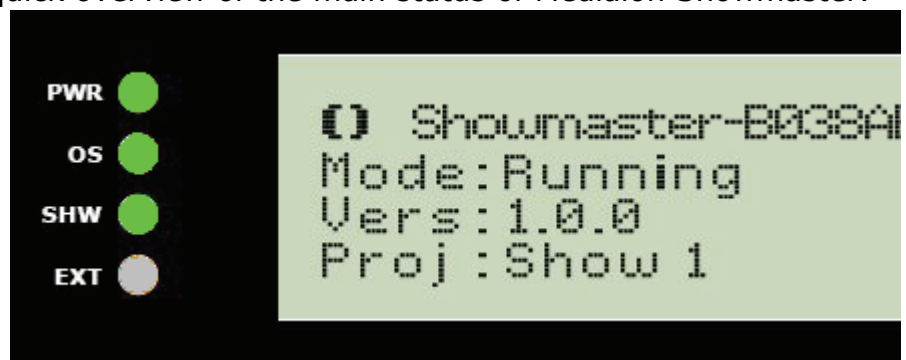
- Recovery*: The Showmaster has been started in Recovery mode
 - Upd Firmware*: Showmaster's firmware is being updated
 - Downloading*: A Showmaster project is being downloaded from an Editor
 - Uploading*: The current Showmaster project is being uploaded to an Editor
 - Factory*: Showmaster is being reset to its factory default state
 - Shutdown*: Showmaster is shutting down
 - Reboot*: Showmaster is rebooting
3. [Vers] Showmaster's current firmware version
 4. [Proj] Title of the running project (This line is not available when Showmaster is in Recovery Mode)
 4. [Test] When Showmaster is in Recovery Mode, this line indicates the status (On/Off) of the test session
 5. [Addr] Current IP address
 6. [Mask] Subnet mask
 7. [Gway] IP Gateway address
 8. [MacA] MAC address
 9. [SerN] Serial Number

 *Next lines below are displayed when Showmaster is in Recovery mode:*

- 10.[Ser1] Serial port 1 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 11.[Ser2] Serial port 2 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 12.[Ser3] Serial port 3 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 13.[Ser4] Serial port 4 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 14.[DMX] DMX port status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 15.[MIDI] MIDI port status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 16.[Digt] Digital I/O port status (Opened/Closed/Failure)

LED Status Messages

Four LEDs give a quick overview of the main status of Medialon Showmaster.



PWR: Power LED

This LED lights green when power is present, regardless of whether Showmaster is powered on.

OS: Showmaster LED

This LED indicates the current status of Medialon Showmaster.

- Green: Showmaster is ready
- Yellow: Showmaster is starting up
- Orange: Medialon Showmaster is in Recovery mode

- Red: Error, Showmaster has an internal system failure.
- Off: Medialon Showmaster is not running.

SHW: Project LED

This LED indicates the current status of the Medialon Showmaster Project.

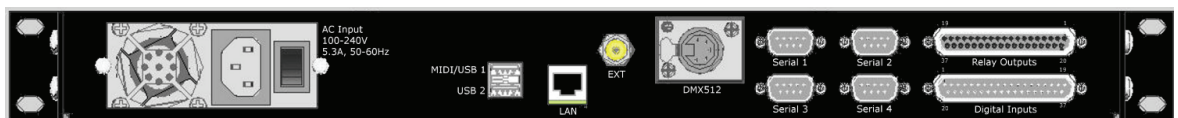
- Green: Showmaster is running
- Blinking Green: Programming Mode, a Show Project file is Uploading or Downloading
- Yellow: The Show Project is loading
- Orange: Showmaster is in Recovery mode
- Red: Error; Showmaster's runtime engine or the Project has a failure
- Off: Showmaster is not running

EXT:

This indicator turns orange when Medialon Showmaster is in Recovery mode. It is off in all other modes.

Rear Panel

The figure below shows the rear panel of Medialon Showmaster St.



- Power On/Off switch
- [AC Input] Power Connector 100-240VAC, 50-60 Hz
- [LAN] RJ45 Ethernet LAN connector (10/100Base-T)
- [Serial 1] Serial Port 1: Serial RS232 port (Serial Port 1 is also used for Recovery Mode)
- [Serial 2] Serial Port 2: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 3] Serial Port 3: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 4] Serial Port 4: Serial RS232 port
- [MIDI/USB 1] MIDI Port: Connect the USB-MIDI adaptor for MIDI Input and Output to this USB port
- [USB 2]: Not used
- [DMX512] DMX Port: DMX512 Output
- [EXT]: Not used
- [Relay Outputs] Digital Output Port: 16 Form C electro-mechanical 1A relays
- [Digital Inputs] Digital Input Port: 16 optically isolated digital inputs

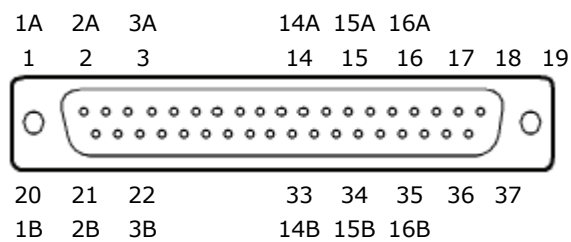
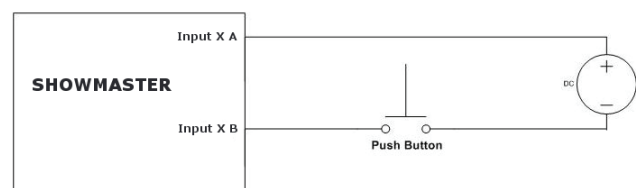
Digital Input/Output Port Wiring

Digital Input Connector

Showmaster has sixteen optically-isolated inputs that can accept either AC or DC signals and are not polarity sensitive. Input signals are rectified by photocoupler diodes and unused power gets dissipated through a 1.8k-ohm resistor in series. The inputs may be driven by either DC or AC sources of 3 to 31 volts (RMS with frequencies of 40 Hz to 10 kHz). Standard 12/24 volt AC control transformer outputs can be accepted as well. External resistors connected in series may be used to extend the input voltage range, however this will raise the input threshold range.

Isolated Inputs are connected to Showmaster via a SubD 37 pin Male connector.

Signal	PIN #
Isolated Input 1A	1
Isolated Input 1B	20
Isolated Input 2A	2
Isolated Input 2B	21
Isolated Input 3A	3
Isolated Input 3B	22
Isolated Input 4A	4
Isolated Input 4B	23
Isolated Input 5A	5
Isolated Input 5B	24
Isolated Input 6A	6
Isolated Input 6B	25
Isolated Input 7A	7
Isolated Input 7B	26
Isolated Input 8A	8
Isolated Input 8B	27
Isolated Input 9A	9
Isolated Input 9B	28
Isolated Input 10A	10
Isolated Input 10B	29
Isolated Input 11A	11
Isolated Input 11B	30
Isolated Input 12A	12
Isolated Input 12B	31
Isolated Input 13A	13
Isolated Input 13B	32
Isolated Input 14A	14
Isolated Input 14B	33
Isolated Input 15A	15
Isolated Input 15B	34
Isolated Input 16A	16
Isolated Input 16B	35
No Connection	17
No Connection	36
No Connection	18
No Connection	19
No Connection	37

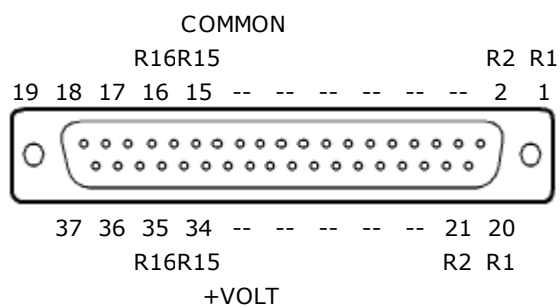
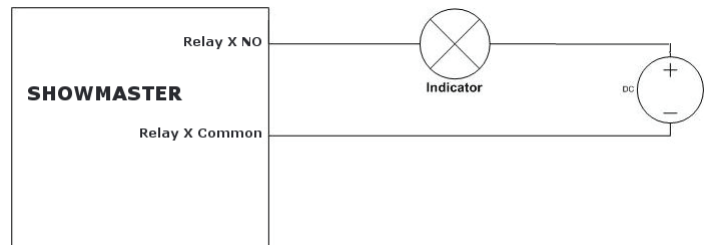



Relay Output Connector

Showmaster's has sixteen Single Pole Single Throw (SPST) electromechanical relays. All relays are de-energized at power-on.

Relay outputs are connected to Showmaster via a SubD 37 pin Female connector. The wiring may be directly from signal sources or through our optional Breakout Box wiring terminal (SWM_BO). Pin assignments follow.

Signal	PIN #
Relay 1 (NO)	20
Relay 1 (Common)	1
Relay 2 (NO)	21
Relay 2 (Common)	2
Relay 3 (NO)	22
Relay 3 (Common)	3
Relay 4 (NO)	23
Relay 4 (Common)	4
Relay 5 (NO)	24
Relay 5 (Common)	5
Relay 6 (NO)	25
Relay 6 (Common)	6
Relay 7 (NO)	26
Relay 7 (Common)	7
Relay 8 (NO)	27
Relay 8 (Common)	8
Relay 9 (NO)	28
Relay 9 (Common)	9
Relay 10 (NO)	29
Relay 10 (Common)	10
Relay 11 (NO)	30
Relay 11 (Common)	11
Relay 12 (NO)	31
Relay 12 (Common)	12
Relay 13 (NO)	32
Relay 13 (Common)	13
Relay 14 (NO)	33
Relay 14 (Common)	14
Relay 15 (NO)	34
Relay 15 (Common)	15
Relay 16 (NO)	35
Relay 16 (Common)	16
No Connection	17
No Connection	18
No Connection	19
No Connection	36
No Connection	37



 When using Breakout boxes (SWM_BO), the maximum electrical specifications are 150ma / 12VDC per relay with a maximum of 2A for the whole 16 relays.

MIDI Connection

Medialon Showmaster ST is provided with a USB-MIDI adaptor.



Pin 1	NC
Pin 2	NC
Pin 3	Cable Shield (Output Only)
Pin 4	+5V DC (Source)
Pin 5	MIDI Data (Sink)

DMX Connection

Medialon Showmaster ST is provided with a DMX 512 output.

DMX OUT

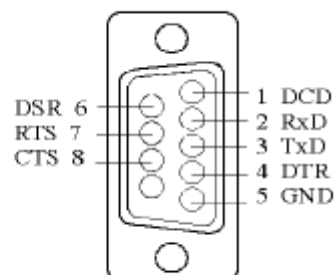
Pin 1	Ground
Pin 2	Data -
Pin 3	Data +
Pin 4	NC
Pin 5	NC



Serial Connection

Medialon Showmaster ST is provided with 4 serial ports.

- 1 DCD
- 2 RxD
- 3 TxD
- 4 DTR
- 5 GND
- 6 DSR
- 7 RTS
- 8 CTS



Showmaster ST is configured with DTE serial ports. Use a crossover (null-modem) cable when you want to connect to a computer, for instance to use Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tools.

Technical Specifications

Network Connection

Number: 1
Connector: RJ45 female
Interface: 10/100Mbps (100Base-T)
Protocol: TCP/IP
Addressing: Static IP or DHCP

USB Connections

Number: 2
Connector: USB slave socket
Interface: USB2

Serial Interfaces

Number: 4
Connector: 9-pin D-type Male
Format: RS-232


Digital Interfaces

- Isolated Inputs:

Number: 16
Type: Non-polarized, optically isolated inputs (CMOS compatible)
Voltage Range: 3 to 31 DC or AC RMS (40 - 10,000 Hz)
Isolation: 500V channel-to-ground or channel-to-channel
Input Resistance: 1.8 k-ohms in series with opto-coupler
Filter Response Times: Rise Time = 4.7 mS / Fall Time = 4.7 mS
Non-Filter Response Times: Rise Time = 10 uS / Fall Time = 30 uS
Connector: Sub-D 37 - type Male

- Relay Outputs:

Number: 16 SPDT form C Relays
Contact Type: Single crossbar; Ag with Au clad
Rated Load AC: 0.5 A at 125 VAC (62.5 VA max.)
Rated Load DC: 1A at 24 VDC (30 W max.)
Max. Switching Voltage: 125 VAC, 60 VDC
Max. Switching Current: 1 A
Contact Resistance: 100 m-ohms max.
Contact Life: 5 million operations min.
Operating Time: 5 milliseconds max.
Release Time: 5 milliseconds max.
Connector: Sub-D 37 - type Female

 *When using Breakout boxes (SWM_BO), the maximum electrical specifications are 150ma / 12VDC per relay with a maximum of 2A for the whole 16 relays.*

- Power Required:

5V@ 30mA typical (all relays off, add 30mA per relay)

5V@ 510mA typical (all relays ON)

DMX Interface

Number: 1 DMX512 Output

Connector: XLR 5 pin - type Female

MIDI Interface

Cable-like USB MIDI interface

1 MIDI Output / 1 MIDI Input

Connector MIDI DIN 5 pin - type Male

USB 2.0 full speed transmission

MIDI-to-USB plug-and-play, USB class-compliant

USB bus powered, with indication LEDs



Physical

Size: Rack Mount: 18.75 x 10.25 x 1.75" (476 x 260 x 44.5mm)

Stand-alone: 17.38 x 10.25 x 1.75" (441 x 260 x 44.5mm)

Weight: 11 lbs (5 kg)

Temperature: 32° F - 122° F (0° C - 50° C)

Humidity: 10 - 80% RH Non-condensing

Power

Connector: 3-pin 2-pole socket

Voltage: 100-240V AC 50-60 Hz

Current: 2.5A max at 120VAC

Mains: 100-240V AC adapter supplied (overvoltage and short circuit protected; MTBF 50,000 hours @ 25°C)

Approvals

FCC: EN60950

CE: EN55022

Accessories

Included: Mains cable, USB-MIDI cable, Rack Mount Brackets

Options: SWM_BO Breakout Kit (DB-37 Cable, DIN-Mountable IO Wiring Terminal)

SWM_BO Breakout Kit

The SWM_BO Breakout Kit is a terminal block that can be used to break out Showmaster's digital I/O DB37 connectors to screw terminals for easy field termination. The Breakout Kit is designed with both DB37 male and female connectors so it can be used with either the Digital Input or Relay port.



The SWM_BO Breakout Kit ships with a RoHS compliant terminal block, a DB-37

Male-to-Female cable and two DIN-rail mounting clips.

When using Breakout boxes (SWM_BO), the maximum electrical specifications are 150ma / 12VDC per relay with a maximum of 2A for the whole 16 relays.

Showmaster Pro Description

Contents of the Package

The Medialon Showmaster Pro Package includes:


- Medialon Showmaster Pro
- Power Supply cord
- This User Manual
- Medialon Showmaster Tools installation CD

First Start

Medialon Showmaster Pro is designed as a stand-alone Show Controller.



Showmaster Pro doesn't need a keyboard, mouse or screen to work. Rear power switch must be set On all the time.

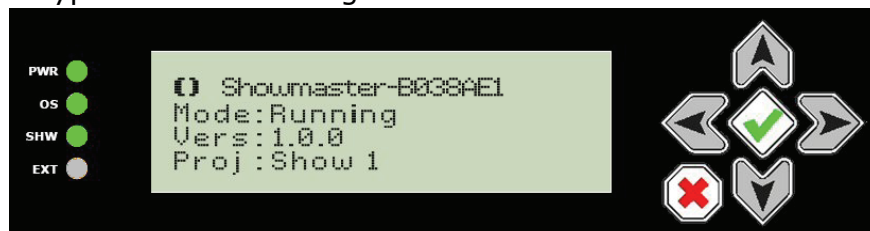
Connect the power supply and press and hold the front  key to start Showmaster.

The front panel LCD will display the start up message.



Front Panel Controls


Use the keypad to scroll through Showmaster's status information.




Keypad Functions

Ok key 

- Hold this key for more than 1 second to power on Showmaster.
- Hold this key for more than 4 seconds while the Showmaster is powered on to reset MCS.

Cancel key 


- Hold this key for more than 4 seconds to power off (soft power) Medialon Showmaster.

Up arrow 

- Scrolls display up.
- Holding this key for more than 1 second scrolls the display to the home position when the button is released.
- Holding this key during Startup will start the Showmaster in Recovery Mode. See "Recovery Mode" on page 369.

Down arrow 

- Scrolls display down.
- Hold this key for more than 5 seconds to close all Showmaster client connections (to Editor or Manager). Showmaster returns to Running mode.

 This has no effect when Showmaster is in Recovery mode.

Left arrow 

- Not in use.

Right arrow 


- Not in use.

LCD Display Messages

Each time an arrow button is pressed, the next line of information is displayed.

1. [Name] Showmaster's user-defined Name
2. [Mode] Showmaster's current mode:
 - *Starting Up*: Showmaster is starting up (from power-on until Showmaster is ready)
 - *Running*: Showmaster is running and no Managers are connected. Medialon Showmaster also goes to this state when no show file is loaded.
 - *Programming*: A Showmaster Editor is connected to Showmaster and a project is being edited or tested
 - *Run Fault*: the project has caused a runtime error, typically a zero division error
 - *Recovery*: The Showmaster has been started in Recovery mode

- *Upd Firmware*: Showmaster's firmware is being updated
 - *Downloading*: A Showmaster project is being downloaded from an Editor
 - *Uploading*: The current Showmaster project is being uploaded to an Editor
 - *Factory*: Showmaster is being reset to its factory default state
 - *Shutdown*: Showmaster is shutting down
 - *Reboot*: Showmaster is rebooting
3. [Vers] Showmaster's current firmware version
 4. [Proj] Title of the running project (This line is not available when Showmaster is in recovery mode)
 4. [Test] When Showmaster is in Recovery Mode, this line indicates the status (On/Off) of the test session
 5. [Addr] Current IP address
 6. [Mask] Subnet mask
 7. [Gway] IP Gateway address
 8. [MacA] MAC address
 9. [SerN] Serial Number

 *Next lines below are displayed when Showmaster is in Recovery mode:*

- 10.[Ser1] Serial port 1 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 11.[Ser2] Serial port 2 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 12.[Ser3] Serial port 3 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 13.[Ser4] Serial port 4 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 14.[Ser5] Serial port 5 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 15.[Ser6] Serial port 6 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 16.[Ser7] Serial port 7 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 17.[Ser8] Serial port 8 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 18.[DMX1] DMX port 1 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 19.[DMX2] DMX port 2 status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 20.[MIDI] MIDI port status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 21.[Digt] Digital I/O port status (Opened/Closed/Failure)
- 22.[TC] Timecode port status (Opened/Closed/Failure)

LED Status Messages

Four LEDs give a quick overview of the main status of Medialon Showmaster.



PWR: Power LED

This LED lights green when power is present, regardless of whether Showmaster is powered on.

OS: MCS LED

This LED indicates the current status of Medialon Showmaster.

- Green: Showmaster is ready
- Yellow: Showmaster is starting up
- Orange: Showmaster is in Recovery mode
- Red: Error, Medialon Showmaster has an internal system failure
- Off: Medialon Showmaster is not running

SHW: Project LED

This LED indicates the current status of the Medialon Showmaster Project.

- Green: Showmaster is running
- Blinking Green: Programming Mode, a Show Project file is Uploading or Downloading
- Yellow: The Show Project is loading
- Orange: Showmaster is in Recovery mode
- Red: Error; Showmaster's runtime engine or the Project has a failure
- Off: Medialon Showmaster is not running

EXT:

This indicator turns orange when Medialon Showmaster is in Recovery mode. It is off in all other modes.

Rear Panel

The figure below shows the rear panel of Medialon Showmaster Pro.



- [AC Input] Power Connector 100-240V 50-60 Hz
- [USB 1]: Not used
- [USB 2]: Not used
- [LAN 1] RJ45 Ethernet LAN connector (10/100Base-T)
- [LAN 2] RJ45 Ethernet LAN connector (10/100Base-T)
- [DMX 1] DMX Port 1: Input / Output DMX512
- [DMX 2] DMX Port 2: Input / Output DMX512
- [MIDI In] MIDI Port: Input MIDI
- [MIDI Out] MIDI Port: Output MIDI
- [Timecode In] Timecode Port: Timecode Input
- [Timecode Out] Timecode Port: Timecode Output
- [Video Ref] BNC Port: Blackburst Video Reference Input
- [Serial 1] Serial Port 1: Serial RS232 port (Serial Port 1 is also used for Recovery Mode)
- [Serial 2] Serial Port 2: Serial RS232 port

- [Serial 3] Serial Port 3: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 4] Serial Port 4: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 5] Serial Port 5: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 6] Serial Port 6: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 7] Serial Port 7: Serial RS232 port
- [Serial 8] Serial Port 8: Serial RS232 port
- [Relay Outputs] Digital Output Port: 16 Form C electro-mechanical 1A relays
- [Digital Inputs] Digital Input Port: 16 optically isolated inputs

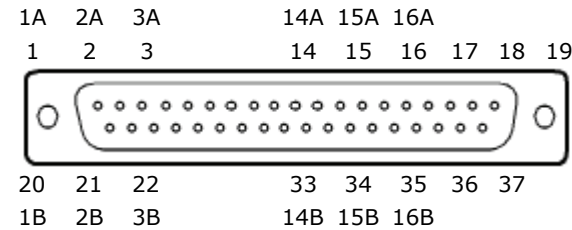
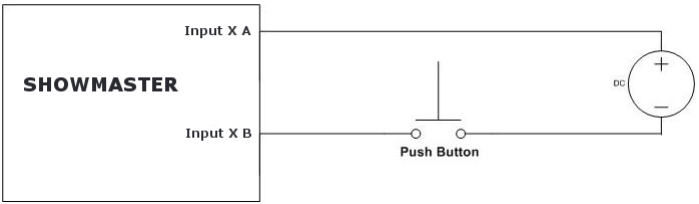
Digital Input/Output Port Wiring

Digital Input Connector

Medialon Showmaster Pro has sixteen optically-isolated inputs that can accept either AC or DC signals and are not polarity sensitive. Input signals are rectified by photocoupler diodes and unused power gets dissipated through a 1.8k-ohm resistor in series. The inputs may be driven by either DC or AC sources of 3 to 31 volts (RMS with frequencies of 40 Hz to 10 kHz). Standard 12/24 volt AC control transformer outputs can be accepted as well. External resistors connected in series may be used to extend the input voltage range, however this will raise the input threshold range.

Isolated Inputs are connected to Showmaster via a SubD 37 pin Male connector.

Signal	PIN #
Isolated Input 1A	1
Isolated Input 1B	20
Isolated Input 2A	2
Isolated Input 2B	21
Isolated Input 3A	3
Isolated Input 3B	22
Isolated Input 4A	4
Isolated Input 4B	23
Isolated Input 5A	5
Isolated Input 5B	24
Isolated Input 6A	6
Isolated Input 6B	25
Isolated Input 7A	7
Isolated Input 7B	26
Isolated Input 8A	8
Isolated Input 8B	27
Isolated Input 9A	9
Isolated Input 9B	28
Isolated Input 10A	10
Isolated Input 10B	29
Isolated Input 11A	11
Isolated Input 11B	30
Isolated Input 12A	12
Isolated Input 12B	31
Isolated Input 13A	13
Isolated Input 13B	32
Isolated Input 14A	14
Isolated Input 14B	33
Isolated Input 15A	15
Isolated Input 15B	34
Isolated Input 16A	16
Isolated Input 16B	35
No Connection	17
No Connection	36
No Connection	18
No Connection	19
No Connection	37

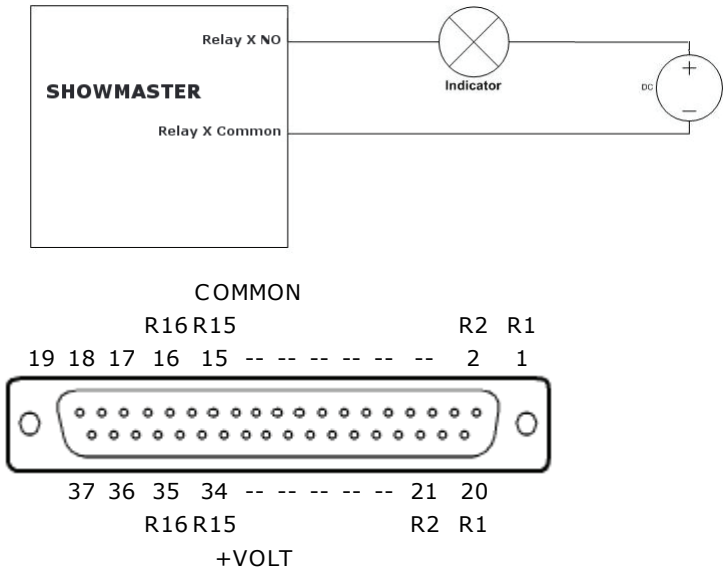



Relay Output Connector

Medialon Showmaster Pro’s relay outputs are comprised of sixteen SPST electromechanical relays. All relays are de-energized at power-on.

Relay outputs are connected to Showmaster via a SubD 37 pin Female connector. The wiring may be directly from signal sources or through our optional Breakout Box wiring terminal (SWM_BO). Pin assignments follow.

Signal	PIN #
Relay 1 (NO)	20
Relay 1 (Common)	1
Relay 2 (NO)	21
Relay 2 (Common)	2
Relay 3 (NO)	22
Relay 3 (Common)	3
Relay 4 (NO)	23
Relay 4 (Common)	4
Relay 5 (NO)	24
Relay 5 (Common)	5
Relay 6 (NO)	25
Relay 6 (Common)	6
Relay 7 (NO)	26
Relay 7 (Common)	7
Relay 8 (NO)	27
Relay 8 (Common)	8
Relay 9 (NO)	28
Relay 9 (Common)	9
Relay 10 (NO)	29
Relay 10 (Common)	10
Relay 11 (NO)	30
Relay 11 (Common)	11
Relay 12 (NO)	31
Relay 12 (Common)	12
Relay 13 (NO)	32
Relay 13 (Common)	13
Relay 14 (NO)	33
Relay 14 (Common)	14
Relay 15 (NO)	34
Relay 15 (Common)	15
Relay 16 (NO)	35
Relay 16 (Common)	16
No Connection	17
No Connection	18
No Connection	19
No Connection	36
No Connection	37



 When using Breakout boxes (SWM_BO), the maximum electrical specifications are 150ma / 12VDC per relay with a maximum of 2A for the whole 16 relays.

MIDI Connection

Medialon Showmaster Pro is provided with a MIDI input port and a MIDI output. It uses standard MIDI pinouts.

Pin 1	NC
Pin 2	NC
Pin 3	Cable Shield (Output Only)
Pin 4	+5V DC (Source)
Pin 5	MIDI Data (Sink)



DMX Connection

Medialon Showmaster Pro is provided with 2 DMX 512 ports that can be used for input or output (software configurable in the Resource Setup).

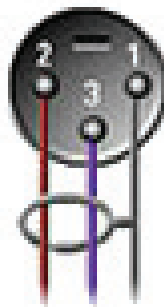
Pin 1	Ground
Pin 2	Data -
Pin 3	Data +
Pin 4	NC
Pin 5	NC



Timecode Connection

Medialon Showmaster Pro is provided with 1 Timecode balanced input port and 1 Timecode balanced output port.

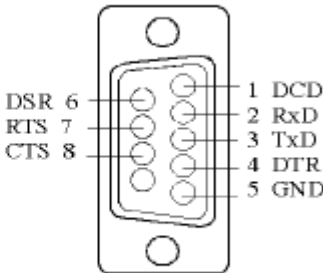
Pin 1	Cable Shield
Pin 2	Signal +
Pin 3	Signal -




Serial Connection

Medialon Showmaster Pro is provided with 8 serial ports.

- 1 DCD
- 2 RxD
- 3 TxD
- 4 DTR
- 5 GND
- 6 DSR
- 7 RTS
- 8 CTS



 *Showmaster is configured with DTE serial ports. Use a crossover (null-modem) cable when you want to connect to a computer, for instance to use Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tools.*

Technical Specifications

Network Connection

Number: 2
 Connector: RJ45 female
 Interface: 10/100Mbps (100BaseT)
 Protocol: TCP/IP
 Addressing: Static IP or DHCP

USB Connections

Number: 2
 Connector: USB slave socket
 Interface: USB2

Serial Interfaces

Number: 8
 Connector: 9-pin D-type Male
 Format: RS-232


Digital Interfaces

- Isolated Inputs:

Number: 16
 Type: Non-polarized, optically isolated inputs (CMOS compatible)
 Voltage Range: 3 to 31 DC or AC RMS (40 - 10,000 Hz)
 Isolation: 500V channel-to-ground or channel-to-channel
 Input Resistance: 1.8 k-ohms in series with opto-coupler
 Filter Response Times: Rise Time = 4.7 mS / Fall Time = 4.7 mS
 Non-Filter Response Times: Rise Time = 10 uS / Fall Time = 30 uS
 Connector: Sub-D 37 - type Male

- Relay Outputs:

Number: 16 SPDT form C Relays
 Contact Type: Single crossbar; Ag with Au clad
 Rated Load AC: 0.5 A at 125 VAC (62.5 VA max.)
 Rated Load DC: 1A at 24 VDC (30 W max.)
 Max. Switching Voltage: 125 VAC, 60 VDC
 Max. Switching Current: 1 A
 Contact Resistance: 100 m-ohms max.
 Contact Life: 5 million operations min.
 Operating Time: 5 milliseconds max.
 Release Time: 5 milliseconds max.
 Connector: Sub-D 37 - type Female

 *When using Breakout boxes (SWM_BO), the maximum electrical specifications are 150ma / 12VDC per relay with a maximum of 2A for the whole 16 relays.*

- **Power Required:**
5V@ 30mA typical (all relays off, add 30mA per relay)
5V@ 510mA typical (all relays ON)

DMX Interface

Number: 2 DMX512 Input or Output
Connector: XLR 5 pin - type Female

TimeCode Interface

Number: 1 Balanced TimeCode Input (Female), 1 Balanced Timecode Output (Male)
Connector: XLR 3 pin
Format: SMPTE

Video Reference Interface

Number: 1 Blackburst
Connector: Isolated BNC female, 75ohms, Input level .65Vpp to 2.0Vpp (1.0Vpp nominal, ntsc, pal.

MIDI Interface

Number: 1 MIDI Output / 1 MIDI Input
Connector: MIDI DIN 5 pin - type Female

Physical

Size: Rack Mount: 18.75 x 10.25 x 1.75" (476 x 260 x 44.5mm)
Stand-alone: 17.38 x 10.25 x 1.75" (441 x 260 x 44.5mm)
Weight: 11 lbs (5 kg)
Temperature: 32° F - 122° F (0° C – 50° C)
Humidity: 10 – 80% RH Non-condensing

Power

Connector: 3-pin 2-pole socket
Voltage: 100-240V AC 50-60 Hz
Current: 2.5A max at 120VAC
Mains: 100-240V AC adapter supplied (overvoltage and short circuit protected; MTBF 50,000 hours @ 25°C)

Approvals

FCC: EN60950
CE: EN55022

Accessories

Included: Mains cable, Rack Mount Brackets

Options: SWM_BO Breakout Kit (DB-37 Cable, DIN-Mountable IO Wiring Terminal)

SWM_BO Breakout Kit

The SWM_BO Breakout Kit is a terminal block that can be used to break out Showmaster's digital I/O DB37 connectors to screw terminals for easy field termination. The Breakout Kit is designed with both DB37 male and female connectors so it can be used with either the Digital Input or Relay port.



The SWM_BO Breakout Kit ships with a RoHS compliant terminal block, a DB-37 Male-to-Female cable and two DIN-rail mounting clips.

When using Breakout boxes (SWM_BO), the maximum electrical specifications are 150ma / 12VDC per relay with a maximum of 2A for the whole 16 relays.

SHOWMASTER MAINTENANCE

In this section, you will learn how to maintain your Medialon Showmaster.

Showmaster Firmware

The Medialon Showmaster engine is based on Firmware. This is a package of software components that is installed when Medialon Showmaster is built.

Medialon Showmaster's firmware is based on the same firmware as the Showmaster Editor. Each time you want to update your installation, you need to install a new firmware version.


 *When you work on a project, Medialon strongly recommends using the same firmware version on Showmaster and Showmaster Editor.*

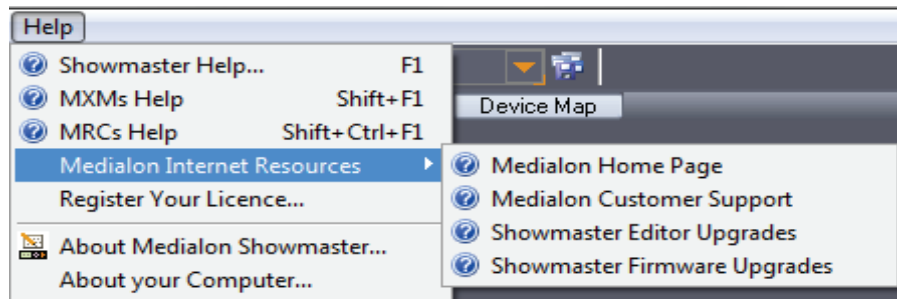
Firmware Package

Medialon Showmaster's firmware mainly consists of:

- Medialon Showmaster's main core called mShowmasterCore
- Medialon Manager runtime module called ManagerRT
- Medialon Showmaster MRCs
- Medialon Showmaster MxMs

Medialon Showmaster MRCs and MxMs are common to Showmaster and Showmaster Editor.

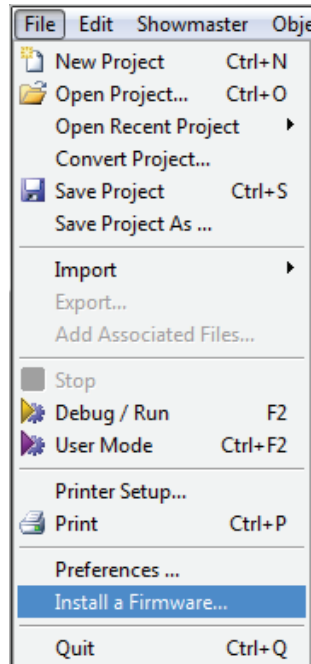
 *Firmware packages are available for free download. Go to the help menu and select Medialon Internet Resources / Showmaster Firmware Upgrades.*



Firmware Installation

New versions of Medialon Showmaster firmware must first be installed in Showmaster Editor before a Showmaster can be updated.

1. Select Install a Firmware in the File menu

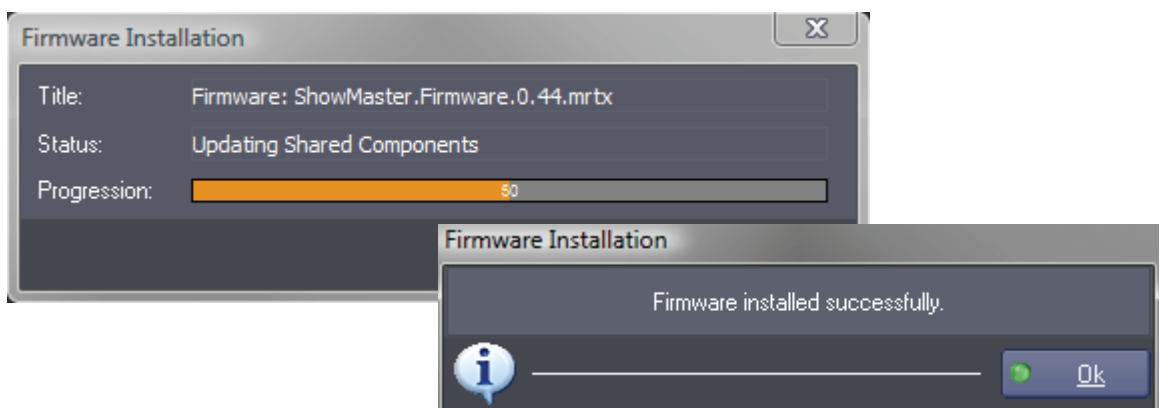


2. The Firmware file browser box opens.

3. Select a firmware file (firmwareXXXX.mrtx).



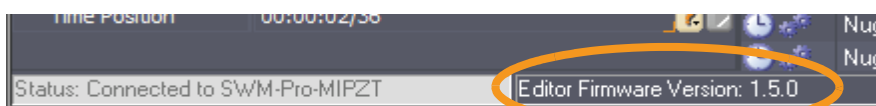
4. Click on Open to start the Firmware installation.



5. Click on OK to complete the installation.

The new set of MRCs and MxMs is now used by Showmaster Editor.

The current firmware version is displayed in the status bar at the bottom of the Showmaster Editor window.

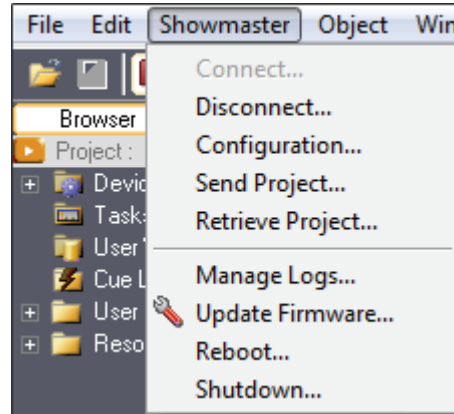


Update Showmaster Firmware

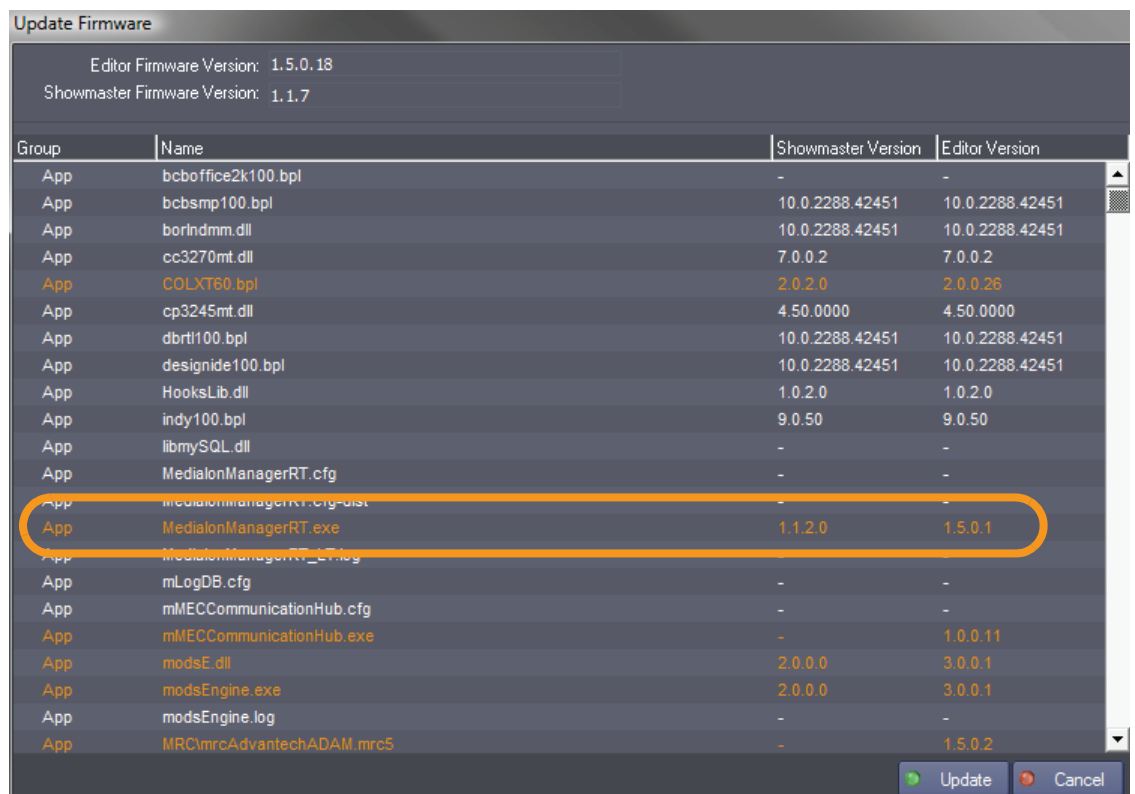
Medialon Showmaster's firmware updates are executed through the Showmaster Editor interface.

New firmware must be installed in Showmaster Editor before you can proceed to update the firmware in Showmaster.

1. Connect Showmaster Editor to Showmaster
2. Select update Firmware from the Showmaster menu



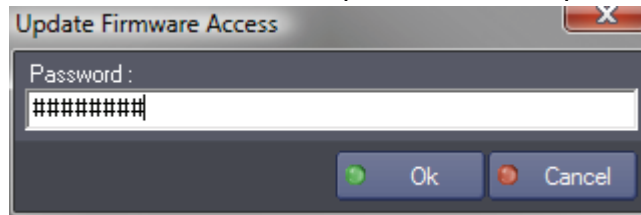
3. The Update Firmware window opens




4. You can compare the Showmaster's and Showmaster Editor's firmware versions. Differences are highlighted with Orange text.
5. Click the Update button to start the Firmware update

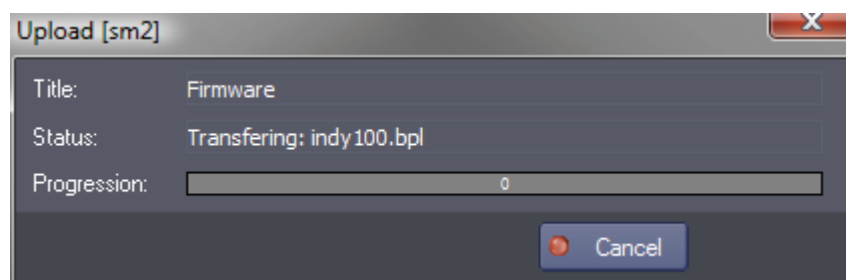
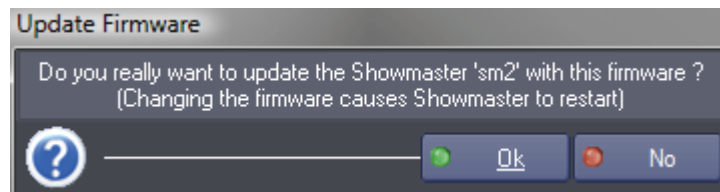
 The Update button is only active when Showmaster Editor's and Showmaster's firmware are different.

6. Enter your password to confirm the update. Default password is "medialon".



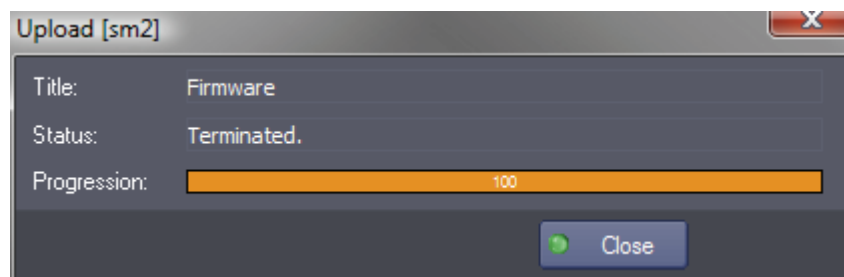
 This password can be changed by the user; *Menu Showmaster/Configuration > Passwords chapter page 314* explains the procedure.

7. Click OK to start the update process

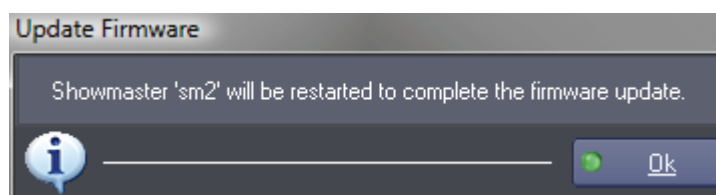


8. The files transfer could take a few minutes

9. Click Close to complete the update



10. Medialon Showmaster needs to restart to complete the firmware update



Reset Showmaster Firmware

It is always possible to reset the Showmaster's firmware to the default factory installation.


Use the "Factory" command of the Showmaster Recovery Tool as described in the following steps:

1. Start your Medialon Showmaster in Recovery Mode. Hold press Up key during startup process
2. Start Medialon Recovery Tools
3. Type "scan" to detect your Showmaster on the network
4. Type "connect <showmastername> <password>" to open the connection with your Showmaster
5. Type "factory" to initiate the Reset Factory Firmware
6. Type "commit" to validate and start the reset of Factory Firmware
7. Your Showmaster will reboot at the end of the process

 *See more about "Recovery Tools" on page 369.*

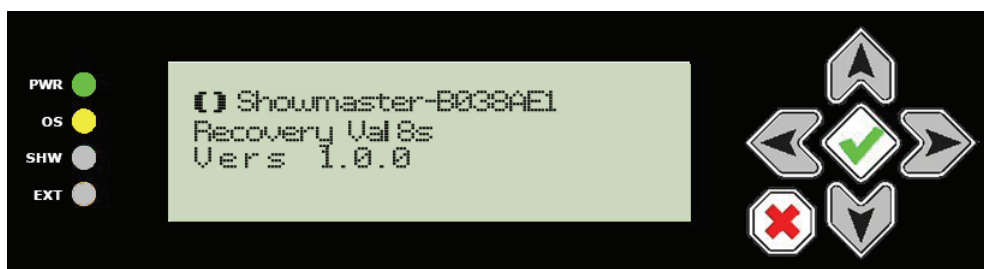
Recovery Tools

Medialon Showmaster's Installation CD includes tools to maintain Showmaster.

 When Showmaster is in Recovery Mode, do not switch off or reset the power using the hard switch or the soft buttons on the front. Doing so could corrupt the core engine. To exit from Recovery Mode, restart or shut down Showmaster from the Recovery Tools application. Contact Medialon Technical Support at support@medialon.com for more information.

Recovery Mode

This mode is used for low-level operations like testing resources or doing a factory reset. Medialon Showmaster switches to recovery mode when the **UP** button is pressed and held during startup. A validation prompt appears on the LCD, asking for validation before entering Recovery Mode.



Confirm by pressing the **UP** button a second time to activate the Recovery Mode.

The LCD panel displays a Recovery Mode message.



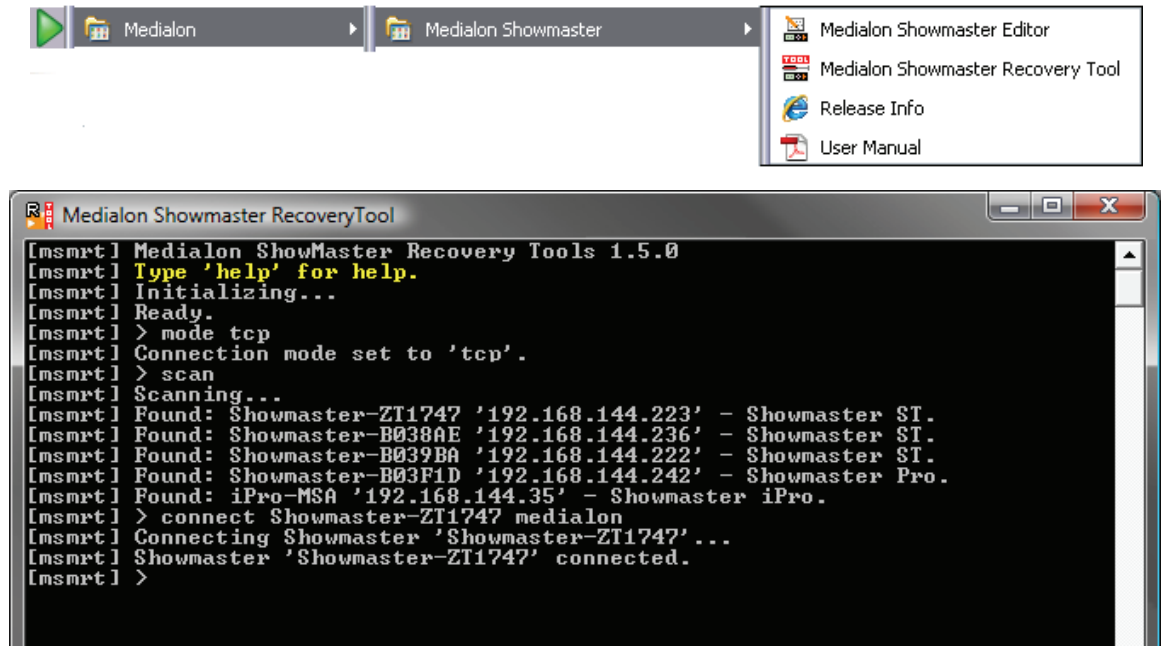
Use direction buttons to display resource status.



A computer connected to Showmaster's Serial Port 1 or via a network connection can access Showmaster using the Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool console.

Recovery Tool Console

To launch the Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool Console, select "Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool" in the Windows Start Menu.



The Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tool can only be used when Showmaster is started in Recovery Mode.

Get Connected

Your computer can be connected to Showmaster using a serial communication (null modem) cable plugged into the Showmaster's Serial port 1. It is also possible to use a network connection to establish the communication.

Serial Connection

1. If your computer uses COM port 4, type *mode serial 4*
2. Showmaster's response: Connection mode set to 'serial'
3. Type *connect <password>* (The default password is "medialon")
4. Showmaster's response: Showmaster connected.


Network Connection

1. Type *mode tcp*
2. Showmaster's response: Connection mode set to 'tcp'.
3. Type *scan*
4. Showmaster returns the list of Showmasters
5. Type *connect <Showmastername> <password>* (The default password is "medialon")
6. Showmaster's response: Showmaster Showmastername connected.

Console Commands

Symbol Conventions

- [] means an optional parameter, for example, [value]
- < > means a required parameter, for example, <value>
- | is the parameter's value separator, for example, <'on' | 'off'>
- ' ' is the parameter's value, for example, 'on'
- " " indicates a comment
- [msmrt] > indicates commands you enter
- [msmrt] indicates Showmaster Recovery Tools' response

 *The first letters of a command can be used instead of typing the full command if the 'shortcut' identifies a unique command.*

help or ?

Displays information about available commands.

help <commandname>

Displays help information about the given command.

vers

Displays the current version of Medialon Showmaster Recovery Tools.

cls

Clear the Recovery console window.

exit

Quit the Recovery Tools application.

mode <'tcp' | 'serial' [portnumber]>


Set the communication mode.

- tcp: use network communication
- serial [portnumber]: use a serial connection from COM [portnumber]

Example:

[msmrt] > mode serial 1

[msmrt] Connection mode set to 'serial'.

 *Serial communication: connect a RS232 crossover (null-modem) cable between Showmaster's Serial Port 1 and your computer's COM [portnumber].*

scan

Scan for available Showmasters on the network.

Example:

[msmrt] > scan

[msmrt] Scanning...

[msmrt] Found: Showmaster-ZT1747 '192.168.144.223' - Showmaster ST.

[msmrt] Found: Showmaster-B03F1D '192.168.144.242' - Showmaster Pro.

[msmrt] Found: iPro-MSA '192.168.144.35' - Showmaster iPro.

scan [delay]

Scan for available Showmasters on the network with a delay expressed in milliseconds. Delay is the total time scanning should take place.

connect


Open communication with the Showmaster connected to the COM port.

connect <Showmastername> <password>

Opens a connection to Showmaster named <Showmastername> on the network. The default password is "medialon".

Example:

```
[msmrt] > connect Showmaster-B038AE medialon
[msmrt] Connecting Showmaster 'Showmaster-B038AE'...
[msmrt] Showmaster 'Showmaster-B038AE' connected.
```

 *Note: a scan command is needed before using the connect command.*

disconnect

Closes the connection with Showmaster.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > disconnect
[msmrt] Disconnecting...
[msmrt] Disconnected.
```

reboot

Sends a reboot command to Showmaster.

shutdown

Sends a shutdown command to Showmaster.

get conf

Gets Showmaster's system configuration.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > get conf
[msmrt] Name:          Showmaster-B038AE.
[msmrt] System Version: 1.0.0.
[msmrt] System Status:  Recovery Mode.
[msmrt] IP Address:     192.168.144.80.
[msmrt] IP Mask:       255.255.255.0.
[msmrt] IP Gateway:    192.168.144.253.
[msmrt] Primary DNS:   192.168.144.107.
[msmrt] Secondary DNS: .
[msmrt] DHCP:          Off.
[msmrt] MAC Address:   XX.XX.XX.XX.XX.XX
[msmrt] Serial Number: 1001xxxx
[msmrt] Log Status:    On.
[msmrt] Log Buf Size:  1000.
[msmrt] Log SM Cue Trc: Off.
[msmrt] Log MXM Trc:    Off.
[msmrt] Log MXM Cmd Trc: On.
[msmrt] Log RT Status:  On.
[msmrt] Log RT Period: 600.
[msmrt] Log Hist. Size: 7.
```


set conf <paramname> <paramvalue>


Set system configuration <paramname> to <paramvalue>.

Before using this command, a “getconf” command is required.

 *To apply all changes, use the “commit” command.*

System Parameters

- name: Showmaster’s user-defined Name
Example: set conf name smaster1
- address: Showmaster’s IP address
Example:
[msmrt] > set conf address 192.168.1.79
[msmrt] IP Address set to '192.168.1.79' (call 'commit' to apply).
- mask: subnet mask.
Example: set conf mask 255.255.255.0
- gateway: gateway address
Example: set conf gateway 192.168.1.254
- pridns: primary DNS address
Example: set conf pridns 192.168.1.1
set conf pridns ns0.dnsserv.net
- secdns: secondary DNS address
Example: set conf secdns 192.168.1.2
set conf secdns ns1.dnsserv.net
- dhcp: enable <“on”> or disable <“off”> automatic IP addressing of Showmaster
Example: set conf dhcp on
- log: enable <“on”> or disable <“off”> Showmaster log traces
Example: set conf log on
- logbufsize: defines the buffer size (expressed in messages) for Showmaster’s log traces
Example: set conf logbufsize 10000
- logtracecues: enable <“on”> or disable <“off”> log traces of the cues executed in tasks
Example: set conf logtracecues on
- logmxmtrace: enable <“on”> or disable <“off”> log traces of MxMs
Example: set conf logmxmtrace off
- logmxmcmdtrace: enable <“on”> or disable <“off”> log traces of commands executed by the MxMs
Example: set conf logmxmcmdtrace off

 *'logmxmtrace' must be set to 'on' before MxM commands can be traced.*

- logrt: enable <“on”> or disable <“off”> log traces of Showmaster’s run-time information like memory usage, handles, etc.
Example: set conf logrt off

- `logrtperiod`: defines the time period (expressed in milliseconds) between Showmaster's run-time log traces

Example: `set conf logrtperiod 3000`

- `loghistsize`: defines the size (expressed in days) of log trace history

Example:

`[msmrt] > set conf loghistsize 10`

`[msmrt]` Log History Size set to '10' (call 'commit' to apply).


commit

This command is used to send the changes to Showmaster. You only need to send a single 'commit' after multiple 'set conf' operations.

Example:

`[msmrt] > commit`

`[msmrt]` Showmaster is being rebooted.

 *The Showmaster may disconnect or reboot after a "commit" command.*

list <componenttype>

Lists components of the selected type.

Example:

`[msmrt] > list prj`

`[msmrt]` Prj - Default.smbf5 v.

`[msmrt]` Prj - Default.smpf5 v.

`[msmrt]` Prj - Default.smvs5 v.

clear <componenttype>

Deletes the component of the selected type.

Example: `clear Cfg`

Component types:

- Prj: Project files.
- Cfg: Config files.
- Log: Log traces.

factory

Reset the firmware to factory default. [See more about "Showmaster Firmware" on page 363.](#)

To confirm the operation, use the "commit" command.


`[msmrt] > factory`

`[msmrt]` To confirm factory reset, type commit.

`[msmrt]` **If this operation is committed,**

`[msmrt]` **Showmaster will be reset to its default factory settings!**

`[msmrt]` **If you don't wish a factory reset, use 'cancel' to clear this command**

 *This operation also deletes the current project loaded in Showmaster. Don't forget to save a copy of it.*

Test Mode Commands

Test Mode allows the user to check Showmaster's resources.

test <"on"|"off">


Enters Test Mode <"on">.

Set Test Mode to Off to leave Test Mode.

Example:

[msmrt] > test on

[msmrt] Test set to On.

 *The front panel display indicates Test Mode status*



The following commands are only available when Medialon Showmaster is in Test Mode.

Serial Resources

open serial <portnumber>

Opens serial port <portnumber>.

Example:

[msmrt] > open serial 2

[msmrt] Serial Port 2 is opened.


close serial <portnumber>

Closes serial port <portnumber>.

Example:

[msmrt] > close serial 2

[msmrt] Serial Port 2 is closed.

 *The front panel display indicates the status of the serial ports*



set serial <portnumber> "<baud> <databits> <parity> <stopbits>"

Sets up communication for serial port <portnumber>.

- portnumber: serial port number
- baud: baud rate
- databits: data bits (typically 8)
- parity: "N" none, "O" odd or "E" even
- stopbits: stop bits (typically 1)

Example:

```
[msmrt] > set serial "2 19200 8 N 1"
```

set rts <portnumber> <"on"|"off"|"hchk">

Sets RTS of serial port <portnumber>.

- "hchk" turns on hardware handshaking for RTS/CTS

Example:

```
[msmrt] > set rts 3 hchk
```


set dtr <portnumber> <"on"|"off"|"hchk">

Sets DTR of serial port.

- "hchk" turns on hardware handshaking for DTR/DSR

Example:

```
[msmrt] > set dtr 3 hchk
```

 "Events" report input activity in the Showmaster Recovery Tools console window.

event serial <portnumber> <"on"|"off">

Turns on or off event reporting for serial port <portnumber>.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > event serial 2 on
```

```
[msmrt] Event Serial 2 set to On.
```

Example of event received:

```
[msmrt] Serial Evt - Port 2 Size 6, 'Hello!0D'.
```

write serial <portnumber> <data>

Sends <data> out serial port <portnumber>.

- <data> is a test string using "!XX" notation for hexadecimal bytes

Example:

```
[msmrt] > write serial 2 Hello!0D
```

Digital I/O Resource

open digital

Opens the Digital I/O resource.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > open digital
```

```
[msmrt] Digital Resource is opened.
```

close digital

Closes the Digital I/O resource.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > close digital
```

```
[msmrt] Digital Resource is closed.
```

event digital <"on"|"off">

Turns on or off event reporting for digital inputs.

Example: event digital on

write digital <outputnumber> <"on"|"off">

Sets relay output <outputnumber> to "on" or "off".

Example: write digital 3 on

get digital <outputnumber>

Reports the status of relay output <outputnumber>.

Example: get digital 8

```
response: xxxx 8 on
```



The "get digital" command and "Events" report digital input activity in the Showmaster Recovery Tools console window.

DMX512 Resources***open dmx <portnumber>***

Opens DMX port <portnumber>.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > open dmx 1
```

```
[msmrt] DMX Port 1 is opened.
```

close dmx <portnumber>

Close the DMX port.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > close dmx 1
```

```
[msmrt] DMX Port 1 is closed.
```

write dmx <portnumber> <channelnumber> <level>

Set DMX channel <channelnumber> to <level>.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > write dmx 1 3 125
```



In Recovery Mode, all DMX resources are treated as outputs. It is not possible to read a DMX channel's level with the "get" command or by using event reporting.

MIDI Resources

open midi

Opens the MIDI ports.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > open midi
```

```
[msmrt] MIDI Port is opened.
```

close midi

Closes the MIDI ports.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > close midi
```

```
[msmrt] MIDI Port is closed.
```

event midi <"on"|"off">

Turns on or off event reporting for the MIDI In port.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > event midi on
```

```
[msmrt] Event MIDI set to On.
```

Example of event received:

```
[msmrt] MIDI Evt - Size 3, '!90!01!7F'.
```



"Events" report MIDI input activity in the Showmaster Recovery Tools console window.

write midi <data>

Send <data> from MIDI Out port.

- <data> is a test string using "!XX" notation for hexadecimal bytes

Example:

```
[msmrt] > write midi !90!01!7F
```



Timecode Resource

open timecode

Opens the Timecode Input resource.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > open timecode
```

```
[msmrt] Timecode Port is opened.
```

close timecode

Closes the Timecode Input resource.

Example:

```
[msmrt] > close timecode
```

```
[msmrt] Timecode Port is closed.
```

event timecode <"on"|"off">

Turns on or off event reporting for the Timecode Input.


Example:

[msmrt] > event timecode on

[msmrt] Event Timecode set to On.

Example of event received:

[msmrt] Timecode Evt - Size 11, '00:01:43/14'.

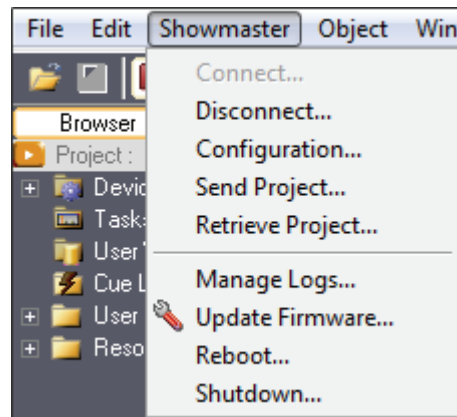
 *Timecode "Events" report changing timecode values once per second (so the Showmaster Recovery Tools console window doesn't scroll too quickly).*

Showmaster Logs

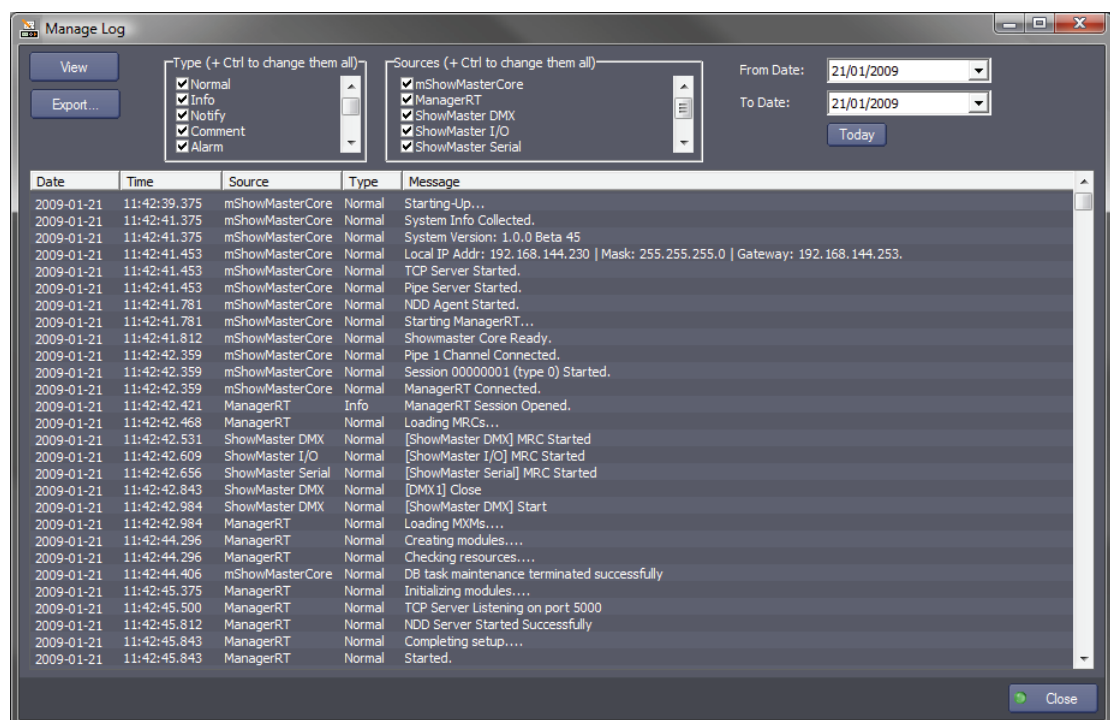
Medialon Showmaster traces its main activity into logs.

Showmaster Editor provides a way for you to read these logs.

1. Connect Manager to a Showmaster.
2. Select Manage Logs from the Showmaster menu.

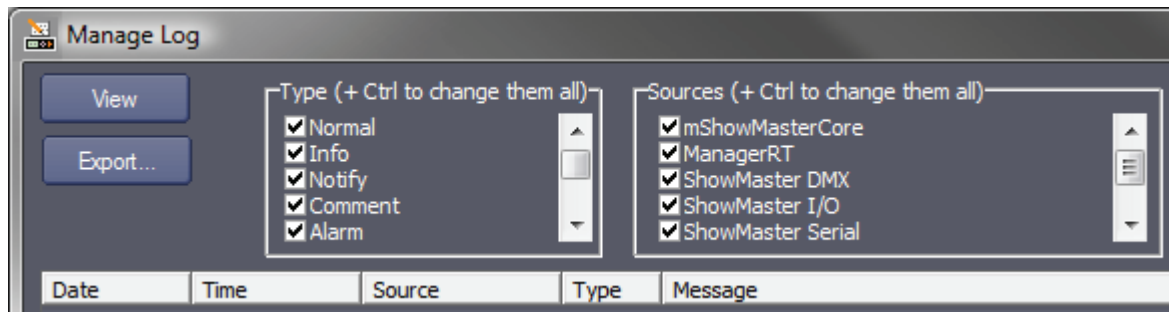


3. The Manage Logs window opens.

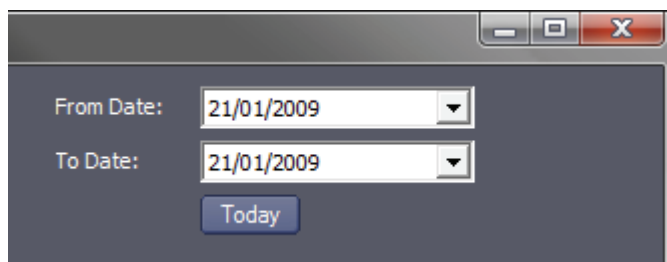


Manage Logs Window

With the Manage Logs window, you can View or Export all or part of Showmaster's logs.



Logs can be filtered by date.



Select the type of messages you want to read:

- **Normal:** This type of message is for all events that executed normally in the running processes of Showmaster.
- **Info:** This type of message is a highlighted normal event.
- **Notify:** This type of message indicates an unusual event that occurred spontaneously, it has a little bit more importance than the Normal type.
- **Comment:** a comment.
- **Alarm:** Something which is not critical has occurred, but should not normally occur. It shouldn't have a big impact, but should be checked.
- **Error:** An error occurred which has significant impact. Something is no longer working.
- **Fatal:** The same as Error, but it makes the system stop working.
- **Debug:** Low Level traces, should be activated after a request by Medialon support.

Select the sources of messages:

- **mShowmasterCore:** Showmaster's main engine
- **ManagerRT:** the show control project engine
- **Showmaster DMX:** DMX resources
- **Showmaster I/O:** Relay and Digital Input resources
- **Showmaster MIDI:** MIDI resources
- **Showmaster Serial:** Serial resources
- Etc.

 This list depends on active Medialon MxMs inside the Medialon Showmaster.

The following lists of message descriptions is non-exhaustive.

Notify Messages

mShowmasterCore Messages

< Session ID xxx asked to reboot Showmaster > The session xxx (connection from Showmaster Editor or Showmaster Recovery Tools) has asked to reboot Showmaster.

< Session ID xxx asked to shutdown Showmaster > The session xxx (connection from Showmaster Editor or Showmaster Recovery Tools) has asked to shutdown Showmaster.

< Session ID xxx asked to reset Showmaster to factory > The session xxx (connection from Showmaster Recovery Tools) has asked to reset Showmaster to its factory state.

Alarm Messages

mShowmasterCore Messages

< ManagerRT doesn't answer, process killed... > ManagerRT has been killed by mShowmasterCore because it stopped responding.

< Client connection(s) have been forced closed > The client connections (Showmaster Editor, Medialon Manager) have been forced closed by holding the down arrow on the front panel.

< ManagerRT not responding (PID: xxx) > ManagerRT is no longer responding to the watch process.

Error Messages

mShowmasterCore Messages

< Session Start Error: Too many session opened > Showmaster is already connected to another Showmaster Editor.

< Unable to initialize Front Panel > The communication/initialization with the Front panel failed.

< Unable to collect system info > System information cannot be collected.

< Unable to start TCP Server > The TCP server for Showmaster Editor and Medialon Manager connections cannot be started.

< Unable to start Pipe Server > The server that manages the dialog with ManagerRT cannot be started.

< *Unable to start Serial Server* > The server that manages the Recovery Tool serial connection cannot be started (Recovery Mode only).

< *Unable to start NDD Agent: xxx* > The agent that manages network detection connection cannot be started, xxx gives a description of the error.

< *Unable to restart NDD* > The agent that manages network detection connection cannot be restarted.

< *ManagerRT shutdown failed: xxx* > ManagerRT cannot be stopped due to xxx error.

< *ManagerRT shutdown failed: xxx* > ManagerRT cannot be shut down due to xxx error.

< *Session Start Error: xxx* > A session cannot be started due to xxx error.

< *Session xxx Stop Error: xxx.* > The session xxx is stopped with xxx error.

< *Switch mode failed: xxx* > Showmaster mode switching failed with error xxx.

ManagerRT Messages

< *Project File Load Error: Warning during loading of file* > The current project isn't running normally; check it with Showmaster Editor.

< *Failed to load the device 'Device_Name' supported by the MXM 'MxM_Name'. All references to this device will be lost* >. The current project may have been edited with a different firmware than the one currently installed on the Showmaster. Check the firmware version and current project with Showmaster Editor.

Fatal Messages

mShowmasterCore Messages

< *LICENSE MISSING: Waiting for license...* > Showmaster is not licensed, a license file must be provided; contact your dealer.

< *Failed to start ManagerRT: xxx* > ManagerRT cannot be started due to xxx error.

< *ManagerRT Stopped due to zero division error* > A zero division error occurred in the project; runtime has stopped.

ManagerRT Messages

ManagerRT Task Kernels Timed Out.

ManagerRT Task Condition Kernel Timed Out.

Showmaster Troubleshootings

This section helps you resolve problems you may encounter while using Medialon Showmaster.

Showmaster

Common Problems & Solutions:

Does not turn on	Check that the power cable is plugged in. Check that the rear power switch is On.
Showmaster Status indicator (LED OS) does not turn on	Reboot the Showmaster in Recovery Mode. Contact your dealer; this Showmaster may need to return to the factory.
Showmaster Status indicator (LED OS) lights red	Contact your dealer, this Showmaster may need to return to the factory.
Project Status indicator (LED SHW) does not turn on	Check project presence with Showmaster Editor. Check project presence with Recovery Tools.
Project Status indicator (LED SHW) lights red	Check the project with Showmaster Editor. Delete the current project with Recovery Tools.
No DMX signal	Check that the DMX cable is plugged in. Check DMX sending with Showmaster Editor. Check DMX sending with Recovery Tools.
No MIDI signal	Check that the MIDI cable is plugged in (for Showmaster ST). Check MIDI sending/receiving with Showmaster Editor. Check MIDI sending/receiving with Recovery Tools.
No Serial communication	Check that the Serial cable is plugged in. Check the Serial pinout of the connected device. Check Serial sending/receiving with Showmaster Editor. Check Serial sending/receiving with Recovery Tools.
Digital Relay Output not switching	Check that the Relay cable is plugged in. Check Relay commands with Showmaster Editor. Check Relay commands with Recovery Tools.
No Digital Input contact detected	Check that the Input cable is plugged in. Check Input receiving with Showmaster Editor. Check Input receiving with Recovery Tools.

No Network connection	Check that the network cable is plugged in. Check the activity LED on network socket. Check the Showmaster's IP configuration.
Front panel displays " License... "	Contact your dealer; this Showmaster may need to return to the factory.
Front panel displays " Run Fault "	The project has caused a runtime error. Check the project with Showmaster Editor. Delete the current project with Recovery Tools.
Showmaster is not responding after a firmware update	Manually reboot the Showmaster. Try a new firmware update from Showmaster Editor. Reset firmware to Factory Default.
No text on front panel display	Contact your dealer, this Showmaster may need to return to the factory.
Not responding to Front panel keypad	Contact your dealer, this Showmaster need to return to factory.

For further information, contact your Medialon dealer.

Showmaster Editor

Common Problems & Solutions:

Showmaster is not scanned	Check network connection and configuration. Check recovery mode.
Cannot upload project	Check project presence with Recovery Tools.
Cannot download project	Check network connection and configuration. Check recovery mode.
Forget Connection Password	Contact Medialon Support.

For further information, contact your Medialon dealer.

ANNEXES

Medialon Resource Connector

Independently from MxMs, Medialon Control System uses resources to physically connect to devices.

Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) manages and configures the necessary resources for your projects.

Embedded Resources

Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) manages and configures the necessary resources for your projects.

All resources installed in your PC or Showmaster are automatically scanned when Medialon Control System is started, and mounted in your projects.

MRC Showmaster DMX



All Showmaster DMX ports are scanned when Showmaster Editor is connected.

MRC Showmaster DMX gives access to DMX Ports

MRC Showmaster MIDI



All Showmaster MIDI ports are scanned when Showmaster Editor is connected.

MRC Showmaster MIDI gives access to MIDI Ports

MRC Showmaster I/O



All Showmaster I/O ports are scanned when Showmaster Editor is connected.

MRC Showmaster I/O gives access to I/O ports

MRC Showmaster Serial



All Showmaster Serial ports are scanned when Showmaster Editor is connected.

MRC Showmaster Serial gives access to Serial Ports

MRC Showmaster TimeCode



All Showmaster TimeCode ports are scanned when Showmaster Editor is connected.

MRC Showmaster TimeCode gives access to TimeCode Ports

MRC Windows COM



All Windows COM ports installed in your PC are scanned when Medialon Manager V5 starts.

MRC Windows COM gives access to Serial Ports

MRC Windows MIDI



All Windows MIDI ports installed in your PC are scanned when Medialon Manager V5 started.

MRC Windows MIDI gives access to MIDI Ports

External Resources

Medialon Resource Connector (MRC) manages and configures the necessary resources for your projects.

Medialon Control System can manage external resources, like networked resources as ArtNet, Advantech, AMX NetLinx, Global Caché, etc.

MRC AMX NetLinx



AMX is a worldwide leader in Remote Control systems offering a wide range of controllers, keypads and touch panels.



With smart processors and powerful memory reserves, the AMX NetLinx© Controllers can simultaneously carry out multiple commands to produce instant, flawless results from the devices they control.

When connected to a Medialon Control System system via Ethernet, AMX NetLinx© Controllers offer their hardware resources to Medialon Control System Software. There is no need for programming in the AMX NetLinx© itself. Medialon Control System remains the master and sends commands from its own MxMs and drivers.

The combination of the two systems, Medialon Control System powerful Show Control software and AMX highly reliable hardware, creates the best solution for many applications where Timelines, accurate synchronization, logical operations, database links, digital media control, wide network deployment, etc. are necessary.

MRC AMX NetLinx gives access to:

- Serial Ports
- MIDI Ports
- I/O Ports
- Infrared Ports

MRC Global Caché



Global Caché is leading the way in automation with hardware solutions aimed at connecting a network to the devices that we interact with everyday.



The GC-100 Network Adapter connects a network utilizing TCP/IP to infrared (IR), serial, relay and sensor inputs that can interrupt or be polled by network devices. An embedded web server allows easy configuration from any browser.



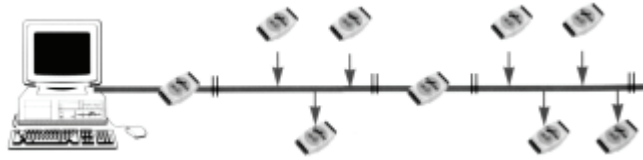
MRC Global Caché gives access to:

- Serial Ports
- I/O Ports
- Infrared Ports

MRC Adlink NuDAM



ADLINK's Intelligent Remote Data Acquisition & Control Modules (NuDAM) are designed for data acquisition systems based on PCs and other processor based equipment with standard serial I/O ports (RS-232 or RS-485 with auto-direction control). The modules convert input/output signals to engineering units and transmit/receive, in ASCII format, to/from any host computer with RS-232 or RS-485 port.



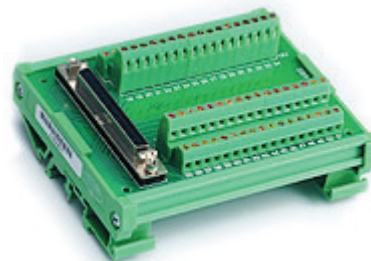
MRC Adlink NuDAM gives access to I/O Ports.

MRC Adlink PCI-7432



The Adlink PCI-7432 board is a 32 isolated digital input and 32 isolated digital output (open collector) channels board. Each output can sink 5Vdc to 32VDC loads with a maximum of 500mA in total. Each input can handle from 0-24VDC with a resistance of 2.4KOhm@0.5W.

The isolation voltage is up to 5000 Vrms.



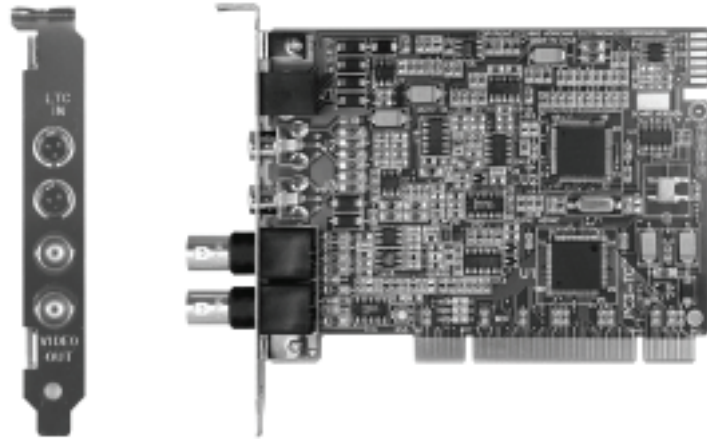
DIN-100S terminal board can be connected to the card using a SCSI 100 Pin cable.

MRC Adlink PCI-7432 gives access to I/O Ports.

MRC Adrienne



Adrienne Electronics provides the Adrienne RG1, a timecode LTC reader and generator board that fits into a PCI slot in a regular PC.



It can either sync to video or freerun with very high precision. The AD RG1 can read and generate LTC simultaneously.

The Adrienne USB-TC is a timecode readers for the Universal Serial Bus. These tiny but rugged and nicely styled metal boxes are perfect for laptop and other slot-limited applications, and are both USB 1.1 and 2.0 compliant.

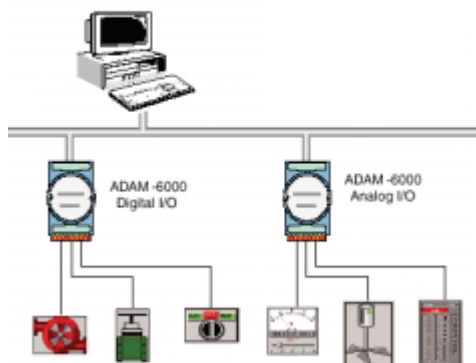


MRC Adrienne gives access to Timecode Ports.

MRC Advantech ADAM



Advantech ADAM-6000 Ethernet-based data acquisition and control modules provide I/O, data acquisition and networking in one module to build distributed monitoring, and control solutions for a wide variety of applications. Through standard Ethernet networking, ADAM-6000 receives I/O values from sensors and publishes these real-time I/O values.



MRC Advantech ADAM gives access to I/O Ports.

MRC ArtNet



Art-Net is a communication system that allows DMX512 to be sent over an Ethernet network. It was invented by Artistic Licence and is now published in the public domain.

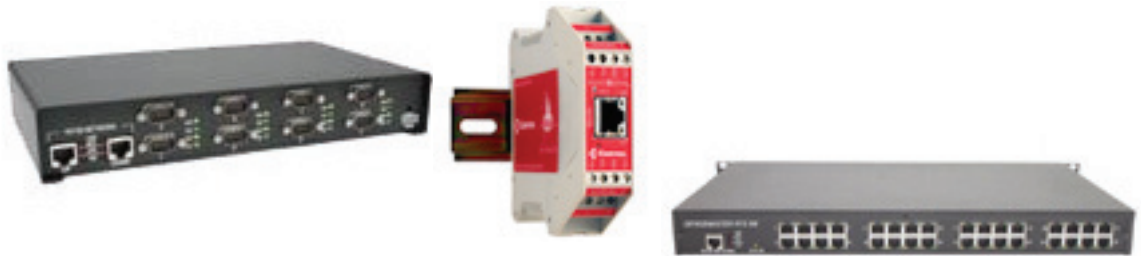


MRC ArtNet gives access to DMX Ports.

MRC Control Device Master



The Control DeviceMaster series are Serial port servers communicating over Ethernet. This MRC uses the TCP/IP Telnet Control Port protocol (also referenced as RFC-2217) to communicate with DeviceMaster servers.



MRC Control Device Master gives access to Serial Ports.

MRC ICP DAS PISO-P32x32



The PISO-P32C32 and PISO-P32A32 have 32 channels of optically isolated digital inputs and 32 channels of optically isolated digital outputs, arranged into four isolated banks. Each input channel uses a photo-coupler input which allows either internal isolated power supply or external power selected by jumper. Each digital output offers a darlington (P32C32) or PNP (P32A32) transistor and integral suppression diode for inductive loads. Isolated input channels 0-15 are designed into group A and channels 16-31 are designed into group B. Isolated output channels are designed into group C and group D. .



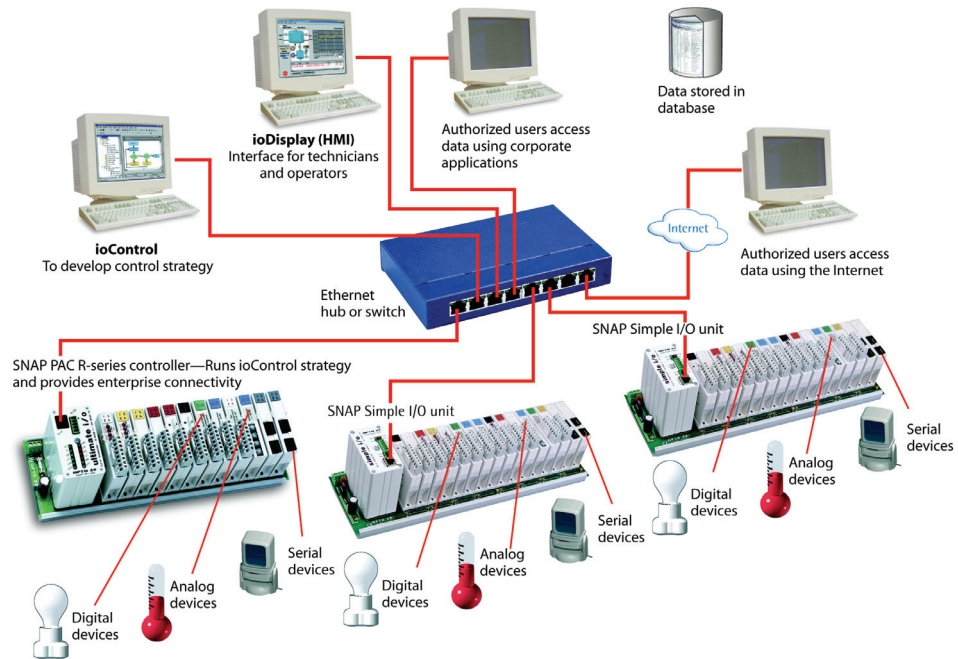
Wiring can be done using two DN-37 terminal board, one for each 16 channels group.

MRC ICP DAS PISO-P32x32 gives access to I/O Ports.

MRC Opto22 SNAP Ethernet IO



Opto22 SNAP Ethernet I/O is an Input/Output connection module. Using Opto22 SNAP Ethernet I/O systems, you can connect a wide variety of electronic and mechanical devices, such as lights, temperature and pressure sensors, motors, serial devices, and more to computers using Ethernet networks, wireless LAN networks, and even the Internet.



 **Note:** This version of MRC Opto22 SNAP Ethernet IO only supports Digital Input modules and Digital Output modules.

Opto22 SNAP digital I/O modules handle devices that can be in only one of two states: either on or off (true or false, 0 or 1, running or stopped, etc.). Push buttons and LEDs are examples of digital devices. SNAP digital input modules send data from the device to the computer, translating signals from the device into a form computers can understand, while maintaining a protective barrier between the computer and the dangerous high voltages or other hazards of the real world.

MRC Opto22 SNAP Ethernet IO gives access to I/O Ports.

MRC RedRat



The RedRat irNetBox is a networked device with multiple outputs for IR-emitters. It uses a simple and open TCP/IP based communication protocol. Features include 16 independently addressable IR outputs, an IR learning detector for recording of IR signals and front panel indicator LEDs..



The RedRat3 is a USB based infrared remote control input and output device for your computer.

MRC RedRat gives access to Infrared Ports.

MRC Sea Level Sea LINK



The Sealevel SeaLINK series are Serial ports servers communicating over Ethernet. This MRC uses the TCP/IP Telnet Control Port protocol (also referenced as RFC-2217) to communicate with SeaLINK servers.

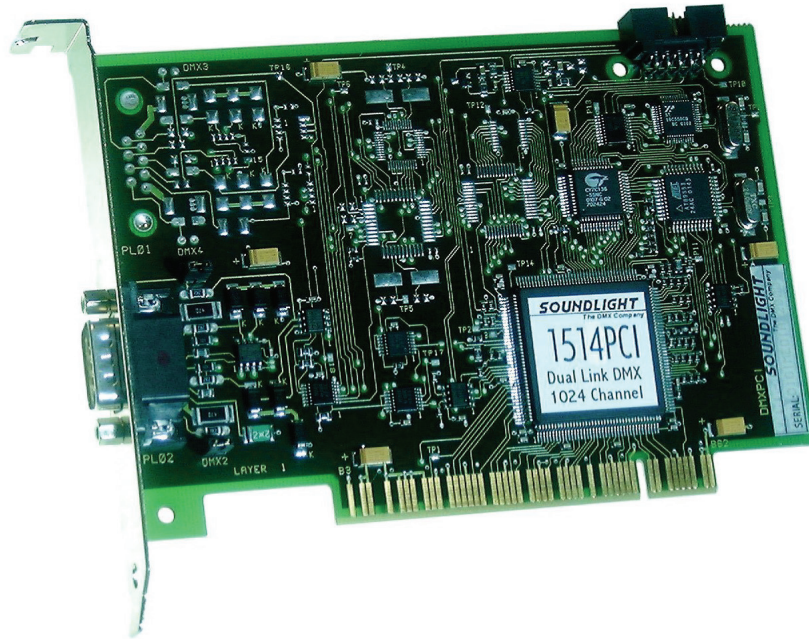


MRC Sea Level Sea LINK gives access to Serial Ports.

MRC SoundLight



The SoundLight DMX 1514PCI is a versatile DMX-512 interface card that fits into any PC running Medialon Control System with a PCI Slot.



The SoundLight DMX PCI offers up to 1024 DMX input channels or 1024 DMX output channels or combination (512 inputs and 512 outputs). This card handles two complete DMX in/out links in parallel. Up to four cards can be installed in one PC.

MRC SoundLight gives access to DMX Ports.

ANNEXES

Medialon MxMs


Medialon Control System sends commands to external devices via software modules called ***Medialon XObject Modules (MxMs)***.

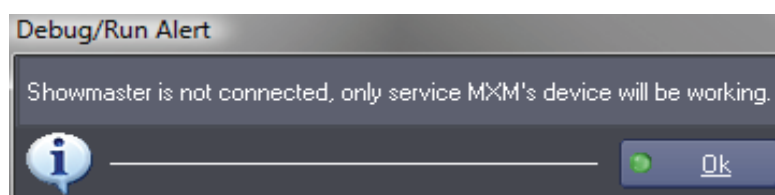
Medialon MxM

Medialon Control System sends commands to external devices via software modules called **Medialon XObject Modules (MxMs)**.

Service MxMs

Some MxMs implement services as extensions of Medialon Control System and provide sophisticated functionality like scheduling, error logging or database management... They are referred to as "Service MxMs." These MxMs greatly enhance Medialon Control System and provide the necessary resources to manage and control information or perform special tasks.

 *If a Showmaster is not connected, only service MxM marked * will be active.*



Data Management

MxM Database



This MxM allows interfacing of SQL compatible databases. It allows reading, modification and creation of data and records, and sending of SQL request in the database.

MxM Files Management

This MxM provides a simple way to copy, move or erase files on the hard disk. It also provides commands for reading and writing files on the local disk or on any accessible disk over the network. You can also monitor changes in a folder.

A series of commands is provided for manipulating strings, for the purpose of saving and sorting, arrangement of strings in blocks, and refining of strings from blocks. For example, these commands are practical for managing and saving tables of ASCII text strings.

Special commands are provided for managing INI files. INI files are very practical for creating simple database files. They contains sections and items. For example: a simple INI file called "Addresses.INI" where names of people are referred to as sections and their addresses are associated items.

MxM FTP Client



MxM FTP Client is designed to provide File Transfer Protocol Client facilities. It provide functions to connect to, download from, upload to and manage FTP Sites from regular FTP servers (MxM FTP Client is compatible with at least Microsoft IIS FTP Server, Bison FTP Server and CatSoft Serv-U server).

Multiple and filtered file transfers can be done with a single command like download "*.txt" or Upload "DIR" where "DIR" is a directory name.

The FTP Client Device can use a container object to display an FTP Site browser. If this browser is used, user actions can be automatically handled by the device like double-clicking an item to download or dragging and dropping files into the browser to upload. This automatic user management can be disabled to enable the programmer to treat user actions.

*MxM Strings Management **

This MxM provides conversion and analysis of character strings.

Utilities

MxM Medialon AppLauncher

This MxM provides a way to control third-party software from Medialon Control System. The application to be controlled can reside on the local computer or on a remote computer.

If it resides on a remote computer it runs on this computer and is remotely controlled from a Showmaster or a computer where Manager or Display Controller is running. The command set provides a wide range of commands including windows size, bring to top, etc. to fully control software behavior. Key commands are also provided; they simulate keyboard strokes in the application.

A command line can be added to the Start Program command. Knowledge of the application that has to be controlled (command line documentation, shortcuts, menus...) is recommended. For example, this MxM can be used to control presentation software such as Microsoft PowerPoint ®, Macromedia Director® or any other software needed in an application.

MxM Event log



MxM EventLog is designed to produce messages and event reports. It provides functions to store, sort, export and print event lists by date and time.

All traced events are stored in the current log file which is part of the log database of events. The events storage file can be changed automatically every period which can be defined as every day, week, month or year.

MxM HTTP Remote



This MxM provides an interface between a Medialon Manager project and a web browser. The MxM communicates with the web browser via the HTTP protocol and the exchange of data is done in XML syntax.

The MxM provides functions for creating controls in a HTML page. These controls (buttons, lists, check boxes, edit controls...) are designed for communicating with the Manager project. They can be added to any existing HTML page, or created in a new page, from the setup window of the device.

The display properties of the controls are basic, but the page can be easily remodeled with an HTML editor.

Medialon Manager variables can be read and written from the HTML page. On Manager's side, the MxM can be easily imported into a project. But **on the browser side, a knowledge of HTML and javascript is necessary** if special mechanisms have to be implemented (for simple controls, the pages exported by the MxM are sufficient).

MxM Network Utilities

The Network Utilities MxM provides several commands for network management and retrieval of system information.

MxM Picture



Pictures MxM provides a way to dynamically display still pictures and editable text in Medialon Control System UserScreens. Pictures supported format are JPEG, BMP, ICO and WMF. Images can be stretched and scrolled at a adjustable speeds, text can be written and scroll in the same way. The user can easily create a task in Manager for displaying sequences of images.

MxM Playlist



Playlist MxM provides a media management play list engine and its user interface. It provides the editing of the cues (Insert, read, delete...) and the management of a list of cues (Play, stop, pause...).

The playlists are saved in a separate files, independently from the Manager V5 project file. A playlist can be shared by different devices. The playlist can be edited while it is playing.

This MxM is in charge to manage the characteristics of the media sources. The media source status (idle, cueing, playing) is taken into account, considering its other programmable properties: back to back option and delay, and cueing pre-roll.

The parameters managed by the playlist can be set at the creation of the device. Eight default parameters are provided, but other parameters can be added, and each parameters can be hidden or displayed in the playlist grid.

*MxM Variables Management **

This MxM provides commands that act on variables, and these commands are positracked when they are used in a Timeline.

Telecom

MxM E-mail

This MxM offers the possibility to manage the sending and the reception of E-mails in a Medialon Control System project. It has all the functionality of an E-mail software, including management of modem connections.

MxM Telephony



This MxM provides controls for telephony resources present in the system. These telephony resources are usually modems or virtual modems created by communication software.

The drivers of these telephony resources must be compliant with the Microsoft Win32 Telephony application programming interface (marked as "TAPI compliant").

In order to use DTMF monitoring, the resource must be at least compliant with the version 2.0 of TAPI.

Device MxMs

MxMs that allow communication with external devices are referred to as “Device MxMs.” Device MxMs allow Medialon Control System to communicate with hardware machines such as video projectors and lighting consoles, but they can also control third-party software such as Dataton Watchout. A wide range of Device MxMs are available for your show control application.

Driver Editor


MxM Medialon Low Level Communicator

The Low Level Communicator MxM is a low-level and powerful MxM. It is a low-level MxM because it is not dedicated to a particular device and is able to use many raw communication protocols.

You can write your own set of commands, create monitoring variables linked to the reception of specified frames, and much more, to create drivers dedicated to your specific devices and projects.

Five type of communication are available:

- Serial
- TCP/IP Client
- TCP/IP Server
- UDP/IP
- MIDI

 *Low Level Communicator drivers may be published and shared on the Medialon web site: www.medialon.com*

MIDI

MxM Medialon MIDI In/Out

This MxM offers basic control of the MIDI interface. It can be used to control any MIDI compatible devices, such as audio mixing desks, lighting consoles, audio sequencers, fireworks controllers, etc.

Each device can be assigned to control one MIDI in port and one MIDI out port. Two devices can share the same pair of ports (one device for Input, one for Output).

MxM Medialon MIDI AudioController

This MxM provides MIDI controls for audio boards. It assumes that the audio sliders are controlled by the “control change.” It also includes commands for “Program Change,” “Note On” and “Note Off.”

MxM Medialon MIDI Machine Control

This MxM provides the most common MIDI Machine Control commands. These commands are setup to control a VTR device on MIDI port. Both the MIDI output and input ports should be used to provide full duplex dialog between the MxM and the controlled device.

MxM Medialon MIDI Show Control

This MxM provides the most common MIDI Show Control commands. These commands are set up to control dedicated intelligent control equipment in theatrical, live performance, multimedia, audiovisual and similar environments.

Applications may range from a single interface through which a single lighting controller can be instructed to GO, STOP or RESUME, to complex communications with large timed and synchronized systems utilizing many controllers of all types of performance technology.

This MxM provides the capability to receive and react to MSC commands to perform programmed actions.

Lighting

MxM Medialon DMX512

This MxM provides commands to control groups of DMX512 channels through several DMX512 hardware devices.

Inputs and/or Outputs can be controlled. Input sensing can analyze incoming DMX values; commands are available for live recording and restoring of the DMX-512 signal.

This MxM can also create and play back memories and save channel values in an external file.

This MxM includes a graphical cue editor interface. This interface allows the programmer to create, edit, and retrieve cues on selected channels. A graphical track ball allows programming of several channels for X and Y to ease control of automated lighting fixtures.

It is possible to record live DMX coming from a lighting desk, and then edit those automatically created DMX cues with a user friendly graphical interface.

TimeCode

MxM Medialon TimeCode

This MxMs allows reading and generating of Timecode using Timecode resources.

Relay I/O

MxM Medialon IO

This MxM controls and monitors various types of Inputs/Outputs (I/Os) with a unified programming and user interface.

MxM Leunig ePowerSwitch

The Leunig ePowerSwitch is an intelligent power strip with its own web server and an Ethernet connection. With ePowerSwitch, you can switch devices on and off through a local network or the Internet. The MxM provides control of the ePowerSwitch.

Field Bus

MxM Medialon Modbus TCP

The Medialon Modbus TCP MxM give access to devices that support Modbus TCP protocol; it acts as a Modbus TCP/IP Client.

Values in registers (or inputs or coils) and register organization is device dependent.

The user should know how the device is organized and what the available registers (or inputs or coils) are in the device.

More information about Modbus TCP can be found at <http://www.modbus.org>.

MxM Medialon OPC Client



OPC - OLE for Process Control - was created as a vendor-independent standard aimed at the definition of data exchange between Microsoft Windows applications as well as applications and vendor-specific hardware in the realm of automation and industry. Many industrial hardware vendors provide OPC servers for their products like data acquisition boards, PLCs, fieldbus controllers, etc.

OPC defines a series of standard specifications. This MxM acts as a client for both "OPC Data Access" servers and/or "OPC Alarms & Events" servers.

MxM Dataton Smartpax

Dataton Smartpax is a control interface supplied with a large number of drivers to control conventional analog video devices, as well as slide projectors. Each Smartpax can control up to 4 different devices and they can be daisy-chained using RS-232.

Although they add one or several hardware interfaces to a Medialon rig, they can be very useful for the distant control of devices because only a single control cable needs to be pulled. They represent a "sub-control-system." The MxM provides the Dataton basic commands, including interactive commands for Dataton's touch-sensitive screen Touchlink.

Infrared

MxM Medialon Infrared



This MxM allows controlling various types of Infrared outputs with an unified programming and user interface.

The infrared resources themselves are provided by MRCs (Medialon Resource Connectors) that implement Infrared Resource management, like the "AMX" MRC.

Audio Processor

MxM BSS Soundweb

This MxM provides serial remote control to BSS Soundweb devices.

Soundweb is a set of audio processing units that can be linked by a digital communications network. The units are completely flexible; you program the signal paths and block diagram of the processing using a PC, choosing the processing blocks from an extensive library. (See <http://www.bss.co.uk> for more details).

MxM BSS Soundweb London

This MxM allows control and monitoring of the three types of Soundweb London devices: BLU-16, BLU-32 and BLU-80. Each MxM instance can control one London device, either via a serial connection or via Ethernet (TCP/IP).

The hardware configuration and internal patch creation, loading and saving are done by using the BSS London Architect PC application. This MxM does not provide for building DSP graphs from scratch and is not intended to replace or supersede the London Architect software.

By using this MxM, one can control and monitor the state of any built-in or custom DSP object inside the London's internal DSP graph.

Built-in objects correspond to the common controls found in each London unit (like input gains and meters) and are created automatically when completing the MxM device setup. User objects can be added in the device setup as well.

MxM Merging Ovation

This MxM provides control over the Merging Ovation audio/video server. It allows Ovation to be used in an integrated show control environment and provides simple cuelist and cue firing capabilities as well as a positrack model which simplifies programming of mutually exclusive cues, allowing shows to be edited in small chunks.

The Ovation Posititrack model supports a single active cue per group with time-based tracking of that cue. This allows the programmer to navigate through a timeline sequence and restart the show with the Ovation replaying the correct cue at the correct point in time. An unlimited number of groups can be created and they are not tied to specific tracks in the timeline.

MxM Panasonic WR-DA7

This MxM provides an easy way to control one or several Panasonic WR-DA7 audio mixers from the MIDI output.

MxM Peavey MediaMatrix

This MxM provides IP remote control of the Peavey MediaMatrix software and NiON units using the RATC-1 protocol.

MediaMatrix is a versatile digital audio resource that allows you to design and build audio control systems on a function-built computer equipped with specialized audio hardware and the MediaMatrix control software.

MxM Peavey MediaMatrix Pasha

This MxM provides serial remote control to the Peavey MediaMatrix software. The PASHA interface must be enabled in the MediaMatrix software.

MediaMatrix is a versatile digital audio resource that allows you to design and build audio control systems on a function built computer equipped with specialized audio hardware and the MediaMatrix control software.

MxM QSC Audio Q-Sys

Q-Sys is an Integrated System Platform that provides all the audio routing, processing control and monitoring for a facility. Q-Sys is a centralized DSP, integrated-system audio solution.

This MxM can control Q-Sys cores: core control values monitoring through variables, control values sending through commands, and redundancy management between two cores.

MxM Richmond SoundMan

This MxM provides IP control of the Richmond SoundMan Server.

SoundMan Server is a virtual sound system. It is an audio routing, playback and processing solution that runs under Windows and uses ASIO drivers. The software runs as a server and thus can be controlled externally by TCP/IP on the network.

MxM RMS Sinfonia

This MxM provides an easy way to interface the Sinfonia system from Real-time Music Solutions. Its patented technology allows for easy programming of very subtle and nuanced performances. Treated like a musical instrument, Sinfonia® becomes transparent in the pit. The traditional ensemble never plays to a click-track. Sinfonia®, as played by a musician, follows the conductor. It becomes a natural part of the ensemble with an integrated sound quality that matches the acoustic instruments.

MxM Crown IQSystem



The IQSystem is an architecture developed by Crown and designed for control and monitoring of various audio equipment such as amplifiers, digital mixers, programmable input processors (PIPs), load monitors, etc.

The Crown IQSystem MxM allows control/monitoring of devices compatible with the IQ System.

MxM Crown USM810



The Crown IQ-USM 810 is an audio DSP Processing unit that has 8 inputs and 10 outputs. The unit is normally controlled from a PC where the user can interact with it via a user friendly software called "IQ for Windows". This MxM can control the unit while allowing the user to use IQ for Windows at the same time.

Audio Server

MxM Medialon AudioServer

Medialon Audio Servers are audio servers that can control up to 96 independent audio channels. Each channel can be loaded with a media file (wave, MP3 or any DirectShow compatible format) and then played, paused, stopped or located independently. This MxM controls Medialon Audio Servers via TCP/IP on an Ethernet network.

MxM Sony MDSB5

This MxM controls the audio MiniDisc player, model MDS-B5.

MxM Digigram Audio Server



The Digigram Audio Server MxM allows control of multichannel Audio Servers from Digigram. This MxM is compatible with a wide range of Digigram products. These include:

- **NCX Ethernet products:** The Digigram NCX200 takes audio processing power out of the computer and is connected to a server via Ethernet. The NCX200 decodes and plays mono or stereo audio streams. The Digigram

Audio Server MxM allows full control of a network of Digigram NCX units. Each device represents either a stereo or a mono audio stream.

- **PCX Cards:** The Digigram Audio Server MxM can also control Digigram PCX cards. These are PC cards that have the same features as the NCX units.
- **miXart8 Cards:** An 8 output/8 input card that can be controlled the same way as PCX Cards. MPEG playback and recording are provided by Digigram as options on the miXart8 cards.

Camera

MxM Sony Camera VISCA

VISCA is the protocol used by Sony for remote control of the BRC-300 color video camera series. This MxM provides control of the video camera as a simple remote control unit, but also includes a powerful sequence editor.

Matrix

MxM Extron 100

The Extron 100 MxM provides an easy way to control one or several Extron 100 matrix switchers from an RS-232 Serial port.

MxM Extron 3200/6400/12800

The Extron 3200/6400/12800 MxM provides an easy way to control one or several Extron 3200/6400/12800 matrix switchers from an RS-232 Serial port. This MxM also supports CP450+ and MAW Matrix models.

MxM Pelco CM9760 Matrix Switcher

This MxM controls the Pelco-9750 and Pelco-9760 Video Matrix series.

MxM Philips LTC 8300

This MxM controls the Philips LTC 8300 series video matrix.

Because only the basic functions of this matrix are treated, this MxM is also compliant with the LTC 8500, LTC 8600, LTC 8700, LTC 8800 and LTC 8900 series.

MxM ProBel Matrix Switcher

The ProBel MxM provides an easy way to control one or several ProBel matrix switchers, from an RS-232 Serial port.

MxM Rouvroy Matrix Switcher

The range of Rouvroy switching matrixes offers a number of interesting features which make them particularly powerful in automated installations. They are available with composite video, audio, RGB, Serial signal, Audio with volume control etc. All combinations are possible on request.

This MxM offers all switching and volume control commands. It also offers management of inputs and output labels and a memory module that makes it possible to create and use switching memories that can be stored in a file. This file can be reloaded or used by several Medialon Control Systems.

Rigging

MxM Stageteck Rigging System

The Stageteck Rigging System (SRS) is a software implemented in PLCs such as the Simotion from Siemens by the Stageteck company.

This MxM can control multiple SRS through Ethernet. The MxM controls scenic elements on the SRS; these elements are called "axis." The MxM also controls output pins on the SRS (i.e relay-like outputs) and monitors input pins.

Video Processor

MxM Analog Way Graphic Switcher

This MxM provides serial remote control to the Analog Way Graphic Switcher.

The seamless GRAPHIC SWITCHER II™ inserts (PIP), cuts, fades, wipes and instantaneously mixes (with no glitches) between 16 high-resolution and TV/Video sources, which can range from 15 KHz to 130 KHz (Auto Sync & Auto Scan), up to 1600x1280, with no synchronization "dropouts".

MxM Analog Way IXSeries

Analog Way IXseries products provide Hi-Resolution Mixers and Seamless Switcher and offer a new high-quality scaling processor with MATRIX and MIXER modes.

The MxM is used to create device instances inside Medialon Control System. A device represents a processing system as a whole, and is able to "talk" to the underlying hardware. Each device can control between 1 and 16 processors. Each processor represents a single hardware mixer or matrix.

MxM Analog Way OctoPlus

This MxM provides serial remote control of the Analog Way Octo-Series devices.

The OCTO-Series is a computer & video up/down scaler switcher with 8 universal A/V inputs. It performs fast and clean transitions between any scaled video & computer sources. It also allows true seamless switching between one computer input (direct) and any other scaled video or computer input.

MxM Barco Folsom Encore

This MxM provides remote control of the Barco Folsom Encore system.

MxM GrassValley Encore

The Encore™ system is an open, scalable platform for full router and facility control that features tight integration with automation systems, third-party tally and UMD systems, and other equipment. This scalable system gives everything from simple crosspoint configuration to real-time centralized and distributed machine control.

With the help of the MxM, you will be able to take (commute) one source to one destination on a specific level (layer). You'll be able also to take, in one shot, multiple sources to one or more destination on specific levels. The connection to the Encore™ is done via Ethernet (TCP/IP).

Video Projector

MxM Barco CRT

The BARCO CRT MxM provides an easy way to control one or several BARCO CRT video projectors from Medialon Control System's RS-232 Serial ports. Several Barco projectors can be controlled independently from one Serial port, using different addresses on each video projector.

MxM Barco DLP

The BARCO DLP MxM provides an easy way to control one or several BARCO DLP video projectors from Medialon Control System's RS-232 Serial ports. Several Barco projectors can be controlled independently from one Serial port, using different addresses on each video projector.

MxM Barco FLM CLM Projectors

The BARCO FLM CLM MxM provides an easy way to control BARCO FLM or CLM video projectors via Ethernet (TCP/IP) or RS-232 / RS-422 Serial ports.

MxM Barco LCD

The BARCO LCD MxM provides an easy way to control one or several BARCO LCD video projectors from Medialon Control System's RS-232 Serial ports. Several Barco projectors can be controlled independently from one Serial port, using different addresses for each video projector.

MxM Christie Projectors

The Christie Projectors MxM provides an easy way to control one or several video projectors manufactured by Christie through a Serial line or via a TCP/IP network.

The types of projectors driven by the MxM include the Vista, Roadster, Mirage and Roadie series.

MxM Digital Projection Projectors

The Digital Projection Projectors MxM provides an easy way to control one or several video projectors from Digital Projection LTD through a Serial line.

The types of projectors driven by the MxM include the MT series, LT series, SX series and GT series.

MxM Sony Network Projectors

The Sony Network Projectors MxM provides an easy way to control Sony video projectors that implement PJ-Talk via TCP/IP.

Video Server

MxM Medialon Local Media Player



This MxM provides a simple and fast way to reach and play various type of media from your PC hard disk or from a distant PC or server hard disk on the network. The media can be video or audio, in various formats.

Video files can be played in Full screen or windows mode, and many media files can be played at the same time (depending on your PC configuration). This MxM contains all useful VTR functions as Play, Pause, Stop, and Locate.

This MxM makes it easy to create an Mpeg video player. To play an Mpeg2 video, an Mpeg2 decoding circuit board or software decoder is necessary, such as Sigma Design Netstream 2 or Moonlight Elecard MPEG2 Decoder.

Video can be both displayed in a Medialon Manager graphical object container and sent to a video projector using the Mpeg2 decoding circuit board's analog output. Video can also be displayed outside an object container. In this case, settings of video window aspect should be done in the setup dialog box.

This MxM is based on the Microsoft DirectShow Layer and the supported formats depend on the DirectShow filters installed on your PC. Most common are MPEG 1 & 2, WM9, AVI, Mp3, MIDI, WAV, Seq. These filters can be input filters like the UDP reader filter or decoder filters like the MPEG2 Decoder filter.

In some cases, a Hardware Mpeg 2 decoding circuit board for Mpeg2 files is required to perform fast Mpeg 2 decoding.

This MxM has the ability to synchronize Video playback to an external reference. This reference is provided via TCP/IP by another MxM called **MxM Medialon SyncMaster**.

MxM Adtec MPEG Player

ADTEC MPEG Players are hard drive based digital video players and network appliances designed for integration into global multimedia networks. ADTEC units can be linked via Ethernet and can play synchronously (for Video Walls and Multiple Projector applications). This MxM is compatible with the Edje (up to the 4013 model), Soloist and Mirage models. Note that this MxM is not compatible with Edje HD 4111 (but there is a Low Level Communicator driver for it).

MxM Alcorn McBride DVM

The Digital Video Machine is a studio-quality MPEG-2 player with all the interfaces AV contractors need for professional installations. The Digital Video Machine stores its videos on Compact Flash cards, so playback is virtually instantaneous. You can copy clips to the media or transfer them using the Ethernet option.

It can be controlled either using the serial port or using Ethernet (Ethernet requires the DVM-7400/E model).

MxM Dataton Watchout IP

Watchout is a scalable system for presentations based on digital media. This software allows you to create big shows while maintaining unprecedented image fidelity. Images can span across several video projectors or monitors, if desired. Watchout automatically applies smooth edge blending to overlapping projection areas, resulting in a seamless image. You can apply transitions to images or image elements, as well as animate them across screen areas. Video can be integrated and used in the same way. You can import a wide variety of video and image formats, making it compatible with virtually any production software you may already have. It can be used whenever you need to display or project high quality digital media. While it can be used for single screen applications, it is primarily designed for multi-screen use.

MxM Doremi Labs V1 & Nuggets

Doremi Labs offers a range of MJPEG, MPEG and uncompressed high quality video players and recorders. This MxM controls Doremi Labs V1 or Doremi Labs Nugget machines. In addition to standard VTR commands, this MXM provides Clip Management functions.

The connection between the MXM and the device uses either a RS422 connection (Sony 9 Pin connector) or a Network connection (UDP/IP).

MxM DVS Blade

The Blade is a small solid-state controlled playback system that delivers broadcast-quality video and audio.

This MXM controls and monitors the Blade (plays videos, executes scripts, controls volume, etc.).

MxM Ektacom Streamcoder

Ektacom Streamcoders are network video streaming servers. They are able to:

- Encode video streams in either MPEG1, MPEG2 or WindowsMedia9 format
- Stream the encoded videos over the network in HTTP Unicast or RTP/UDP Multicast.
- Record the video into files.

Ektacom Streamcoders provide a set of "profiles." Each "Profile" specifies a great number of capture and encoding parameters that can be simply recalled from either this MxM or the Ektacom WEB administration tool.

MxM GrassValley K2

The Grass Valley K2 is video server which supports 4 playback/record streams.

This MxM controls a Grass Valley K2 with the AMP protocol either via Ethernet or RS-422.

MxM GrassValley Turbo

The Grass Valley Turbo iDDR is video server that supports 2 playback streams and 1 record stream.

This MxM controls a Grass Valley Turbo with the AMP protocol either via Ethernet or RS-422.

MxM Iridas FrameCycler

Iridas Framecyclers are a software product with several editions: Framecyclers Professional, DDS, DI and Venue System. All of these products can be controlled using the Iridas Framecyclers MxM. Basic operations are directly available such as "Open Sequence," "Play," "Pause," etc. Advanced control can be performed using the generic "Dispatch Command," which can send virtually any kind of command to Framecyclers.

MxM Louth VDCP

The Louth VDCP protocol is a popular RS-422 control protocol for Video Disc Recorders or Video Servers. This MxM implements the main functionality of VDCP.

With this MxM, the user can build a PlayList of clips by using "Load Clip"/"Load Next Clip" commands and then let the MxM play the playlist seamlessly.

MxM Medialon MIP

This MxM controls and monitors the Medialon Multimedia Interactive Player (MIP). The MIP is a robust player specially designed for multimedia playback applications in museums, rides, interactive kiosks and dynamic signage. The connection to the MIP is done via Ethernet (TCP/IP).

MxM Medialon SyncMaster

This MxM can be used to synchronize Video playback on several PCs running the Medialon Local Media Player MxM.

MxM Odetics RS-422

The Odetics RS-422 protocol is a generic control protocol for Video Disc Recorders. It is a superset of the popular Sony RS-422 VTR control protocol. Most of the added functionalities are about "Clip" management by which the user can queue "Load Clip"/"Load Next Clip" commands and then let the MxM play the clip playlist seamlessly. This MxM offers commands for all Odetics RS-422 compatible devices. Connection is made via a standard Sony 9 pin RS-422 cable.

MxM Pioneer DVD-V7X00-8000 series

The Pioneer DVD-V7X00-8000 Series MxM gives full control of Pioneer DVD player devices. It provides the common DVD command set and additional commands to manage disc architecture (Track, Title, Chapter), the disc door, audio/video outputs and control of sub-titles, audio channels (Language), and aspect ratio of video (geometric size).

MxM Sony RS-422

The Sony RS-422 protocol is one of the most popular VTR control protocols. You can find the protocol on most Sony Betacam and DV video recorders, and on some other manufacturers' devices. This MxM offers commands for all Sony RS-422 compatible devices. Connection is made via a standard Sony 9 pin RS-422 cable.

MxM Visual Circuit Servers



A POP or DVP Visual Circuits server consists on an NT based PC equipped with up to 5 Mpeg2 decoding cards and 1, 2 or 3 hard drives. Each card consists of 4 independent Mpeg2 streams, thus up to 20 different streams can be played at the same time from one server (PC). Streams can be synchronized; this is very important for video wall applications that need to play several files with different content at the same time. For huge synchronized stream applications, several Visual Circuits POP&DVP servers can be synchronized together, extending the number of synchronized channels.

MxM Visual Circuits Server offers full control of the POP & DVP server over the TCP/IP network. To make the system work, the "Medialon Controller Service" must be installed on each server you want to control.

ANNEXES

Regional and Language Options

Regional and Language Options

This chapter discusses the installation and configuration requirements and explains how to type in East Asian languages in Medialon Control System on computers that are running Microsoft Windows XP.

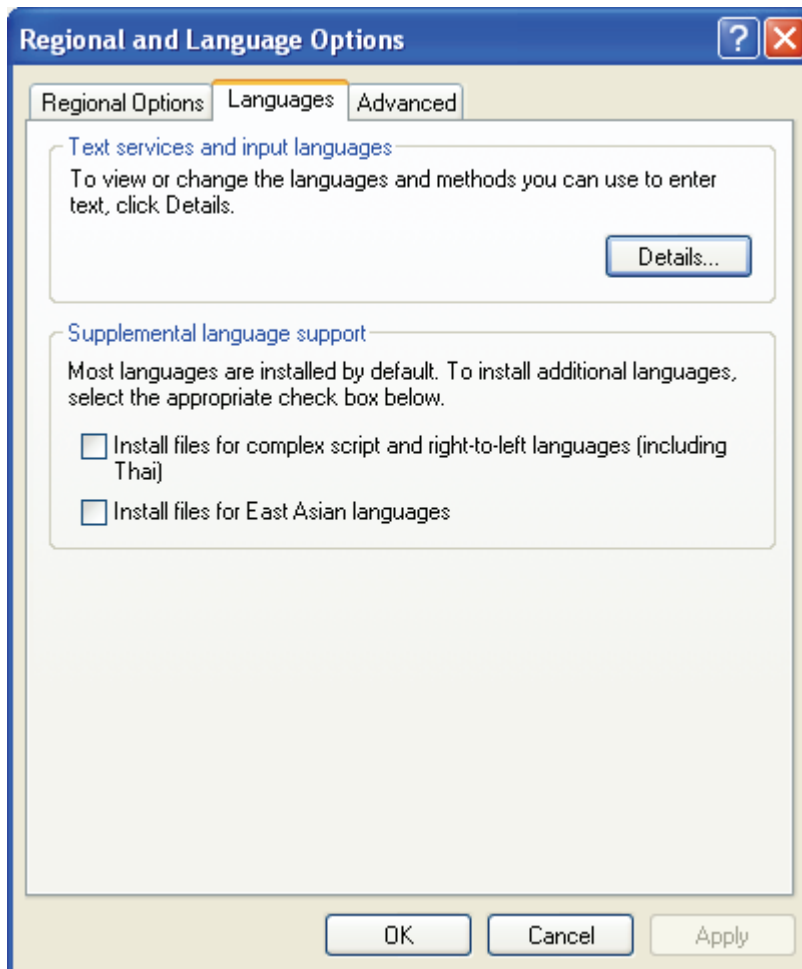
To configure the operating system to type in the appropriate language, you must configure the keyboard to type in that language. If the keyboard that you want is not listed by default, you may have to install additional files.

Configure Windows to type in multiple languages

Before you can type in a language other than English, you must configure the keyboard to match the language. For example, to type Chinese-based characters, configure the keyboard to map the same way as a localized Chinese keyboard.

To do this, follow these steps.

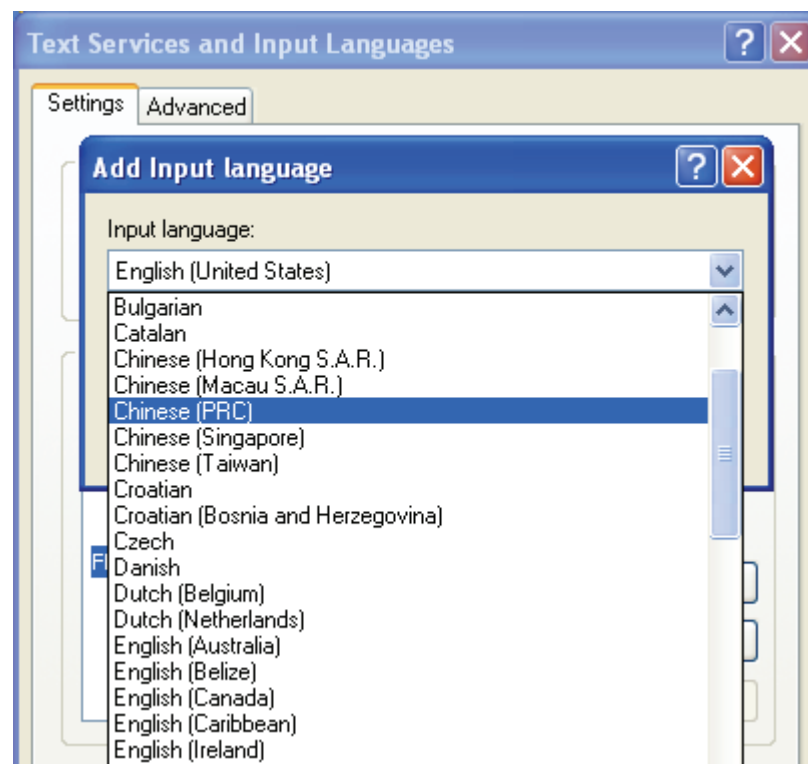
1. Click Start, and then click Control Panel.
2. In Control Panel, click Language, and Regional Options.
3. Click Add other languages, and then click the Languages tab.




4. Under Text services and input languages, click Details. The Text Services and Input Languages dialog box appears.



5. If the language that you want to type in is not listed under Installed Services, or if the language that you want is listed but the keyboard is not listed under it, click Add.



6. In the Input Language list, select the language that you want to type in. The Keyboard layout/IME field is automatically populated for you.

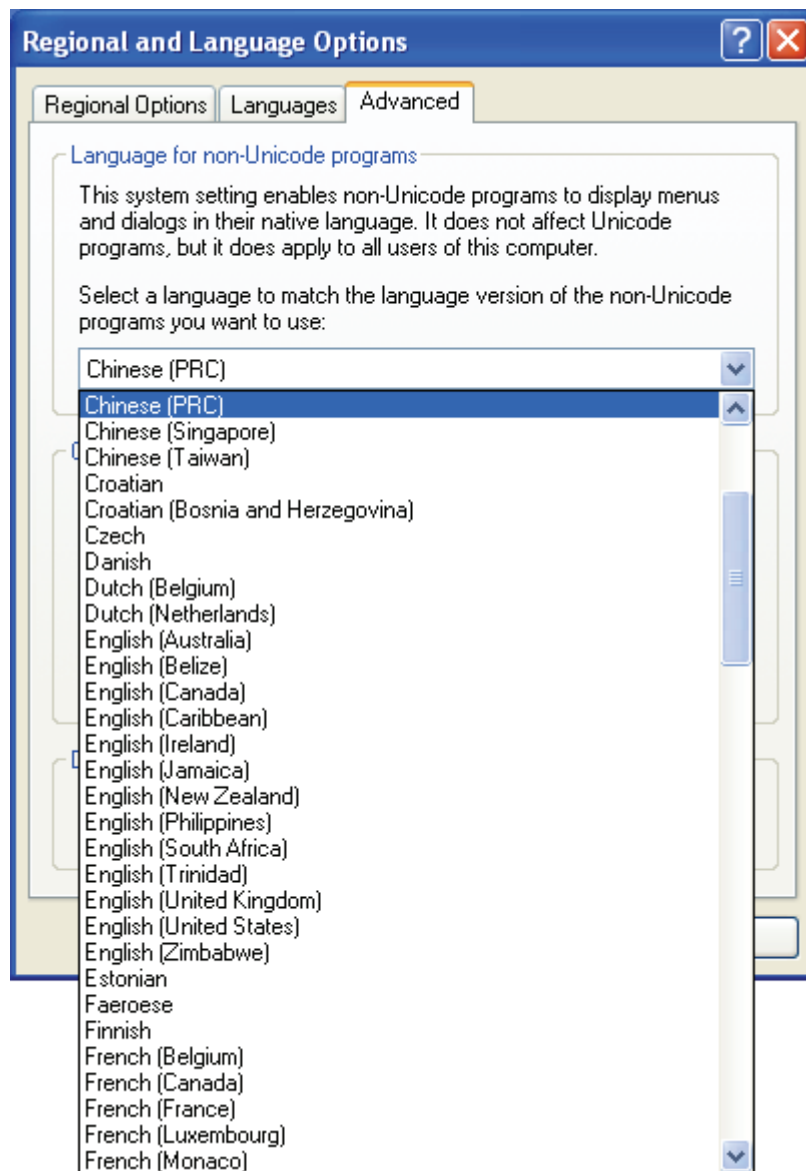
 **Note:** if the language that you want to type in is not listed, see *"How to install additional languages" section*.

7. Click OK.
8. Under Installed Services, you see the selected language with a keyboard installed.
9. Click OK to close the Text Services and Input Languages dialog box, and then click OK to close the Regional and Language Options dialog box.

Specify the language that is used for Medialon Control System

To specify the language that is used by Medialon Control System, follow these steps:

1. Click Start, and then click Control Panel.
2. In Control Panel, click Language, and Regional Options.
3. Click the Advanced tab.



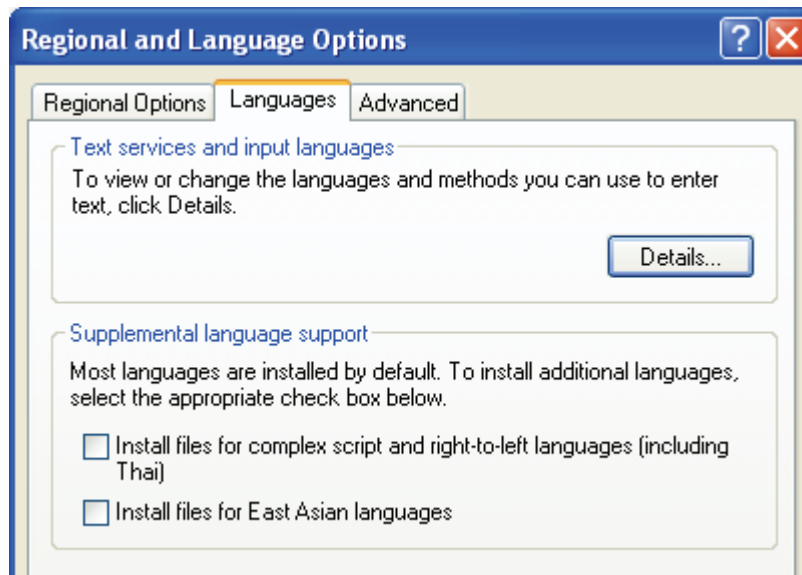
4. Select the language version of the non-Unicode programs you want to use.
5. Click OK.

How to install additional languages

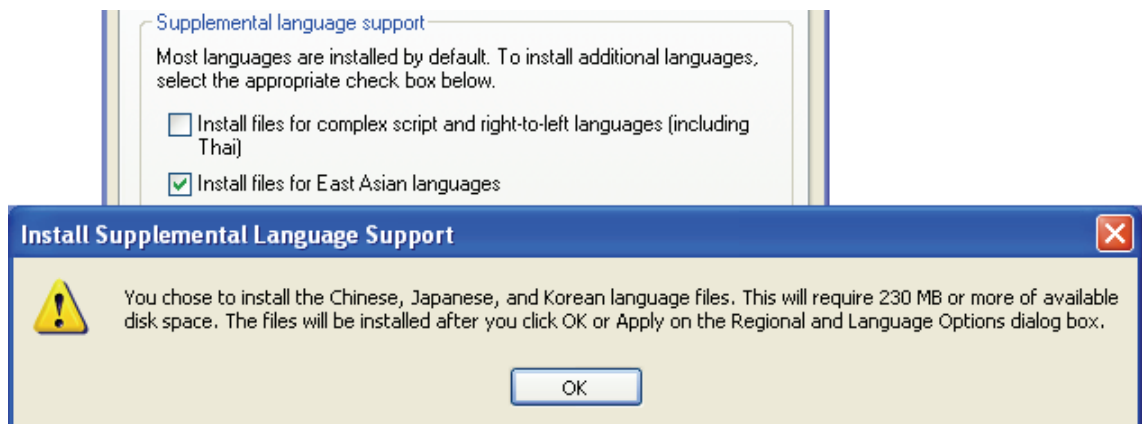
If the language that you want to type in is not listed in the “[Configure Windows to type in multiple languages](#)” section, you can add languages by modifying the Regional Options. The Regional Options are in Control Panel.

To do this, follow these steps.

1. Click Start, and then click Control Panel.
2. In Control Panel, click Language, and Regional Options.
3. Click Add other languages.



4. On the Languages tab, click to select the Install files for East Asian languages check box.
5. Click Apply, and then click OK.



6. Restart your computer when prompted. If you are not prompted, click Start, click Shut Down, and then click Restart.

INDEX

Index

A

- About
 - Medialon Manager 257
 - Medialon Showmaster 257
 - Your Computer 257
- Adlink
 - NuDAM Resources
 - I/O Port 394
 - PCI-7432 Resources
 - I/O Port 394
- Adrienne
 - RG1 PCI Resources
 - TimeCode Port 395
 - USB-TC Resources
 - TimeCode Port 395
- Advantech
 - ADAM Resources
 - I/O Port 395
- ArtNet
 - See also DMX
- Associated Files 249

B

- Bitmap 137
 - See also Image
- Blind Mode 99, 166
- Browser 65
 - Object 65
 - Resources 65
 - Showmaster 309
 - Task 115
 - User Group 65
 - View 255
- Button 130
 - Behavior
 - Normal 130
 - One Time 130
 - Still Down 130
 - Toggle 130
 - Effect 130
 - Status 130
 - Text
 - Single Line 130
 - Word Wrap 130
 - Transparent 130
 - Variables 131

C

- Call Task 171

- Case/On Expression 174
- Close
 - Control Panels 256
 - Menu 255
 - UserScreen 105, 127, 167, 255
- Color
 - Custom Color 135
 - Editor 135
 - Selector 135
- Configuration
 - Showmaster 252, 311
- Connect
 - Showmaster 252, 308
- Container 134
 - Device
 - Control Panel 109, 178
 - Display 109, 178
 - Drag Device 259
- Control Center 67, 81, 255
- Control Panel
 - Close All 256
 - Device 39, 81, 109, 178
 - Object 252
 - Task 39, 113
- Convert
 - Project 228, 249
 - XML File 228
- Cue
 - Copy 94, 165
 - Countdown 91
 - Delete 94, 165
 - Device Auto Selection 225
 - Double Click 274
 - Drag and Drop 262
 - Execute 226
 - Expand 95
 - Expression 149
 - Variables
 - Filtered Selection 150
 - Flash Control
 - Disable 114, 182
 - Execute 114, 182
 - Library
 - Add Cue 189
 - Delete Cue 192
 - Insert Cue 96, 182, 190
 - Test Cue 192
 - Logical Command 172
 - If/Else/Endif 173
 - OnExpression/Case 174
 - Wait 172

- Wait For 174
 - While/EndWhile 173
 - Management 94, 165
 - Compress 95
 - Disable 94, 166
 - Distribute 96
 - Group 95, 166
 - Size 95
 - Time +/- 95
 - Message 90
 - Move 94, 165
 - New 88, 164
 - Properties 91
 - Recording 101
 - Replace Device 224
 - Selection 93, 164
 - Time-X 97
 - Tools
 - Value Selector 92
 - Value Wizard 92
 - Variable Parameter 143
- D**
- Date & Time
 - Showmaster 313
 - Debug Mode 42, 249
 - Manager 278
 - Delete
 - Cue 94, 165
 - Object 252
 - Task 117, 184
 - Unused Variable 254
 - UserScreen 127
 - Workspace 254
 - Description
 - Device 81
 - Task 116, 183
 - Device 79, 281
 - Activity 109, 178, 253
 - Auto Selection 225
 - Browser 255
 - Commands 82
 - Device Control 109, 178
 - Container 109
 - Control Panel 39, 81, 109, 178
 - Description 81
 - Device Map 67, 255
 - Device Replacement
 - Cue Replace 224
 - Replace By 224
 - Disable 109
 - Double click 274
 - Drag and Drop
 - Command 259
 - Help 83
 - Manager On Network 201
 - Commands 204
 - New 201
 - Properties 203
 - Setup 201
 - Shared Group 196
 - Variables 207
 - Menu 253
 - Name 81, 203
 - New 79, 253
 - Positrack 109, 178, 253
 - Properties 81
 - Replace by 253
 - Resources
 - Default Configuration 291
 - Manager 281
 - DMX Ports 286
 - Infrared Ports 290
 - Input/Output Ports 289
 - MIDI Ports 285
 - Serial Ports 283
 - TimeCodePorts 288
 - Showmaster 319
 - DMX Ports 323
 - Infrared Ports 327
 - Input/Output Ports 325
 - MIDI Ports 322
 - Serial Ports 321
 - TimeCode Ports 325
 - Testing 81
 - User Mode Rights 81
 - Variables 254
 - Digital
 - Inputs 343, 354
 - Outputs 344, 355
 - Test Mode 376
 - Digital Slider 131
 - Status 131
 - Variables 131
 - Disable
 - Cue 94, 166
 - Device 109
 - Disconnect
 - Showmaster 252, 310
 - DMX
 - ArtNet
 - Setup 396
 - Patch 287, 324
 - Setup 286
 - Showmaster
 - Setup 391
 - SoundLight
 - Setup 399
 - DMX Ports
 - ArtNet 396

- Setup 286, 323
- Showmaster 391
- Showmaster Pro
 - Connector 356
- Showmaster ST
 - Connector 345
- SoundLight 399
- Test Mode 377
- Double click 274
 - Command 274
 - Cue 274
 - Device 274
 - Device Map 274
 - Task 274
 - User Group 274
 - UserScreen 274
 - Variable 274
- Drag and Drop 259
 - Cues 262
 - Device Commands 259
 - Graphical Object 259
 - Tab 69
 - Tasks 261
 - Variables 260, 262
- Duplicate
 - Object 252
 - Task 117, 184

E

- East Asian languages 421
- Edit
 - Copy 250
 - Cut 250
 - Group 251
 - Paste 250
 - Select All 251
 - Task 117, 184
 - Undo 250
- Editor
 - Expressions 149
 - Object 252
 - StepBased 184
 - Task 86, 108, 254
 - Read Only 214
 - TimeBased 98
 - UserScreen 124
 - Toolbar 128
- Enum
 - Commands
 - Enum Control 110, 179
- Export
 - Menu 249
 - Task 227
- Expression 112, 172

- Expressions 147
 - Assignment 148
 - Editor 149
 - Evaluation 148
 - Operations 152
 - Calculating Date 153
 - Comparing time 153
 - Conversion rule 152
 - Converting Date 153
 - Converting Time 153
 - On Strings 152
 - Toggle Value 153
 - Value Selector 154
- Operators 147
 - Arithmetical 147
 - Boolean 148
 - Function 155
 - Logical 148
 - Start Condition 161

F

- Finder 73
 - Menu 251
- Firmware 42, 363
 - Factory 367
 - Installation 364
 - Reset 367
 - Update 252, 365
- Flash Control 114, 182
 - Disable 114, 182
 - Execute 114, 182
 - StepBased Task 182
 - Task Lister 115, 183
 - TimeBased Task 114
- Function 155
 - see also Expression

G

- Gauge 134
 - Status 134
 - Variables 134
- Graphical Object 128
 - Align 251
 - Button 130
 - Behavior 130
 - Status 130
 - Variables 131
 - Color 130
 - Color Picker 136
 - Custom Color 135
 - Editor 135
 - Selector 135
 - Container 134
 - Digital Slider 131

- Status 131
- Variables 131
- Drag and Drop 259
- Dynamic Object 128
- Gauge 134
 - Status 134
 - Variables 134
- Hint 130
- Image
 - Bitmaps 130
 - Transparent 130
- LED 133
 - Status 133
 - Variables 133
- List 132
 - Status 132
 - Variables 132
- Lock 251
- Magnetic Grid 251
- Move Objects 253
- New 129
- Order
 - Pull To Front 251
 - Push To Back 251
 - Send To Back 251
 - Send To Front 251
- Properties 129
- Relief 130
- Slider 131
 - Status 131
 - Variables 131
- Static Object 128
- Task Wizard 263
- Text Control 168
- Text Display 132
 - Variables 133
- Text Edit 131
 - Status 131
 - Variables 132
- Text Font 130
- Tools
 - Font Selector 135
 - Image Selector 137
 - Value Selector 137

H

Help

- Device 83
- Manager 256
- Medialon Internet Resources 256
- Menu 256
- MRC 256, 292, 328
- MXM 84, 256
- Showmaster 256

Hint

- Graphical Object 130

- Hint Delay
 - TimeBased 99

I

I/O

- see Input/Output Ports

ICP DAS

- PISO-P32x32 Resources
 - I/O Port 396

If/Else 173

Image

- Bitmaps 130
- Image Folder 293
- Selector 137
- Transparent 130

Import

- Menu 249
- Project 227
- Task 227

Infrared Ports

- RedRat IRNetBox 398
- Setup 290, 327

Input/Output

- Showmaster
 - Setup 391

Input/Output Ports

- Adlink NuDAM 394
- Adlink PCI-7432 394
- Advantech ADAM 395
- ICP DAS PISO-P32x32 396
- Opto22 SNAP 397
- Setup 289, 325
- Showmaster 391

Installation

- Showmaster
 - Firmware 364

IR Ports

- See Infrared Ports

K

Keyboard Shortcuts 267

Keypad 340, 350

L

Label 107, 170

LED 133

- Color/State 133
- Flash Frequency 133
- Status 133
- Variables 133

Library 189

- Add Cue 189
 - Delete Cue 192
 - Insert Cue 96, 182, 190
 - Test Cue 192
- License 278
 - Lite 46, 278
 - Panel 46, 279
 - Pro 46, 278
 - Registration 54, 58, 256
- List 132
 - Control 168
 - Items 132
 - Status 132
 - Variables 132
- Lister 66
 - Flash Control 115, 183
 - Object 66
 - Task 115, 183
 - View 255
- Lock
 - Graphical Object 251
 - Task 107, 170
- Log Traces 219
 - History 312
 - Manager Cue 220
 - MxM CommandsTraces 312
 - MxM Traces 220, 312
 - Runtime Information 312
 - ShowMaster Cue 312
 - Trace into Console 219
 - Trace into File 219
- Logs
 - Showmaster 252, 312
- M**
- Magnetic Grid 251
- Manager
 - About 257
 - Help 256
 - Resources 281
- Manager On Network 201
 - Command
 - Close UserScreen 205
 - Goto Label 206
 - Goto Line 206
 - Goto Page 205
 - Goto Time 206
 - Load Project 204
 - Open UserScreen 205
 - Pause Task 206
 - Show Task 207
 - Start Task 205
 - Stop Task 206
 - Device
 - Properties 203
 - Setup 201
 - Group 202
 - IP Port 202
 - Login/Password 203
 - Name/IP Addr 202
 - Network Detection 203
 - Login 216
 - User Group
 - Shared 196
 - Variables 207
- Manager Panel 209
- Menu 249, 387
 - Edit 250
 - File 249
 - Find 251
 - MXM Activation 250
 - Object 252
 - Device 253
 - Tasks 254
 - UserScreen 253
 - Variables 254
 - Preferences 250
 - Windows 254
 - Close 255
 - Help 256
 - Tools 254
 - View 255
 - Workspace 254
- MIDI
 - Showmaster
 - Setup 391
- MIDI Ports
 - Setup 285, 322
 - Showmaster 391
 - Test Mode 378
 - USB Adaptor 345
 - Windows MIDI 285
- Mode
 - Editor
 - See also Project Mode
 - Showmaster
 - Programming 336
 - Recovery 336
 - Run 335
 - Test Mode 375
- Move
 - Graphical Object 127, 253
- MRC 281, 319, 391, 393
 - Help 256
 - See also Resources
- MXM 36
 - Activation 55, 250
 - Help 84, 256

- Information 81
- Low Level Communicator 38, 407
- Unused 56
- Upgrade 294

N

- Network 199
 - Configuration
 - Showmaster 311
 - Device
 - Commands 204
 - Network Detection 203
 - Variables 207
 - Manager On Network
 - Login 203, 216
 - Manager Panel 209
 - Project
 - Setup 216
 - Network Detection 216
 - Server IP Port 216
 - User Group
 - Selection 202
 - Shared 196
- Network Detection
 - Setup 216

New

- Cue 88, 164
- Device 79, 201, 253
- Graphical Object 129
- Project 249
- Resources 282, 320
- StepBased Task 163
- Task 117, 184, 254
- Task Editor 254
- TimeBased Task
- Track 87
- User Group 193
- UserScreen 123, 253
- Variable 140, 254

Notes

- TimeBased 88

O

Object

- Browser 65
- Commands
 - Get Object List 110, 180
- Control Panel 252
- Delete 252
- Device 253
- Duplicate 252
- Editor 252
- Group 251
- Lister 66

- Menu 252
- Properties 66
- Setup 252
- Tasks 254
- UserScreen 253
- Variables 254
- Wizards 263

Objects Command 108, 178

- Device Control 109
- Enum Control 110, 179
- Get Object List 110, 180

On Expression/Case 174

Open

- Project 249
- UserScreen 105, 127, 167

OpenCap

- See also Manager On Network

Opto22

- SNAP Resources
- I/O Port 397

P

Page

- Background Page 127
- Goto First 253
- Goto Last 253
- Goto Next 253
- Goto Page 105, 167
- Goto Previous 253
- Properties 126
- UserScreen 126

Pause

- Task 106, 169, 226

Pause Point 115, 182, 225

Positrack 99

- Device 109, 178, 253

Preferences 211

- General 211
- Log Traces 219
- Menu 250
- Network 216
- Project 212
- Runtime 215
- Task 213
- UserScreen 217
- Watchdog 218

Print 250

- Printer Setup 250

Programming 336

Programming Mode

- Showmaster 302

Project

- Associated Files 249, 316, 329
 - Backup File 293, 330
 - Browser 65
 - Convert 228, 249
 - First Start 52
 - Image Folder 293
 - Import 227
 - Mode
 - Debug 42, 249, 278
 - Run 43, 250, 278
 - Stop 42, 249, 277
 - User 43, 249, 278
 - New 249
 - Open 249
 - Persistent Variable File 175, 293, 330
 - Preferences 212
 - Recover 293, 330
 - Resources
 - Manager 281
 - Showmaster 319
 - Resources Configuration 291
 - Runtime 215
 - Save 249
 - Showmaster
 - Retrieve 315
 - Send 316
 - UserData Folder 249, 316, 329
 - Properties
 - Cue 91
 - Device 81
 - Graphical Object 129
 - Button 130
 - Digital Slider 131
 - Gauge 134
 - LED 133
 - List 132
 - Slider 131
 - Text Display 132
 - Text Edit 131
 - Page 126
 - Task 115, 183
 - UserScreen 125
 - Variables 140, 141
 - View 255
- Q**
- Quit 177, 250
- R**
- Reboot
 - Showmaster 252
 - Recording Cues 101
 - Recovery 336
 - RedRat
 - IRNetBox Resources
 - Infrared Port 398
 - Registration 54, 58
 - Rename
 - Device 81, 203
 - Task 116, 183
 - Workspace 254
 - Requirement 46, 279
 - Resources 65
 - Browser 65
 - Default Configuration 291
 - DMX Ports 286, 323
 - ArtNet 396
 - Showmaster 391
 - SoundLight 399
 - Help 292, 328
 - Infrared Ports 290, 327
 - RedRat IRNetBox 398
 - Input/Output Ports 289, 325
 - Adlink NuDAM 394
 - Adlink PCI-7432 394
 - Advantech ADAM 395
 - Connector Pinout 343, 354
 - ICP DAS PISO-P32x32 396
 - Opto22 SNAP 397
 - Showmaster 391
 - Management
 - Manager 281
 - Showmaster 319
 - MIDI Ports 285, 322
 - Showmaster 391
 - Windows MIDI 285
 - MRC 281, 319, 391, 393
 - New 282, 320
 - Save 291
 - Serial Ports 283, 321
 - Showmaster 391
 - Windows COM 284
 - TimeCode Ports 288, 325
 - Adrienne RG1 PCI 395
 - Adrienne USB-TC 395
 - Showmaster 391
 - Virtual Resources 291
 - Retrieve
 - Project 315
 - Run 335
 - Run Mode 43
 - Manager 250, 278
 - Showmaster 302
- S**
- Save
 - Project 249

- Resources 291
- Workspace 70, 254
- Screen
 - UserScreen 123, 124
 - Virtual Screen 124
 - Workspace 67
- Security
 - Manager On Network
 - Login/Password 203
- Select
 - All 251
 - Cue 93, 164
 - Variable 145
- Send
 - Project 316
- Serial
 - Showmaster
 - Setup 391
- Serial Ports
 - Setup 283, 321
 - Showmaster 391
 - Test Mode 375
 - Windows COM 284
- Setup
 - Object 252
 - Resources
 - ArtNet 396
 - DMX 286
 - Showmaster 391
 - SoundLight 399
 - StepBased 184
 - TimeBased 117
 - Track 87
- Showmaster
 - About 257
 - Browser 309
 - Configuration 252
 - Date & Time 313
 - Logs 312
 - Network 311
 - Time Zone 313
 - Connect 252, 308
 - Disconnect 252, 310
 - Firmware
 - Factory 367
 - Update 252
 - Help 256
 - Keypad 340, 350
 - Logs 252, 312
 - Mode
 - Programming 302, 336
 - Recovery 336
 - Run 302, 335
 - Name 311
- Project
 - Retrieve 315
 - Send 316
 - Reboot 252
 - Resources 319
 - Digital
 - Inputs 343, 354
 - Outputs 344, 355
 - Shutdown 252
 - Test Mode
 - Digital 376
 - DMX Port 377
 - MIDI Port 378
 - Serial Port 375
- Shutdown
 - Showmaster 252
- Slider 131
 - Status 131
 - Variables 131
- Software Installation 51, 57
- Sound Beep 108, 176
- SoundLight
 - See also DMX
- Start
 - Task 106, 169, 226
- Start Condition 117, 161, 263
 - Task 116, 183
- StepBased 163
 - Blind Mode 166
 - Command
 - Expression 172
 - Logical Cues 172
 - If/Else 173
 - OnExpression/Case 174
 - Wait 172
 - Wait For 174
 - While 173
 - System 175
 - Device Control 178
 - Load New Data File 175
 - Mouse Control 176
 - Quit Manager 177
 - Sound Beep 176
 - Task 169
 - Call 171
 - Goto Label 170
 - Goto Line 171
 - Goto Time 170
 - Lock 170
 - Pause 169
 - Show 172
 - Start 169
 - Stop 169
 - Sync 170

- UserScreen 167
 - Close 167
 - Goto Page 167
 - List Control 168
 - Object Text Control 168
 - Open 167
 - Cue
 - New 164
 - Editor 184
 - Flash Control 182
 - Disable 182
 - Execute 182
 - New 163
 - Pause Point 182
 - Setup 184, 185
 - User Mode Rights 183
 - Stop
 - Task 106, 169, 226
 - Stop Mode 42, 249
 - Manager 277
 - Sync
 - Task 107, 170
 - System Command 108, 175
 - Device Control 178
 - Load New Data File 175
 - Mouse Control 176
 - Quit Manager 177
 - Sound Beep 108, 176
- T**
- Task 38
 - Blind Mode 99, 166
 - Browser 115, 255
 - Command
 - Expression 112, 172
 - Logical Cues 172
 - If/Else 173
 - OnExpression/Case 174
 - Wait 172
 - Wait For 174
 - While 173
 - Objects 108, 178
 - Device Control 109
 - Enum Control 110, 179
 - Get Object List 110, 180
 - System 108, 175
 - Device Control 178
 - Load New Data File 175
 - Mouse Control 176
 - Quit Manager 177
 - Sound Beep 108, 176
 - Task 106, 169
 - Call 171
 - Goto Label 107, 170
 - Goto Line 108, 171
 - Goto Time 107, 170
 - Lock 107, 170
 - Pause 106, 169
 - Show 108, 172
 - Start 106, 169
 - Stop 106, 169
 - Sync 107, 170
 - UserScreen 105, 167
 - Close 105, 167
 - Goto Page 105, 167
 - List Control 168
 - Object Text Control 168
 - Open 105, 167
 - Control Panel 39, 113
 - Cue
 - Countdown 91
 - Message 90
 - New 88, 164
 - Delete 117, 184
 - Description 116, 183
 - Double click 274
 - Duplicate 117, 184
 - Edit 117, 184
 - Editor 86
 - Read Only 214
 - Execution 226
 - Export 227
 - Flash Control 114, 115, 182
 - Disable 114, 182
 - Execute 114, 182
 - Import 227
 - Lister 115, 183
 - Lock Task 99, 166
 - Menu 254
 - Name 116, 183
 - New 86, 117, 163, 184, 254, 259, 263
 - New Editor 254
 - Pause Point 115, 182, 225
 - Positrack 99
 - Preferences 213
 - Properties 115, 183
 - Recording Cues 101
 - Start Condition 116, 117, 161, 183, 263
 - Status 115, 183
 - StepBased 39, 163
 - Setup 184, 185
 - TimeBased 39, 85
 - Duration 117
 - Setup 117
 - TimeCode 117
 - Time-X 97
 - Track 87
 - View
 - List 114
 - Timeline 114

- TimeCode 101
- User Mode 244
- User Mode Rights 183
- Variables 116, 117, 185
- Wizards 259, 263
- Tasks
 - Drag and Drop 261
- Test
 - Cue Library 192
- Test Mode
 - Digital 376
 - DMX 377
 - MIDI 378
 - Serial 375
- Text Display 132
 - Text
 - Single Line 133
 - Word Wrap 133
 - Variables 133
- Text Edit 131
 - Password Character 132
 - Status 131
 - Text
 - Single Line 132
 - Type 132
 - Word Wrap 132
 - Variables 132
- Theme 212
- Time Zone
 - Configuration
 - Showmaster 313
- TimeBased 85
 - Blind Mode 99
 - Command
 - Expression 112
 - Objects 108, 178
 - Device Control 109
 - Enum Control 110, 179
 - Get Object List 110, 180
 - System 108
 - Sound Beep 108
 - Task 106
 - Goto Label 107
 - Goto Line 108
 - Goto Time 107
 - Lock 107
 - Pause 106
 - Show 108
 - Start 106
 - Stop 106
 - Sync 107
 - UserScreen 105
 - Close 105
 - Goto Page 105
 - Open 105
- Control Panel 113
- Cue
 - Countdown 91
 - Message 90
 - New 88
- Duration 117
- Editor 86, 98
- Flash Control 114
 - Disable 114
 - Execute 114
- Hint Delay 99
- New
 - Positrack 99
- Recording Cues 101
- Setup 117
- Smooth Scrolling 99
- Time Zoom 99
- TimeCode 101
 - Display 99
 - External 101
 - Internal 101
 - Jump conditions 118
 - Loss conditions 118
 - Setup 117
 - Sync conditions 118
 - TimeCode Offset 118
- Time-X 97
- Track 87
 - New 87
 - Notes 88
 - Setup 87
- User Mode Rights 116
- View
 - List 114
 - Timeline 114
- TimeCode
 - Calculator 254
 - Showmaster
 - Setup 391
 - Task 101
 - Tools 254
- TimeCode Ports
 - Adrienne RG1 PCI 395
 - Adrienne USB-TC 395
 - Setup 288, 325
 - Showmaster 391
- TimeLine 85
 - See also TimeBased
- Time-X 97
- Toolbar
 - UserScreen 128
 - Workspace 64
- Tools 254
 - Cue

- Value Selector 92
- Value Wizard 92
- Graphical Object
 - Font Selector 135
 - Image Selector 137
 - Value Selector 137
- Menu 254
- Timecode Calculator 254
- Variable Selection 145
- Track 87
 - Notes 88
 - Setup 87
- U**
- Undo 250
- Update
 - Firmware 252
 - Showmaster 365
- Upgrade 294
- User Group 65
 - Add Object 195
 - Double click 274
 - New 193
 - Shared 196
 - User Mode Rights 194
 - Variables
 - Filtered Selection 145
- User Interface 39
 - Built In 39
 - Device Control Panel 39
 - Task Control Panel 39
 - Custom 40
 - UserScreen 40
- User Mode 43, 249
 - Device 81
 - Manager 278
 - Rights 243
 - Task 116, 183
 - User Group 194
 - UserScreen 125
 - Variable
 - Screen 142
 - System 142
 - User 143
- UserData
 - UserData Folder 316, 329
- UserScreen 40, 123
 - Browser 255
 - Close 127
 - Close All 255
 - Command 105, 167
 - Close 105, 167
 - Goto Page 105, 167
 - List Control 168
 - Object Text Control 168
 - Open 105, 167
 - Delete 127
 - Double click 274
 - Editor 124
 - Graphical Object 128
 - Button 130
 - Container 134
 - Digital Slider 131
 - Dynamic 128
 - Gauge 134
 - LED 133
 - List 132
 - New 129
 - Slider 131
 - Static 128
 - Text Display 132
 - Text Edit 131
 - Magnetic Grid 251
 - Menu 253
 - Move Objects 253
 - Graphical Object
 - Move 127
 - New 123, 253
 - Open 127
 - Page 126
 - Background Page 127
 - Color 126
 - Goto First 253
 - Goto Last 253
 - Goto Next 253
 - Goto Previous 253
 - Image 126
 - Properties 126
 - Preferences 217
 - Properties 125
 - Screen Tab 67, 123, 124
 - Style
 - Border Window 125
 - Full Screen 126
 - Movable Window 126
 - Single Window 125
 - Target screens 217
 - Toolbar 128
 - User Mode Rights 125
 - View 255
 - Virtual Screen 124
- V**
- Variable
 - Date 140
 - Double click 274
 - Integer 139
 - Name 141
 - New 140
 - Persistent 140

- Properties 141
- Real 139
- String 140
- Time 140
- Variables 40, 139
 - Browser 255
 - Cue Parameter 143
 - Filtered Selection 146
 - Selection 145
 - Delete Unused 254
 - Device 254
 - Drag and Drop 260, 262
 - Graphical Object
 - Button 131
 - Digital Slider 131
 - Gauge 134
 - LED 133
 - List 132
 - Slider 131
 - Text Display 133
 - Text Edit 132
 - Menu 254
 - Network 207
 - New 254
 - Persistent Variable File 175, 293, 330
 - Properties 140
 - Screen 41, 139
 - Properties 142
 - User Mode Rights 142
 - System 41, 139
 - Properties 141
 - User Mode Rights 142
 - Task 116, 117, 185
 - User 41, 139, 140
 - Properties 143
 - User Mode Rights 143
 - Wizards 265
- View
 - Browser 255
 - Control Center 255
 - Device List 255
 - Device Map 255
 - Lister 255
 - Menu 255
 - Properties 255
 - Task List 255
 - TimeBased
 - List 114
 - Timeline 114
 - UserScreen 255
 - UserScreen List 255
 - Variable List 255
- Virtual Resources 291
- Virtual Screen 124

W

- Wait 172
- Wait For 174
- Watchdog 295
 - Activity time out 218, 296
 - Email 298
 - Failure Action 296
 - Log Event 297
 - Preferences 218
 - Restart delay 218
- While 173
- Windows
 - MIDI Resources 285
 - Serial Resources 284
- Wizard
 - Cue
 - Parameter Value 92
 - Drag and Drop 259
 - Graphical Object 263
 - Task 259, 263
 - Variable 265
- Workspace 63
 - Area
 - Resize 68
 - Split 68
 - Browser tab 65
 - Control Center 67
 - Control tab 67
 - Custom 68
 - Delete 254
 - Device Map tab 67
 - Lister tab 66
 - Menu 254
 - Properties tab 66
 - Rename 254
 - Save 70, 254
 - Screens tab 67, 123
 - Tab
 - Copy 69
 - Detached 70
 - Move 69
 - Themes 71, 212
 - Toolbar 64

NOTES

NOTES

MEDIALON

MEDIALON Inc.

2977 McFarlane Road, Suite 301
Miami, FL 33133, USA
Tel: +1 305 445 4045
Fax: +1 305 445 4048
www.medialon.com

MEDIALON

101 rue Pierre Séward
F92324 Châtillon Cedex France
Tel: +33 (0)1 46 55 60 70
Fax: +33 (0)1 46 55 54 83
www.medialon.com
